

# DISSERTATION

Titel der Dissertation

"DNA Intercalating Compounds with a Tetraor Pentacyclic Nucleus: Design and Biological Evaluation"

Verfasser
Mag. pharm. Thomas Nagel

angestrebter akademischer Grad
Doktor der Naturwissenschaften (Dr. rer. nat.)

Wien, 2015

Studienkennzahl It. Studienblatt: A 791 449
Dissertationsgebiet It. Studienblatt: Pharmazie

Betreuer: ao. Univ.-Prof. Mag. Dr. Helmut Spreitzer

# ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

First of all, I would like to thank my supervisor Prof. Helmut Spreitzer with sincere gratitude for his help and patience, his scientific feedback and guidance during the last 5 years.

I am deeply grateful to my co-supervisor Prof. Brigitte Marian for her excellent assistance and great expertise during my research at the Institute of Cancer Research.

I wish to express my sincere thanks to Prof. Wolfgang Holzer who performed NMR experiments and structure elucidation of all of my compounds.

My sincere appreciation goes to Prof. Norbert Haider for many valuable suggestions and solving all computer problems.

I am also grateful to Martin Zehl for performing HRMS analyses of my compounds and Irene Herbacek for performing FACS® analyses.

I also would like to thank all diploma students who have greatly contributed to my work: Stephi Anninger, Hannes Datler, Stefan Fragner, Golnaz Gilak, Thomas Göls, Anton Kreuzer, Georg Pfeffer, Eva Scheuba and Regina Schoba.

I wish to thank my lab colleagues at the Department of Pharmaceutical Chemistry for the nice working atmosphere: Birgit Bornatowicz, Laura Castoldi, Barbara Datterl, Angelika Ebner, Miriam Emich, Theerachart Leepasert, Ashenafi Mamuye, Eva Schirmer, Michael Sonntagbauer, Gyte Vilkauskaite and especially my friends Markus Tarnai and Niklas Filipp.

It would also like to thank my colleagues at the Institute of Cancer Research, Mohamed Ahmed, Christine Heinzle, Xenia Hudec, Kerstin Kainz and Andrea Reti. Deserving of special mention is Zeynep Erdem for her constant help and support with all my experiments.

Finally, I would like to thank my parents for her support, and my dear friends Jürgen Steiner, Sabine Hartenberger and Christian Hofer.

# Table of Contents

1	INT	FRODUCTION	1
	1. 1 Epic	demiology of Cancer <sup>1</sup>	1
	1. 2 The	Classification of Cancer	1
	1. 3 Cau	ises of Cancer	2
	1. 3. 1	Chemicals	2
	1. 3. 2	Diet and Exercise	2
	1. 3. 3	Infection	3
	1. 3. 4	Radiation	3
	1. 3. 5	Heredity	4
	1. 3. 6	Hormones	4
	1. 4 Car	cinogenesis - A Multistep Model	4
	1. 4. 1	Tumour Initiation	5
	1. 4. 2	Tumour Promotion	5
	1. 4. 3	Malignant Conversion	5
	1. 4. 4	Tumour Progression	5
	1. 5 The	Hallmarks of Cancer <sup>41</sup>	6
	1. 5. 1	Self-Sufficiency In Growth Signals <sup>41</sup>	6
	1. 5. 2	Insensitivity To Anti-Growth Signals <sup>41</sup>	6
	1. 5. 3	Evading Apoptosis <sup>41</sup>	7
	1. 5. 4	Limitless Replicative Potential <sup>41</sup>	7
	1. 5. 5	Sustained Angiogenesis <sup>41</sup>	7
	1. 5. 6	Tissue Invasion and Metastasis <sup>41</sup>	7
	1. 5. 7	Deregulated Metabolism <sup>42</sup>	8
	1. 5. 8	Evading the Immune System <sup>42</sup>	8
	1. 6 The	rapeutic Concepts - Mechanism-based Targeting <sup>42</sup>	9
	1. 7 The	rapeutic Concepts - Intercalation and Topoisomerase Inhibition	10
	1. 7. 1	Intercalation	10
	1. 7. 2	Topoisomerase Inhibitors - Modes of Action and Cardiomyopathy <sup>53, 54, 55</sup>	10
	1. 7. 3	Mitoxantrone	
	1. 7. 4	Pixantrone <sup>69</sup>	14
2	AIN	MS OF THE THESIS	15
4	AIN	75 OF THE THESIS	1
3	RES	SULTS AND DISCUSSION	18
	•	thesis of 6-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]-5 <i>H</i> -pyrido[3,2- <i>b</i> ]carbazole-5,11(6	
	3. 1. 1	ne (7)	
	3. 1. 1	One-Pot-Synthesis of Furo[3,4- <i>b</i> ]pyridin-5(7)-one (2) <sup>81</sup>	
	3. 1. 2	Synthesis of 1-(phenylsulfonyl)-1 <i>H</i> -indole (3)	
	J. I. J	37 HUICOIO DI 1-(DHCHVIOHDHVI/-111-HIUUIC (3)	∠∪

	3. 1	1.4	Synthesis of [2-(hydroxymethyl)-3-pyridinyl][1-(phenylsulfonyl)-1 $H$ -indol-2-yl]methanone (4) <sup>84</sup>	2.0
	3. 1	1 5	Synthesis of $6H$ -pyrido[3',2':5,6]oxepino[3,2- $b$ ]indol-5(12 $H$ )-one (5) <sup>84</sup>	
	3. 1		Synthesis of $5H$ -pyrido[3,2- $b$ ]carbazole-5,11( $6H$ )-dione (6) <sup>85</sup>	
		l. 7	Synthesis of 6-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]-5 <i>H</i> -pyrido[3,2- <i>b</i> ]carbazole-5,11(6 <i>H</i> )-	
			dione (7)	22
3. 2	2	Synt	hesis of $10$ -[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]- $5H$ -pyrido[2,3- $b$ ]carbazole- $5$ ,11(10 $H$ )-	
		dion	e (12)	22
	3. 2	2. 1	Synthesis of 1-(methoxymethyl)-1 <i>H</i> -indole-3-carbaldehyde (8)	25
	3. 2	2. 2	Synthesis of <i>N</i> , <i>N</i> -Diethylpyridine-2-carboxamide (9)	25
	3. 2	2. 3	Synthesis of 10-(methoxymethyl)-5 <i>H</i> -pyrido[2,3- <i>b</i> ]carbazole-5,11(10 <i>H</i> )-dione	
			(10)	26
	3. 2	2.4	General Procedure for the Synthesis of 11, 15, 19 and 35 by BBr <sub>3</sub> Effected MOM	
			Cleavage	28
	3. 2	2. 5	General Procedure of Sodium Hydride Effected Alkylation of 11, 15, 19 and 25 $\dots$	29
3. 3	3	Synt	hesis of 12-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]-7 <i>H</i> -indolo[3,2- <i>j</i> ]phenanthridine-	
		7,13(	12 <i>H</i> )-dione (65)	30
	3. 3	3. 1	Synthesis of <i>N</i> , <i>N</i> -diethylquinoline-4-carboxamide (61)	31
	3. 3	3. 2	Synthesis of 12-(methoxymethyl)-7 <i>H</i> -indolo[3,2- <i>j</i> ]phenanthridine-7,13(12 <i>H</i> )-	
			dione (62)	31
	3. 3	3. 3	Synthesis of 7 <i>H</i> -indolo[3,2- <i>j</i> ]phenanthridine-7,13(12 <i>H</i> )-dione (63)	32
	3. 3	3. 4	Synthesis of 12-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]-7 <i>H</i> -indolo[3,2- <i>j</i> ]phenanthridine-	
			7,13(12 <i>H</i> )-dione (65)	32
3. 4	Į.	Synt	hesis of 12-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]-7 <i>H</i> -indolo[3,2- <i>j</i> ]phenanthridine-	
		7,13(	12 <i>H</i> )-dione 5-oxide (66)	32
3. 5	;	Synt	hesis of 8-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]-7 <i>H</i> -indolo[2,3- <i>j</i> ]phenanthridine-	
		7,13(	8H)-dione (80) <sup>142</sup>	33
3. 6	Ó	Synt	hesis of 7-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]-6 <i>H</i> -indolo[3,2- <i>b</i> ]acridine-6,12(7 <i>H</i> )-dione	
		(76).		34
3. 7	7	Synt	hesis of 11-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]-6 <i>H</i> -indolo[2,3- <i>b</i> ]acridine-6,12(11 <i>H</i> )-	
		dion	e (60)	35
3. 8	3	Biolo	gical Evaluation - Viability Assay of the First Set of Compounds	36
3. 9	)	Gene	eral Alkylation Procedure of 1 <i>H</i> -Indole-3-carbaldehyde	39
3. 1	0	Synt	hesis of $5H$ -pyrido[4,3- $b$ ] carbazole-5,11( $6H$ )-dione (19) and $5H$ -pyrazino[2,3- $b$ ]	
		carb	azole-5,11(6H)-dione (25) with Alternate Substitution Patterns	<b>1</b> 0
3. 1	1	Synt	hesis of 5-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]-5 <i>H</i> -indolo[2,3- <i>b</i> ]phenazine-6,13-dione	
		(72).		41
3. 1	2	Synt	hesis of 6-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]-5 <i>H</i> -pyrido[4,3- <i>b</i> ]carbazole-5,11(6 <i>H</i> )-	
		dion	e 2-oxide (22)	12
3. 1	3	Synt	hesis of 6-{2-[(2-hydroxyethyl)amino]ethyl}-5 <i>H</i> -pyrido[4,3- <i>b</i> ]carbazole-	
		•	6H)-dione (43)	12
	3. 1	13. 1	Synthesis of 3-(2-chloroethyl)-1,3-oxazolidin-2-one (41)	14
	3. 1	13. 2	Synthesis of 6-[2-(2-oxo-1,3-oxazolidin-3-yl)ethyl]-5 <i>H</i> -pyrido[4,3- <i>b</i> ]carbazole-	
			5,11(6 <i>H</i> )-dione (42)	45

	Alkaline Carbamate Hydrolysis of 42
3. 14 Syn	thesis of 6-[2-(2-oxo-1,3-oxazolidin-3-yl)ethyl]-5 <i>H</i> -pyrazino[2,3- <i>b</i> ]carbazole-
5,11	(6H)-dione (44)
3. 15 Atte	empted Synthesis of the Isomeric Pyrimidocarbazolediones
3. 15. 1	Attempted Synthesis <i>via</i> Directed <i>Ortho</i> Lithiation47
3. 15. 2	Attempted Synthesis via Palladium-mediated Biaryl Coupling Reaction 141, 143 48
3. 15. 3	Attempted Synthesis <i>via</i> Cadogan Reaction <sup>141</sup> 52
3. 15. 4	Attempted Synthesis <i>via</i> Condensation Reaction <sup>141</sup> 55
•	thesis of the Isomeric Pyrimidocarbazolediones via Friedel-Crafts
Hyd	lroxyalkylation with Subsequent Ortho Metallation 129, 143
3. 16. 1	Synthesis of Ethyl 3-[hydroxy(5-pyrimidinyl)methyl]-1 <i>H</i> -indole-2-carboxylate (51)
3. 16. 2	Synthesis of Ethyl 3-(5-pyrimidinylcarbonyl)-1 <i>H</i> -indole-2-carboxylate (52)61
3. 16. 3	Synthesis of 5 <i>H</i> -pyrimido[4,5- <i>b</i> ]carbazole-5,11(10 <i>H</i> )-dione (53)61
3. 16. 4	Synthesis of Ethyl 1-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]-3-(5-pyrimidinylcarbonyl)-1 <i>H</i> -indole-2-carboxylate (54)
3. 16. 5	Synthesis of 10-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]-5 <i>H</i> -pyrimido[4,5- <i>b</i> ]carbazole-
	5,11(10 <i>H</i> )-dione (56)
3. 16. 6	Synthesis of Ethyl 1-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]-1 <i>H</i> -indole-2-carboxylate (55)63
3. 16. 7	Alternative Synthesis of 10-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]-5 <i>H</i> -pyrimido[4,5- <i>b</i> ]
	carbazole-5,11(10 <i>H</i> )-dione (56)63
3. 17 Syn	thesis of 6-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]-5 <i>H</i> -pyrimido[5,4- <i>b</i> ]carbazole-5,11(6 <i>H</i> )-
dio	ne (50)63
3. 17. 1	Synthesis of 5 <i>H</i> -pyrimido[5,4- <i>b</i> ]carbazole-5,11(6 <i>H</i> )-dione (49)
3. 17. 2	Synthesis of <i>N</i> , <i>N</i> -diethyl-1 <i>H</i> -indole-3-carboxamide (45), <i>N</i> , <i>N</i> -diethyl-1-
	(methoxymethyl)-1 <i>H</i> -indole-3-carboxamide (46) and 1-[2-(dimethylamino)
	(methoxymethyr)-111-mdole-3-carboxamide (40) and 1-[2-(dimethylamino)
	ethyl]- <i>N</i> , <i>N</i> -diethyl-1 <i>H</i> -indole-3-carboxamide (47)
3. 18 Syn	
•	ethyl]- <i>N</i> , <i>N</i> -diethyl-1 <i>H</i> -indole-3-carboxamide (47)
dio: 3. 18. 1	ethyl]- <i>N</i> , <i>N</i> -diethyl-1 <i>H</i> -indole-3-carboxamide (47)
dior 3. 18. 1 3. 19 Biol	ethyl]-N,N-diethyl-1H-indole-3-carboxamide (47)
3. 18. 1 3. 19 Biol Ana	ethyl]- <i>N</i> , <i>N</i> -diethyl-1 <i>H</i> -indole-3-carboxamide (47)
dior 3. 18. 1 3. 19 Biol Ana 3. 19. 1	ethyl]-N,N-diethyl-1H-indole-3-carboxamide (47)
3. 18. 1 3. 19 Biol Ana 3. 19. 1 3. 19. 2	ethyl]-N,N-diethyl-1H-indole-3-carboxamide (47)
dior 3. 18. 1 3. 19 Biol Ana 3. 19. 1	ethyl]-N,N-diethyl-1H-indole-3-carboxamide (47)
3. 18. 1 3. 19 Biol Ana 3. 19. 1 3. 19. 2 3. 19. 3	ethyl]-N,N-diethyl-1H-indole-3-carboxamide (47)
3. 18. 1 3. 19 Biol Ana 3. 19. 1 3. 19. 2 3. 19. 3	ethyl]-N,N-diethyl-1H-indole-3-carboxamide (47)
3. 18. 1 3. 19 Biol Ana 3. 19. 1 3. 19. 2 3. 19. 3 4 CO	ethyl]- <i>N</i> , <i>N</i> -diethyl-1 <i>H</i> -indole-3-carboxamide (47)
dior 3. 18. 1 3. 19 Biol Ana 3. 19. 1 3. 19. 2 3. 19. 3 4 CO 5 EXI 5. 1 Inst	ethyl]-N,N-diethyl-1H-indole-3-carboxamide (47)
dion 3. 18. 1 3. 19 Biol Ana 3. 19. 1 3. 19. 2 3. 19. 3 4 CO  5 EXI  5. 1 Inst 5. 2 Cell	ethyl]-N,N-diethyl-1H-indole-3-carboxamide (47)
dior 3. 18. 1 3. 19 Biol Ana 3. 19. 1 3. 19. 2 3. 19. 3 4 CO  5 EXI 5. 1 Inst 5. 2 Cell 5. 2. 1	ethyl]-N,N-diethyl-1H-indole-3-carboxamide (47)
dion 3. 18. 1 3. 19 Biol Ana 3. 19. 1 3. 19. 2 3. 19. 3 4 CO  5 EXI  5. 1 Inst 5. 2 Cell 5. 2. 1 5. 2. 2	ethyl]- $N$ , $N$ -diethyl- $1H$ -indole- $3$ -carboxamide (47)
dior 3. 18. 1 3. 19 Biol Ana 3. 19. 1 3. 19. 2 3. 19. 3 4 CO  5 EXI 5. 1 Inst 5. 2 Cell 5. 2. 1	ethyl]-N,N-diethyl-1H-indole-3-carboxamide (47)

	5. 2. 5	MeWo (ATCC® HTB-65™) <sup>136</sup>	79
	5. 3 Pass	aging of Cells	79
	5. 4 Cell	Viability Assays	80
	5. 4. 1	XTT Cell Proliferation & Cytotoxicity Assay – EZ4U°	80
	5. 4. 2	Neutral Red Assay	
	5. 5 Cell	Cycle Distribution (FACS°)	81
6	EXF	PERIMENTAL PART - SYNTHESIS	82
		rumentation and Chemicals	
	•	hesis	
	6. 2. 1	Furo[3,4- <i>b</i> ]pyridin-5,7-dione (1)	
	6. 2. 2	Furo[3,4- <i>b</i> ]pyridin-5(7)-one (2)	
	6. 2. 3	1-(Phenylsulfonyl)-1 <i>H</i> -indole (3)	
	6. 2. 4	[2-(Hydroxymethyl)-3-pyridinyl][1-(phenylsulfonyl)-1 <i>H</i> -indol-2-yl]methanon(4)	
	6. 2. 5	(4)	
	6. 2. 6	5 <i>H</i> -Pyrido[3,2- <i>b</i> ]carbazole-5,11(6 <i>H</i> )-dione (6)	
	6. 2. 7	6-[2-(Dimethylamino)ethyl]-5 <i>H</i> -pyrido[3,2- <i>b</i> ]carbazole-5,11(6 <i>H</i> )-dione (7)	
	6. 2. 8	1-(Methoxymethyl)-1 <i>H</i> -indole-3-carbaldehyde (8)	
	6. 2. 9	<i>N,N</i> -Diethylpyridine-2-carboxamide (9)	
	6. 2. 10	10-(Methoxymethyl)-5 <i>H</i> -pyrido[2,3- <i>b</i> ]carbazole-5,11(10 <i>H</i> )-dione (10)	
	6. 2. 11	5 <i>H</i> -Pyrido[2,3- <i>b</i> ]carbazole-5,11(10 <i>H</i> )-dione (11)	
	6. 2. 12	10-[2-(Dimethylamino)ethyl]-5 <i>H</i> -pyrido[2,3- <i>b</i> ]carbazole-5,11(10 <i>H</i> )-dione (12)	
	6. 2. 13	<i>N,N</i> -Diethylnicotinamide (13)	
	6. 2. 14	10-(Methoxymethyl)-5 <i>H</i> -pyrido[3,4- <i>b</i> ]carbazole-5,11(10 <i>H</i> )-dione (14)	
	6. 2. 15	5 <i>H</i> -Pyrido[3,4- <i>b</i> ]carbazole-5,11(10 <i>H</i> )-dione (15)	
	6. 2. 16	10-[2-(Dimethylamino)ethyl]-5 <i>H</i> -pyrido[3,4- <i>b</i> ]carbazole-5,11(10 <i>H</i> )-dione (16)	98
	6. 2. 17	10-[2-(Dimethylamino)ethyl]-5 <i>H</i> -pyrido[3,4- <i>b</i> ]carbazole-5,11(10 <i>H</i> )-dione (16)	99
	6. 2. 18	<i>N,N</i> -Diethylisonicotinamide (17)	. 100
	6. 2. 19	6-(Methoxymethyl)-5 <i>H</i> -pyrido[4,3- <i>b</i> ]carbazole-5,11(6 <i>H</i> )-dione (18)	101
	6. 2. 20	5 <i>H</i> -Pyrido[4,3- <i>b</i> ]carbazole-5,11(6 <i>H</i> )-dione (19)	102
	6. 2. 21	6-[2-(Dimethylamino)ethyl]-5 $H$ -pyrido[4,3- $b$ ]carbazole-5,11(6 $H$ )-dione (20)	
	6. 2. 22	5 <i>H</i> -Pyrido[4,3- <i>b</i> ]carbazole-5,11(6 <i>H</i> )-dione 2-oxide (21)	
	6. 2. 23	6-[2-(Dimethylamino)ethyl]-5 <i>H</i> -pyrido[4,3- <i>b</i> ]carbazole-5,11(6 <i>H</i> )-dion	
		2-oxide (22)	
	6. 2. 24	N,N-Diethyl-2-pyrazinecarboxamide (23)	
	6. 2. 25	6-(Methoxymethyl)-5 <i>H</i> -pyrazino[2,3- <i>b</i> ]carbazole-5,11(6 <i>H</i> )-dione (24)	
	6. 2. 26	5 <i>H</i> -Pyrazino[2,3- <i>b</i> ]carbazole-5,11(6 <i>H</i> )-dione (25)	
	6. 2. 27	6-[2-(Dimethylamino)ethyl]-5 <i>H</i> -pyrazino[2,3- <i>b</i> ]carbazole-5,11(6 <i>H</i> )-dione (26)	
	6. 2. 28	1-[2-(Dimethylamino)ethyl]-1 <i>H</i> -indole-3-carbaldehyde (27)	
	6. 2. 29	1-[3-(Dimethylamino)propyl]-1 <i>H</i> -indole-3-carbaldehyde (28)	
	6. 2. 30	6-[3-(Dimethylamino)propyl]-5 <i>H</i> -pyrido[4,3- <i>b</i> ]carbazole-5,11(6 <i>H</i> )-dione (29).	
	6. 2. 31	6-[3-(Dimethylamino)propyl]-5 <i>H</i> -pyrazino[2,3- <i>b</i> ]carbazole-5,11(6 <i>H</i> )-dion(30)	
	6. 2. 32	1-[2-(Morpholin-4-yl)ethyl]-1 <i>H</i> -indole-3-carbaldehyde (31)	
	6. 2. 33	6-[2-(Morpholin-4-yl)ethyl]-5 <i>H</i> -pyrido[4,3- <i>b</i> ]carbazole-5,11(6 <i>H</i> )-dione (32)	
	J. <b>2.</b> JJ		

6. 2. 34	6-[2-(Morpholin-4-yl)ethyl]-5 <i>H</i> -pyrazino[2,3- <i>b</i> ]carbazole-5,11(6 <i>H</i> )-dione (33)	116
6. 2. 35	1-[2-(Piperidin-1-yl)ethyl]-1 <i>H</i> -indole-3-carbaldehyde (34)	117
6. 2. 36	6-[2-(Piperidin-1-yl)ethyl]-5 <i>H</i> -pyrido[4,3- <i>b</i> ]carbazole-5,11(6 <i>H</i> )-dione (35)	118
6. 2. 37	6-[2-(Piperidin-1-yl)ethyl]-5 <i>H</i> -pyrazino[2,3- <i>b</i> ]carbazole-5,11(6 <i>H</i> )-dione (36)	119
6. 2. 38	1-[2-(Pyrrolidin-1-yl)ethyl]-1 <i>H</i> -indole-3-carbaldehyde (37)	
6. 2. 39	6-[2-(1-Pyrrolidinyl)ethyl]-5 <i>H</i> -pyrido[4,3- <i>b</i> ]carbazole-5,11(6 <i>H</i> )-dione (38)	
6. 2. 40	6-[2-(Pyrrolidin-1-yl)ethyl]-5 <i>H</i> -pyrazino[2,3- <i>b</i> ]carbazole-5,11(6 <i>H</i> )-dione (39)	
6. 2. 41	3-(2-Hydroxyethyl)-1,3-oxazolidin-2-one (40)	
6. 2. 42	3-(2-Chloroethyl)-1,3-oxazolidin-2-one (41)	
6. 2. 43	6-[2-(2-Oxo-1,3-oxazolidin-3-yl)ethyl]-5 <i>H</i> -pyrido[4,3- <i>b</i> ]carbazole-5,11(6 <i>H</i>	
0, 2, 10	dione (42)	
6. 2. 44	6-{2-[(2-Hydroxyethyl)amino]ethyl}-5 <i>H</i> -pyrido[4,3- <i>b</i> ]carbazole-5,11(6 <i>H</i>	
0, 2, 11	dione (43)	
6. 2. 45	6-[2-(2-Oxo-1,3-oxazolidin-3-yl)ethyl]-5 <i>H</i> -pyrazino[2,3- <i>b</i> ]carbazole-5,11(6 <i>H</i>	
0. 2. 13	dione (44)	
6. 2. 46	N,N-Diethyl-1 <i>H</i> -indole-3-carboxamide (45)	
6. 2. 47	N,N-Diethyl-1-(methoxymethyl)-1 <i>H</i> -indole-3-carboxamide (46)	
6. 2. 48	1-[2-(Dimethylamino)ethyl]- <i>N</i> , <i>N</i> -diethyl-1 <i>H</i> -indole-3-carboxamide (47)	
6. 2. 49	6-(Methoxymethyl)-5 <i>H</i> -pyrimido[5,4- <i>b</i> ]carbazole-5,11(6 <i>H</i> )-dione (48)	
6. 2. 50	5 <i>H</i> -Pyrimido[5,4- <i>b</i> ]carbazole-5,11(6 <i>H</i> )-dione (49)	
6. 2. 51	6-[2-(Dimethylamino)ethyl]-5 <i>H</i> -pyrimido[5,4- <i>b</i> ]carbazole-5,11(6 <i>H</i> )-dione (50	
6. 2. 52	Ethyl 3-[hydroxy(5-pyrimidinyl)methyl]-1 <i>H</i> -indole-2-carboxylate (51)	
6. 2. 53	Ethyl 3-(5-pyrimidinylcarbonyl)-1 <i>H</i> -indole-2-carboxylate (52)	
6. 2. 54	5 <i>H</i> -Pyrimido[4,5- <i>b</i> ]carbazole-5,11(10 <i>H</i> )-dione (53)	
6. 2. 55	Ethyl 1-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]-3-(5-pyrimidinylcarbonyl)-1 <i>H</i> -indole-2-ca	
( 2 5 (	boxylate (54)	
6. 2. 56	Ethyl 1-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]-1 <i>H</i> -indole-2-carboxylate (55)	
6. 2. 57	10-[2-(Dimethylamino)ethyl]-5 <i>H</i> -pyrimido[4,5- <i>b</i> ]carbazole-5,11(10 <i>H</i> )-dion	
. a . T.o	(56)	
6. 2. 58	10-[2-(Dimethylamino)ethyl]-5 <i>H</i> -pyrimido[4,5- <i>b</i> ]carbazole-5,11(10 <i>H</i> )-dion	
	(56)	
6. 2. 59	Furo[3,4- <i>b</i> ]quinolin-1(3 <i>H</i> )-one (57)	
6. 2. 60	6 <i>H</i> -Indolo[2',3':6,7]oxepino[3,4- <i>b</i> ]quinolin-13(12 <i>H</i> )-one (58)	
6. 2. 61	6 <i>H</i> -Indolo[2,3- <i>b</i> ]acridine-6,12(11 <i>H</i> )-dione (59)	
6. 2. 62	11-[2-(Dimethylamino)ethyl]-6 <i>H</i> -indolo[2,3- <i>b</i> ]acridine-6,12(11 <i>H</i> )-dione (60).	
6. 2. 63	N,N-Diethylquinoline-4-carboxamide (61)	
6. 2. 64	12-(Methoxymethyl)-7 <i>H</i> -indolo[3,2- <i>j</i> ]phenanthridine-7,13(12 <i>H</i> )-dione (62)	
6. 2. 65	7 <i>H</i> -Indolo[3,2- <i>j</i> ]phenanthridine-7,13(12 <i>H</i> )-dione (63)	
6. 2. 66	7 <i>H</i> -Indolo[3,2- <i>j</i> ]phenanthridine-7,13(12 <i>H</i> )-dione 5-oxide (64)	
6. 2. 67	$12\hbox{-}[2\hbox{-}(Dimethylamino)ethyl]\hbox{-}7H\hbox{-}indolo[3,2\hbox{-}j]phenanthridine\hbox{-}7,13(12H)\hbox{-}dion$	
	(65)	
6. 2. 68	$12\hbox{-}[2\hbox{-}(Dimethylamino)ethyl]\hbox{-}7H\hbox{-}indolo[3,2\hbox{-}j]phenanthridine\hbox{-}7,13(12H)\hbox{-}dion(1,1)]$	
	5-oxide (66)	
6. 2. 69	1-(2-Quinoxalinyl)-1,2,3,4-butanetetrol (67)	
6. 2. 70	2-Quinoxalinecarboxylic acid (68)	
6. 2. 71	<i>N</i> , <i>N</i> -Diethylquinoxaline-2-carboxamide (69)	
6, 2, 72	5-(Methoxymethyl)-5H-indolo[2,3-b]phenazine-6,13-dione (70)	154

	6. 2. 73	5 <i>H</i> -Indolo[2,3- <i>b</i> ]phenazine-6,13-dione (71)	155
	6. 2. 74	5-[2-(Dimethylamino)ethyl]-5 <i>H</i> -indolo[2,3- <i>b</i> ]phenazine-6,13-dione (72)	156
	<i>6. 2. 75</i>	<i>N</i> , <i>N</i> -Diethylquinoline-2-carboxamide (73)	157
	6. 2. 76	7-(Methoxymethyl)-6 <i>H</i> -indolo[3,2- <i>b</i> ]acridine-6,12(7 <i>H</i> )-dione (74)	158
	6. 2. 77	6 <i>H</i> -Indolo[3,2- <i>b</i> ]acridine-6,12(7 <i>H</i> )-dione (75)	159
	6. 2. 78	7-[2-(Dimethylamino)ethyl]-6 <i>H</i> -indolo[3,2- <i>b</i> ]acridine-6,12(7 <i>H</i> )-dione (76).	160
	<i>6. 2. 79</i>	<i>N</i> , <i>N</i> -Diethylquinoline-3-carboxamide (77)	161
	6. 2. 80	8-(Methoxymethyl)-7 <i>H</i> -indolo[2,3- <i>j</i> ]phenanthridine-7,13(8 <i>H</i> )-dione (78)	162
	6. 2. 81	7 <i>H</i> -Indolo[2,3- <i>j</i> ]phenanthridine-7,13(8 <i>H</i> )-dione (79)	163
	6. 2. 82	8-[2-(Dimethylamino)ethyl]-7H-indolo[2,3-j]phenanthridine-7,13(8H)-dimethylamino)ethyl]-7H-indolo[2,3-j]phenanthridine-7,13(8H)-dimethylamino)ethyl]-7H-indolo[2,3-j]phenanthridine-7,13(8H)-dimethylamino)ethyl]-7H-indolo[2,3-j]phenanthridine-7,13(8H)-dimethylamino)ethyl]-7H-indolo[2,3-j]phenanthridine-7,13(8H)-dimethylamino)ethyl]-7H-indolo[2,3-j]phenanthridine-7,13(8H)-dimethylamino)ethyl]-7H-indolo[2,3-j]phenanthridine-7,13(8H)-dimethylamino)ethylamino(et	ione
		(80)	164
	6. 2. 83	6-[2-(Dimethylamino)ethyl]-5 <i>H</i> -pyridazino[4,5- <i>b</i> ]carbazole-5,11(6 <i>H</i> )-di	ione
		(81)	165
	6. 2. 84	6-(Methoxymethyl)-5 <i>H</i> -pyridazino[4,5- <i>b</i> ]carbazole-5,11(6 <i>H</i> )-dione (82)	166
	6. 2. 85	5 <i>H</i> -Pyridazino[4,5- <i>b</i> ]carbazole-5,11(6 <i>H</i> )-dione (83)	167
7	REF	ERENCES	168
o	I ICT	COE ADDDENIATIONS AND DILVESO AT TIMITS	176
8	L15	Γ OF ABBREVIATIONS AND PHYSICAL UNITS	1/6
9	CDE	CTROSCOPIC INFORMATION	170
9	SIL	CTROSCOTIC INTORMATION	1/9
10	ZUS	SAMMENFASSUNG	798
	200		, > 0
11	ABS	STRACT	799

# Schemes

Scheme 1. Synthesis of 7	18
Scheme 2. Discarded Synthesis of 12	23
Scheme 3. Attempted Synthesis of 11 via Friedel-Crafts Acylation	23
Scheme 4. Directed Ortho Metallation	24
Scheme 5. BBr <sub>3</sub> Effected MOM Cleavage	28
Scheme 6. Sodium Hydride Effected Alkylation	29
Scheme 7. Synthesis of Calothrixin B Derivative 65	30
Scheme 8. Synthesis of Isomeric Calothrixin B Derivative 80	
Scheme 9. Synthesis of Isomeric Calothrixin B Derivative 76	
Scheme 10. Synthesis of Isomeric Calothrixin B Derivative 60	35
Scheme 11. General Alkylation Procedure	
Scheme 12. General Procedure of the Cyclisation Step	40
Scheme 13. Synthesis of 71	41
Scheme 14. Synthesis of <i>N</i> -oxide derivative <b>22</b>	42
Scheme 15. Synthesis of Olefine 100	43
Scheme 16. Attempted Synthesis of <b>50</b> via Directed Ortho Lithiation	47
Scheme 17. Palladium-mediated Biaryl Coupling	48
Scheme 18. Attempted Synthesis of 53 via Cadogan Reaction	52
Scheme 19. Attempted Synthesis of 50 and 56 via Condensation Reaction	54
Scheme 20. Synthesis of 53 via Friedel-Crafts Hydroxyalkylation	60
Scheme 21. Synthesis of 49	64
Tables	
Table 1. Biological Evaluation of 16	
Table 2. Antiproliferative XTT (EZ4U*) and Neutral Red Assays	
Table 3. Antiproliferative XTT (EZ4U°) Assay of the Second Set of Compounds against SW480	O
cells	70
Table 4 Antiproliferative XTT (EZ4U*) Assay of Carbamate Derivatives 42 and 44	70

# **FIGURES**

Figure 1. Therapeutic Targeting of the Hallmarks of Cancer <sup>42</sup>	9
Figure 2. Simplification of Doxorubicin	12
Figure 3. Doxorubicin-DNA Adduct Formation	13
Figure 4. Probable structure of formaldehyde-activated mitoxantrone-DNA adducts	13
Figure 5. Bioisosteric Modification of Mitoxantrone	15
Figure 6. Modification of Pixantrone	16
Figure 7. Ring Expansion to Regioisomeric Ellipticine Quinone	16
Figure 8. Structural Modification of 16	17
Figure 9. Target Compounds	17
Figure 10. Suggested Quinone-forming Process	21
Figure 11. Dimerisation Product of 9	
Figure 12. Dose-Response Curve of Compound 26 with Neutral Red and XTT Assay	38
Figure 13. Dose-Response Curve of Compound 20 with Neutral Red and XTT Assay	38
Figure 14. NMR Assignment of Olefine 100	44
Figure 15. Structural Similarity of Mitomycin and 97a	59
Figure 16. Dimerisation of 55	65
Figure 17. NMR Signal Assignment of 98	66
Figure 18. Second Set of Compounds.	68
Figure 19. First Set of Synthesised and Tested Compounds.	69
Figure 20. Dose-Response Curve of Compounds 42 and 44 (XTT Assay)	71
Figure 21. Dose-Response Curve of Compounds 50 and 56 (XTT Assay)	71
Figure 22. Dose-Response Curve of Compounds 22, 43 and 81 (XTT Assay)	72
Figure 23. Future Structures of Interest with a Tetracyclic Nucleus	73
Figure 24. Future Structures of Interest with a Pentacyclic Nucleus	74
Figure 25. Schematic Representation of the Cell Cycle (by Richard Wheeler, Z	
2006)	74
Figure 26 Cell Cycle FACS® Analysis	76

#### 1 INTRODUCTION

## 1. 1 Epidemiology of Cancer<sup>1</sup>

The World Health Organisation (WHO) describes cancer as "a generic term for a large group of diseases that can affect any part of the body." One feature of cancer is the rapid creation of abnormal cells that grow beyond their boundaries, their invasion to adjoining parts of the body and spreading to other organs, a process which is called metastasising. Metastases are the main cause of death from cancer. Benign tumours do not spread into other organs and are therefore not called cancer.<sup>2</sup>

With approximately 14 million new cases and over 8.2 million cancer related deaths worldwide, it is one of the leading causes of mortality and morbidity in 2012.

It is expected that the number of new cases will rise by about 70 % in the next 20 years.

The most five diagnosed types of cancer in men (2012) were lung, prostate, colorectal, stomach and liver cancer, whereas in women breast, colorectal, lung, cervix and stomach cancer are dominant.

About one third of all deaths of cancer can be attributed to five dietary and behavioural risks. These are smoking, alcohol abuse, low intake of fruit and vegetables, low physical activity and a high body mass index (BMI). Among these, the most important risk factor is the use of tobacco, which causes 20 % of global cancer deaths and about 70 % of global lung cancer deaths.<sup>1</sup>

In low- and middle developed countries viral infections such as HBV/HCV and HPV are responsible for up to 20 % of cancer deaths. <sup>21</sup>

In Africa, Asia and Central and South America occur more than 60 % of the annual new cases of cancer and over 70 % of the world's cancer deaths.

It is estimated that annual cancer cases will rise from 14 million in 2012 to 22 in the next 20 years.

#### 1. 2 The Classification of Cancer

There are over 100 types of cancer known in humans affecting virtually every organ or tissue. They are described by their primary site or the location (topographic) where they have first developed (lung, brain, etc.), and based on the histological type (morphologic), because all organs or body parts are composed of different types of cells. The international standard for the classification and nomenclature of histologies is the International Classification of Diseases for Oncology, Third Edition (ICD-O-3)<sup>3</sup>. These types include

- carcinoma, which is derived from epithelial cells; the most common cancers are carcinoma, for example many breast, lung, prostate, colon and lung cancers
- sarcoma, if a cancer originates from connective tissue, for example bone, cartilage, fat; each of
  which develops from cells originating from mesenchymal cells;
- lymphoma and leukemia are derived from blood forming cells;
- germ cell tumours which are derived from pluripotent cells, for example seminoma originating from the testicle or dysgerminoma from the ovary;
- blastoma which are cancers from embryonic tissue or immature precursor cells and are more common in children than in adults.

In cancer nomenclature the suffix -carcinoma, -sarcoma or -blastoma is used with the Greek or the Latin word for the source as the root, for example "hepatocarcinoma" as cancer originating from ma-

lignant epithelial cells of the liver parenchym.

Benign tumours are usually nomenclated with organ name as the root and the suffix -oma. Confusingly, some types of malignant cancer use the -noma suffix, such as melanoma or seminoma. Some types of cancer are named after their morphology under a microscope, such as giant cell carcinoma or small-cell carcinoma.

#### 1. 3 Causes of Cancer

90 to 95 % of the cancer cases are due to environmental factors, only 5 to 10 % can be attributed to inherited gene mutations. In this context, the term environmental is by cancer researchers not used to merely describe pollution of air or water but also behavioural, economic and lifestyle factors.

The environmental factors contributing to cancer deaths include tobacco (25 to 30 %), physical inactivity, diet and obesity (30 to 35 %), radiation (up to 10 %), infection diseases (15 to 20 %), stress and environmental pollutants.<sup>4</sup>

#### 1. 3. 1 Chemicals

Chemicals which have been linked to specific types of cancers are called carcinogens, Tobacco smoke contains over fifty known carcinogens, including polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbon and nitrosamines.<sup>6</sup> Smoking tobacco causes 90 % of lung cancers<sup>7</sup> and is responsible for one third of all cancer deaths in the developed world<sup>8</sup> and for about 20 % worldwide<sup>6</sup>. Cancer in the larynx, neck, head, esophagus, stomach, kidney, bladder, and pancreas are also related to tobacco use.<sup>6</sup>

The International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC) classifies alcoholic beverages as a group 1 carcinogen (carcinogenic to humans) and as a cause of female breast cancer, as well as larynx, pharynx, esophagus, liver (hepatocellular carcinoma), oral cavity and colorectal cancer. It is also a probable cause of pancreatic cancer.

Alcohol intake is responsible for 3.6 % of all cancer cases and 3.5% of global cancer deaths<sup>10</sup> and for 10 % of cancers in males and 3 % in females in Western Europe, especially cancer of the liver and the digestive tract.<sup>11</sup>

Chemical exposure at work is believed to cause 2 to 20 % of all cancer cases. In 1996, the Harvard Center for Cancer Prevention (HCCP) classified 32 substances or industries as carcinogenic in humans. Recently, 28 agents have been considered as definite occupational carcinogens in human, 27 as probable occupational carcinogens and 113 as possible occupational carcinogens." <sup>12</sup>

#### 1. 3. 2 Diet and Exercise

The risk of cancer is significantly influenced by dietary factors, which can have both an increasing or reducing effect. 30 to 35 % of cancer deaths may be related to diet, lack of physical activity and obesity. The most important dietary cause of cancer is overnutrition; obesity and consumption of alcohol are accepted causes of cancer. Consequently, many dietary recommendations have been proposed

but only few are supported by scientific evidence.<sup>13</sup>

Some specific foods are associated with specific cancers. Studies have demonstrated that the consumption of red or processed meat is linked to an increased risk of breast cancer, colon cancer, <sup>14</sup> prostate cancer <sup>15</sup> and pancreatic cancer. At least partially responsible are carcinogens which are formed at high temperatures during the cooking process. <sup>16,17</sup>

The food contaminate Aflatoxin B1 is known to cause liver cancer<sup>18</sup>, whereas drinking coffee reduces the risk.<sup>19</sup> Dietary habits in different countries partially explain the differences in cancer incidence. The fundamental link between cancer and diet is suggested by the observation that immigrant communities often develop the cancer risk of their new country, often within one generation.<sup>20</sup>

#### 1.3.3 Infection

Infectious diseases are responsible for 16.1 % of cancers worldwide, varying in different regions with 32.7 % in Sub-Saharan Africa to only 3.3 % in Australia and New Zealand.<sup>21</sup> The main infectious agents causing cancer are viruses, called oncoviruses, but *Mycobacterium* and other bacteria or parasites are also responsible.

These oncoviruses include human papillomavirus which causes cervical carcinoma, Epstein-Barr virus, responsible for B-cell lymphoproliferative disease and nasopharyngeal carcinoma, Kaposi's sarcoma herpesvirus causing Kaposi's Sarcoma and primary effusion lymphomas, hepatitis B and C viruses causing hepatocellular carcinoma, and Human T-cell leukemia virus-1.

The most prominent example for bacterial infection that may increase the risk of cancer is *Helicobacter pylori*, responsible for inducing gastric carcinoma.<sup>22, 23, 24</sup>

One example for a cancer-related parasite is *Schistosoma haematobium*, causing bladder cancer, probably due to chronic inflammation triggered by the worm's eggs.<sup>25</sup>

#### 1. 3. 4 Radiation

Ionising and non-ionising UV radiation exposure are responsible for up to 10 % of invasive cancers. From the non-invasive cancers the majority are non-melanoma skin cancers which are caused by ultraviolet radiation, mostly from UVB waves of sunlight. Long-term exposure to sunlight can lead to melanoma. Radon gas and medical imaging are the main sources for ionising radiation, especially computed tomography is a widespread source of ionising radiation in the modern world and the cancerogenic effects are unclear. Although ionising radiation is not particularly strong it can be a potent source of cancer in combination with other cancerogenic agents such as smoking tobacco. Ionising radiation is also used to treat cancers, but can also form secondary neoplasms as a consequence. The world health organisation has described non-ionising radio frequency radiation from power lines, mobile phones and similar sources as possible risk for the development of cancer.

#### 1. 3. 5 Heredity

The majority of all cancers are sporadic, only 3 to 10 % of annual diagnosed cancers are triggered by an inherited genetic mutation. For example, mutations in the genes BRCA1 and BRCA2 are associated with a risk of more than 75 % to develop breast and ovarian cancer.<sup>29</sup>

#### 1.3.6 Hormones

The development of certain cancers can be triggered by hormones that are promoting cell proliferation such as insulin-like growth factors.<sup>30</sup> Especially sex-related cancers such as prostate, ovary, testis and breast cancer, but also thyroid or bone cancer can be attributed to hormones.<sup>30</sup> Elevated levels of estrogen and progesterone for example in daughters of women with breast cancer may explain their higher risk of developing breast cancer, even without breast-cancer genes.

For example, the daughters of mothers who have breast cancer have significantly higher levels of estrogen and progesterone than the daughters without breast cancer. These higher hormone levels may explain why these women have higher risk of breast cancer, even in the absence of a breast-cancer gene. Similarly, men with African ancestors have a higher rate of prostate cancer due to significantly higher testosterone level compared to men with European ancestors whereas the low levels of testosterone-activating androstanediol glucuronide in men with asian ancestors reflect the low rates of prostate cancer. On the daughters without breast cancer have significantly higher levels of a breast-cancer due to significantly higher testosterone level compared to men with European ancestors whereas the low levels of testosterone-activating androstanediol glucuronide in men with asian ancestors reflect the low rates of prostate cancer.

## 1. 4 Carcinogenesis - A Multistep Model

The development of cancer, called carcinogenesis is a multistage process that transforms a normal cell to a malignant cell. This is characterised by changes at the genetic and epigenetic level altering the cellular program to undergo uncontrolled cell division. Under physiological conditions of healthy cells and tissues proliferation and programmed cell death (apoptosis) are in balance. This process is sustained by a series of a complex regulation machinery which is eventually damaged by mutations and epimutations in the DNA, in particular in DNA repair genes and genes involved in cell growth, cell division or apoptosis. Genes that govern cell growth are called proto-oncogenes, which become to oncogenes when their function is disabled by mutation, whereas tumour suppressor genes and related proteins suppress mitosis and cell growth. Mutations in these genes cause a deregulation of signalling pathways and eventually tumour cells start to divide uncontrollably.

The development of cancer can be divided into four conceptual stages: initiation, promotion, malignant conversion, and tumour progression. Malignant conversion of benign hyperplastic cells to a malignant state is a prerequisite for carcinogenesis, invasion and metastasis are the result of further genetic and epigenetic changes.<sup>30, 31, 32</sup> The study of this process in humans relies merely on information from occupational exposures to chemical carcinogens and lifestyle. Age-dependent cancer cases have demonstrated that the rate of tumour development is proportional to the sixth power of time, suggesting that at least four to six independent steps are necessary.<sup>34</sup>

#### 1. 4. 1 Tumour Initiation

The early concept of tumour initiation indicated an irreversible genetic damage as first step in chemical carcinogenesis, but recent data from molecular studies also indicate that epigenetic changes as another early event are involved. These are caused by DNA methylation of promoter regions of genes that are capable of silencing tumour-suppressor genes. The accumulation of mutations can only occur in cells that proliferate and survive the lifetime of the affected organism. According to Knudson's hypothesis, <sup>36</sup> mutations in both tumour suppressor genes and proto-oncogenes are required to transform a cell into a cancer cell. Only when enough tumour suppressor genes are deactivated or damaged and proto-oncogenes have mutated into oncogenes cell proliferation gets out of control.

#### 1.4.2 Tumour Promotion

The term tumour promotion describes the selective clonal expansion of initiated cells. The high accumulation rate of mutations is proportional to rate of cell divisions or at least the rate of stem cell replacement and promotes the clonal expansion of initiated cells, thus producing a great number of cells which are prone to further genetic mutations and malignant conversion.<sup>31, 35</sup>

Tumour promoters are not carcinogenic alone, nonmutagenic and often capable of mediating their effect without metabolic activation. After exposure to an initiatior, tumour promotors are capable of reducing the latency period for tumour formation, or increasing the number of tumours formed in that tissue. In addition, in conjunction with a dose of an initiator, that is too low to be carcinogenic alone the promoter can induce tumour formation. Agents capable of triggering initiation and promotion are called complete carcinogens, such as benzo[a]pyrene.

#### 1. 4. 3 Malignant Conversion

The transformation of a preneoplastic cell into a cell with malignant phenotype is called malignant conversion, a process that requires further genetic changes, again in connection with tumour suppessor genes and activation of proto-oncogenes. These further genetic changes are to some extent the result from errors in DNA synthesis.<sup>37</sup> The relatively low probability of malignant conversion can be increased substantially by the exposure of preneoplastic cells to DNA-damaging agents.<sup>38</sup> The total dose of a tumour promoter is not as significant as frequently repeated administrations and in case it is discontinued before the malignant transformation has occurred the benign lesion may regress.

#### 1. 4. 4 Tumour Progression

Tumour progression is characterised by the expression of malignancy and a tendency to develop more aggressive properties over time. A prominent example is the tendency for genomic instability on either the nucleotide or the chromosomal level and uncontrolled growth.<sup>39</sup> This results in further genetic and epigenetic changes, again including activation of proto-oncogenes and inactivation of tumour suppressor genes. Also, a tumour can develop the ability to secrete proteases that allow invasion beyond its primary location, a process referred to as metastasis. Although a certain scheduling of these mutational incidents is suggested, merely the accumulation of genetic changes appears to be the determining factor, not the stage of carcinogenesis in which they occur. <sup>39, 40</sup>

#### 1. 5 The Hallmarks of Cancer<sup>41</sup>

In 2000, cancer researchers Douglas Hanahan and Robert Weinberg have published an artice<sup>41</sup> in the Journal "Cell" in which the complex mechanism of multistep carcinogenesis is simplified to six common traits ("hallmarks") that govern the transformation of normal cells to malignant cells. 11 years later<sup>42</sup> two further hallmarks ("deregulated metabolism" and "avoiding immune destruction") were added, which are labelled "emerging hallmarks", since they are not yet fully validated. In addition, two capabilities of neoplasia are described which facilitate the acquisition of both core and emerging hallmarks. These are "genomic instability" and thus mutability which endows cancer cells with genetic alterations that drive tumour progression and "inflammation" by innate immune cells can instead result in their inadvertent support of multiple hallmark capabilities, thereby manifesting the now widely appreciated tumour-promoting consequences of inflammatory responses.<sup>42</sup>

#### 1. 5. 1 Self-Sufficiency In Growth Signals<sup>41</sup>

In order to grow and divide, normal cells need external stimuli *via* growth factors which are transmitted through receptors in the cell membrane. If these signals are missing they don't grow. In contrast, cancer cells don't need that stimulation, they can generate their own growth signals, possess overexpressed receptors or have mutated receptors that transmit signals without growth factors. Glioblastoma cells, for example, can produce their own platelet-derived growth factor (PDGF) whereas the epidermal growth factor receptor (EGF-R/erbB) is overexpressed in brain, stomach, and breast cancers; in stomach and breast cancers HER2/neu receptor is overexpressed.

## 1. 5. 2 Insensitivity To Anti-Growth Signals<sup>41</sup>

In the same manner normal cells receive growth signals to divide and grow they are kept under control by growth inhibitors of the surrounding environment, on the surface of neighbouring cells and in the extracellular matrix. These inhibitors influence the cell cycle clock by interrupting mitosis. Cancer cells are generally resistant to growth-preventing signals from their neighbours.

Eventually, the growth inhibitor signals are transmitted *via* the retinoblastoma protein (pRB), which prevents the G1 to S phase transition. If pRB is damaged by a mutation or by interference from human papilloma virus, cells can divide uncontrollably, leading to cervical cancer.

#### 1. 5. 3 Evading Apoptosis<sup>41</sup>

Apoptosis is the term of programmed cell death (cell suicide) in the event they become irreparably damaged. It is characteristic for cancer cells to be able to overcome this mechanism.

The apoptotic machinery can be divided into sensors, which monitor the cell for abnormal behavior, and effectors, which cause apoptosis. Sensors include IGF-1/IGF-2 and their receptors and IL-3 and its receptor. The effectors include FAS ligand and its receptor, and TNF- $\alpha$  and its receptor.

The p53 tumour suppressor protein is an important trigger of apoptosis and acts on DNA damage. If p53 is mutated, which is the case in over 50 % of cancers, this regulation mechanism fails.

#### 1. 5. 4 Limitless Replicative Potential<sup>41</sup>

Normal cells have a limited number of divisions before they die. This number is called the Hayflick limit, which is about 60 to 70 doublings before the cell reaches the state of senescence. Cancer cells, on the other hand, have to overcome this limit and acquire immortality, that means the capability of limitless growth and cell division. However, these immortalised cells have damaged chromosomes which may become cancerous. The counter for cell doublings is the telomere, a sequence of repetitive nucleotides at the tips of each chromatide, of which some are lost during each cell cycle. Many cancers involve the upregulation of telomerase, the enzyme that replenishes nucleotides of the telomere.

#### 1. 5. 5 Sustained Angiogenesis<sup>41</sup>

Angiogenesis is the term used for the formation of new blood vessels. Cancer cells are able to start this process, ensuring to receive a sufficient amount of oxygen and nutritients. Initially cancer cells lack that capability, limiting their further growth (usually about 1 to 2 square mm). This process, which is governed by inducers and inhibitors is vital for cancer cells to expand (for example cervix, breast and melanoma tumours). Among the inducers are vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF) and acidic and basic fibroblast growth factor (FGF-1 and FGF-2), which bind to transmembrane tyrosine kinase receptors expressed on endothelial cells. An inhibitor is thrombospondin-1 which is regulated by p53, thus angiogenesis can be triggered by loss of p53. Drugs targeting the inhibition of angiogenesis in tumours are a promising research field, under investigation and is tightly connected with the capability of metastasis.

#### 1. 5. 6 Tissue Invasion and Metastasis<sup>41</sup>

The probably most dangerous ability a cancer cell aquires is to spread from its place of origin to invade the surrounding tissue and into distant organs or body parts. This capability is referred to as metastasis and is a complex process comprised of a series of steps which involve the mimicking of normal cell-cell interactions through cell adhesion molecules (CAMs) and integrins. Matrixdegrading proteases are also vital to facilitate the invasion into the new tissue. Moreover, the body's natural defense mechanisms, such as the expression of E-cadherin which transmits antigrowth signals must be overcome by cancer cells to grow. The probably most critical event required for successful metastasis is angiogenesis, the process of forming new blood vessels which is why this process is under investigation.<sup>45</sup>

### 1. 5. 7 Deregulated Metabolism<sup>42</sup>

Cancer cells can reprogram their energy metabolism to use primarily glycolysis for energy production instead of oxidative phosphorylation in the mitochondria. This is seemingly counterintuitive as the cancer cell has to compensate for the 18-fold lower efficiency of ATP production. This is achieved in part by upregulating glucose transporters to increase the glucose import into the cytoplasm. On the other hand, increased glycolysis allows diversion of glycolytic intermediates into diverse biosynthetic pathways, including those producing amino acids and nucleosides. This facilitates the biosynthesis of organelles and other macromolecules required for new cells. Since an altered energy metabolism is as common as other cancer-associated hallmarks of cancer the designation as emerging hallmark seems appropriate.

## 1. 5. 8 Evading the Immune System<sup>42</sup>

A still unresolved issue related tumour formation involves the role of the immune system. Cancer cells seem to be able to avoid detection of the immune system or evade eradication by disabling components of the immune system which were designed to eliminate them. This might be modulated by secretion of TGF- $\beta$  or other immunosuppressive factors. In studies, genetically engineered immunodeficient mice were assessed for the development of tumours. Indeed, tumours grew more frequently and/or faster than in the immunocompetent control group. In addition, human patients with colon and ovarian tumours that are infiltrated with NK cells and CTLs have a better prognosis than patients lacking those cells. On the other hand, epidemiological data does not show an increased incidence of cancer in immunosuppressed people, which might be attributed to a residual defense capability mediated through NK and other innate immune cells. Yet, the scientific demonstrations of antitumour immunity as barrier against tumourigenesis is still rudimentary and needs further confirmation.

## 1. 6 Therapeutic Concepts - Mechanism-based Targeting<sup>42</sup>

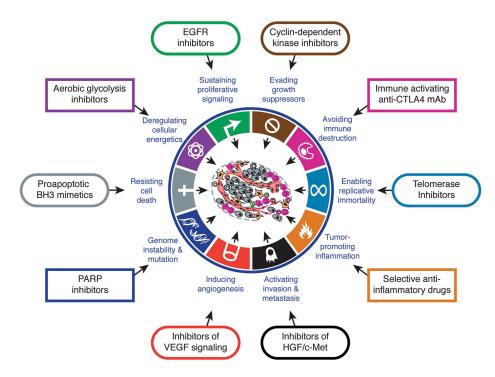


Figure 1. Therapeutic Targeting of the Hallmarks of Cancer<sup>42</sup>

With the introduction of mechanism-based targeting myriads of therapies to treat cancer have evolved reflecting the description of the hallmark principles. The rapidly growing armamentarium of cancer therapeutics can be categorised according to their effects on a hallmark capability and their efficacy demonstrates the validity of that concept (*Figure 1*).

Most of the hallmark-targeting cancer drugs developed to date have been directed toward specific molecular targets which in theory should provide inhibitory activity while having fewer off-target effects, leading to reduced toxicity. This is not the case, a circumstance that can be interpreted by the fact that each hallmark capability has redundant signalling pathways which results in only a partial inhibition of a capability instead of a complete shutdown, leaving behind some cells with residual function. They or their progeny can eventually adapt by mutation of epigenetic reprogramming or remodelling of their microenvironment which causes relapses in clinical therapy.

The emerging of adaptive resistance should be prevented by therapeutically adressing all of the supporting pathways of a certain hallmark. Instead, recent discoveries suggest that cancer cells might be able to shift their dependence from one particular capability to another, which can be regarded as completely different form of acquired drug resistance. This was found in antiangiogenic therapies where tumours adapted from a dependence on angiogenesis to increased invasiveness and metastasis which resulted in invasion to surrounding tissue where preestablished blood vessels could restore the oxygen supply of the tumour. 46, 47, 48

Such observations suggest that future anti-cancer drugs and treatment will benefit from incorporating the concept of hallmark capabilities and of the supporting biochemical pathways in each of them. In particular, "we can envisage that selective cotargeting of multiple core and emerging hallmark capabilities and enabling characteristics in mechanism-guided combinations will result in more effective and durable therapies for human cancer."

# 1. 7 Therapeutic Concepts - Intercalation and Topoisomerase Inhibition

Despite the latest advances in targeting hallmark capabilities as anticancer agents with varying success and the first steps in immunotherapy there are still many small molecules with cytotoxic properties in clinical use and there is still need of compounds with an optimised side effect profile. The small molecules comprise several classes of cytotoxic compounds: antimetabolites, alkylating agents, microtubule inhibitors, intercalating agents and topoisomerase inhibitors.

#### 1.7.1 Intercalation

The concept of intercalation was first described by Leonard Lerman<sup>49</sup> in 1961 for the acridine Proflavin. Intercalation is the term for the insertion of virtually any polyaromatic structure between the base pairs of the DNA with the right steric properties. Based on his research a number of structural requirements for molecules were proposed by Moore et al.<sup>50</sup> to optimise intercalation. A system should be polyaromatic with 3 to 4 rings and coplanar, with a width of 3-4 Å and a length of 6-8 Å. The surface area should have approximately 28 Ų. Intercalative binding is primarily driven by charge-transfer-complexes, dipole-dipole- and electrostatic interactions. The redox activity of the *para*-conjugated quinone ring is also beneficial for the radical cleavage of DNA, as shown in doxorubicin, daunorubicin or mitoxantrone. A positive charge is generally needed for activity, which is usually provided by a protonable or quaternised aromatic nitrogen of the chromophore.<sup>51, 52</sup> A very large number of chemically heterogenous compounds has been screened and positively identified as DNA intercalating compounds, of which many show cytotoxic activity. It could be demonstrated that the cytotoxic effects were primarily caused by inhibiting the topoisomerase enzymes by formation of ternary complexes with DNA, called the "ternary cleavable complex". Many DNA intercalators are now recognised as a class of topoisomerase inhibitors.

# 1.7.2 Topoisomerase Inhibitors - Modes of Action and Cardiomyopathy<sup>53, 54,</sup>

Topoisomerase enzymes are necessary during replication and transcription where they regulate the overwinding and underwinding of the DNA. This is achieved by forming a DNA-topoisomerase-complex, which is referred to as "cleavable complex" which temporarily introduces DNA single strand (topoisomerase I, TOP1) or double strand breaks (topoisomerase II, TOP2). After successful replication or transcription the strands are reannealed and the enzyme dissociates from the DNA.

Human DNA topoisomerase I (TOP1) is an essential enzyme that relaxes DNA supercoiling during replication and transcription by generating DNA single-strand breaks and religates the cleaved strand to reestablish intact duplex DNA. TOP1 is target for the treatment of human cancers. Camptothecin derivative topotecan and irinotecan belong to the most effective anticancer agents in clinical practice. Topotecan is approved for the treatment of ovarian and lung cancer, irinotecan for the treatment of colon cancer.

Clinical limitations of the camptothecin derivatives include spontaneous inactivation to a lactone form in blood, overexpressing membrane transporters resulting in resistance of cancer cells, rapid

reversal of the trapped cleavable complex after drug removal, requiring prolonged infusions, and dose-limiting side effects of neutropenia and diarrhea.

To overcome these limitations, non-camptothecin indenoisoquinoline derivatives as inhibitors of TOP1 were developed which are chemically stable in blood, more effective as anti-cancer compounds in animal models, inhibitors of TOP1 cleavable complexes at distinct sites and not substrates of membrane transporters. Based on these characteristics, the indenoisoquinoline derivatives indotecan and indimitecan are currently under evaluation in a Phase I clinical trial for patients with relapsed solid tumours and lymphomas.

Topoisomerase II has two closely related isoforms, designated  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$ , in vertebrate species. TOP2 $\alpha$ and TOP2β share 70 % amino acid sequence identity, but are encoded by separate genes and have different molecular masses (170 kDa and 180 kDa, respectively). The α isoform is the type II topoisomerase originally described in mammalian species and mainly represents the enzyme that was characterised as topoisomerase II in early studies.

Drugs targeting TOP2 can be divided into TOP2 poisons and TOP2 catalytic inhibitors. TOP2 poisons can be further subdivided into intercalating and non-intercalating poisons. The intercalators include doxorubicin and other anthracyclines, mitoxantrone and other compounds that are not currently in clinical use, such as ellipticine and amonafide. They share only the ability to intercalate into the DNA, but there is no apparent chemical similarity that would explain their ability to trap TOP2. Non-intercalating TOP2 poisons include teniposide and etoposide, as well as fluoroquinolones, a class of widely used oral broad-spectrum antibiotics, which are mainly affecting prokaryotic topoisomerases. Non-intercalating TOP2 poisons don't interact tightly with the DNA, hence it has been suggested that protein-drug interactions are responsible for trapping TOP2 covalent complexes. The biochemical mechanism by which TOP2 poisons exert their cytotoxic effects seem to be multifa-

ceted, however their role as a topoisomerase II poison has been well established.<sup>55</sup>

Unlike catalytic inhibitors of topoisomerase II, which block the catalytic function of the TOP2 enzyme, the drugs poison the enzyme by increasing the steady-state concentration of its cleavage complexes. This converts TOP2 into a physiological toxin inducing double-stranded DNA breaks triggering numerous mutagenic and cytotoxic events, such as deletions, insertions, and illegitimate recombina-

"Due to their mechanism of action, these drugs are considerably more lethal to cells that contain high levels of topoisomerase II and are undergoing high rates of DNA replication. Since the concentration of the enzyme is usually elevated in rapidly proliferating or transformed cells, clinically aggressive cancers appear to be most responsive to these drugs. Although both isoforms of topoisomerase II probably interact with anticancer drugs in human cells, several lines of evidence suggest that the α-isoform of the enzyme is the primary cytotoxic target of these agents."<sup>55</sup> Associated with this mode of action seems to be the cardiotoxicity which is inherent to the anthracyclins such as doxorubicin and the anthracenedione derivative mitoxantrone. This side effect is generally attributed to the generation of free radicals by the anthracyclines. This is usually explained with the quinone moiety in ring B, which can undergo a reduction to its hydroquinone form via an intermediate semiquinone which subsequently reduces oxygen into reactive oxygen species (ROS) such as hydrogen peroxide and hydroxyl radicals. ROS can exert cellular damage via DNA, cell membrane, and other intracellular macromolecules.56

The relevance of ROS regarding antitumour effects and cardiomyopathy is still heavily discussed, as it

is uncertain if the generated amounts of free radicals at clinically relevant drug concentrations could be responsible for anthracycline toxicity to the tumour and to cardiac tissue. The application of antioxidants such as  $\alpha$ -tocopherol, probucol, melatonin, N-acetylcysteine to counteract cardiotoxicity was promising in preclinical models, but the outcome in clinical studies was not convincing. <sup>57, 58</sup>

In this context, lipid peroxidation of cell membranes through free-radical production and their antitumour effects is doubtful.

Instead, an alternative molecular mechanism was described recently by Zhang and co-workers,<sup>59</sup> which could - if confirmed in future investigations - broaden our molecular understanding about TOP2-inhibitors and their associated therapeutic disavantages.

Of both isoforms TOP2 $\alpha$  and TOP2 $\beta$  the latter is the only isoform expressed in mammalian cardiomyocytes, whereas proliferating cells, such as cancer cells preferentially express TOP2 $\alpha$ .

The authors demonstrated in a mouse model with cardiomyocyte specific deletion of TOP2 $\beta$  that "in the presence of TOP2 $\beta$ , doxorubicin activates the DNA response and apoptosis pathways and triggers a marked alteration in the transcriptome that selectively affects oxidative phosphorylation and mitochondrial biogenesis in cardiomyocytes." These results suggest that redox cycling of doxorubicin is not solely responsible for doxorubicin-induced cardiotoxicity, but implicate that TOP2 $\beta$  is the essential driver of doxorubicin-induced cardiotoxicity. Once confirmed, these findings could have the potential to incorporate new aspects in cancer therapy. Novel selective TOP2 $\alpha$  inhibitors without cardiotoxic properties or selective TOP2 $\beta$  protecting molecules could be designed.

#### 1.7.3 Mitoxantrone

Bearing the cardiotoxic properties of doxorubicin in mind hundreds of anthracyclines have been synthesised in hope to overcome these side effects but only daunorubicin, doxorubicin, epirubicin, idarubicin, aclarubicin, pirarubicin and valrubicin earned clinical approval. These second generation anthracyclins have altered pharmacokinetic and pharmacodynamic profiles as well as improved efficacy, but the cardiomyopathy is still an unresolved issue. Another disadvantage is the complex chemical structure which makes synthesis difficult.

Originally designed as stable dye, mitoxantrone can be regarded a simplified analogue of anthracyclines with a planar anthracenedione nucleus. The non-planar ring was removed to form a tricylic system with two identical side chains (*Figure 2*). Structure-activity-relationship (SAR) studies revealed the importance of one hydroxyl and one carbonyl group. The nitrogen-containing side chains is also important for the activity as it stabilises the ring in between base pairs by intercalating with the negatively charged phosphate backbone of the DNA.<sup>63</sup>

Figure 2. Simplification of Doxorubicin

Mitoxantrone is used in the treatment of metastatic breast cancer, acute myeloid leukemia, and non-Hodgkin's lymphoma. In combination with prednisone it is approved as a second-line treatment for metastatic hormone-refractory prostate cancer. Mitoxantrone also inhibits T-cell, B-cell, and macrophage proliferation, and is indicated for reducing neurologic disability and relapse frequency in patients with secondary progressive multiple sclerosis (SPMS), progressive relapsing MS, or worsening relapsing-remitting MS (RRMS).<sup>62</sup>

In addition to the topoisomerase-based mechanism there is one which was discovered first in doxorubicin as well as daunorubicin, finding stable covalent DNA adducts in the presence of formaldehyde as illustrated in *Figure 3*.

Figure 3. Doxorubicin-DNA Adduct Formation

Later, this mechanism was also discovered in mitoxantrone and pixantrone. Formaldehyde activates mitoxantrone to produce the adducts which stabilise DNA by forming interstrand crosslinks (*Figure 4*).<sup>64, 65</sup>

**Figure 4.** Probable structure of formaldehyde-activated mitoxantrone-DNA adducts. The drug is attached covalently to only one strand with sufficient local stabilisation deriving from the intercalated drug plus hydrogen bonding (the localisation of the presumed hydrogen bonds has not yet been clarified) to the second DNA strand (non-covalent), similar to that of doxorubicin-DNA adducts)<sup>64</sup>

This may be biologically relevant since cells of myeloid origin have elevated levels of formaldehyde and mitoxantrone is effective against myeloid tumours.<sup>65</sup> Inflammation sites of solid tumours attract neutrophils releasing hydrogen peroxide which oxidises the biologically available polyamines, such as spermine to generate formaldehyde upon respiratory burst.<sup>65, 66</sup> This appears to be a Fenton reaction and is precedented by the Cu(II)/EDTA-catalysed oxidation of Tris to formaldehyde.<sup>67, 68</sup> This provides an increased level of formaldehyde at the site of these solid tumours and may also result in activation of mitoxantrone. It could also be demonstrated that the crosslink formation is concentration dependent from both formaldehyde and mitoxantrone. The same correlation could be shown for pixantrone.<sup>69</sup> Similarly, synthetic doxorubicin-formaldehyde-derivatives showed increased cytotoxic activity, presumably because they do not require drug-induced intracellular production of formaldehyde.

#### 1. 7. 4 Pixantrone<sup>69</sup>

Pixantrone was prepared as second-generation group of anthracenediones with the aim to develop compounds with better therapeutic efficacy and reduced side-effects. The anthraquinone nucleus of mitoxantrone was retained, and the 5,8-dihydroxy phenylene ring implicated in its cardiotoxicity was substitued by a pyridine moiety. Krapcho et al. rationalised that these nitrogen atoms may provide basic sites or improved hydrogen bonding, therefore providing the analogues with a potentially greater affinity for DNA and topoisomerase II. Moreover, the side chain was truncated to an aminoethyl group as a primary amino function (*Figure 5 on page 15*).

Pixantrone emerged as the most promising drug candidate and demonstrated superior anti-leukemic activity in mice over a wide, well tolerated range of doses compared with mitoxantrone. Further studies showed that pixantrone has a wide spectrum of anti-tumour activity, and a marked efficacy against lymphomas and leukemias. Histopathological evaluation of the heart tissue in these studies revealed that pixantrone induced no detectable delayed cardiotoxicity. These key findings prompted the entry of pixantrone into clinical trials for further development. In 2012, pixantrone was approved by the EMA in the treatment of relapsed or refractory aggressive NHL

The mechanism of action is like in mitoxantrone probably multimodal. Pixantrone interacts with DNA *via* intercalation and as topoisomerase II poison. Mitoxantrone and pixantrone share close structural similarity, nevertheless the primary amino group of pixantrone in each of its side chains is more susceptible to formaldehyde activation and consequently formaldehyde-activated pixantrone reacts far more efficiently with DNA in vitro to generate covalent drug-DNA adducts than mitoxantrone and also exhibits greater stability than the corresponding mitoxantrone species. This may also be important since an extended pixantrone–DNA adduct half-life may maximise cytotoxicity and enable an enhanced disruption of critical cellular processes such as DNA transcription and replication.

#### 2 AIMS OF THE THESIS

The aim of this research was to modify and expand the core structure which was previously synthesised at the Department of Drug and Natural Product Synthesis to further enhance its cytotoxic potential.

The rationale for the development of novel cytotoxic compounds was based on the works of Krapcho and Menta<sup>61</sup> who have synthesised a number of aza-bioisosteric chemotypes related to mitoxantrone that lack the 5,8-dihydroxy substitution pattern and have shown that in these chemotypes the positioning of the nitrogen atom exerts a profound effect on the expressed antitumour activity. This modification led to the development of the topoisomerase II inhibitor BBR 2778, which showed antitumour activity, but lacks cardiotoxicity. It is now known by its international non-proprietary name pixantrone dimaleate, and in 2012 it received conditional marketing authorisation in the European Union (Pixuvri®) as monotherapy to treat adult patients with relapsed or refractory aggressive Non-Hodgkin B-Cell lymphomas. However, pixantrone lacks the wide range of therapeutic use compared to doxorubicin and mitoxantrone. The goal to develop a potent anticancer agent lacking the cardiotoxicity while retaining the broad therapeutic spectrum of mitoxantrone could not be achieved yet.

Figure 5. Bioisosteric Modification of Mitoxantrone

In this context, in cooperation with Aeterna-Zentaris our department<sup>70-78</sup> subjected the tricyclic skeleton of pixantrone to bioisosteric replacement of the diamino substituted benzene ring with a pyrrole unit. Extensive variations on pyrrole, as well as pyridine, pyrazine and pyrimidine annulation were performed. Furthermore, different basic amino and DNA alkylating side chains were linked to the pyrrole nitrogen (*Figure 6 on page 16*).

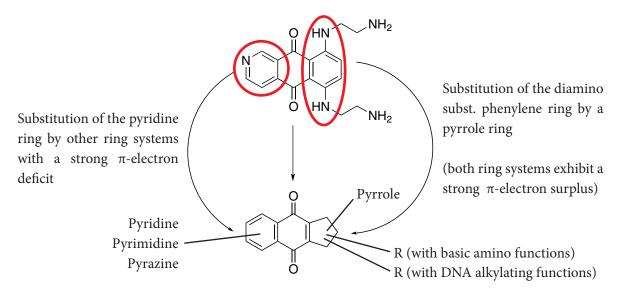


Figure 6. Modification of Pixantrone

In the following, the tricyclic nucleus was expanded by one benzene ring into a pyrido-annulated carbazoledione of the ellipticine quinone type which is known to possess cytotoxic properties (*Figure 7*). A regioisomer of ellipticine quinone endowed with the same side chains as its tricyclic precursors was prepared.

Figure 7. Ring Expansion to Regioisomeric Ellipticine Quinone

The synthesised compound library was tested by Aeterna-Zentaris against a panel of standard cancer cell lines using a XTT antiproliferative assay revealing that the ellipticine quinone isomer endowed with a *N*,*N*-dimethylaminoethyl side chain (**16**) was the most cytotoxic compound so far (*Table 1*).

Cell Line	Tissue	IC <sub>50</sub> (μg/mL)
Kb/HeLa	Cervix (HeLa contaminant)	0.35
NCI-H460	Lung (pleural effusion)	0.12
SF-268	Brain (astrocytoma)	0.27
SKOV-3	Ovary (ascites)	0.33
RKO-p27	Colon	0.18

Table 1. Biological Evaluation of 16

The aim of this thesis was to use compound **16** as a scaffold for further investigations. We were interested in modifying the heterocyclic system as well as expanding the core to pentacyclic isomers of the known anticarcinogenic natural compounds calothrixin A and B<sup>80</sup> linked to the same basic side chain which has demonstrated to be the most promising so far (*Figure 8*).

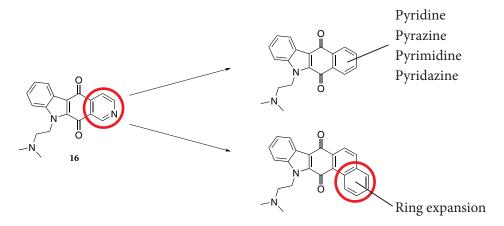


Figure 8. Structural Modification of 16

Thus, we were interested in expanding our library by the following target compounds and evaluating their cytotoxic potential (*Figure 9*). In the following, the most active candidates from the antiproliferation assays should serve as scaffolds for further side chain modifications.

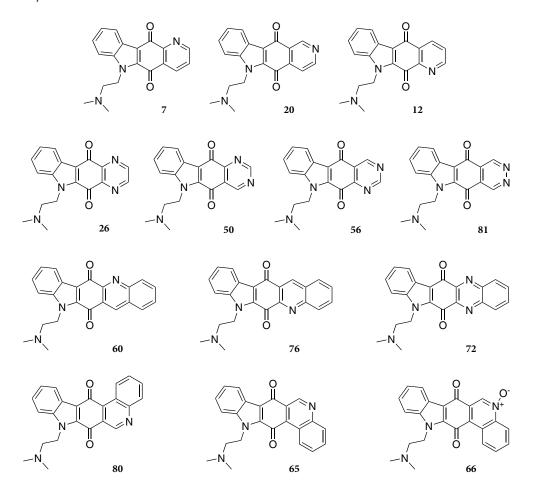


Figure 9. Target Compounds

## 3 RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

# 3. 1 Synthesis of 6-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]-5*H*-pyrido[3,2-*b*]carbazole-5,11(6*H*)-dione (7)

The construction of the 5H-pyrido[3,2-b]carbazole-5,11(6H)-dione ring system **6** was achieved by the known procedure of Ashcroft et al.<sup>84,85</sup> in three steps. The synthesis of 7 required in total seven steps which is outlined in *Scheme 1*.

Scheme 1. Synthesis of 7

#### 3. 1. 1 Synthesis of Furo [3,4-b] pyridin-5,7-dione (1)

The synthesis of commercially available **1** was achieved by a simple condensation reaction of pyridine-2,3-dicarboxylic acid in the presence of acetic anhydride which was carried out according to the procedure by Vitry et al.<sup>82</sup> by refluxing pyridine-2,3-dicarboxylic acid in acetic anhydride for 3 h and purification by sublimation to give **1** as white crystals in 75 % yield. The identity was confirmed by NMR spectroscopy and was in accordance with literature (*compare 6. 2. 1 on page 83*).

#### 3. 1. 2 One-Pot-Synthesis of Furo [3,4-b] pyridin-5(7)-one $(2)^{81}$

Key intermediate **2** was prepared by a more recent procedure described by Inoue et al.<sup>81</sup> which comprises two steps from pyridine-2,3-dicarboxylic acid or one step from commercially available furo[3,4-b]pyridin-5,7-dione (**1**), respectively, and is thus favourable to the 4-step synthesis by Ashcroft et al.<sup>79</sup> which results in lower overall yields and also employs a reduction step using highly inflammable LiAlH<sub>4</sub>.

The reaction involves the regioselective reduction of anhydride 1 with NaBH<sub>4</sub> in the presence of acetic acid in dry THF. The authors suggest that in the presence of the additive acetic acid the pyridine nucleus of 1 might be partially protonated or chelated and the 7-carbonyl group would be more activated for an attack by the hydride ion in comparison with the 5-carbonyl group, which would preferentially produce intermediate 2-(hydroxymethyl)nicotinic acid. The lactonisation thereof was executed without isolation by treatment with acetic anhydride. After the aqueous workup and extraction with dichloromethane, the pure product could be obtained by recrystallisation from isopropanol, affording long, pale brown needles. Some discolouration and little of the undesired isomer could be removed by purification using column chromatography (silica gel, ethyl acetate) affording a colour-less crystalline product. The identity of the product was confirmed by NMR spectroscopy which is in accordance with literature<sup>81</sup> (compare 6. 2. 2 on page 84).

#### 3. 1. 3 Synthesis of 1-(phenylsulfonyl)-1*H*-indole (3)

Building block 3 was prepared according to the procedure described by Conway et al.<sup>83</sup> Indole was added to to an ice-cold mixture of powdered NaOH and tetra-*n*-butylammonium hydrogen sulfate in dry dichloromethane under argon in one portion, followed by a solution of benzenesulfonyl chloride in dry dichloromethane. After 2 h of vigourous stirring the obtained thick orange oil was recrystal-lised twice from hot methanol to afford white needles in 75 % yield. The identity of the product was confirmed by NMR spectroscopy (*compare 6. 2. 3 on page 85*).

# 3. 1. 4 Synthesis of [2-(hydroxymethyl)-3-pyridinyl][1-(phenylsulfonyl)-1*H*-in-dol-2-yl]methanone (4)<sup>84</sup>

The condensation of 2-lithiated synthon **3** and lactone **2** gave the desired ketone **4**. The lithiation was conveniently effected with commercial *n*-BuLi initially at -78 °C and then at room temperature. The condensation yielded 21.8 % of the desired intermediate (after purification) which could be used without purification in the following cyclisation step. Yet, the product was purified by column chromatography for NMR spectroscopic purposes and melting point determination. The successful reaction was indicated in the <sup>1</sup>H spectra by the absence of the H-2 proton of the indole, and the emerging of the methylene singlet counting two protons at 5.12 ppm and a broad singlet at 4.93 ppm, which can be attributed to the hydroxy group showing no correlation to a carbon atom in the HSQC spectrum. Moreover, the <sup>13</sup>C NMR clearly indicates the introduction of the carbonyl-C at 193.1 ppm. HRMS analysis is in agreement with the calculated mass (*compare 6. 2. 4 on page 86*).

## 3. 1. 5 Synthesis of 6*H*-pyrido[3',2':5,6]oxepino[3,2-*b*]indol-5(12*H*)-one (5)<sup>84</sup>

Ketone 4 was transformed into the corresponding pyrido-oxepino-indole 5 by intramolecular indo-le- $\beta$ -nucleophilic substitution. This reaction was performed in refluxing aqueous methanolic NaOH. The reaction time of not exceeding 2-3 minutes is essential for good yields, longer reaction time deteriorates the results, as the initial product disappears. The successful ring-formation was indicated in the  $^1$ H spectrum by the absence of the indole H-3 proton an the OH-proton of 4, also the aromatic signals of the protecting group have disappeared and the broad singlet at 11.39 ppm can be assigned to the indole NH proton. The  $^{13}$ C spectrum is also consistent with these results as are the 2D-NMR experiments. These findings are also in agreement with HRMS analysis (*compare 6. 2. 5 on page 87*).

## 3. 1. 6 Synthesis of 5H-pyrido[3,2-b] carbazole-5,11(6H)-dione (6)<sup>85</sup>

Pyrido-oxepino-indole 5 was subsequently transformed into quinone 6 under refluxing aqueous methanolic NaOH with the passage of air. Literature suggests that "the quinone-forming process to work best/at all when the methylene hydrogens in the oxepino-indole are acidified (either by a fused pyridine or quinoline ring or by an aromatic nitro-group)."85 The formed anion seems to be in equilibrium with the benzene oxide which is trapped by oxygen giving the product 6 at the oxidation level of the quinone (*Figure 10*).

Figure 10. Suggested Quinone-forming Process

The mixture was poured into water and the reddish-brown precipitate was filtered off, dried and purified by sublimation to afford 95 % of 6 as yellow crystals. The identity of the desired compound was elucidated by NMR spectroscopy and HRMS analysis (*compare 6. 2. 6 on page 88*). In particular, the carbazole NH proton gives a broad singlet at around 12 ppm in the <sup>1</sup>H spectrum which was found to be characteristic for all nuclei of these series, as are the two quinone carbons at about 178 ppm to 180 ppm.

# 3. 1. 7 Synthesis of 6-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]-5*H*-pyrido[3,2-*b*]carbazole-5,11(6*H*)-dione (7)

The alkylation of compound  $\bf 6$  is a S<sub>N</sub>2 reaction which was carried out by a standard procedure described in countless publications by forming the pyrido-carbazole anion using sodium hydride followed by substitution of 2-chloro-N,N-dimethylethanamine hydrochloride in dry DMF. The product was extracted with ethyl acetate and purified using column chromatography to yield 26 % of 7 as orange-brown crystals. Structure elucidation via NMR spectroscopy showed two N-methyl groups giving a singlet at 2.41 ppm and two pseudo-triplets at 4.84 ppm for the methylene group attached to the carbazole N and at 2.78 ppm for the methylene group adjacent to the dimethylamino group. The absence of the carbazole NH singlet and the spatial proximity of the methylene signals to H-7 demonstrated via NOE experiment are indicative for the desired substitution pattern. HRMS analysis supported the results of the NMR experiments (compare 6. 2. 7 on page 89).

# 3. 2 Synthesis of 10-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]-5*H*-pyrido[2,3-*b*]carbazole-5,11(10*H*)-dione (12)

The synthesis of 12 in analogy to the methodology for 16 described by Ashcroft et al.<sup>85</sup> would have required the preparation of the corresponding isomeric lactone as necessary builing block in 3 steps<sup>79</sup> employing the double esterfication of pyridine-2,3-dicarboxylic acid followed by reduction to the diol with LiAlH<sub>4</sub> and finally oxidation with MnO<sub>2</sub> in chloroform (*Scheme 2 on page 23*).

Scheme 2. Discarded Synthesis of 12

Additional four steps for the construction of the final compound in analogy to compound 7 makes this synthetic pathway unattractive and was dismissed in favour of a method developed by Ketcha and Gribble<sup>86</sup>, which was successfully used for the construction of **16** by Leber<sup>70</sup>.

This strategy should employ a Friedel-Crafts C-3 acylation of 1-(phenylsulfonyl)-1H-indole with carboxylic acid anhydrides or acid chlorides in the presence of aluminium chloride to give 3-acyl-1-(phenylsulfonyl)indoles in good yields. The ketoester would then be prepared by Fischer esterification of the carbocylic acid with ethanol in presence of p-TsOH over 5 days followed by the ring-formation step with LHMDS with in situ N-deprotection. The synthesis of compound 12 should be achieved in analogy to this methodology as depicted in *Scheme 3*.

Scheme 3. Attempted Synthesis of 11 via Friedel-Crafts Acylation

1-(phenylsulfonyl)-1*H*-indole (3) was stirred with furo[3,4-*b*]pyridine-5,7-dione (1) in the presence of aluminium chloride in dry dichloromethane at room temperature for two hours. After the workup procedure NMR spectroscopy revealed that the desired product was not formed, but anhydride 1

was hydrolysed presumably during the aqueous workup and only pyridine-2,3-dicarboxylic acid and 1-(phenylsulfonyl)-1*H*-indole (3) could be recovered. Several attempts to modify the reaction conditions with varying amounts of aluminium chloride and/or reaction times did not succeed either.

Following a literature survey of similar compounds we abandoned the Friedel-Crafts-acylation strategy in favour of an *ortho* metallation strategy applied for the construction of the calothrixins by Watanabe and Snieckus<sup>88</sup> and further developed by Kelly et al.<sup>89</sup>

The well-established directed *ortho* metallation  $^{90}$  strategy to construct the tetracyclic nucleus should be applied, starting from key compounds 1-(methoxymethyl)-1H-indole-3-carbaldehyde (8) and N,N-diethylpyridine-2-carboxamide (9). Although this method is unattractive in terms of overall yield compared to other strategies, it is highly convergent and the building blocks 8 and 9 are easily prepared in good yields.

Since the reaction conditions reported by Watanabe and Snieckus<sup>88</sup> failed in the construction of the calothrixins, the optimised reaction conditions of Kelly et al.<sup>89</sup> were applied. The same methodology was later applied for the preparation of calothrixin analogues. After the construction of the MOM-protected nucleus the protecting group would be removed and the side chain should be linked to the carbazole nitrogen (*Scheme 4*).

Scheme 4. Directed Ortho Metallation

#### 3. 2. 1 Synthesis of 1-(methoxymethyl)-1*H*-indole-3-carbaldehyde (8)

The method of Comins et al. <sup>91</sup> was used. A solution of 1*H*-indole-3-carbaldehyde in dry THF was added to a cooled suspension of sodium hydride in dry THF. The indole proton is abstracted by sodium hydride giving the indole anion and the N-methoxymethyl protecting group (N-MOM) was introduced in a nucleophilic substitution ( $S_N^2$ ) reaction by slowly adding chloro(methoxy)methane into the reaction vessel. After warming to room temperature and stirring for 30 min the reaction mixture was poured into cold aqueous 5 % NaHCO<sub>3</sub> solution, extracted with diethyl ether, and evaporated in vacuo. The resulting crude product was purified by balltube distillation or recrystallisation from ethyl acetate/light petroleum (1:1, v/v) to afford beige crystals in good yields. Structure eludication *via* NMR spectroscopy confirmed the identity of the product (*compare 6. 2. 8 on page 90*).

#### 3. 2. 2 Synthesis of N,N-Diethylpyridine-2-carboxamide (9)

The method of Swain et al.<sup>92</sup> was used to prepare the amide. It employs a simple condensation reaction of a carboxylic acid and an amine with the strong dehydrating agent phosphorous pentoxide. Pyridine-2-carboxylic acid and diethylamine were refluxed in dry toluene in presence of excess phosphorous pentoxide for 4 hours. The product was extracted with toluene/diethyl ether, dried, and the solvent was removed in vacuo. The brown residue was purified by balltube distillation or by column chromatography eluting with ethyl acetate/methanol (8:2, v/v) to give the title compound as yellow oil in good yields. A benefit of this method is the simple reaction setup and the proceeding of the reaction requires little attention.

Therefore, this method was extended to the following diethylcarboxamides which were prepared accordingly from the corresponding carboxylic acids to give yellow to orange oils in 64 to 84 % yields.

The identity of all compounds was verified via NMR spectroscopy (compare 6. 2. 9 on page 91, 6. 2. 13 on page 95, 6. 2. 18 on page 100 and 6. 2. 24 on page 106).

### 3. 2. 3 Synthesis of 10-(methoxymethyl)-5H-pyrido[2,3-b]carbazole-5,11(10H)-dione (10)

The building blocks **8** and **9** were coupled in a one-pot operation to give **10** directly. None of the putative intermediates were isolated, but the choice of LiTMP as base was crucial. Although Snieckus and Watanabe successfully constructed 6-(methoxymethyl)-5*H*-pyrido[4,3-*b*]carbazole-5,11(6*H*)-dione (**18**) using *sec*-BuLi as base, Kelly et al. failed in the construction of the calothrixin system. *Tert*-BuLi and hexamethyldisilazide were equally useless resulting in no product. The more basic LDA produced only small amounts. The even more basic LiTMP proved to be most effective.

A lithium 2,2,6,6-tetramethylpiperidide solution was prepared by adding 2,2,6,6-tetramethylpiperidine to a cold (-70 °C) solution of n-BuLi in dry THF, under argon, and then stirring the mixture at -5 to 0 °C for 1 hour. The temperature was then reduced to -78 °C and a solution of the diethylamide 9 and aldehyde 8 in dry THF was added dropwise in such a rate, that the temperature did not exceed -60 °C. The reaction solution turned orange. The flask was then taken out of the cold bath and left standing just above the level of the bath liquid to slowly reach room temperature (about 2 h). During this time the solution turned dark. The time allowed to reach room temperature was crucial for acceptable product yield. Prolonged stirring in the cold as well as stirring overnight generated undesired side products.

The mixture was quenched with water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was dried over  $Na_2SO_4$  and the solvent was evaporated to furnish an orange residue which was purified by column chromatography, eluting with ethyl acetate/light petroleum (4:6, v/v) giving the desired product in 33 % yield as an amorphous orange solid which could be further purified by recrystallisation from ethyl acetate.

After our first attempt of reacting **8** with **9** by adding the electrophile 30 min after lithiating the amide, NMR structure elucidation revealed that the amide had undergone a dimerisation process to give N,N-diethyl-3-(2-pyridinylcarbonyl)-2-pyridinecarboxamide (*Figure 11 on page 27*). This is a recurring problem in lithiations with -CONEt<sub>2</sub><sup>93</sup>, which was overcome by an in situ trapping technique by adding substrate and electrophile simultaneously to the LiTMP solution.

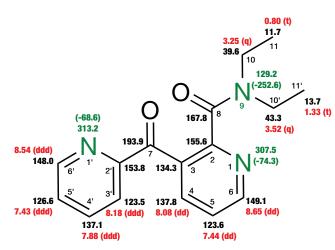


Figure 11. Dimerisation Product of 9

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.65 (dd, J = 4.9, 1.7 Hz, H-6, 1H), 8.54 (ddd, J = 4.8, 1.7, 0.9 Hz, H-6, 1H), 8.18 (ddd, J = 7.9, 1.2 Hz, 0.9 Hz, H-3, 1H), 8.08 (dd, J = 7.8, 1.7 Hz, H-4, 1H), 7.88 (ddd, J = 7.9, 7.5, 1.7 Hz, H-4, 1H), 7.44 (dd, J = 7.7, 4.9 Hz, H-5, 1H), 7.43 (ddd, J = 7.5, 4.8, 1.2 Hz, H-5, 1H), 3.52 (q, J = 7.0 Hz, H-10, 2H), 3.25 (q, J = 7.1 Hz, H-10, 2H), 1.33 (t, J = 7.1 Hz, H-11, 3H).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 193.9 (C-7), 167.8 (C-8), 155.6 (C-2), 153.8 (C-2'), 149.1 (C-6), 148.0 (C-6'), 137.8 (C-4), 137.1 (C-4'), 134.3 (C-3), 126.6 (C-5'), 123.6 (C-5), 123.5 (C-3'), 43.3 (C-10'), 39.6 (C-10), 13.7 (C-11'), 11.6 (C-11).

<sup>15</sup>N NMR (50 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ -68.6 (N-1'), -74.3 (N-1), -252.6 (N-9).

We could demonstrate that this procedure could be extended to the synthesis of the intermediary MOM-protected isomeric pyridocarbazole-diones 14, 18 and the pyrazinocarbazole-dione 24, from which we could access the desired basic substituted derivatives in two steps. Nevertheless, the construction of compound 24 was more difficult, yields were comparably low (approximately 10 %) generating unwanted tarry side products which made the purification process challenging. These findings were not surprising and are usually explained with the preferential reactivity of the electrophiles with the nitrogen atoms and the very low reactivity of these heterocycles towards electrophilic substitution on the carbon atoms. The electron-withdrawing effect of the additional nitrogen ring atom decreases the energy level of the LUMO of the pyrazines making them more reactive towards nucleophiles than pyridines. Although the lithiated species is stabilised by the electron-withdrawing effect of the ring nitrogen atom, it is, however, destabilised by electronic repulsion between the carbanion and the lone pair of the adjacent nitrogen.<sup>94</sup>

The identity of all MOM-pyridocarbazole-diones was confirmed by NMR structure elucidations studies and HRMS (*compare 6. 2. 10 on page 92, 6. 2. 14 on page 96, 6. 2. 19 on page 101 and 6. 2. 25 on page 107*). In particular, in all instances the MOM protection group can be identified in the <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum by the methyl singlet at approximately 3.40 ppm and its methylene singlet at approxi-

mately 6.20 ppm. In the  $^{13}$ C spectrum the two carbonyl groups can be observed at approximately 180 ppm. In case of MOM-protected pyrazine derivative **24**, an unambiguous NMR spectroscopic signal assignment of the fused pyrazine unit was not possible *via* HMBC experiment, which is also valid for all other pyrazine derivatives.

### 3. 2. 4 General Procedure for the Synthesis of 11, 15, 19 and 35 by BBr<sub>3</sub> Effected MOM Cleavage

The cleavage of the MOM protecting group was accomplished according to literature procedure employed by Bernardo et al.<sup>87</sup> by reacting the educts with 1.2 eq. of BBr<sub>3</sub> in dry dichloromethane at 0 °C and stirring at room temperature for 1 h (*Scheme 5*). The reaction mixture was quenched with saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> solution and stirred for 1 h at 60 °C. The product was collected by suck filtration. The filter cake was washed with water and remaining starting material could be removed by washing with dichloromethane which is an excellent solvent for the starting material, but not for the product. The filter cake was recrystallised from ethyl acetate to afford the unprotected nucleus in 75 to 95 % yield. The successful deprotection step was verified by NMR investigation and HRMS. The ¹H spectra show the absence of the methyl and the methylene protons of the MOM group, and a broad singlet of the newly formed carbazole NH proton at approximately 13.20 ppm can be observed. Moreover, in case of 11 (the first compound derived from this approach) a NOESY experiment was performed, showing the spatial proximity of the carbazole NH and the adjacent H-9 proton (*compare 6. 2. 11 on page 93, 6. 2. 15 on page 97, 6. 2. 20 on page 102 and 6. 2. 26 on page 108*).

**Scheme 5.** BBr<sub>3</sub> Effected MOM Cleavage

### 3. 2. 5 General Procedure of Sodium Hydride Effected Alkylation of 11, 15, 19 and 25

The functionalisation of the nuclei to give the title compounds was carried out in analogy to compound 7 (*compare 3. 1. 7 on page 22*) as outlined in *Scheme 6*. In all cases except for compound 26 the purification step of the desired compounds involved column chromatography eluting with ethyl atetate/light petroleum (2:1, v/v), followed by ethyl acetate/methanol (8:2, v/v) and recrystallisation from ethyl acetate to give orange or brown crystals. Compound 26 was purified eluting with ethyl acetate followed by ethyl acetate/methanol (9:1, v/v) and recrystallisation from ethyl acetate. NMR experiments showed a consistent set of signals for the side chains in the <sup>1</sup>H spectra with very similar shifts and comparable peak patterns relating to compound 7. HRMS analyses are in agreement with the NMR spectroscopic identification.

**Scheme 6.** Sodium Hydride Effected Alkylation

# 3. 3 Synthesis of 12-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]-7*H*-indolo[3,2-*j*]phenanthridine-7,13(12*H*)-dione (65)

We were also interested in the synthesis of isomeric calothrixin analogues functionalised with basic amino side chains and the evaluation of their cytotoxic potential in vitro.

The tetracyclic pyridocarbazole system should be expanded by benzo-annulation into pentacyclic quinoline-annulated carbazoledione systems to give calothrixin isomers. Then different basic side chains should be linked to the skeleton. This step is consistent with previous structure modification steps and in-vitro evaluation. The decision was supported by the known cytotoxic properties of the calothrixin skeleton against certain cancer cell lines as well as their inhibitory effect on the growth of plasmodium falciparum.<sup>80</sup>

Some of the isomeric calothrixin analogues were constructed by directed *ortho* metallation following the method of Kelly et al.<sup>89</sup> (*Scheme 7*), which was also successfully adapted for the synthesis of some tetracyclic compounds, as described in the previous chapters.

**Scheme 7.** Synthesis of Calothrixin B Derivative **65** 

#### 3. 3. 1 Synthesis of N,N-diethylquinoline-4-carboxamide (61)

The known method of Gilman and Spatz<sup>95</sup> was modified. Oxalyl chloride was used instead of phosphoryl chloride for the formation of the intermediate acid chloride which resulted in shorter reaction time and better product yield. Quinoline-4-carboxylic acid was treated under cooling with oxalyl chloride in presence of catalytic amounts of DMF to form an intermediate acid chloride which reacts in an  $S_N$ 2t type reaction with  $N_N$ -diethylamine to give the title compound (61) which was obtained in good yield as yellow-orange oil after extraction and purification by column chromatography eluting with ethyl acetate/light petroleum (4:1, v/v). The identity of the product was confirmed by NMR spectroscopy (*compare 6. 2. 63 on page 145*).

### 3. 3. 2 Synthesis of 12-(methoxymethyl)-7*H*-indolo[3,2-*j*]phenanthridine-7,13(12*H*)-dione (62)

The construction of compound **62** was performed in analogy to **10**, **14**, **18** and **24** except for the trapping technique applied during the reaction. A dimerisation process occurring during the ring formation process of the tetracyclic nuclei required an in situ trapping of substrate and electrophile to give the desired compounds. Following the publication for constructing the calothrixin B skeleton this was unnecessary.

The DoM reaction was accomplished by adding a solution of the diethylamide **61** and after 15 minutes of stirring a solution of aldehyde **8** to a prepared solution of LiTMP at -78 °C. After allowing to reach room temperature over 2 h, the reaction mixture was quenched with water and after extraction with ethyl acetate and purification by column chromatography eluting with ethyl acetate/light petroleum 4:6 (v/v) the title compound was obtained as an amorphous orange-red solid. The structure of the title compound was confirmed *via* 2D-NMR technique and HRMS and is in agreement with literature.<sup>87</sup>

#### 3. 3. 3 Synthesis of 7*H*-indolo[3,2-*j*]phenanthridine-7,13(12*H*)-dione (63)

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
 & O \\
 & N \\
 & O \\$$

The deprotection of **62** was realised by the same procedure as described for compounds **11**, **15**, **19**, and **25** (*compare 3. 2. 4 on page 28*). The detailed procedure as well as NMR spectroscopic assignment is described in chapter **6. 2. 65 on page 147**.

### 3. 3. 4 Synthesis of 12-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]-7*H*-indolo[3,2-*j*]phenanthridine-7,13(12*H*)-dione (65)

The alkylation of **63** was performed in analogy to **6** by treating the calothrixin B framework with sodium hydride in dry DMF and subsequent reaction with 2-chloro-N,N-dimethylethanamine hydrochloride in a  $S_N$ 2 type reaction to give **65** as red-orange crystals in 39.5 % yield. The detailed procedure as well as NMR spectroscopic assignment is referenced in chapter **6. 2. 67 on page 149**.

# 3. 4 Synthesis of 12-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]-7*H*-indolo[3,2-*j*]phenanthridine-7,13(12*H*)-dione 5-oxide (66)

The synthesis of the title compound was achieved by following the procedure of Kelly et al.<sup>89</sup> which involved N-oxidation of calothrixin B (**63**) with 3-chloro perbenzoic acid in dichloromethane and alkylation of the resulting product. As would be expected upon switching from **65** to the corresponding calothrixin-N-oxide **66** a shift of  $\delta$  to lower frequency of N-5 from -53.7 ppm to -88.3 ppm was

apparent, although higher than in the transition from pyridine to pyridine-N-oxide (approximately 23 ppm). This shift can be explained by resonance structures which describe both  $\pi$ -electron donorand acceptor functions of the N-oxide moiety.<sup>139</sup>

In the <sup>13</sup>C NMR spectra of **64** and **66**, the expected shifts to lower frequencies for the carbons in *ortho* and *para* positions to N-5 (C-6: -15.7/-15.5 ppm, C-4a: -8.2/-8.0 ppm, C-13a: -10.7/-10.4 ppm) can be observed (relative to the corresponding shifts in the parent compounds **63** and **65**). This can be explained by resonance structures which indicate an increase in electron density in these positions. A detailed NMR spectroscopic characterisation of **64** and **66** is in chapter **6. 2. 66 on page 148** and **6. 2. 68 on page 150**, respectively.

# 3. 5 Synthesis of 8-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]-7*H*-indolo[2,3-*j*]phenanthridine-7,13(8*H*)-dione (80)<sup>142</sup>

The synthesis of the isomeric calothrixin derivative **80** should be achieved in analogy to **65** as outlined in *Scheme 8*. <sup>142</sup> It was uncertain which position of the quinoline system would be attacked preferentially by the electrophile. The successful cyclisation step would depend on a lithiation at position 4. A literature review by Snieckus<sup>90</sup> suggested that the electrophile would indeed preferentially attack position 4 over position 2. In the following, Quinoline-3-carboxylic acid was converted into its corresponding *ortho* directing diethylamide derivative *via* acid chloride by treatment with oxalyl chloride in dry dichloromethane and a catalytic amount of DMF followed by reacting with diethylamine. The resulting diethylamide was subjected to the *ortho* lithiation strategy with **8** to give the corresponding MOM-protected pentacyclic product.

After the BBr<sub>3</sub> effected MOM cleavage the indole nitrogen was alkylated with 2-chloro-*N*,*N*-dimethylethanamine hydrochloride to give **80** as orange-red crystals. The identity of the title compound was confirmed by NMR spectroscopy and HRMS in chapter **6. 2. 82 on page 164**.

Scheme 8. Synthesis of Isomeric Calothrixin B Derivative 80

# 3. 6 Synthesis of 7-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]-6*H*-indolo[3,2-*b*]acridine-6,12(7*H*)-dione (76)

The synthesis of **76** was the third of four pentacyclic isomers based on a quinoline system. In this case, the lithiation of the **73** would clearly occur at position 3. The resulting system was the linear annulated indolo[3,2-*b*]acridine system bearing the quinoline nitrogen at position 5. The procedure was performed in analogy to compounds **65** and **80** as depicted in *Scheme 9*. The detailed spectroscopic characterisation of the title compound can be found in chapter **6. 2. 78** *on page 160*.

**Scheme 9.** Synthesis of Isomeric Calothrixin B Derivative **76** 

# 3. 7 Synthesis of 11-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]-6*H*-indolo[2,3-*b*]acridine-6,12(11*H*)-dione (60)

Compound **60** could not be realised by employing an *ortho* lithiation strategy but should be accessible *via* the same route as compound 7 (*compare 3. 1 on page 18*). Lactone **57** was accessible in 71 % yield by reacting commercially available 2-aminobenzaldehyde with tetronic acid in ethanol, <sup>96</sup> and was then reacted with **3** to give a keto-alcohol which was subjected to an intramolecular  $\beta$ -nucleophilic substitution without isolation. <sup>85</sup> Refluxing the resulting intermediate **58** for 6 days in methanolic NaOH converted the oxepino-indole into its quinone **59** which was finally connected to the side chain using the usual procedure (*Scheme 10*).

Scheme 10. Synthesis of Isomeric Calothrixin B Derivative 60

### 3. 8 Biological Evaluation - Viability Assay of the First Set of Compounds

Since the synthesis of the pyrimidine and pyridazine derivatives could not be accomplished in time viability assays of the the first series of 9 compounds were performed using both EZ4U° XTT assay and a Neutral Red assay for comparison (a detailed protocol of the assays is referenced in chapter 5. 4 on page 80).

Two different viability assays targeting different cell organelles were performed to assess the antiproliferative activity of these compounds. Neutral Red measures lysosomal activity to assess viability, whereas XTT targets mitochondrial enzymes. Judged by structural properties an intercalating effect on the DNA and the topoisomerase enzymes was expected, which should result in a quantifiable antiproliferative effect. The rationale for using two different assays was to minimise the chance of flawed test results caused by unknown effects of the test compounds on the targeted organelle. Influences on two different cellular targets by compounds of similar structure on the other hand is unlikely.

The first set of compounds consisted of 9 structures sharing a basic *N*,*N*-dimethylaminoethyl side chain linked to the carbazole nitrogen of 4 ellipticine quinone and 5 calothrixin analogues, respectively. In previously synthesised compounds of our research group this side chain had exerted the highest cytotoxic effect.<sup>70</sup>

The previously synthesised and biologically evaluated compound **16** was used for comparison with the new compounds, mitoxantrone dihydrochloride served as reference compound.

The cells were cultivated on 96-well plates and exposed to increasing concentrations of each compound for 24 h. The results of at least 3 independent experiments with Neutral Red in at least quadruplicate was used to calculate IC<sub>50</sub> values. For comparison, at least 1 experiment in quadruplicate using the XTT assay was performed. (*compare 3. 19 on page 68*).

 $IC_{50}$  values for all compounds were established in SW480 cells (colon carcinoma). All  $IC_{50}$  values were calculated with GraphPad Prism\* 6 using a non-linear regession model (variable slope, 4 parameters). The expressed values are  $\mu M$ .

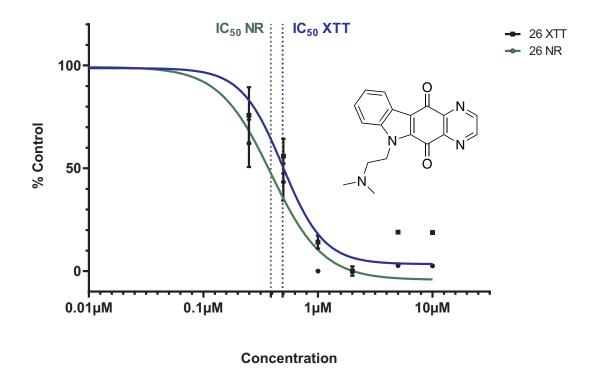
As would be expected, a comparable outcome of both assays could be demonstrated on all cell lines with all tested compounds. Exemplarily, comparative dose-response-curves of the most active compounds 20 and 26 against SW480 cells are depicted in *Figure 12 on page 38* and *Figure 13 on page 38*. Since the XTT assay is easier to handle and more sensitive, the second set of compounds, consisting of 17 compounds was performed using XTT only.

Highly cytotoxic tetracyclic derivatives **20** and **26** and one also highly active representative of the pentacyclic series (calothrixin A derivative **66**) were also tested against A549 (lung carcinoma), Hep3B (liver cell carcinoma), HTB65 (melanoma) and U373 (glioblastoma) cells (*Table 2 on page 37*). The skeletons of **20** and **26** were used as lead structures for further side chain modifications.

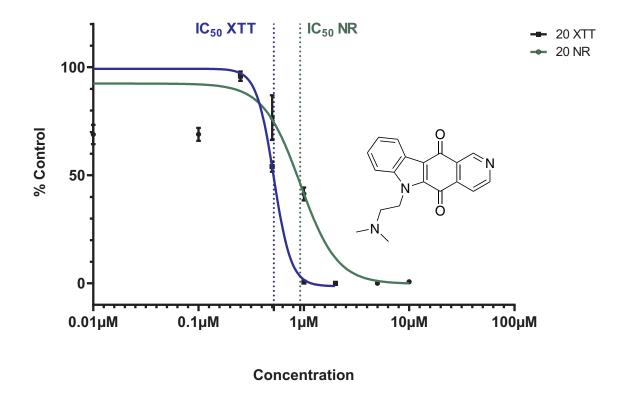
Our efforts to open a synthetic pathway to the pyrimidine and the pyridazine nuclei were continued.

Com- pound	SW480 (Colon) [95%-CI]	A549 (Lung) [95%-CI]	HEP3B (Liver) [95%-CI]	U373 (Brain) [95%-CI]	HTB65 (Skin) [95%-CI]
7	2.69 [1.13 - 6.41] 3.68 [2.10 - 6.43]	-	-	-	-
12	2.07 [1.16 - 3.69] 2.76 [1.49 - 5.11]	-	1	1	-
16	0.796 [0.696 - 0.911] 1.41 [1.00 - 1.97]	-	1	1	-
20	0.519 [0.499 - 0.539] <b>0.924</b> [0.708 - 1.21]	0.514 [0.485 - 0.544] 0.194 [0.153 - 0.246]	0.627 [0.562 - 0.700] <b>0.584</b> [ <b>0.506</b> - <b>0.673</b> ]	0.961 [0.804 - 1.15] 1.12 [0.643 - 1.94]	0.582 [0.543 - 0.623] <b>0.452</b> [0.382 - 0.536]
26	0.492 [0.351 - 0.688] 0.389 [0.278 - 0.544]	1.06 [0.971 - 1.16] <b>0.436</b> [ <b>0.378 - 0.503</b> ]	0.371 [0.327 - 0.419] <b>0.452</b> [ <b>0.409 - 0.499</b> ]	0.645 [0.465 - 0.894] <b>0.717</b> [ <b>0.592 - 0.869</b> ]	0.225 [0.204 - 0.248] 0.336 [0.318 - 0.355]
60	>10 > <b>10</b>	-	-	-	-
65	1.34 [1.11 to 1.62] 2.01 [0.789 - 5.10]	-	-	-	-
66	0.772 [0.704 - 0.846] 1.00 [0.688 - 1.46]	1.04 [0.927 - 1.16] <b>0.907</b> [0.819 - 1.01]	0.861 [0.765 - 0.969] <b>0.629</b> [0.556 - 0.711]	0.794 [0.549 - 1.15] 1.21 [0.904 - 1.62]	0.569 [0.541 - 0.598] <b>0.902</b> [0.831 - 0.980]
76	>10 > <b>10</b>	-	-	-	-
80	1.02 [0.941 - 1.11] 1.64 [1.30 - 2.09]	-	-	-	-

**Table 2.** Antiproliferative XTT (EZ4U\*) and Neutral Red Assays.  $IC_{50}$  values are expressed in  $\mu$ M. Values of Neutral Red assay are expressed in Red Italic. Numbers in square brackets represent  $IC_{50}$  values in the 95 % confidence interval.



**Figure 12.** Dose-Response Curve of Compound **26** with Neutral Red and XTT Assay. Dotted lines indicate the respective  $IC_{50}$  value. Error bars represent  $\pm$  standard error mean of at least 3 independent experiments in quadruplicate (NR) or at least 2 experiments in quadruplicate (XTT).



**Figure 13.** Dose-Response Curve of Compound **20** with Neutral Red and XTT Assay. Dotted lines indicate the respective  $IC_{50}$  value. Error bars represent  $\pm$  standard error mean (SEM) of at least 2 independent experiments in quadruplicate (NR) or at least 1 experiment in quadruplicate (XTT).

#### 3. 9 General Alkylation Procedure of 1H-Indole-3-carbaldehyde

After the biological evaluation of the first series of compounds had been completed one aim was to modify the substitution pattern of the most active compounds to further enhance their activity. In this context we were able to optimise the synthetic strategy by avoiding the MOM-protection/deprotection step. This was achieved by linking the desired side chain to the indole unit prior to the cyclisation step. The substituted aldehydes could be prepared by the standard alkylation procedure using sodium hydride and the respective side chain in DMF affording the desired products in good yields as yellow or orange oils or as beige low melting solids (*Scheme 11*). The detailed procedure and NMR spectroscopic assignments are referenced in the experimental part. Compared with the MOM-protected compounds yields were a bit lower, nevertheless we favoured this method saving one step.

Scheme 11. General Alkylation Procedure

# 3. 10 Synthesis of 5*H*-pyrido[4,3-*b*]carbazole-5,11(6*H*)-dione (19) and 5*H*-pyrazino[2,3-*b*]carbazole-5,11(6*H*)-dione (25) with Alternate Substitution Patterns

Having prepared the respective substituted 1*H*-indole-3-carbaldehyde the cyclisation step was performed using the the usual procedure (*Scheme 12*) to afford the desired compounds which were purified using column chromatography to afford orange to brown crystals. The prepared compounds are depicted in the scheme below. The detailed procedure, yield and spectroscopic characterisation for each compound is referenced in the experimental part. Employing this methodology also enabled us to shorten the route for the already prepared compounds **20** and **26**.

Scheme 12. General Procedure of the Cyclisation Step

### 3. 11 Synthesis of 5-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]-5*H*-indolo[2,3-*b*]phenazine-6,13-dione (72)

The viability assay of the first set of compounds showed high activity of the tetracylic pyrazine derivative **26** against SW480 cells (IC<sub>50</sub> = 0.492  $\mu$ M), but low activity of the pentacyclic derivatives **60** and **76** (IC<sub>50</sub> >10  $\mu$ M). Hence we were interested in the activity of the pentacyclic pyrazine derivative **72**. The synthetic pathway is depicted in *Scheme 13*.

The synthesis was accomplished by the preparation of amide **69** in three steps and cyclisation with functionalised aldehyde **27**. The pentacyclic framework was prepared in the same way by cyclisation with MOM-protected aldehyde **8** and subsequent BBr<sub>3</sub> effected MOM cleavage of **70** to afford **71**.

Scheme 13. Synthesis of 71

Building block **69** was prepared from D-fructose in three steps. <sup>132, 95</sup> D-Fructose was subjected to condensation with 1,2-benzenediamine under acidic conditions, followed by oxidation with  $H_2O_2/NaOH$ . The amidation of the carboxylic acid function was achieved following the routine procedure *via* intermediary acid chloride and reacting with diethylamine. The identity of all intermediates and the target compound was confirmed *via* NMR spectroscopy and HRMS and are referenced in the experimental section.

## 3. 12 Synthesis of 6-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]-5*H*-pyrido[4,3-*b*]car-bazole-5,11(6*H*)-dione 2-oxide (22)

The biological evaluation revealed the significantly higher activity of calothrixin A derivative **66** endowed with *N*-oxide function than calothrixin B derivative **65** lacking thereof. This prompted us to investigate if its corresponding tetracyclic counterpart would also benefit from a pyridine *N*-oxide moiety. Thus, we synthesised **22** in analogy to **66** by reacting derivative **19** with *m*-CPBA to afford *N*-oxide **21** in over 90 % yield, followed by alkylation with 2-chloro-*N*,*N*-dimethylethanamine hydrochloride to give the target compound as orange crystals (*Scheme 14*). As expected a shift of  $\delta$  to lower frequency of N-2 from -51.0 ppm to -76.9 ppm (for compound **21**) and from 55.0 ppm to 77.7 ppm (for compound **22**) was apparent, running completely parallel to the pyridine  $\rightarrow$  pyridine *N*-oxide transition (approximately 23 ppm). As in the <sup>13</sup>C NMR spectra of *N*-oxides **64** and **66**, the expected shift to lower frequency for the carbons in *ortho* and *para* positions to N-2 (C-1: -11.5/-11.5 ppm, C-3: -12.8/-12.6 ppm, C-4a: -11.0/-10.7 ppm) could be observed (relative to the corresponding shifts in the parent compounds **19** and **20**). A full NMR and HRMS spectroscopic analysis of **21** and **22** is referenced in chapters **6**. **2**. **22** *on page 104 and 6*. **2**. **23** *on page 105*.

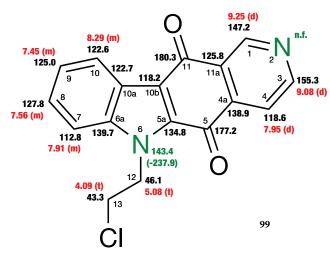
Scheme 14. Synthesis of N-oxide derivative 22

## 3. 13 Synthesis of 6-{2-[(2-hydroxyethyl)amino]ethyl}-5*H*-pyrido[4,3-*b*]carbazole-5,11(6*H*)-dione (43)

Among the basic substitution pattern we were particularly interested in evaluating the effect of the 2-(2-hydroxyethylamino)-ethyl group which is an essential motif of our lead compound mitoxantrone. The free amino and hydroxy group of the side chain prohibits a simple alkylation preceding the metallation step. Instead, we envisaged the introduction of a chloroethyl group and subsequent  $S_N^2$  reaction in an alkaline milieu with 2-aminoethanol (*Scheme 15 on page 43*).

Scheme 15. Synthesis of Olefine 100

This should be achieved by employing the routine procedure in DMF with sodium hydride and 1-bro-mo-2-chloroethane under moderate heating. The intermediary compound **99** was obtained in good yield as orange crystals, m.p. 235-237 °C. The identity was confirmed by NMR spectroscopy showing a consistent signal set for the ring system and two triplets indicating the successful introduction of the chloroethyl group. This finding was also confirmed by HRMS.



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ ) δ 9.25 (d, J = 0.7 Hz, H-1, 1H), 9.08 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, H-3, 1H), 8.29 (m, H-10, 1H), 7.95 (dd, J = 5.0 Hz, 0.7 Hz, 1H), 7.91 (m, H-7, 1H), 7.56 (m, H-8, 1H), 7.45 (m, H-9, 1H), 5.08 (t, J = 6.0 Hz, H-12, 2H), 4.09 (t, J = 6.0 Hz, H-13, 2H).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 180.3 (C-11), 177.2 (C-5), 155.3 (C-3), 147.2 (C-1), 139.7 (C-6a), 138.9 (C-4a), 134.8 (C-5a), 127.8 (C-8), 125.8 (C-11a), 125.0 (C-9), 122.7 (C-10a), 122.6 (C-10), 118.6 (C-4), 118.2 (C-10b), 112.8 (C-7), 46.1 (C-12), 43.3 (C-13).

<sup>15</sup>N NMR (**40 MHz, DMSO-** $d_6$ ) δ -237.9 (N-6), not found (N-2).

Intermediate **99** was then reacted with 2-aminoethanol and sodium hydride in DMF to substitute the chlorine of the side chain. However, the isolated product was not the desired target compound but was elucidated as 6-vinyl-5*H*-pyrido[4,3-*b*]carbazole-5,11(6*H*)-dione (*Figure 14 on page 44*). Evidently, the basic reaction conditions led to HCl elimination affording olefine **100** as orange crystals, m.p. 210-212 °C. The same phenomenon occurred on treating **99** with the less basic K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> and KI as catalyst in DMF. This reaction might be favoured due to a conjugational effect of the vinyl group to the aromatic system.

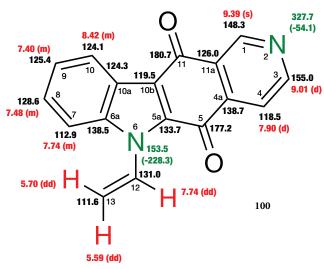


Figure 14. NMR Assignment of Olefine 100

<sup>327.7</sup> <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  9.39 (s, H-1, (-54.1) 1H), 9.01 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, H-3, 1H), 8.42 (m, H-10, 1H), 7.90 (d, J = 5 Hz, H-4, 1H), 7.74 (dd, J = 15.9, 8.8 Hz, H-12, 1H), 7.74 (m, H-7, 9.01 (d) 1H), 7.48 (m, H-8, 1H), 7.40 (m, H-9, 1H), 5.70 (dd, J = 15.9, 1.0 Hz, H-13, 1H), 5.59 (dd, J = 8.8, 1.0 Hz, H-13, 1H).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 180.7 (C-11), 177.2 (C-5), 155.0 (C-3), 148.3 (C-1), 138.7 (C-4a), 138.5 (C-6a), 133.7 (C-5a), 131.0 (C-12), 128.6 (C-8), 126.0 (C-11a), 125.4 (C-9), 124.3 (C-10a), 124.1 (C-10), 119.5 (C-10b), 118.5 (C-4), 112.9 (C-7), 111.6 (C-13).

<sup>15</sup>N NMR (**40** MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ -54.1 (N-2), -228.3 (N-6).

#### 3. 13. 1 Synthesis of 3-(2-chloroethyl)-1,3-oxazolidin-2-one (41)

Finally we introduced the side chain masked as carbamate with subsequent alkaline hydrolysis. This procedure was performed according to the procedure by Leepasert. For that intention building block 3-(2-hydroxyethyl)-1,3-oxazolidin-2-one (40) had to be prepared which was achieved by reacting 2,2'-iminodiethanol with diethyl carbonate and sodium methoxide in to afford intermediate 40 in almost quantitative yield. Subsequent treatment with thionylchloride in dry dichloromethane and a small amount of absolute DMF converted the alcohol into desired halide 41. NMR spectroscopic information of 40 and 41 is according to literature and referenced in the experimental section in chapters 6. 2. 41 on page 123 and 6. 2. 42 on page 124.

### 3. 13. 2 Synthesis of 6-[2-(2-oxo-1,3-oxazolidin-3-yl)ethyl]-5*H*-pyrido[4,3-*b*] carbazole-5,11(6*H*)-dione (42)

In the following compound **19** was treated with sodium hydride in dry DMF in the presence of **41**. Surprisingly, heating at 70 °C for 6 d was necessary to obtain the target compound in good yields as bright red needles.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum of **42** shows pseudo-triplets at 3.32 ppm and 4.09 ppm which are assigned to the methylene protons of the oxazolidine ring whereas the triplets at 4.92 ppm (J = 6.3 Hz, 2H) and 3.75 ppm (J = 6.3 Hz, 2 H) are attributed to the side chain (*compare 6. 2. 43 on page 125*).

Since the carbamate moiety is susceptible to enzymatic hydrolysis compound 42 should act as precursor thus releasing active compound 43. In order to test this hypothesis both compounds should be evaluated in the viability assays to compare their potency. However, it turned out, that precursor 42 was considerably weaker after 24 h treatment on SW480 cells. Prolonged treatment for 48 h and 72 h showed no significant improvement of cytotoxic activity.

#### 3. 13. 3 Alkaline Carbamate Hydrolysis of 42

The carbamate hydrolysis was performed under harsh conditions by refluxing 42 in methanolic 2M NaOH furnishing only 11 % of 43. Employing only 0.5 M NaOH required longer reaction times to convert the starting material, thus having the same detrimental effect in terms of yield. Moreover, the purification process of 43 was tedious due to the high polarity of the attached side chain which forced us to apply RP column chromatography to purify the product. The identity of 43 was confirmed by NMR and HRMS analysis (*compare 6. 2. 44 on page 126*).

# 3. 14 Synthesis of 6-[2-(2-oxo-1,3-oxazolidin-3-yl)ethyl]-5H-pyrazino[2,3-b]carbazole-5,11(6H)-dione (44)

The synthesis of the carbamate bearing pyrazine derivative **44** was accomplished in analogy to **42**. The NMR spectroscopic characterisation is referenced in chapter **6**. **2**. **45** on page **127**.

Due to the poor yields of 43 and the associated difficulties in the purification process we refrained from the carbamate hydrolysis in the case of 44. Instead, we postponed our efforts awaiting the results from the biological tests.

The successful introduction of a mesyl group and the substitution with aziridine in acceptable yields during our ongoing research prompted us to explore this methodology further with the prospect of opening a more practical approach to the 2-(2-hydroxyethylamino)-ethyl substituted pyrazine derivative. This needs to be investigated in future works.

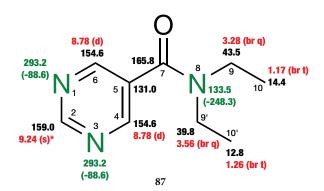
### 3. 15 Attempted Synthesis of the Isomeric Pyrimidocarbazolediones

For the construction of the first of two possible pyrimidine-annulated carbazoledion derivatives we envisaged the construction *via* the proven *ortho* lithiation strategy. Already available MOM-protected indole-3-carbaldehyde 8 should be cyclisised with amide 87 to give the MOM-protected framework which should then be converted into the desired compound in two steps as depicted in *Scheme 16 on page 47*.

#### 3. 15. 1 Attempted Synthesis via Directed Ortho Lithiation

Scheme 16. Attempted Synthesis of 50 via Directed Ortho Lithiation

Amide **87** was prepared starting from commercially available ethyl 5-pyrimidinecarboxylate which was subjected to alkaline ester hydrolysis using 4M NaOH following the procedure of Maier and co-workers. The free carboxylic acid could be obtained in over 80 % yield and was used in the next step without purification. The modified procedure by Gilman and Spatz swas used to convert **86** in its corresponding amide **87** *via*  $S_N$ 2t reaction by treatment with oxalyl chloride and diethylamine in dichloromethane yielding 67 % as a yellow oil. The identity of the product was confirmed *via* NMR spectroscopy.



\* d after Gauss multiplication

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 9.24 (d after Gauss multiplication, J = 0.7 Hz, H-2, 1H), 8.78 (d, J = 0.7 Hz, H-4/6, 2H), 3.56 (br q, H-9′, 2H), 3.28 (br q, H-9, 2H), 1.26 (br t, H-10′, 3H), 1.17 (br t, H-10, 3H).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 165.8 (C-7), 159.0 (C-2), 154.6 (C-4/6), 131.0 (C-5), 43.5 (C-9), 39.8 (C-9), 14.4 (C-10), 12.8 (C-10).

<sup>15</sup>N NMR (40 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  -88.6 (N-1/3), -248.3 (N-8).

Amide **87** should then be reacted with MOM-protected aldehyde **8** in a *ortho* directed metallation reaction. Unfortunately, after the usual workup procedure and purification by column chromatography only the starting materials could be recovered along with many tarry side products. Adding an additional eq. LiTMP didn't furnish the desired product. Reacting the educts at -100 °C in a bath of liquid nitrogen/ethanol was also not successful. Subsequently, this route was abandoned in favour of the following 7-step synthesis as depicted in *Scheme 17*.

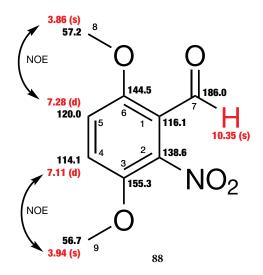
### 3. 15. 2 Attempted Synthesis *via* Palladium-mediated Biaryl Coupling Reaction<sup>141, 143</sup>

Scheme 17. Palladium-mediated Biaryl Coupling

should allow us to effect the coupling of aniline; the subsequent ring-closure step should be realised in a palladium(II) acetate mediated biaryl C-C coupling reaction to afford the desired nucleus. The methods of Shen et al. 8 and Groszek et al. 9 were adapted to prepare the 2-nitrobenzaldehyde derivative 88 by treating a solution of 2,5-dimethoxybenzaldehyde in glacial acetic acid at 0 °C with nitric acid (1 to 1.5 mol-eq.). After the workup procedure and rerystallisation from dichloromethane the desired 2-nitro isomer could be obtained as yellow needles, m.p. 163-165 °C. The mother liquor containing additional product could be separated from the undesired 4-nitro isomer by column chromatography eluting with ethyl acetate/hexane (1:1, v/v). Both isomers could be discriminated *via* NMR spectroscopy. In particular, for the 2-nitro isomer the aromatic protons H-4 and H-5 can be observed as two doublets at 7.28 ppm and 7.11 ppm (J = 9.3 Hz), in contrast to the protons H-2 and H-5 of the 4-nitro derivative which give two singlets. Moreover, the spatial proximity of the methoxy pro-

tons (H-8 and H-9) to the adjacent aromatic protons H-4 and H-5 is apparent in the NOE spectrum.

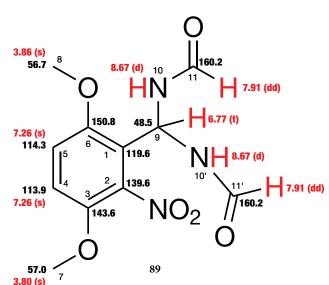
In contrast to our previous strategy, the requisite quinone system should be constructed first which



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 10.35 (s, H-7, 1H), 7.28 (d, J = 9.3 Hz, H-5, 1H), 7.11 (d, J = 9.3 Hz, H-4, 1H), 3.94 (s, H-9, 3H), 3.86 (s, H-8, 3H).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 186.0 (C-7), 155.3 (C-3), 144.5 (C-6), 138.6 (C-2), 120.0 (C-5), 116.1 (C-1), 114.1 (C-4), 57.2 (C-8), 56.7 (C-9).

Following the procedure of Shaikh et al.<sup>100</sup> 3,6-dimethoxy-2-nitrobenzaldehyde was converted into its respective aminal **89** under stirring in formamide in the presence of dry HCl gas.

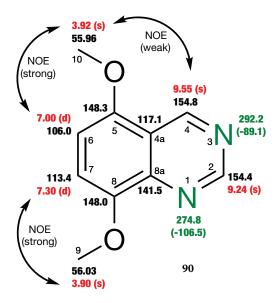


<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  8.67 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, H-10/10′, 2H), 7.91 (dd, J = 1.4, 0.9 Hz, H-11/11′, 2H), 7.26 (s, H-4/5, 2H), 6.77 (t, J = 8.1 Hz, H-9, 1H), 3.86 (s, H-8, 3H), 3.80 (s, H-7, 3H).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 160.2 (C-11/11'), 150.8 (C-6), 143.6 (C-3), 139.6 (C-2), 119.6 (C-1), 114.3 (C-5), 113.9 (C-4), 57.0 (C-7), 56.7 (C-8), 48.5 (C-9).

Subsequently, crude intermediate **89** was subjected to reductive cyclisation with Zn metal in glacial acetic acid to give 5,8-dimethoxyquinazoline (**90**) as pale yellow crystals, m.p. 116-117 °C. ¹H NMR data is in agreement with literature <sup>100</sup> and was amended by ¹³C and ¹⁵N NMR spectra.

90 should be converted into its respective quinone by oxidative demethylation with ceric ammonium nitrate (CAN) in a mixture of acetonitril/water, described by Potts et al.  $^{101}$  in 1986. However, following this procedure we couldn't reproduce their results. The product could only be obtained in 3 % yield in unsatisfying grade of purity. Adjusting the reaction parameters by using different eq. of CAN, varying reaction times and/or temperature did not have any impact on the results. Most interestingly, in two later publications  $^{102}$ ,  $^{103}$  a different research group has prepared 90 *via* oxidation of the intermediate 5,8-quinazolinediol employing Fremy's Salt (disodium nitrosodisulfonate) or  $K_2Cr_2O_7$  as oxidising agents. This implicates the insertion of an additional reaction step, because 5,8-quinazolinediol in turn had to be prepared from 90 by heating with AlCl<sub>3</sub>.

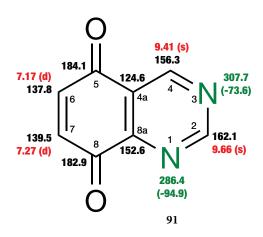


<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ ) δ 9.55 (s, H-4, 1H), 9.24 (s, H-2, 1H), 7.30 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, H-7, 1H), 7.00 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, H-6, 1H), 3.92 (s, H-10, 3H), 3.90 (s, H-9, 3H).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 154.8 (C-4), 154.4 (C-2), 148.2 (C-5), 147.9 (C-8), 141.5 (C-8a), 117.1 (C-4a), 113.4 (C-7), 106.0 (C-6), 56.03 (C-9), 55.96 (C-10).

<sup>15</sup>N NMR (**40** MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ ) δ -89.1 (N-3), -106.5 (N-1).

This step could be circumvented by preparing **91** following a modified procedure<sup>104</sup> by Ubeda et al.<sup>105</sup> which involved oxidative demethylation of **90** with CAN in a biphasic mixture of chloroform/water (1:2, v/v). Chloroform was substituted with dichloromethane due to its lower carcinogenic potential. After stirring **90** in a mixture of dichloromethane/water (1:2, v/v) for 1 h at room temperature in the presence of three eq. CAN the organic layer was collected and the aqueous layer was extracted with dichloromethane. The combined organic layers were washed with water and the solvent was evaporated to afford **91** without further purification as brown crystals of high purity in 80 to 90 % yield, m.p. 113-115 °C.



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ ) δ 9.66 (s, H-2, 1H), 9.41 (s, H-4, 1H), 7.27 (d, J = 10.5 Hz, H-7, 1H), 7.17 (d, J = 10.5 Hz, H-6, 1H).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 184.1 (C-5), 182.9 (C-8), 162.1 (C-2), 156.3 (C-4), 152.6 (C-8a), 139.5 (C-7), 137.8 (C-6), 124.6 (C-4a).

<sup>15</sup>N NMR (40 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ ) δ -73.6 (N-3), -94.4 (N-1).

A regioselective addition<sup>102, 104</sup> of aniline to the prepared quinone at position 6 was achieved by stirring **91** in ethanol in presence of the lewis acid cerium(III)chloride heptahydrate at room temperature for 24 h. The reaction was quenched by pouring onto ice-cold water that was acidified with 3 % acetic acid. The product was collected by suck-filtration and purified by column chromatography eluting with dichloromethane followed by column chromatography eluting with ethyl acetate/light petroleum (8:2, v/v) to give 34 % of 6-anilino-5,8-quinazolinedione (**92**) as purple crystals, m.p. 209-211 °C, which should be subjected to a palladium catalysed biaryl coupling reaction.<sup>143</sup>

The palladium acetate promoted cyclodehydrogenation procedure was based on the works of Sridharan et al., <sup>107</sup> Knoelker et al., <sup>110</sup>, Choi et al., <sup>109</sup> and Liegault et al. <sup>108</sup> using catalytic amounts of palladium for the synthesis of various carbazole-based compounds.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.59 (s, H-2, 1H), 9.55 (s, H-9, 1H), 9.39 (s, H-4, 1H), 7.46 (m, H-3'/5', 2H), 7.38 (m, H-2', 1H), 7.25 (m, H-4', 1H), 6.24 (s, H-7, 1H).

303.0 13C NMR (100 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 180.5 (C-5), 180.0 (C-8), 162.6 (C-2), 155.6 (C-4), 153.7 (C-8a), 146.2 (C-6), 137.5 (C-1'), 129.4 (C-3'/5'), 125.8 (C-4'), 124.1 (C-4a), 124.0 (C-2'/6'), 103.5 (C-7).

<sup>15</sup>N NMR (**40** MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ -78.3 (N-3), -94.1 (N-1), -274.9 (N-9).

First, a microwave-assisted approach<sup>107</sup> was attempted by treating **92** with  $Pd(OAc)_2$  (0.4 eq.) and  $Cu(OAc)_2$  (2 eq.) as co-oxidant in DMF in a microwave reactor (100 W, 130 °C, 60 min). Unfortunately, the reaction was unsuccessful and the starting material was decomposed. Shorter reaction times or prolonged reaction times at reduced microwave power had no influence on the result. In any case either the starting material was destroyed or no reaction at all could be observed.

Next we chose a conventional reaction setup following a procedure by Norcott and co-workers.  $^{111}$  92 was refluxed with Pd(OAc)<sub>2</sub> (1 eq.) and Cu(OAc)<sub>2</sub> (1 eq.) in glacial acetic acid. The reaction process was monitored by TLC. However, the reaction was unsuccessful, leading to the decomposition of the educt. By lowering the temperature no reaction was observed.

Liegault et al.<sup>108</sup> reported the intramolecular Pd(II)-catalysed oxidative biaryl synthesis under air with substituting acetic acid with 2,2-dimethylpropionic acid (pivalic acid, PivOH), which gives the prospect of not only increasing the reactivity but also improving the selectivity for the formation of the carbazole product. Previous work in their group has also demonstrated that PivOH can play an important role as a co-catalyst in Pd(0)-catalysed benzene arylation.<sup>112</sup> Schultz et al.<sup>113</sup> have also demonstrated the efficiency of the pivaloyl moiety for palladium-catalysed aerobic oxidation of alcohols. In both cases, the pivalate ligand is proposed to play a key role during the C-H bond cleavage.

Moreover, in contrast to many reactions performed in glacial acetic acid, little secondary oxidative byproduct can be detected in the crude reaction mixtures with PivOH.

6-anilino-5,8-quinazolinedione (**92**) was heated at 60 °C with Pd(OAc)<sub>2</sub>, Cu(OAc)<sub>2</sub> and K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> in PivOH under air for 12 h. TLC monitoring showed no reaction progress which prompted us to increase the temperature to 90 °C. Still, after continued stirring of 2 d no reaction progress could be observed.

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
 & O \\
 & N \\$$

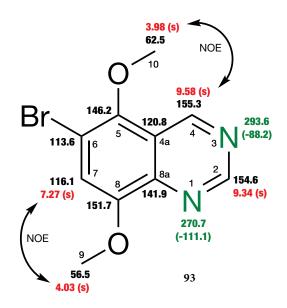
Consequently, this route was abandoned in favour of the pathway outlined in *scheme 18*, used by Bernardo et al.<sup>114</sup> as synthetic pathway for calothrixin B.

#### 3. 15. 3 Attempted Synthesis via Cadogan Reaction 141

Since there are many reports on the synthesis of carbazoles using the Cadogan reaction<sup>116, 117</sup> we envisaged that an appropriate Cadogan precursor will allow access to the pyrimido[5,4-*b*]carbazoledione skeleton (*Scheme 18*). Hence, the nitro derivative should be synthesised using nitrophenylboronic acid in a Suzuki coupling reaction. The nitrophenylquinazoline should then be cyclisised to the target system in a microwave assisted Cadogan reaction which refers to a deoxygenation of aromatic nitrocompounds by triethyl phosphite and subsequent cyclisation of the resulting intermediate nitrene.<sup>118</sup>

Scheme 18. Attempted Synthesis of 53 via Cadogan Reaction

6-Bromo derivative **93** was furnished by refluxing **90** with *N*-bromosuccinimide (2 eq.) in dry THF for 2 h following a procedure described by Song and co-workers. Under these conditions only the 6-bromo derivative could be obtained as brown crystals, m.p. 125-127 °C, which could be determined by NMR spectroscopy and HRMS. In particular, a correlation between the H-7 proton and the -OCH<sub>3</sub> protons at C-8 can be observed in the NOESY experiment, whereas the -OCH<sub>3</sub> protons at C-5 indicate the spatial proximity only to the pyrimidine H-4 proton.



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 9.58 (s, H-4, 1H), 9.34 (s, H-2, 1H), 7.27 (s, H-7, 1H), 4.03 (s, H-9, 3H), 3.98 (s, H-10, 3H).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 155.3 (C-4), 154.6 (C-2), 151.7 (C-8), 146.2 (C-5), 141.9 (C-8a), 120.8 (C-4a), 116.1 (C-7), 113.6 (C-6), 62.5 (C-10), 56.5 (C-9).

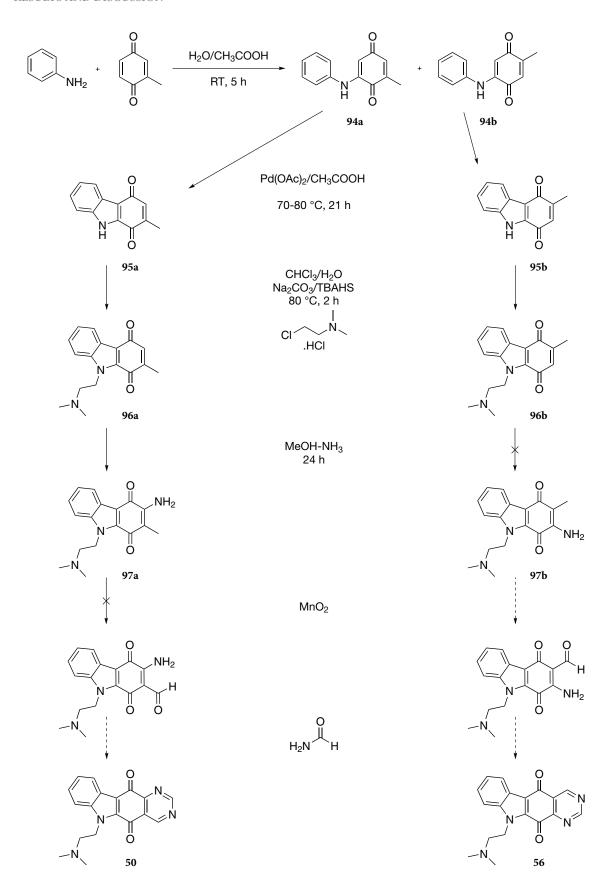
<sup>15</sup>N NMR (**40** MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ -88.2 (N-3), -111.1 (N-1).

The 6-bromo derivative should be reacted with (2-nitrophenyl)boronic acid in a Suzuki coupling to yield the required Cadogan precursor. The reaction was carried out following the method of Bernardo et al.  $^{114}$  by heating 93 with Pd(OAC)<sub>2</sub>, PPh<sub>3</sub> and K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> in DMF at 150 °C for 16 h. After the workup procedure and NMR spectroscopic investigation it became evident that the reaction failed and only starting material 93 and the debrominated precursor 90 could be recovered.

The reaction was repeated in the microwave reactor using 1,4-dioxane as solvent and heating only to 110 °C at 150 W, but no conversion into the desired compound could be observed.

Then we followed the procedure developed by Prabakaran et al. <sup>115</sup> in a microwave assisted ligand-free Suzuki coupling using  $PdCl_2(PPh_3)_2$  and  $Na_2CO_3$  as base in 1,4-dioxane. This reactions also failed and only led to debromination of the starting material. Replacing  $PdCl_2(PPh_3)_2$  with  $Pd(PPh_3)_4$  as catalyst was also unsuccessful.

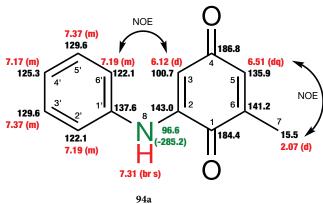
In the following attempt we used the less reactive 6-chloro derivative with the boronic acid assuming it wouldn't lead to a dehalogenation. The 6-chloro derivative could be prepared in analogy to 93 with *N*-chlorosuccinimide in dry THF. When reacting it with (2-nitrophenyl)boronic acid no dechlorination could be observed, neither could any other reaction. PdCl<sub>2</sub>(PPh<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub> or Pd(PPh<sub>3</sub>)<sub>4</sub> served as palladium catalysts, Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> or K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> was used as base, and different solvents were used (DMF or 1,4-dioxane). All reactions were heated by conventional means, but in all setups only the starting material could be recovered. As a consequence this route was discarded in favour to the one outlined in *Scheme 19 on page 54*.



**Scheme 19.** Attempted Synthesis of **50** and **56** via Condensation Reaction

#### 3. 15. 4 Attempted Synthesis via Condensation Reaction<sup>141</sup>

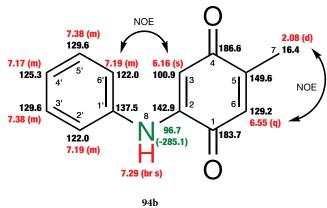
This strategy employed the construction of a carbazole skeleton followed by condensation to form the pyrimidine unit. Hence it was necessary to introduce both amino and aldehyde function in positions 5 and 6 of the quinone system. The first step of this route comprised a non-regioselective addition of aniline to 2-methyl-1,4-benzoquinone, in which both isomers should be accessible. This procedure was described by Yogo et al.<sup>120</sup> and was based on the works of Jacini.<sup>121</sup> Aniline was added to 2-methyl-1,4-benzoquinone in a mixture of acetic acid/water under stirring at 50 °C to furnish both isomers **94a**, m.p. 138-140 °C and **94b**, m.p. 144-145 °C as violet crystals in a ratio of 1:1.7 (31 % and 53 %, respectively). The <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR spectra of both isomers show very similar signal sets, which made it impossible to discriminate between them based on 1D spectra. Only 2D-NMR techniques such as HMBC allowed an unambiguous signal assignment for both compounds.



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  7.37 (m, H-3'/5', 2H), 7.31 (br s, H-8, 1H), 7.19 (m, H-2'/6', 2H), 7.17 (m, H-4', 1H), 6.51 (dq, J = 2.5, 1.6 Hz, H-5, 1H), 6.12 (d, J = 2.5 Hz, H-3, 1H), 2.07 (d, J = 1.6 Hz, H-7, 3H).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 186.8 (C-4), 184.4 (C-1), 143.0 (C-2), 141.2 (C-6), 137.6 (C-1'), 135.9 (C-5), 129.6 (C-3'/5'), 125.3 (C-4'), 122.1 (C-2'/6'), 100.7 (C-3), 15.5 (C-7).

<sup>15</sup>N NMR (40 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  -285.2 (N-8).



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.38 (m, H-3'/5', 2H), 7.29 (br s, H-8, 1H), 7.19 (m, H-2'/6', 2H), 7.17 (m, H-4', 1H), 6.55 (q, J = 1.6 Hz, 1H), 6.16 (s, H-3, 1H), 2.08 (d, J = 1.6 Hz, H-7, 3H).

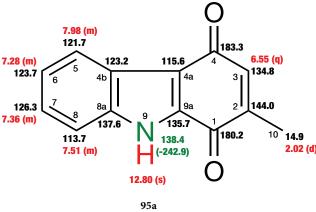
<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 186.6 (C-4), 183.7 (C-1), 149.6 (C-5), 142.9 (C-2), 137.5 (C-1'), 129.6 (C-3'/5'), 129.2 (C-6), 125.3 (C-4'), 122.0 (C-2'/6'), 100.9 (C-3), 16.4 (C-7).

<sup>15</sup>N NMR (40 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  -285.1 (N-8).

The ring closure was realised by a palladium promoted oxidative biaryl coupling reaction following the procedure of Yogo et al.<sup>120</sup> **94a** was dissolved in glacial acetic acid and refluxed under argon atmosphere in the presence of equimolar amounts of Pd(OAc)<sub>2</sub>. After the workup procedure yields were comparably low, furnishing only 20 % of **95a**.

The procedure of Liegault et al. <sup>108</sup> which was described before gave the prospect of higher yields by using pivalic acid (PivOH) instead of glacial acetic acid. **94a** and **94b**, respectively were suspended in PivOH, Pd(OAc)<sub>2</sub> (10 mol-%) and K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (10 mol-%) were added and the resulting mixture was heated at 110 °C for 14 h under air. However, after the workup and purification procedure yields had not significantly improved. Consequently, we evaluated the benefits of Cu(OAc)<sub>2</sub> as co-catalyst to reoxidise Pd(0) to Pd(II)<sup>122</sup>. After several reaction setups employing 50 mol-% Pd(OAc)<sub>2</sub> and stirring at 70 °C for 21 h yields could be raised to 47 % for **95a** and 60 % for **95b**. However, the additive Cu(Oac)<sub>2</sub> seemed to have no influence in terms of yield. Instead, the amount of glacial acetic acid used seemed to be relevant. 28 mL solvent per mmol starting material resulted in the highest yields. <sup>141</sup>

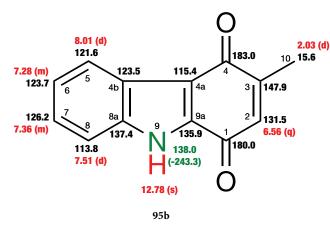
**94a/94b** were stirred with Pd(OAc)<sub>2</sub> (10 mol-%) in glacial acetic acid at 70 °C for 21 h under air. After removal of the solvent under reduced pressure, the products were purified by column chromatography eluting with dichloromethane followed by recrystallisation from ethyl acetate to give red crystals of **95a**, m.p. 237-239 °C (yielding 47 %) or **95b**, m.p. 240-242 °C (yielding 60 %).



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ ) δ 12.80 (s, H-9, 1H), 7.98 (m, H-5, 1H), 7.51 (m, H-8, 1H), 7.36 (m, H-7, 1H), 7.28 (m, H-6, 1H), 6.55 (q, J = 1.6 Hz, H-3, 1H), 2.02 (d, J = 1.6 Hz, H-10, 3H).

14.9 <sup>13</sup>C NMR (100 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 183.3 (C-2.02 (d) 4), 180.2 (C-1), 144.0 (C-2), 137.6 (C-8a), 135.7 (C-9a), 134.8 (C-3), 126.3 (C-7), 123.7 (C-6), 123.2 (C-4b), 121.7 (C-5), 115.6 (C-4a), 113.7 (C-8), 14.9 (C-10).

<sup>15</sup>N NMR (**40** MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  -242.9 (N-9).

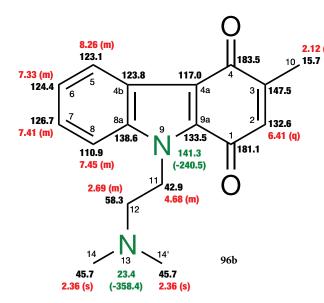


<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  12.78 (s, 2.03 (d) H-9, 1H), 8.01 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, H-5, 1H), 7.51 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, H-8, 1H), 7.36 (m, H-7, 1H), 7.28 (m, H-6, 1H), 6.56 (q, J = 1.6 Hz, H-2, 1H), 2.03 (d, J = 1.6 Hz, H-10, 3H).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 183.0 (C-4), 180.0 (C-1), 147.9 (C-3), 137.4 (C-8a), 135.9 (C-9a), 131.5 (C-2), 126.2 (C-7), 123.7 (C-6), 123.5 (C-4b), 121.6 (C-5), 115.4 (C-4a), 113.8 (C-8), 15.6 (C-10).

<sup>15</sup>N NMR (**40** MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  -243.3 (N-9).

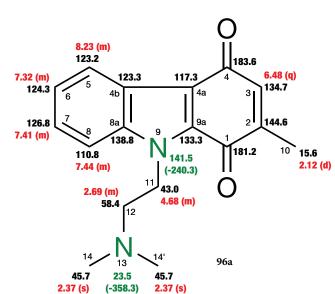
The next step comprised the functionalisation of the carbazole nitrogen of **95a** and **95b** following the procedure of Luo et al.<sup>123</sup> which was - in contrast to previous alkylations employing sodium hydride - carried out in a biphasic mixture of chloroform/water in the presence of the phase-transfer catalyst tetrabutylammonium hydrogensulfate, Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> and 2-chloro-*N*,*N*-dimethylethanamine hydrochloride. This mixture was vigorously stirred under reflux for 2 h. The reaction smoothly converted the starting material of both isomers into the desired compounds in good yields. The crude products could be easily isolated using column chromatography eluting with ethyl acetate/methanol (8:2, v/v) yielding 91 % of **96a**, m.p. 109-11 °C and 67 % of **96b**, m.p. 95-97 °C, both as red crystals. The successful reaction was readily confirmed in the <sup>1</sup>H spectra, showing the absence of the carbazole proton. Instead, the introduced side chain shows two pseudo-triplets for H-11 (4.68 ppm) and H-12 (2.69 ppm) and a singlet for the six protons of the N-methyl groups at 2.37 ppm for **96a** and 2.36 ppm for **96b**, respectively.



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  8.26 (m, H-5, 2.12 (d) 1H), 7.45 (m, H-8, 1H), 7.41 (m, H-7, 1H), 7.33 (m, H-6, 1H), 6.41 (q, J = 1.6, H-2, 1H), 4.68 (m, H-11, 2H), 2.69 (m, H-12, 2H), 2.36 (s, H-14/14, 6H), 2.12 (d, J = 1.6 Hz, H-10, 3H).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 183.5 (C-4), 181.1 (C-1), 147.5 (C-3), 138.6 (C-8a), 133.5 (C-9a), 132.6 (C-2), 126.7 (C-7), 124.4 (C-6), 123.8 (C-4b), 123.1 (C-5), 117.0 (C-4a), 110.9 (C-8), 58.3 (C-12), 45.6 (C-14/14′), 42.9 (C-11), 15.7 (C-10).

<sup>15</sup>N NMR (**40** MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ -240.5 (N-9), -358.4 (N-13).



<sup>1</sup>**H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)** δ 8.23 (m, H-5, 1H), 7.44 (m, H-8, 1H), 7.41 (m, H-7, 1H), 7.32 (m, H-6, 1H), 6.48 (q, *J* = 1.6 Hz, 1H), 4.68 (m, H-11, 2H), 2.69 (m, H-12, 2H), 2.37 (s, H-14/14′, 6H), 2.12 (d, *J* = 1.6 Hz, H-10, 3H).

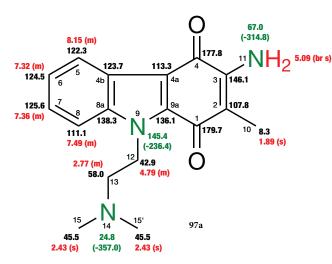
2.12 (d) <sup>13</sup>C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 183.6 (C-4), 181.2 (C-1), 144.6 (C-2), 138.8 (C-8a), 134.7 (C-3), 133.3 (C-9a), 126.8 (C-7), 124.3 (C-6), 123.3 (C-4b), 123.2 (C-5), 117.3 (C-4a), 110.8 (C-8), 58.4 (C-12), 45.7 (C-14/14'), 43.0 (C-11), 15.6 (C-10).

<sup>15</sup>N NMR (**40** MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ -240.3 (N-9), -358.3 (N-13).

The amination of **96a** and **96b** should be performed using the same methodology with both isomers. **96a** could be converted into the amino-derivative **97a** by two different methods with varying success. <sup>141</sup> Josey et al. <sup>124</sup> employed NaN<sub>3</sub> in an acidic milieu for the synthesis of 2-amino-3-methyl-1,4-naphthoquinone, a route which could be adapted for the construction of **97a**, but failed in the synthesis of regiosiomer **97b**.

**96a** was dissolved in methanol and treated with a solution of  $NaN_3$  in water, which was adjusted to pH 3-4 by hydrochloric acid. After stirring at 50 °C for 5 h the reaction mixture was quenched with water, extracted with ethyl acetate and purified with column chromatography eluting with ethyl acetate/methanol (8:2, v/v) to afford **97a** in 15 % yield.

The successful reaction could be confirmed by NMR spectroscopy. The quartet at 6.48 ppm of the proton in position 3 is absent and a broad singlet counting two protons appears at 5.09, indicative for exchangeable protons of the amino group. Moreover, in the <sup>15</sup>N HMBC spectrum the introduced amino function is indicated by a correlation to the methyl protons H-10. HRMS analysis is also in agreement with the calculated mass.



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.15 (m, H-5, 1H), 7.49 (m, H-8, 1H), 7.36 (m, H-7, 1H), 7.32 (m, H-6, 1H), 5.09 (br s, H-11, 2H), 4.79 (m, H-12, 2H), 2.77 (m, H-13, 2H), 2.43 (s, H-15/15′, 6H), 1.89 (s, H-10, 3H).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 179.7 (C-1), 177.8 (C-4), 146.1 (C-3), 138.3 (C-8a), 136.1 (C-9a), 125.6 (C-7), 124.5 (C-6), 123.7 (C-4b), 122.3 (C-5), 113.3 (C-4a), 111.1 (C-8), 107.8 (C-2), 58.0 (C-13), 45.5 (C-15/15′), 42.9 (C-12), 8.3 (C-10).

<sup>15</sup>N NMR (40 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ -236.4 (N-9), -314.8 (N-11), -357.0 (N-14).

The reaction was repeated for the amination of **96b** in a modified procedure by Adams et al.  $^{126}$  who used NH<sub>4</sub>Cl solution as acidifying agent. **96b** was dissolved in methanol and treated with NaN<sub>3</sub> and NH<sub>4</sub>Cl and refluxed for 4 h. After the extraction with dichloromethane and column chromatography **97b** could not be isolated.

In order to raise yields of **97a** and possibly open access to **97b** we investigated the route of Allen et al.<sup>125</sup> who employed a solution of methanol saturated with dry ammonia for the construction of 6-amino-1-ethyl-2-methyl-4,7-dioxo-3-indolecarboxaldehyde.

We modified this procedure  $^{141}$  by dissolving **96a** in a solution of 7M ammonia in methanol and stirring for 12 h at room temperature in a closed reaction vessel. After evaporation of the volatiles the crude product was purified using column chromatography eluting with ethyl acetate/methanol (8:2, v/v) to afford **97a** as dark green solid, m.p. 167-169 °C in excellent 81 % yield. Unfortunately, this methodology failed in the construction of **97b**.

Since the outcome of the final two steps was uncertain we postponed our efforts on the amination of **96b** and focused on the final two steps of the synthesis of isomer **a**.

A prerequisite for the condensation of the pyrimidine ring to the existing framework with formamide was the presence of an aldehyde function in position 10. This should be realised by oxidation of the methyl group at position 2 with an excess of activated MnO<sub>2</sub>. This strategy was applied by Takayanagi and co-workers<sup>127</sup> for the oxidation of Mitomycin C into its formyl derivative. This strategy seemed to be promising because of the structural similarity of Mitomycin C to **97a** (*Figure 15*).

Figure 15. Structural Similarity of Mitomycin and 97a

97a was dissolved in ethyl acetate and treated with two eq. of activated  $MnO_2$ . The resulting suspension was vigorously stirred. TLC monitoring revealed that the starting material had not reacted. Two additional eq. of  $MnO_2$  were added and stirring was continued. After a total of 4 hours with no noticeable effect the reaction mixture was heated at 70 °C for 12 h. After the workup procedure and NMR spectroscopic investigation the desired compound could not be determined. In the following setup the solvent was changed to dichloromethane and the reaction mixture stirred at room temperature for 2.5 days, showing no effect, only the starting material could be recovered. Changing the solvent to toluene and heating to 70 °C for 24 h in presence of 10 eq.  $MnO_2$  also was uneffective. <sup>141</sup>

A literature survey revealed that oxidation reactions of methyl groups to aldehydes is in most cases achieved by using SeO<sub>2</sub> as oxidant in 1,4-dioxane. The procedure of Goswami et al.<sup>128</sup> was used. **97a** was dissolved in 1,4-dioxane and treated with an equimolar amount of SeO<sub>2</sub>. The mixture was refluxed for 4 h after which TLC monitoring showed the complete consumption of the starting material. However, after the workup procedure the desired product could not be isolated. Repeating the setup and stirring at room temperature also consumed the starting material, but the desired product could not be isolated.<sup>141</sup>

With the prospect of countless oxidation methods we abandoned this route and returned to a Friedel-Crafts hydroxyalkylation based approach. The strategy is based on the recent works of Ramkumar and co-workers<sup>129</sup> as outlined in *Scheme 20 on page 60*.

# 3. 16 Synthesis of the Isomeric Pyrimidocarbazolediones via Friedel-Crafts Hydroxyalkylation with Subsequent Ortho Metallation 129, 143

The latest strategy comprised the coupling of 1*H*-indole-2-carboxylate in position 3 with pyrimidine-5-carbaldehyde *via* Friedel-Crafts hydroxyalkation leading to **51** followed by conversion of the alcohol moiety into ketone **52** with IBX. The ring formation should then be achieved in a metallation step using LiTMP.

Scheme 20. Synthesis of 53 via Friedel-Crafts Hydroxyalkylation

### 3. 16. 1 Synthesis of Ethyl 3-[hydroxy(5-pyrimidinyl)methyl]-1*H*-indole-2-car-boxylate (51)

Commercially available building blocks ethyl 1*H*-indole-2-carboxylate and pyrimidine-5-carbal-dehyde were reacted in a Friedel-Crafts hydroxylalkylation<sup>129, 143</sup> in dry dichloromethane to furnish **51** in 35 % yield as white crystals. It should be noted that pyrimidine-5-carbaldehyde is hygroscopic and had to be properly dried before usage, otherwise yields were comparably low. Intermediate **51** was purified by column chromatography eluting with ethyl acetate/light petroleum (6:4, v/v) followed by recrystallisation from ethyl acetate/light petroleum. The structure was elucidated *via* NMR spectroscopy and HRMS. The coupling product shows a consistent signal set in the <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum. In particular, the pyrimidine protons give two singlets at 9.03 ppm (H-2') and 8.85 ppm (H-4'/6')

in the expected ratio of 1:2. Moreover, the proton of the newly formed hydroxy group (at 6.85 ppm) along with the coupling adjacent proton H-8 (at 6.30 ppm) give doublets in both cases (J = 3.9 Hz). Due to the chiral C-8 atom the stereotopic methylene protons of the ester function exhibit a complex coupling pattern (*compare 6. 2. 52 on page 134*).

## 3. 16. 2 Synthesis of Ethyl 3-(5-pyrimidinylcarbonyl)-1*H*-indole-2-carboxylate (52)

Compound **51** was smoothly transformed into its respective ketone **52** by oxidation with 2-iodoxy-benzoic acid (IBX).<sup>129</sup> The title compound was afforded in excellent 84 % yield. The successful reaction was confirmed *via* NMR and HRMS. The <sup>1</sup>H spectrum reveals the absence of both OH group and the C-8 proton. In the <sup>13</sup>C APT spectrum the carbinol C-8 at 64.3 ppm has disappeared and the newly formed C=O bond can be clearly identified at 189 ppm. The full spectroscopic characterisation is referenced in chapter **6. 2. 53 on page 135**.

#### 3. 16. 3 Synthesis of 5*H*-pyrimido[4,5-*b*]carbazole-5,11(10*H*)-dione (53)

The ring formation to obtain compound 53 was achieved by directed *ortho* metallation  $^{129, 143}$  using 5 eq. LiTMP in THF. The title compound was afforded in only 5 % yield and the purification process using column chromatography was tedious due to the poor solubility in most organic solvents and the similar  $R_f$  of 53 and unreacted 52. A simple recrystallisation process was also out of question because unreacted 52 crystallised along with the product. Therefore, we envisaged a more practical approach with the alkylation preceding the cyclisation step. The alkylated nucleus would be easier to purify using column chromatography due its good solubility in the eluent. Moreover, the solid product would be easy to separate from the oily starting material by recrystallisation.

The structure was elucidated *via* HRMS and NMR spectroscopy where the absence of the H-6' pyrimidine proton and the methyl and methylene protons of the ester group indicate the successful ring formation. This can be also observed in the <sup>13</sup>C spectrum with a shift to higher frequency of the ester

carboxyl from 160.1 ppm to the newly formed quinone C-11 at 175.4 ppm as well as a shift to lower frequency of the ketone carbonyl from 189.0 ppm to 178.8 ppm of the second quinone C-5 which is in good agreement with the assignments made for the other compounds of this series and the correlations obtained from the <sup>13</sup>C and <sup>15</sup>N HMBC spectrum (*compare 6. 2. 54 on page 136*).

# 3. 16. 4 Synthesis of Ethyl 1-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]-3-(5-pyrimidinylcarbonyl)-1*H*-indole-2-carboxylate (54)

The alkylation of **52** was achieved using the routine alkylation procedure employing sodium hydride in DMF. The title compound **54** was afforded in 49 % yield as a yellow oil and was elucidated *via* NMR spectroscopy and HRMS (*compare 6. 2. 55 on page 137*).

# 3. 16. 5 Synthesis of 10-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]-5*H*-pyrimido[4,5-*b*]carbazole-5,11(10*H*)-dione (56)

Compound **54** underwent cyclisation in analogy to **52** to obtain compound **56** as red needles in 7.5 % yield, which is 50 % higher than of compound **53**, possibly due to the protected indole-nitrogen or a reduced loss during the purification procedure. As usual, HRMS and a full NMR spectroscopic signal assignment were performed (*compare 6. 2. 57 on page 139*).

Since the *ortho* lithiation procedure using the ester was successful we were interested to investigate if ester and the aldehyde would undergo the cyclisation process without adding the pyrimidine aldehyde to position 3 of the indole. It was conceivable that indole ester and the pyrimidine aldehyde would react by *ortho* lithiation and in situ oxidation following the same methodology as indole-3-carbaldehyde with the pyridine or quinoline amides. If successful, the synthesis of the target compound could be reduced from four steps to only two.

## 3. 16. 6 Synthesis of Ethyl 1-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]-1*H*-indole-2-carboxylate (55)

To avoid the tedious purification of the naked tetracycle we decided to attach the side chain to the indole ester before carrying out the ring formation step. Synthon 55 was prepared in the usual manner to give the title compound in 70 % yield as colourless oil. The full spectroscopic characterisation is in chapter *6. 2. 56 on page 138*.

# 3. 16. 7 Alternative Synthesis of 10-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]-5*H*-pyrimido[4,5-*b*]carbazole-5,11(10*H*)-dione (56)

The ring formation step underwent as hoped following the usual procedure by *ortho* lithiation employing an in situ trapping technique. The building blocks reacted as planned and no dimerisation by-product of either synthon could be obtained, only some starting material was recovered. Yields were low at 3.6 % but this route and the preparation of the synthons was very convenient. NMR spectroscopy confirmed that this compound was identical to the compound synthesised earlier.

# 3. 17 Synthesis of 6-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]-5*H*-pyrimido[5,4-*b*] carbazole-5,11(6*H*)-dione (50)

With the successful preparation of **56** we were interested also in the preparation of the second pyrimidine isomer under similar conditions using the same aldehyde and subject it to the cyclisation step with amide **47**. Position 2 of the indole should in theory be lithiated more easily than position 3, thus giving better yields. Indeed, the reaction proceeded as expected and afforded **50** in 7.5 % yield as red needles. We considered this route elegant since it opened access to both tetracyclic pyrimidine isomers using the same pyrimidine-5-carbaldehyde. The structure was elucidated by NMR spectroscopy and verified by HRMS. The unambiguous discrimination of isomers **50** and **56** was possible by 2D-NMR technique HMBC (*compare 6. 2. 51 on page 133*).

#### 3. 17. 1 Synthesis of 5*H*-pyrimido[5,4-*b*]carbazole-5,11(6*H*)-dione (49)

In order to synthesise and spectroscopically characterise the mere skeleton, we referred to the known procedure by preparing the MOM-protected framework and cleavage of the protecting group after the ring formation process with BBr<sub>3</sub> as outlined in *Scheme 21*.

Scheme 21. Synthesis of 49

3. 17. 2 Synthesis of *N*,*N*-diethyl-1*H*-indole-3-carboxamide (45), *N*,*N*-diethyl-1-(methoxymethyl)-1*H*-indole-3-carboxamide (46) and 1-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]-*N*,*N*-diethyl-1*H*-indole-3-carboxamide (47)

$$\begin{array}{c} O \\ O \\ O \\ N \\ N \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} O \\ O \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} O \\ O$$

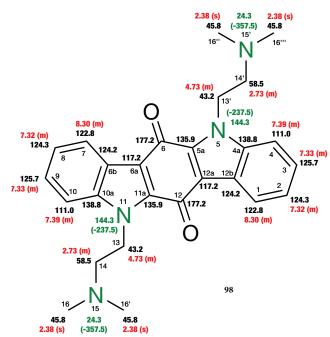
The requisite building blocks 46 and 47 were prepared accordingly by alkylation with the corresponding side chain starting from 45, which in turn was prepared in analogy to compound 61 in the modified procedure of Gilman and Spatz<sup>95</sup> in a one-pot reaction from commercially available

1*H*-indole-3-carboxylic acid. The detailed procedure and full spectroscopic characterisation of all intermediates are in chapters 6. 2. 46 on page 128, 6. 2. 47 on page 129 and 6. 2. 48 on page 130.

Considering the ease of both methods we attempted to prepare compound 7 which was the first compound of this series starting from the available ester 55. If this method had succeeded the synthesis could have been considerably optimised reducing it by five steps (*compare 3. 1 on page 18*). Suprisingly, both building blocks didn't react as expected, but formed compound 98, which is a dimerisation product of 55 as illustrated in *Figure 16*. Compound 98 was isolated using column chromatography eluting with ethyl acetate/methanol (8:2, v/v) followed by recrystallisation from ethyl acetate to furnish orange crystals in 9 % yield, m.p. 203-205 °C.

Figure 16. Dimerisation of 55

The <sup>1</sup>H spectrum shows the absence of ester group and indole proton H-3 while retaining the remaining indole protons and the side chain which is indicating a dimerisation product of **55**. This evidence could be confirmed in the <sup>13</sup>C spectrum showing signals of one half of the molecule only, with the characteristic quinone carbons giving a single peak, which reflects the symmetry of the molecule (*Figure 17 on page 66*). HRMS analysis confirmed the calculated mass.



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.30 (m, H-1/7, 2H), 7.39 (m, H-4/10, 2H), 7.33 (m, H-3/9, 2H), 7.32 (m, H-2/8, 2H), 4.73 (m, H-13/13', 4H), 2.73 (m, H-14/14', 4H), 2.38 (s, H-16/16'/16"/16", 12H).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 177.2 (C-6/12), 138.8 (C-4a/10a), 135.9 (C-5a/11a), 125.7 (C-3/9), 124.3 (C-2/8), 124.2 (C-6b/12b), 122.8 (C-1/7), 117.2 (C-6a/12a), 111.0 (C-4/10), 58.5 (C-14/14'), 45.8 (C-16/16'/16", 16"'), 43.2 (C-13/13').

<sup>15</sup>N NMR (**40** MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ -237.5 (N-5/11), -357.5 (N-15/15').

Figure 17. NMR Signal Assignment of 98

# 3. 18 Synthesis of 6-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]-5*H*-pyridazino[4,5-*b*] carbazole-5,11(6*H*)-dione (81)

With the successful construction of **50** we were confident that the same procedure would be applicable to the construction of the missing pyridazine derivative. Commercially available, but expensive pyridazine-4-carbaldehyde underwent the cyclisation in the usual procedure by metallating **47** and subsequent trapping with the aldehyde. After the purification procedure the yield was acceptable furnishing 6.2 % of **81** as red needles. The structure was elucidated *via* NMR and HRMS. However, an unambiguous NMR spectroscopic signal assignment of C-4a and C-11a was not possible *via* HMBC experiment because correlations of C-4a and C-11a to adjacent pyridazine protons H-1 and H-4 are apparent, and can therefore not be discriminated. Moreover, the spectrum lacks correlation of C-4a/C-11a to protons of the carbazole system. The invariable part of **81** exhibits a consistent set of signals, which is in complete agreement to other compounds of the tetracyclic series. A full spectroscopic assignment is referenced in the experimental section (**6. 2. 83 on page 165**).

## 3. 18. 1 Synthesis of 5*H*-pyridazino[4,5-*b*]carbazole-5,11(6*H*)-dione (83)

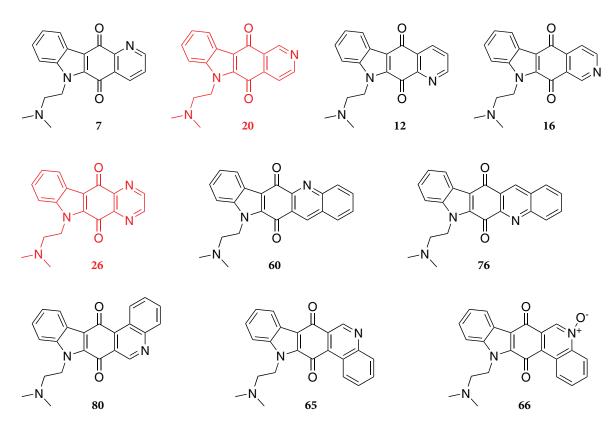
The construction of the naked pyridazine skeleton was achieved in analogy to **49** *via* the MOM-derivative **82** and subsequent MOM cleavage. The detailed procedure and spectroscopic reference is in chapters **6. 2. 84** *on page 166* and **6. 2. 85** *on page 167*.

# 3. 19 Biological Evaluation - Viability Assay of the Second Set of Compounds, FACS Analysis and Conclusion

The second set of our compound library was tested against SW480 cells using the EZ4U° XTT assay (*Figure 18*). They also exhibited the highest cytotoxic properties of all compounds tested.

Figure 18. Second Set of Compounds.

The most cytotoxic compounds are depicted in red. Compounds of the first set are in Figure 19 on page 69).



**Figure 19.** First Set of Synthesised and Tested Compounds. The most cytotoxic compounds are depicted in red.

#### 3. 19. 1 Discussion of the Biological Evaluation of the Tetracyclic Compounds

Viability assays revealed that all tested compounds are highly cytotoxic, but tetracyclic pyridazine derivative **81** showed an exceptional IC<sub>50</sub> value of approximately 19 nM against SW480 cells (*Table 3 on page 70*).

Similarly, both pyrimidine derivatives **50** and **56** showed excellent activity at about IC<sub>50</sub> = 0.2  $\mu$ M (*Table 3 on page 70 and Figure 21 on page 71*).

Based on the observation that the N-oxid bearing calothrixin A derivative **66** showed almost two-fold increased activity compared with calothrixin B derivative **65**, we synthesised **22** as tetracyclic N-oxide analogue of compound **20**. As expected **22** showed a more than six-fold increased activity (IC<sub>50</sub> = 84 nM) compared with non-N-oxide species **20** (*Table 3 on page 70*).

Derivative **43** which shares the same side chain motif as mitoxantrone enhanced the activity significantly (*Table 3 on page 70*). This might be attributed to the secondary amino function which allows the formation of DNA adducts with cellular formaldehyde.

All other basic substituents do not show a consistent pattern of improvement on the pyridine- or the pyrazine nucleus. On the contrary, their contribution to the overall activity appears to be completely random and lies in a range of an  $IC_{50}$  value of approximately 0.5 to 1.5  $\mu$ M. Endowed with the same substituent in some cases the pyridine derivative shows higher activity and in others the pyrazine derivative.

On the other hand, the second nitrogen atom of the heterocycle and the polar *N*-oxide moiety seems to be highly beneficial in terms of activity. Especially the pyridazine unit seems to be contributing

very much, presumably due to the strong dipole momentum of the two adjacent nitrogens in connection with the carbonyl groups of the quinone.

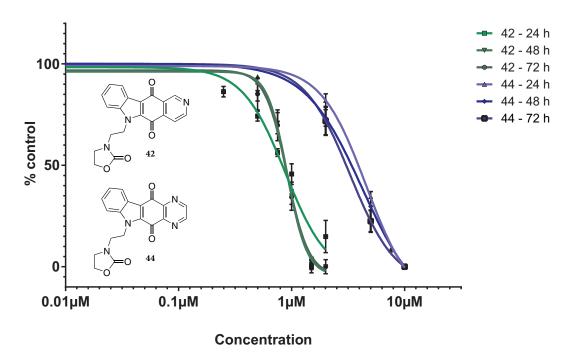
Compound	SW480 (Colon) [95%-CI]	Compound	SW480 (Colon) [95%-CI]
7	2.69 [1.13 - 6.41]	42	0.878 [0.650 - 1.18]
12	2.07 [1.16 - 3.69]	43	0.387 [0.355 - 0.421]
16	0.796 [0.696 - 0.911]	44	4.56 [4.05 - 5.12]
20	0.519 [0.499 - 0.539]	50	0.202 [0.164 - 0.247]
22	0.0845 [0.0788 - 0.0906]	56	0.169 [0.151 - 0.189]
26	0.498 [0.363 - 0.684]	60	> 10
29	0.354 [0.317 - 0.394]	65	1.34 [1.11 to 1.62]
30	0.672 [0.625 - 0.723]	66	0.772 [0.704 - 0.846]
32	1.54 [1.23 - 1.95]	72	0.732 [0.591 - 0.906]
33	1.08 [0.891 - 1.30]	76	> 10
35	0.733 [0.670 - 0.803]	80	1.02 [0.941 - 1.11]
36	0.376 [0.361 - 0.391]	81	0.0185 [0.00879 - 0.0391]
38	0.400 [0.378 - 0.423]	98	14.1 [12.6 - 15.7]
39	0.560 [0.528 - 0.594]		

**Table 3.** Antiproliferative XTT (EZ4U°) Assay of the Second Set of Compounds against SW480 cells.  $IC_{50}$  values are expressed in  $\mu$ M. Error bars represent  $\pm$  standard error mean (SEM) of at least 3 independent experiments in quadruplicate. Numbers in square brackets represent  $IC_{50}$  values in the 95 % confidence interval. Results from the first set against SW480 cells are printed in red.

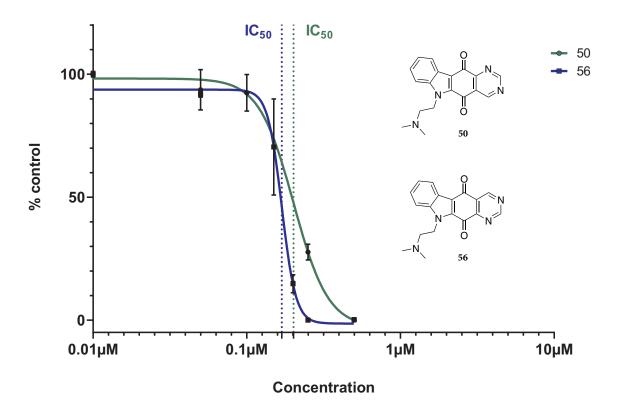
Surprisingly, there was a big difference in the activity of the carbamate bearing compounds. Pyrazine derivative 44 showed an IC<sub>50</sub> of only 4.56  $\mu$ M whereas the IC<sub>50</sub> value of 42 is 0.88  $\mu$ M. Since the carbamate unit should be susceptible for enzymatic hydrolysis we repeated viability assays after 48 h and 72 h in order to detect any delayed increase in activity. However, no significant improvement could be detected (*Table 4 and Figure 20 on page 71*).

Compound (treatment)	SW480 (Colon) [95%-CI]	Compound (treatment)	SW480 (Colon) [95%-CI]
42 (24 h)	0.878 [0.650 - 1.18]	44 (24 h)	4.56 [4.05 - 5.12]
42 (48 h)	0.914 [0.838 - 0.996]	44 (48 h)	4.21 [2.54 - 6.97]
42 (72 h)	0.907 [0.813 - 1.01]	44 (72 h)	3.29 [2.35-4.62]

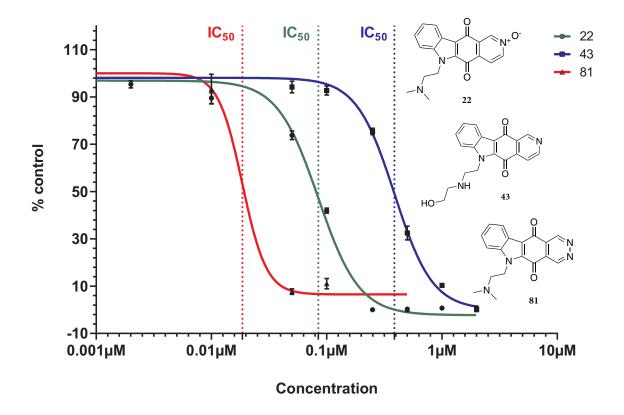
**Table 4.** Antiproliferative XTT (EZ4U\*) Assay of Carbamate Derivatives **42** and **44**. Cells were treated for 24 h, 48 h and 72 h with compounds and viability was measured. IC<sub>50</sub> values are expressed in  $\mu$ M. Numbers in square brackets represent IC<sub>50</sub> values in the 95 % confidence interval.



**Figure 20.** Dose-Response Curve of Compounds **42** and **44** (XTT Assay). Cells were treated with compounds for 24, 48 and 72 h and viability was measured. Error bars represent  $\pm$  standard error mean (SEM) of at least 2 independent experiments in quadruplicate.



**Figure 21.** Dose-Response Curve of Compounds **50** and **56** (XTT Assay). Dotted line indicate the respective  $IC_{50}$  value. Error bars represent  $\pm$  standard error mean (SEM) of at least 3 independent experiments in quadruplicate.



**Figure 22.** Dose-Response Curve of Compounds **22**, **43** and **81** (XTT Assay). Dotted line indicate the respective  $IC_{50}$  value. Error bars represent  $\pm$  standard error mean (SEM) of at least 3 independent experiments in quadruplicate.

In future works, the two remaining isomeric pyridazine derivatives are of major interest as well as several *N*-oxide derivatives (*Figure 23 on page 73*).

According to our previous optimisation strategy, the best structures resulting from biological testings should then again be modified with the mitoxantrone or even a pixantrone side chain motif.

Figure 23. Future Structures of Interest with a Tetracyclic Nucleus

#### 3. 19. 2 Discussion of the Biological Evaluation of the Pentacyclic Compounds

Pentacyclic pyrazine derivative 72, which is a benzoannulated analogue of the highly active compound 26 (IC<sub>50</sub> = 0.50  $\mu$ M) exhibits a slightly decreased activity (IC<sub>50</sub> = 0.73  $\mu$ M) compared with 26. This is consistent with the observation that all pentacyclic (benzoannulated) derivatives showed at least slightly decreased activity compared with their tetracyclic counterparts, Interestingly, benzoannulated analogues of 7 and 12, (compounds 60 and 76) showed only weak activity (no activity at 10  $\mu$ M). Nevertheless, the mere cytotoxic potential is not a paramount feature of a successful anticancer agent, which is why the synthesis of other pentacyclic structures will be pursued; isoquinoline based calothrixin analogues are of still of interest, as well as *N*-oxide derivatives thereof and the *N*-oxide derivative of synthesised compound 80 (*Figure 24 on page 74*)

Compound **98** which contains two basic side chains attached to a symmetric planar framework, was synthesised by coincidence, and showed only moderate activity against SW480 cells (IC<sub>50</sub> =  $14.1 \mu M$ ).

Figure 24. Future Structures of Interest with a Pentacyclic Nucleus.

## 3. 19. 3 Cell Cycle (FACS®) Analysis 33 of Compounds 20, 22, 26 and 43

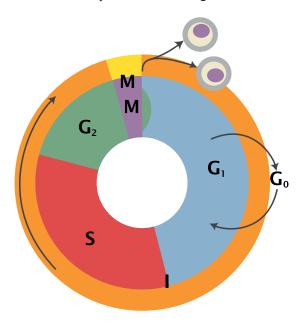


Figure 25. Schematic Representation of the Cell Cycle (by Richard Wheeler, Zephyris. 2006)

The synthesis and duplication of nuclear DNA before division, and mitosis, the process of cellular division itself are the two most obvious features of the cell cycle. These two components of the cell cycle are usually termed "S phase" and "M phase". Later, a temporal gap between mitosis and the onset of DNA synthesis was discovered, and another gap between the completion of DNA synthesis and the onset of mitosis. In consequence, these gaps were termed G1 and G2, respectively (*Figure 25*). When cells are not in the preparation process for cell division, they remain in the G1 phase of the cell cycle, which is why the G1 phase is numerically the most predominant phase. Non-proliferating cells can enter a quiescent state from the G1 phase for a long period of time or indefinitely which is often the case in fully differentiated cells, such as neurons or muscle cells. This is phase is termed G0. Some

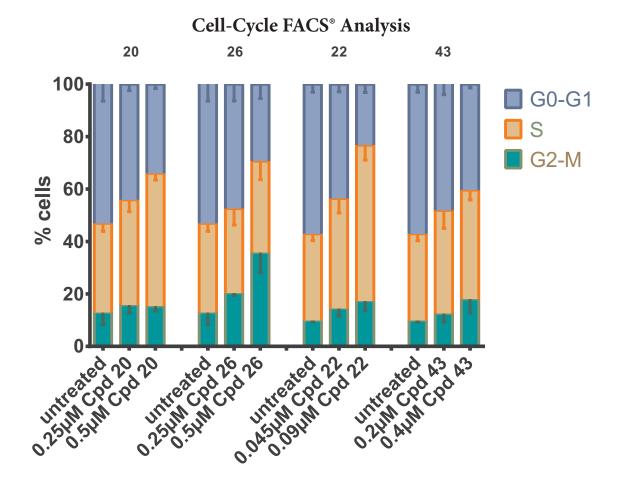
cells can reenter the G1 phase, which is the case in liver, stomach or kidney cells. 133

The G1 phase is characterised as a synthetic phase in which cell organelles, cytoplasma, RNA, replication enzymes and other molecules are produced before DNA replication. In the G2 phase, DNA damage of the preceding cell cycle phases is being repaired, and DNA structure is being reorganised which must take place before the DNA can be divided equally between daughters during mitosis.

FACS\*, a registered trademark of Becton Dickinson (BD) standing for "fluorescence activated cell sorting", has become a generic term in cell biology which employs flow cytometry to distinguish cells in different phases of the cell cycle. Cells are lysed and the extracted nuclei are stained with propidium iodide, an intercalating dye, which stains DNA in a stoichiometric manner (the amount of stain is directly proportional to the amount of DNA in the cell).

As the DNA content of cells duplicates during the S phase of the cell cycle, the relative amount of cells in the G0 phase and G1 phase (before S phase), in the S phase, and in the G2 phase and M phase (after S phase) can be determined, as the fluorescence of cells in the G2/M phase will be twice as high as that of cells in the G0/G1 phase.<sup>133</sup>

Cell cycle analysis of highly cytotoxic compounds 20 and 26 of the first series and 22 and 43 of the second series was performed (*Figure 26 on page 76*). After treatment of SW480 cells with compounds 26, 22, 43 at their respective  $IC_{50}$  and  $IC_{25}$  concentrations for 24 h, cells were arrested in G2/M phase, whereas compound 20 was causing an S-phase arrest. These results were not surprising and as similar to other compounds of our library. Similar reports are also reported for mitoxantrone<sup>134, 135</sup>, which is known to cause a dose-dependent S-phase and G2/M-arrest. Still, the underlying mechanism needs further investigation.



**Figure 26.** Cell Cycle FACS\* Analysis. Compounds **20** (P < 0.0001), **22** (P < 0.0005), **26** (P < 0.0001) and **43** (P < 0.0016). Calculated P Values of One-Way ANOVA are expressed in round brackets.

## 4 CONCLUSION

A series of substituted tetracyclic ellipticine quinone and pentacyclic calothrixin analogues has been synthesised and tested for antiproliferative activity.

Tetracyclic compounds **22**, **43**, **50**, **56** and **81** showed the highest cytotoxic activity, particularly pyridazine derivative **81**.

Ring expansion by one benzoannulation which leads to calothrixin isomers could not further improve cytotoxic activity.

Of all substituents the 2-[(2-Hydroxyethyl)amino]ethyl side chain was the most effective, presumably because of its capability to form formaldehyde-DNA adducts with its secondary amino function as could be demonstrated for mitoxantrone.

If this motif can improve the activity of other nuclei will be investigated in future works.

#### 5 EXPERIMENTAL PART - CELL CULTURE

#### 5. 1 Instrumentation And Materials Used For Cell Culture

Petri Dishes (10 cm and 6 cm):

24-well plates and 96-well plates:

Sarstedt
Penicillin/Streptomycin (Penstrep):

PAA

Fetal Calf Serum (FCS): Sigma-Aldrich RPMI-1640 Medium 10x: Sigma-Aldrich

Trypsin/PBS 10x (for use diluted 1:10 in PBS): PAA

Eagles Minimal Essential Medium (MEM):

Bovine Serum Albumin (BSA):

Sigma-Aldrich

Phosphate Buffered Saline (PBS):

DMSO:

Sigma-Aldrich

Sigma-Aldrich

PBS/EDTA (10mM EDTA in PBS): Merck
Neutral Red Merck
EZ4U° Cell Proliferation & Cytotoxicity Assay: Biomedica

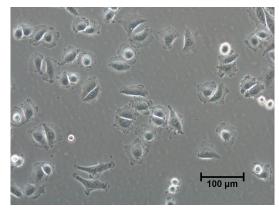
Plate Reader: TECAN Infinite® 200 PRO
Flow Cytometer: BD Sciences FACSCalibur®

#### 5. 2 Cell Lines

Viability assays were performed on 5 different standard cell lines, consisting of SW480, Hep3B, A549, U373 MG and HTB-65 which were obtained from the American Type Culture Collection (ATCC\*).

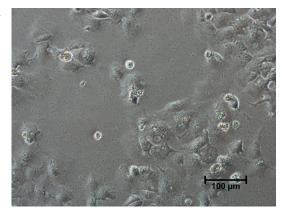
#### 5. 2. 1 SW480 (ATCC<sup>®</sup> CCl-228<sup>™</sup>)<sup>136</sup>

SW480 (ATCC° CCl-228<sup>TM</sup>) cells were established from a primary adenocarcinoma of the colon from a 50-year-old Caucasian male. The chromosome number is hypotriploid. This line has a mutation in codon 12 of the ras proto-oncogene, and can be used as a positive control for PCR assays of mutation in this codon. It has an elevated level of p53 protein and is positive for expression of c-myc, K-ras, H-ras, N-ras, myb, sis and fos oncogene. The cells have been reported to produce GM-CSF. SW480 cells are cultivated in MEM containing 10 % FCS and 4 % Pen-Strep.



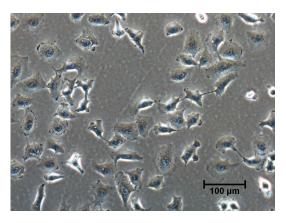
#### 5. 2. 2 Hep3B (ATCC® HB-8064™)<sup>136</sup>

Hep3B (ATCC $^{\circ}$  HB-8064 $^{\circ}$ ) is a human hepatoma derived cell line from an 8-year-old black male. This line contains an integrated hepatitis B virus genome. Hep3B cells are cultivated in MEM containing 10 % FCS and 4 % Pen-Strep.



#### 5. 2. 3 A549 (ATCC<sup>®</sup> CCL-185<sup>™</sup>)<sup>136</sup>

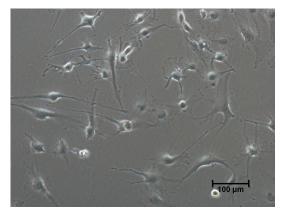
A549 (ATCC° CCL-185™) was initiated in 1972 by D.J. Giard, et al. through explant culture of lung carcinomatous tissue from a 58-year-old Caucasian male. It is a hypotriploid human cell line with the modal chromosome number of 66, occurring in 24 % of cells. The cells are positive for keratin by immunoperoxidase staining. Cells with 64 (22 %), 65, and 67 chromosome counts also occurred at relatively high frequencies. Most cells had two X and two Y chromosomes. However, one or both Y chromosomes were lost in 40 % of 50 cells analysed. Cytogenetic information is



based on initial seed stock at ATCC°. Cytogenetic instability has been reported in the literature for some cell lines. A549 cells are cultivated in MEM containing 10 % FCS and 4 % Pen-Strep.

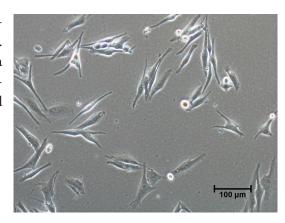
### 5. 2. 4 U373 MG (ATCC® HTB-17™)<sup>136</sup>

U373 MG (ATCC° HTB-17™) is a human glioblastoma astrocytoma cell line derived from a malignant tumour by explant technique. The ATCC° reported that their stock of U373 MG had been shown to have differing genetic properties to stock from the originator's laboratory. (STR)-PCR-profiling, morphological and immunological analysis has revealed that U373 MG is identical to U251 MG. U373 MG cells are grown in MEM containing 10 % FCS, 1 % non-essential amino acids, and 1 mM sodium pyruvate.



## 5. 2. 5 MeWo (ATCC® HTB-65™)<sup>136</sup>

MeWo (ATCC $^{\circ}$  HTB-65 $^{\infty}$ ) is a malignant melanoma cell line which was initiated by Y. Kodera and M. Bean in 1974 derived from lymph node tissue of a 78-year-old caucasian male. HTB-65 cells are cultivated in RPMI-1640 medium containing 10 % FCS and 4% Pen-Strep.



## 5. 3 Passaging of Cells

SW480, Hep3B, A-549, U-373 MG HTB-65 cells were passaged when they reached a confluence of about 90 %. Culture medium was removed and the cells were washed with 10 mL of PBS/EDTA. After removal of PBS/EDTA cells were trypsinised by adding 600  $\mu$ L of trypsin/PBS and incubating for 5-10 min at 37 °C. The detached cells were taken up in 10 mL culture medium and passaged into new 10 cm petri dishes (PD). All cell lines were usually split by a ratio of 1:5 to 1:10.

### 5. 4 Cell Viability Assays

#### 5. 4. 1 XTT Cell Proliferation & Cytotoxicity Assay – EZ4U°

The non-radioactive cell proliferation and cytotoxicity assay EZ4U° is based on the capability of living cells to reduce slightly coloured or uncoloured tetrazolium salts in the mitochondria into intensely coloured formazan derivatives. This water soluble formazan is secreted into the culture medium and can be measured with a standard colorimetric reader.<sup>137</sup>

Cells were seeded at a density of  $1x10^4$  cells (SW480, Hep3B and A549 cell lines) or  $6x10^3$  cells (U373 MG, HTB-65) per well into 96-well plates and after 24 hour treatment with active compounds in increasing concentrations, the supernatant was replaced with 100  $\mu$ l of freshly prepared EZ4U° solution. The cells were incubated at 37 °C for 3 hours and the absorbance was measured at 450 nm with 620 nm as reference in a microplate reader Tecan Infinite° 200 Pro. Absorbance from a substrate blank in serum free medium without cells was subtracted from all other values.

#### **EZ4U®** Solution

Dissolve 1 vial SUB (substrate) in 2.5 mL prewarmed (37 °C) ACT (activator) solution. This procedure yields a yellow solution which was added to serum free medium (1:10, v/v).

#### 5. 4. 2 Neutral Red Assay

This colorimetric assay is based on the ability of viable cells to incorporate and bind Neutral Red (3-amino-7-dimethylamino-2-methylphenazine hydrochloride). Viable cells incorporate neutral red into their lysosomes. As cells begin to die, their ability to incorporate neutral red diminishes. Thus, loss of Neutral red uptake corresponds to loss of cell viability.<sup>138</sup>

Cells were seeded at a density of  $1x10^4$  cells (SW480, Hep3B and A549 cell lines) or  $6x10^3$  cells (U373 MG and HTB-65 cell lines) per well into 96-well plates and treated with active compounds in increasing concentrations for 24 h.

The supernatant from each well was removed and 200  $\mu$ l Neutral red solution was added in each well. After incubation at 37 °C for 2 h, the Neutral red solution was removed and the cells were washed with 200  $\mu$ L PBS. Then, the dye was extracted by adding 100  $\mu$ L of a mixture of 70 % ethanol + 1 % acetic acid and shaking gently for 5 minutes at room temperature on a titer-plate shaker. The absorbance was measured at 562 nm with 620 nm as reference in a microplate reader Tecan Infinite® 200 Pro.

#### **Neutral Red Solution:**

Dissolve 50 µg/mL Neutral Red in serum free medium (SFM) at 37 °C for 1 hour followed by filtering..

## 5. 5 Cell Cycle Distribution (FACS®)

Cells were seeded at a density of 1 x  $10^6$  cells per 6 cm PD. Cells were treated with active compounds for 24 h at 37 °C. The supernatant of treated cells was removed and the cells were washed with 3 mL PBS/EDTA. Cells were trypsinised by adding 250  $\mu$ L trypsin/EDTA and incubation at 37 °C for 5-10 minutes. 3 mL MEM containing 10 % FCS was added and the cells were passaged into a 15 mL Falcon° tube. After centrifugation at 1200 rpm for 5 minutes the cell pellet was resuspended in 1 mL PBS and transferred into a 1.5 mL tube. Cells were lysed by adding 1 mL of nuclear isolation buffer, mixed well and incubated for 5 minutes on ice. Nuclei were prepared and separated using a syringe. Nuclei were collected by centrifugation for 5 minutes at 4 °C at 2000 rpm, resuspended in 0.5 mL propidium iodide staining solution and transferred into light protected FACS vials. Cell cycle was measured using a BD Sciences FACSCalibur°.

#### **Nuclear Isolation Buffer:**

10.5 g citric acid and 0.5 g Tween 20 are added to to 100 mL aqua bidest.

#### **RNAse Stock Solution:**

Dissolve 10 mg RNAse A in 10 mL 1x PBS. Incubate for 15 min at 100 °C in heating block. Put on ice immediately and store at -20 °C.

#### **Propidium Iodide Stock Solution:**

Dissolve 5 mg propidium iodide in 10 mL 1x PBS. Store protected from light (wrap in aluminium foil).

#### Propidium Iodide Staining Solution: 0.5 mL necessary for 1 sample

Mix 0.05 mL RNAse stock solution and 0.05 mL propidium iodide stock solution with 5 mL 1x PBS.

#### **6** EXPERIMENTAL PART - SYNTHESIS

#### 6. 1 Instrumentation and Chemicals

 $^{1}$ H and  $^{13}$ C NMR spectra were recorded on a Bruker Avance 400 spectrometer at 293 K (400.23 MHz for  $^{1}$ H, 100.65 MHz for  $^{13}$ C, 40.56 MHz for  $^{15}$ N) or on a Bruker Avance 500 spectrometer at 293 K (500.13 MHz for  $^{1}$ H, 125.77 MHz for  $^{13}$ C, 50.68 MHz for  $^{15}$ N). The center of the residual undeuterated solvent signal was used as an internal standard, which was related to TMS with δ 7.26 ppm ( $^{1}$ H in CDCl<sub>3</sub>), δ 2.49 ppm ( $^{1}$ H in DMSO- $d_6$ ), δ 77.0 ppm ( $^{13}$ C in CDCl<sub>3</sub>), and δ 39.5 ppm ( $^{13}$ C in DMSO- $d_6$ ).  $^{15}$ N NMR spectra were referenced against external nitromethane with a 'directly' detecting broadband observe probe (BBFO). Digital resolutions were 0.25 Hz/data point in the  $^{1}$ H spectra and 0.4 Hz/data point in the  $^{13}$ C NMR spectra. Assignments of signals was carried out by the combined application of standard NMR spectroscopic techniques such as  $^{1}$ H coupled  $^{13}$ C-NMR spectra, APT, HSQC, HMBC, COSY, and NOESY spectroscopy. Chemical shift values (δ) are reported in ppm, coupling constants (J) in Hz.

HRESIMS spectra were obtained on a Bruker maXis HD Qq-TOF mass spectrometer. Samples were dissolved in MeOH (1-100 µg/mL) and directly infused into the ESI source at a flow rate of 3 µL/min with a syringe pump. The ESI ion source was operated as follows: capillary voltage: 1.5 to 4.0 kV (individually optimised), nebuliser: 0.4 bar ( $N_2$ ), dry gas flow: 4 L/min ( $N_2$ ), and dry temperature: 200 °C. Mass spectra were recorded in the range of m/z 50 – 1550 in the positive-ion mode. For one sample, an APCI source was used instead of ESI, with comparable parameter settings. The sum formulas were determined using Bruker Compass DataAnalysis 4.2 based on the mass accuracy ( $\Delta m/z \le 2$  ppm) and isotopic pattern matching (SmartFormula algorithm).

Microwave reactions were performed with a CEM Discover® Labrate microwave reactor.

For TLC, Merck Millipore aluminum sheets pre-coated with Silica gel 60 F254 were used and developed under UV light. For column chromatography, Silica gel 60 (63-200  $\mu$ m) or LiChroprep\* RP-18 (40-63  $\mu$ m) by Merck Millipore was used.

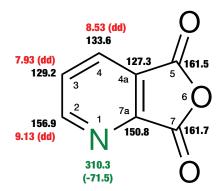
Melting points were determined on a Reichert–Kofler® hot-stage microscope and are uncorrected. Systematic names were generated with ACD/Name® according to the IUPAC recommendations.

All chemicals and solvents were purchased from Sigma-Aldrich, Fisher Scientific, Alfa Aesar, TCI Europe N.V. and VWR except of pyridazine-4-carbaldehyde (purchased from Activate Scientific) and pyrimidine-5-carbaldehyde (purchased from Frontier Scientific).

## 6. 2 Synthesis

## 6. 2. 1 Furo[3,4-*b*]pyridin-5,7-dione (1)

Pyridine-2,3-dicarboxylic acid (10 g, 0.06 mol) was dissolved in freshly distilled acetic anhydride (30 mL, 0.32 mol) and the solution was refluxed for 2 h. The excess of acetic anhydride was removed in vacuo (70 °C at 20 mbar). The wet brown residue was then transferred in a recystallising dish and completely dried under reduced pressure in a desiccator overnight, ground and purified by sublimation (120 °C) to afford 6.7 g (75.0 %) of  $\bf 1$  as white crystals, m.p. 135-136 °C.



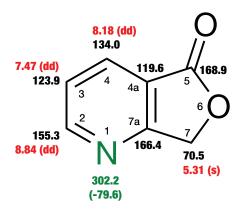
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ ) δ 9.13 (dd, J = 4.9, 1.5 Hz, H-2, 1H), 8.53 (dd, J = 7.8, 1.5 Hz, H-4, 1H), 7.93 (dd, J = 7.8, 4.9 Hz, H-3, 1H).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 161.7 (C-7), 161.5 (C-5), 156.9 (C-2), 150.8 (C-7a), 133.6 (C-4), 129.1 (C-3), 127.3 (C-4a).

<sup>15</sup>N NMR (40 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ ) -71.5 (N-1).

#### 6. 2. 2 Furo[3,4-*b*]pyridin-5(7)-one (2)

To a solution of 1 (5.0 g, 0.2 mol) in dry THF (40 mL) was added NaBH<sub>4</sub> (1.25 g, 0.03 mol) at 15 °C under argon atmosphere, then CH<sub>3</sub>COOH (4.0 g, 3.3 mL) was added dropwise along with evolving H<sub>2</sub> gas at 15 °C under argon. After stirring at 15 °C for 4 h under argon, the mixture was concentrated in vacuo. CH<sub>3</sub>COOH (14 mL) and acetic anhydride (14 mL) were added to the residue and the solution was stirred at 100 °C for 3 h. The mixture was concentrated in vacuo and to the residue were added H<sub>2</sub>O (40 mL) and NaCl (7 g). The water layer was extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (2 x 40 mL). The combined organic layers were dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and the solvents removed in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography eluting with ethyl acetate to afford 1.76 g (38.0 %) of 2 as colourless crystals, m.p. 152-154 °C. Alternatively, 2 can be purified sufficiently by recrystallising twice from isopropranol to give beige needles.



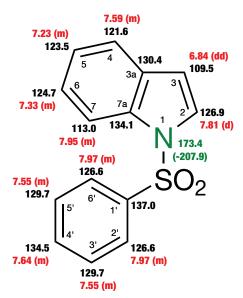
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.84 (dd, J = 4.9, 1.6 Hz, H-2, 1H), 8.18 (dd, J = 7.8, 1.6 Hz, H-4, 1H), 7.47 (dd, J = 7.8, 4.9, H-3, 1H), 5.31 (s, H-7, 2H).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 168.9 (C-5), 166.4 (C-7a), 155.3 (C-2), 134.0 (C-4), 123.9 (C-3), 119.6 (C-4a), 70.5 (C-7).

<sup>15</sup>N NMR (40 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ -79.6 (N-1).

#### 6. 2. 3 1-(Phenylsulfonyl)-1*H*-indole (3)

To an ice-cold mixture of powdered NaOH (50.0 g, 1.25 mol) and tetra-n-butylammonium hydrogen sulfate (3.50 g, 0.10 mol) in dry  $CH_2Cl_2$  (500 mL) under argon was added indole (46.75 g, 0.40 mol) in one portion, followed by a solution of benzenesulfonyl chloride (63.8 mL, 0.50 mol) in  $CH_2Cl_2$  (300 mL) at such a rate as to keep the internal temperature below 20 °C. The mixture was then vigorously stirred at room temperature for 2 h, filtered, and evaporated in vacuo to produce a thick orange oil. Trituration with methanol afforded 77 g (74.9 %) of 3 as colourless crystals, m.p. 77-79 °C.



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ ) δ 7.97 (m, H-2′/6′, 2H), 7.95 (m, H-7, 1H), 7.81 (d, J = 3.7 Hz, H-2, 1H), 7.64 (m, H-4′, 1H), 7.59 (m, H-4, 1H), 7.55 (m, H-3′/5′, 2H), 7.33 (m, H-6, 1H), 7.23 (m, H-5, 1H), 6.84 (dd, J = 3.7, 0.8 Hz, H-3, 1H).

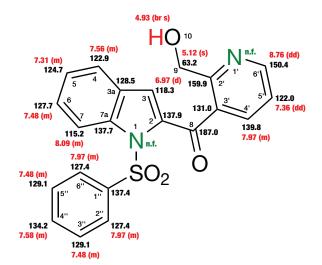
<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 137.0 (C-1'), 134.5 (C-4'), 134.1 (C-7a), 130.4 (C-3a), 129.7 (C-3'/5'), 126.9 (C-2), 126.6 (C-2'/6'), 124.7 (C-6), 123.5 (C-5), 121.6 (C-4), 113.0 (C-7), 109.5 (C-3).

<sup>15</sup>N NMR (40 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  -207.9 (N-1).

## 6. 2. 4 [2-(Hydroxymethyl)-3-pyridinyl][1-(phenylsulfonyl)-1*H*-indol-2-yl] methanone (4)

To a solution of 2 (4.0 g, 15.5 mol) in dry THF (200 mL) at -78 °C was added n-BuLi (9.8 mL of 1.6M-solution in n-hexanes) in one portion. The mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature during 1 h, and then warmed to 40 °C for 5 min. After recooling to -78 °C furo[3,4-b]pyridin-5(7H)-one 3 (2.0 g, 14.8 mmol) in dry THF (200 mL) was added rapidly in one portion. The cooling bath was removed and the mixture allowed to warm to room temperature, then brought to 40 °C for 5 min. The solvent was then removed in vacuo at 20 °C. The residue was partitioned between water (60 mL) and Et<sub>2</sub>O (4 x 200 mL) and the product extracted from the organic layer with 2M HCl. Basification of the aqueous extract with solid  $K_2CO_3$ , extraction with  $CH_2Cl_2$ , and evaporation of the solvent under reduced pressure affords 2 g (34 %) of 4 as orange-red amorphous solid which can be used without purification in the next step. After purification with column chromatography using ethyl acetate as eluent the ketone appears as colourless irregular prisms (1.27 g, 21.8 %), m.p. 139-140 °C.

**HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{21}H_{17}N_2O_4S$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>): 393.0904; found: 393.0909. **HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{21}H_{16}N_2NaO_4S$  ([M+Na]<sup>+</sup>): 415.0723; found: 415.0727.



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.76 (dd, J = 4.9, 1.6 Hz, H-6′, 1H), 8.09 (m, H-7, 1H), 7.97 (m, H-4′/2″/6″, 3H), 7.58 (m, H-4″, 1H), 7.56 (m, H-4, 1H), 7.48 (m, H-6′/3″/5″, 3H), 7.36 (dd, J = 7.8, 4.9 Hz, H-5″, 1H), 7.31 (m, H-5, 1H), 6.97 (d, J = 0.7 Hz, H-3, 1H).

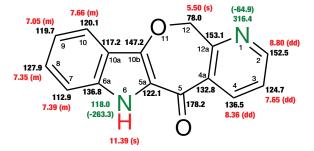
<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 187.0 (C-8), 159.9 (C-2'), 150.4 (C-6'), 139.8 (C-4'), 137.9 (C-2), 137.7 (C-7a), 137.4 (C-1"), 134.2 (C-4"), 131.0 (C-3'), 129.1 (C-5"/3"), 128.5 (C-3a), 127.7 (C-6), 127.4 (C-6"/2"), 124.7 (C-5), 122.9 (C-4), 122.0 (C-5'), 118.3 (C-3), 115.2 (C-7), 63.2 (C-9).

<sup>15</sup>N NMR (40 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  not found (N-1/1').

#### 6. 2. 5 6*H*-Pyrido[3',2':5,6]oxepino[3,2-*b*]indol-5(12*H*)-one (5)

Ketone 4 (2.0 g, 0.005 mol) was dissolved in methanol (200 mL) under reflux. Aqueous 3M NaOH (100 mL) was added in one portion to the colourless solution which turned red instantly. The mixture was refluxed for further 2-5 minutes. Prolonged heating must be avoided. The red mixture was poured into ice water (1500 mL) and the yellow precipitate was collected by filtration. The filtrate was extracted with  $CH_2Cl_2$  (3 x) to extract additional product from the aqueous layer. The collected crystals and the  $CH_2Cl_2$  extract were purified by column chromatography using ethyl acetate as eluent affording 420 mg of 5 (32.9 % of unpurified compound 4) as bright yellow crystals, m.p. 195-197 °C. Compound 5 is LIGHT SENSITIVE and should be stored accordingly.

**HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{15}H_{11}N_2O_2$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>): 251.0815; found: 251.0811. **HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{15}H_{10}N_2NaO_2$  ([M+Na]<sup>+</sup>): 273.0634; found: 273.0632.



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ ) δ 11.39 (s, H-6, 1H), 8.80 (dd, J = 4.8, 1.8 Hz, H-2, 1H), 8.36 (dd, J = 7.9, 1.8 Hz, H-4, 1H), 7.66 (m, H-10, 1H), 7.65 (dd, J = 7.9, 4.8 Hz, H-3, 1H), 7.39 (m, H-7, 1H), 7.35 (m, H-8, 1H), 7.05 (m, H-9, 1H), 5.50 (s, H-12, 2H).

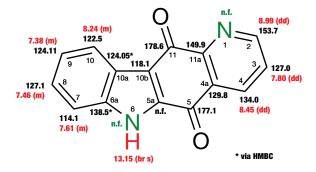
<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 178.2 (C-5), 153.1 (C-12a), 152.5 (C-2), 147.2 (C-10b), 136.8 (C-6a), 136.5 (C-4), 132.8 (C-4a), 127.9 (C-8), 124.7 (C-3), 122.1 (C-5a), 120.1 (C-10), 119.7 (C-9), 117.2 (C-10a), 112.9 (C-7), 78.0 (C-12).

<sup>15</sup>N NMR (**40** MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) -64.9 (N-1), -263.3 (N-6).

#### 6. 2. 6 5*H*-Pyrido[3,2-*b*]carbazole-5,11(6*H*)-dione (6)

Oxepinoindole 5 (420 mg, 1.7 mmol) from the previous step was refluxed in methanol (120 mL) and 3M NaOH (60 mL) for 12 h with passage of air. The mixture was poured into water (1500 mL) and the reddish-brown precipitate was filtered off and dried in a desiccator in vacuo. The crude product was purified by sublimation (200 °C at < 0.01 Torr) to afford 395 mg (95.0 %) of  $\bf 6$  as yellow crystals, m.p. >350 °C.

**HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{15}H_9N_2O_2$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>): 249.0659; found: 249.0660. **HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{15}H_8N_2NaO_2$  ([M+Na]<sup>+</sup>): 271.0478; found: 271.0481.



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ ) δ 13.15 (br s, H-6, 1H), 8.99 (dd, J = 4.7, 1.7 Hz, H-2, 1H), 8.45 (dd, J = 7.8, 1.7 Hz, H-4, 1H), 8.24 (m, H-10, 1H), 7.80 (dd, J = 7.8, 4.7 Hz, H-3, 1H), 7.61 (m, H-7, 1H), 7.46 (m, H-8, 1H), 7.38 (m, H-9, 1H).

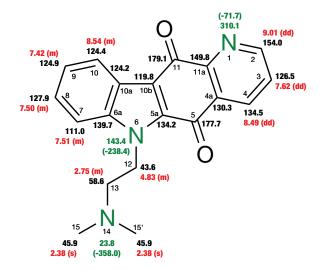
<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 178.6 (C-11), 177.1 (C-5), 153.7 (C-2), 149.9 (C-11a), 138.5 (C-6a, via HMBC), 134.0 (C-4), 129.8 (C-4a), 127.1 (C-8), 127.0 (C-3), 124.11 (C-9), 124.05 (C-10, via HMBC), 122.5 (C-10), 118.1 (C-10b), 114.1 (C-7), not found (C-5a).

<sup>15</sup>N NMR (40 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  not found (N1/6).

# 6. 2. 7 6-[2-(Dimethylamino)ethyl]-5*H*-pyrido[3,2-*b*]carbazole-5,11(6*H*)-dione (7)

NaH (380 mg of a 60 % dispersion in mineral oil, 9.5 mmol) was suspended in dry DMF (13 mL). The mixture was cooled down to 0 °C to -10 °C and a solution of **6** (396 mg, 1.6 mmol) in dry DMF (24 mL) was added dropwise. The cooling bath was removed and after stirring for further 30 min a solution of 2-chloro-*N*,*N*-dimethylethanamine hydrochloride (460 mg, 3.19 mmol) in dry DMF (20 mL) was added dropwise and the mixture was stirred at 75 °C overnight. After cooling down the reaction mixture was quenched with water (250 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and the solvent was removed in vacuo to give the crude product which was subjected to column chromatography eluting with ethyl acetate/light petroleum (2:1, v/v) followed by ethyl acetate/methanol (8:2, v/v) to obtain 134 mg (26.3 %) of 7 as orange-brown crystals, m.p. 187-189 °C.

**HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{19}H_{18}N_3O_2$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>): 320.1394; found: 320.1395. **HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{19}H_{17}N_3NaO_2$  ([M+Na]<sup>+</sup>): 342.1213; found: 342.1215.



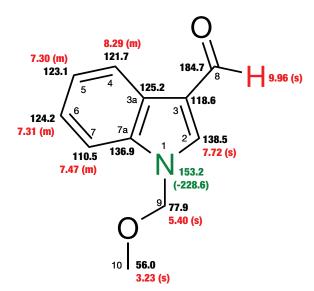
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 9.01 (dd, J = 4.7, 1.7 Hz, H-2, 1H), 8.54 (m, H-10, 1H), 8.49 (dd, J = 7.8, 1.7 Hz, H-4, 1H), 7.62 (dd, J = 7.8, 4.7 Hz, H-3, 1H), 7.51 (m, H-7, 1H), 7.50 (m, H-8, 1H), 7.42 (m, H-9, 1H), 4.83 (m, H-12, 2H), 2.75 (m, H-13, 2H), 2.38 (s, H-15/15′, 6H).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 179.1 (C-11), 177.7 (C-5), 154.0 (C-2), 149.8 (C-11a), 139.7 (C-6a), 134.5 (C-4), 134.2 (C-5a), 130.3 (C-4a), 127.9 (C-8), 126.5 (C-3), 124.9 (C-9), 124.4 (C-10), 124.2 (C-10a), 119.8 (C-10b), 111.0 (C-7), 58.6 (C-13), 45.9 (C-15/15<sup>5</sup>), 43.6 (C-12).

<sup>15</sup>N NMR (40 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ -71.7 (N-1), -238.4 (N-6), -358.0 (N-14).

#### 6. 2. 8 1-(Methoxymethyl)-1*H*-indole-3-carbaldehyde (8)

NaH (60 % dispersion in mineral oil) (1.26 g, 31.5 mmol) was suspended in dry THF (20 mL). The mixture was cooled to -23 °C and 1H-indole-3-carbaldehyde (4.35 g, 30 mmol) in dry THF (70 mL) was added dropwise. After warming to room temperature and stirring for 30 min, the solution was cooled to -23 °C and chloro(methoxy)methane (2.50 mL, 33 mmol) was added, and the mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature. The mixture was poured into a vigorously stirred cold 5 % NaHCO<sub>3</sub> solution (30 mL) and extracted with diethyl ether. The combined organic layers were washed with brine and dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>. The mixture was filtered and concentrated in vacuo to give a solid. The crude product was purified by recrystallisation from ethyl acetate/light petroleum (1:1, v/v) to afford 4 g (70.5 %) of 8 as beige crystals, m.p. 77-78 °C.



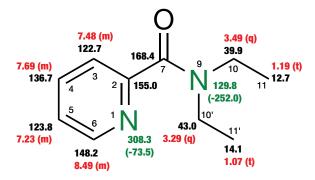
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 9.96 (s, H-8, 1H), 8.29 (m, H-4, 1H), 7.72 (s, H-2, 1H), 7.47 (m, H-7, 1H), 7.31 (m, H-6, 1H), 7.30 (m, H-5, 1H), 5.40 (s, H-9, 2H), 3.23 (s, H-10, 3H).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 184.7 (C-8), 138.5 (C-2), 136.9 (C-7a), 125.2 (C-3a), 124.2 (C-6), 123.1 (C-5), 121.7 (C-4), 118.6 (C-3), 110.5 (C-7), 77.9 (C-9), 56.0 (C-10).

<sup>15</sup>N NMR (40 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  -228.6 (N-1).

#### 6. 2. 9 N,N-Diethylpyridine-2-carboxamide (9)

To a solution of pyridine-2-carboxylic acid (24.5 g, 0.2 mol) and diethylamine (74 mL, 0.7 mol) in dry toluene (100 mL) was added phosphoric anhydride (31.2 g, 0.22 mol) in portions (exothermic). Then the mixture was refluxed for 4 h, cooled in an ice-bath while an excess of aqueous 10 % NaOH was added. The toluene layer was separated, and the aqueous layer was thoroughly extracted with a mixture of ether and toluene (1:1, v/v). The combined organic layers were dried over  $Na_2SO_4$  and the solvents removed in vacuo. The dark brown, oily residue was purified by ball-tube distillation (b.p. 102-110 °C at < 1 Torr) or by column chromatography eluting with ethyl acetate/methanol (8:2, v/v) to afford 20 g (69.0 %) of a viscous yellow oil.



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.49 (m, H-6, 1H), 7.69 (m, H-4, 1H), 7.48 (m, H-3, 1H), 7.23 (m, H-5, 1H), 3.49 (q, J = 7.1 Hz, H-10, 2H), 3.29 (q, J = 7.1 Hz, H-10, 2H), 1.19 (t, J = 7.1 Hz, H-11, 3H), 1.07 (t, J = 7.1 Hz, H-11, 3H).

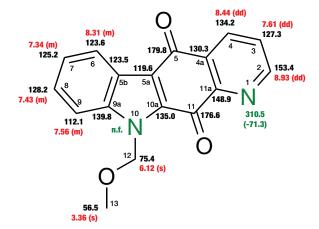
<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 168.4 (C-7), 155.0 (C-2), 148.2 (C-6), 136.7 (C-4), 123.8 (C-5), 122.7 (C-3), 43.0 (C-10'), 39.9 (C-10), 14.1 (C-11'), 12.7 (C-11).

<sup>15</sup>N NMR (40 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  -73.5 (N-1), -252.0 (N-9).

#### 6. 2. 10 10-(Methoxymethyl)-5*H*-pyrido[2,3-*b*]carbazole-5,11(10*H*)-dione (10)

A lithium 2,2,6,6-tetramethylpiperidide solution was prepared by adding 2,2,6,6-tetramethylpiperidine (3.80 mL, 22.44 mmol, 4 eq.) dropwise (over less than 1 min) to a cold (-70 °C) solution of n-BuLi (2.5M in hexanes, 8.98 mL, 22.44 mmol, 4 eq.) in dry THF (80 mL) under argon. Then the mixture was allowed to reach -5 °C to 0 °C over 30 min and was stirred at this temperature for further 30 min. The mixture was then recooled to -78 °C and a solution of 9 (1.00 g, 5.61 mmol, 1 eq.) and 8 (1.06 g, 5.61 mmol, 1 eq.) in dry THF (80 mL) was added dropwise in such a rate as to keep the internal temperature below -65 °C. After the addition had been completed, the flask was taken out of the cold bath and left standing just above the level of the bath liquid to slowly reach room temperature (about 2 h), then quenched with water (50 mL). The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and the solvent was evaporated to furnish an orange residue. The residue was purified by recrystallisation from ethyl acetate to give 579 mg (35.3 %) of 10 as orange needles, m.p. 196-198 °C.

**HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{17}H_{13}N_2O_3$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>): 293.0921; found: 293.0918. **HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{17}H_{12}N_2NaO_3$  ([M+Na]<sup>+</sup>): 315.0740; found: 315.0739.



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.93 (dd, J = 4.7, 1.7 Hz, H-2, 1H), 8.44 (dd, J = 7.8, 1.7 Hz, H-4, 1H), 8.31 (m, H-6, 1H), 7.61 (dd, J = 7.8, 4.7 Hz, H-3, 1H), 7.56 (m, H-9, , 1H), 7.43 (m, H-8, 1H), 7.34 (m, H-7, 1H), 6.12 (s, H-12, 2H), 3.36 (s, H-13, 3H).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 179.8 (C-5), 176.6 (C-11), 153.4 (C-2), 148.9 (C-11a), 139.8 (C-9a), 135.0 (C-10a), 134.2 (C-4), 130.3 (C-4a), 128.2 (C-8), 127.3 (C-3), 125.2 (C-7), 123.6 (C-6), 123.5 (C-5b), 119.6 (C-5a), 112.1 (C-9), 75.3 (C-12), 56.5 (C-13).

<sup>15</sup>N NMR (40 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  -71.3 (N-1), not found (N-10).

#### 6. 2. 11 5*H*-Pyrido[2,3-*b*]carbazole-5,11(10*H*)-dione (11)

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
O \\
N \\
O \\
O
\end{array}$$

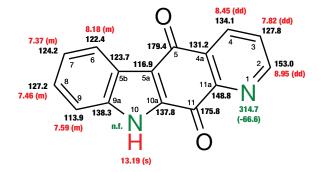
$$\begin{array}{c|c}
BBr_3/CH_2Cl_2 \\
O \circ C \text{ to RT}
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
N \\
N \\
O
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
N \\
N \\
O
\end{array}$$

To an ice-cold solution of 10 (547 mg, 1.87 mmol) in dry  $CH_2Cl_2$  (120 mL) a solution of  $BBr_3$  (1M in  $CH_2Cl_2$ , 2.24 mL) was added dropwise. The solution was allowed to reach room temperature and stirred for a total of 1 h. To the solution was added saturated  $NaHCO_3$  solution (120 mL) and the mixture was stirred vigorously at 60 °C for 1 h. The cooled mixture was filtrated, the filter cake was washed with water and cold  $CH_2Cl_2$ . Recrystallisation from ethyl acetate afforded 542 mg (95.0 %) of 11 as orange crystals, m.p. 317-319 °C.

**HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{15}H_9N_2O_2$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>): 249.0659; found: 249.0659. **HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{15}H_8N_2NaO_2$  ([M+Na]<sup>+</sup>): 271.0478; found: 271.0479.



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ ) δ 13.19 (s, H-10, 1H), 8.95 (dd, J = 4.7, 1.7 Hz, H-2, 1H), 8.45 (dd, J = 7.8, 1.7 Hz, H-4, 1H), 8.18 (m, H-6, 1H), 7.82 (dd, J = 7.8, 4.7 Hz, H-3, 1H), 7.59 (m, H-9, 1H), 7.46 (m, H-8, 1H), 7.37 (m, H-7, 1H).

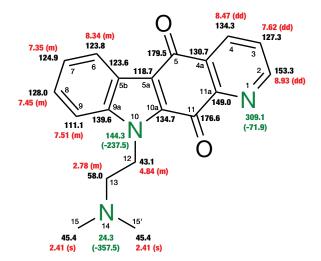
<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 179.4 (C-5), 175.8 (C-11), 153.0 (C-2), 148.8 (C-11a), 138.3 (C-9a), 137.8 (C-10a), 134.1 (C-4), 131.2 (C-4a), 127.8 (C-3), 127.2 (C-8), 124.2 (C-7), 123.7 (C-5b), 122.4 (C-6), 116.9 (C-5a), 113.9 (C-9).

<sup>15</sup>N NMR (40 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ ) δ -66.6 (N-1), not found (N-10).

# 6. 2. 12 10-[2-(Dimethylamino)ethyl]-5*H*-pyrido[2,3-*b*]carbazole-5,11(10*H*)-dione (12)

NaH (528 mg of a 60 % dispersion in mineral oil, 13.2 mmol) was suspended in dry DMF (18 mL). The mixture was cooled down to 0 °C to -10 °C and a solution of **11** (547 mg, 2.2 mmol) in dry DMF (24 mL) was added dropwise. The cooling bath was removed and after stirring for further 30 min a solution of 2-chloro-*N*,*N*-dimethylethanamine hydrochloride (634 mg, 4.4 mmol) in dry DMF (30 mL) was added dropwise and the mixture was stirred at 75 °C overnight. After cooling down the reaction mixture was quenched with water (350 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and the solvent was removed in vacuo to give the crude product which was subjected to column chromatography eluting with ethyl acetate/light petroleum (2:1, v/v) followed by ethyl acetate/methanol (8:2, v/v) to obtain 240 mg (29.4 %) of **12** as orange-brown crystals, m.p. 136-138 °C.

**HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{19}H_{18}N_3O_2$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>): 320.1394; found: 320.1396. **HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{19}H_{17}N_3NaO_2$  ([M+Na]<sup>+</sup>): 342.1213; found: 342.1214.



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.93 (dd, J = 4.6, 1.7 Hz, H-2, 1H), 8.47 (dd, J = 7.8, 1.6 Hz, H-4, 1H), 8.34 (m, H-6, 1H), 7.62 (dd, J = 7.8, 4.6 Hz, H-3, 1H), 7.51 (m, H-9, 1H), 7.45 (m, H-8, 1H), 7.35 (m, H-7, 1H), 4.84 (m, H-12, 2H), 2.78 (m, H-13, 2H), 2.41 (s, H-15/15, 6H).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 179.5 (C-5), 176.6 (C-11), 153.3 (C-2), 149.0 (C-11a), 139.6 (C-9a), 134.7 (C-10a), 134.3 (C-4), 130.7 (C-4a), 128.0 (C-8), 127.3 (C-3), 124.9 (C-7), 123.8 (C-6), 123.6 (C-5b), 118.7 (C-5a), 111.1 (C-9), 58.0 (C-13), 45.4 (C-15'/15), 43.1 (C-12).

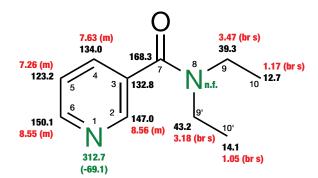
<sup>15</sup>N NMR (50 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ -71.9 (N-1), -237.5 (N-10), -357.5 (N-14).

#### 6. 2. 13 N,N-Diethylnicotinamide (13)

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
O \\
O \\
O \\
O \\
O \\
N
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c}
O \\
N \\
N
\end{array}$$

To a solution of nicotinic acid (24.5 g, 0.2 mol) and diethylamine (74 mL, 0.7 mol) in dry toluene (100 mL) was added phosphoric anhydride (31.2 g, 0.22 mol) in portions (exothermic). Then the mixture was refluxed for 4 h, cooled in an ice-bath while an excess of aqueous 10 % NaOH was added. The toluene layer was separated, and the aqueous layer was thoroughly extracted with a mixture of ether and toluene (1/1, v/v). The combined organic layers were dried over  $Na_2SO_4$  and the solvents removed in vacuo. The dark brown, oily residue was purified by ball-tube distillation (b.p. 115 °C at < 0.5 Torr) or by column chromatography eluting with ethyl acetate/methanol (8:2, v/v) affording 30 g (84.2 %) of 13 as viscous yellow oil.



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  8.55 (m, H-6, 1H), 7.63 (m, H-4, 1H), 7.26 (m, H-5, 1H), 3.47 (br s, H-9, 2H), 3.18 (br s, H-9', 2H), 1.17 (br s, H-10, 3H), 1.05 (br s, H-10', 3H).

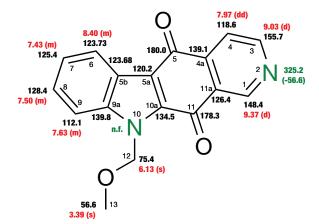
<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 168.3 (C-7), 150.1 (C-6), 147.0 (C-2), 134.0 (C-4), 132.8 (C-3), 123.2 (C-5), 43.2 (C-9'), 39.3 (C-9), 14.1 (C-10'), 12.7 (C-10).

<sup>15</sup>N NMR (40 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  -69.1 (N-1), not found (N-8).

#### 6. 2. 14 10-(Methoxymethyl)-5*H*-pyrido[3,4-*b*]carbazole-5,11(10*H*)-dione (14)

A lithium 2,2,6,6-tetramethylpiperidide solution was prepared by adding 2,2,6,6-tetramethylpiperidine (3.80 mL, 22.44 mmol, 4 eq.) dropwise (over less than 1 min) to a cold (-70 °C) solution of n-BuLi (2.5M in hexanes, 8.98 mL, 22.44 mmol, 4 eq.) in dry THF (80 mL) under argon. Then the mixture was allowed to reach -5 °C to 0 °C over 30 min and was stirred at this temperature for further 30 min. The mixture was then recooled to -78 °C and a solution of 13 (1.00 g, 5.61 mmol, 1 eq.) and 8 (1.06 g, 5.61 mmol, 1 eq.) in dry THF (80 mL) was added dropwise in such a rate as to keep the internal temperature below -65 °C. After the addition had been completed, the flask was taken out of the cold bath and left standing just above the level of the bath liquid to slowly reach room temperature (about 2 h), then quenched with water (50 mL). The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and the solvent was evaporated to furnish a dark orange residue. The residue was purified by column chromatography eluting with ethyl acetate/light petroleum (1:1, v/v) followed by recrystallisation from ethyl acetate to give 526 mg (32.1 %) of 14 as orange needles, m.p. 178-180 °C.

**HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{17}H_{12}N_2NaO_3$  ([M+Na]+): 315.0740; found: 315.0736.



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 9.37 (d, J = 0.7 Hz, H-4, 1H), 9.03 (d, J = 4.9 Hz, H-2, 1H), 8.40 (m, H-10, 1H), 7.97 (dd, J = 4.9, 0.7 Hz, H-1, 1H), 7.63 (m, H-7, 1H), 7.50 (m, H-8, 1H), 7.43 (m, H-9, 1H), 6.13 (s, H-12, 2H), 3.39 (s, H-13, 3H).

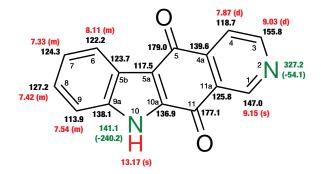
<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 180.0 (C-5), 178.3 (C-11), 155.7 (C-3), 148.4 (C-1), 139.8 (C-9a), 139.1 (C-4a), 134.5 (C-10a), 128.4 (C-8), 126.4 (C-11a), 125.4 (C-7), 123.73 (C-6), 123.68 (C-5b), 120.2 (C-5a), 118.6 (C-4), 112.1 (C-9), 75.4 (C-12), 56.6 (C-13).

<sup>15</sup>N NMR (40 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  -56.6 (N-2), not found (N-10).

#### 6. 2. 15 5*H*-Pyrido[3,4-*b*]carbazole-5,11(10*H*)-dione (15)

To an ice-cold solution of 14 (223 mg, 0.76 mmol) in dry  $CH_2Cl_2$  (40 mL) a solution of  $BBr_3$  (1M in  $CH_2Cl_2$ , 0.92 mL) was added dropwise. The solution was allowed to reach room temperature and stirred for a total of 1 h. To the solution was added saturated  $NaHCO_3$  solution (40 mL) and the mixture was stirred vigorously at 60 °C for 1 h. The cooled mixture was filtrated, the filter cake was washed with water and cold  $CH_2Cl_2$ . Recrystallisation from ethyl acetate afforded 150 mg (79.5 %) of 15 as orange crystals, m.p. 318-320 °C.

**HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{15}H_9N_2O_2$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>): 249.0659; found: 249.0655. **HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{15}H_8N_2NaO_2$  ([M+Na]<sup>+</sup>): 271.0478; found: 271.0474.



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ ) δ 13.17 (s, H-10, 1H), 9.15 (s, H-1, 1H), 9.03 (d, J = 4.9 Hz, H-3, 1H), 8.11 (m, H-6, 1H), 7.87 (d, J = 4.9 Hz, H-4, 1H), 7.54 (m, H-9, 1H), 7.42 (m, H-8, 1H), 7.33 (m, H-7, 1H).

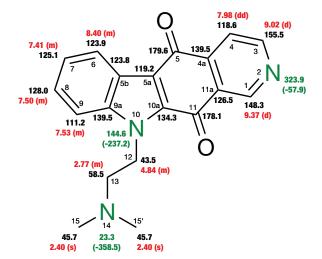
<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 179.0 (C-5), 177.1 (C-11), 155.8 (C-3), 147.0 (C-1), 139.6 (C-4a), 138.1 (C-9a), 136.9 (C-10a), 127.2 (C-8), 125.8 (C-11a), 124.3 (C-7), 123.7 (C-5b), 122.2 (C-6), 118.7 (C-4), 117.5 (C-5a), 113.9 (C-9).

<sup>15</sup>N NMR (40 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ ) δ -54.1 (N-2), -240.2 (N-10).

### 6. 2. 16 10-[2-(Dimethylamino)ethyl]-5*H*-pyrido[3,4-*b*]carbazole-5,11(10*H*)-dione (16)

NaH (296 mg of a 60 % dispersion in mineral oil, 7.2 mmol) was suspended in dry DMF (15 mL). The mixture was cooled down to 0 °C to -10 °C and a solution of **15** (463 mg, 1.9 mmol) in dry DMF (27 mL) was added dropwise. The cooling bath was removed and after stirring for further 30 min a solution of 2-chloro-*N*,*N*-dimethylethanamine hydrochloride (533 mg, 3.7 mmol) in dry DMF (22 mL) was added dropwise and the mixture was stirred at 75 °C overnight. After cooling down the reaction mixture was quenched with water (300 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and the solvent was removed in vacuo to give the crude product which was subjected to column chromatography eluting with ethyl acetate/light petroleum (2:1, v/v) followed by ethyl acetate/methanol (8:2, v/v) to obtain 260 mg (43.6 %) of **16** as orange crystals m.p. 149-151°C.

**HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{19}H_{18}N_3O_2$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>): 320.1394; found: 320.1393. **HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{19}H_{17}N_3NaO_2$  ([M+Na]<sup>+</sup>): 342.1213; found: 342.1211.



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 9.37 (d, J = 0.6 Hz, H-1, 1H), 9.02 (d, J = 4.9 Hz, H-3, 1H), 8.40 (m, H-6, 1H), 7.98 (dd, J = 4.9, 0.7 Hz, H-4, 1H), 7.53 (m, H-9, 1H), 7.50 (m, H-8, 1H), 7.41 (m, H-7, 1H), 4.84 (m, H-12, 2H), 2.77 (m, H-13, 2H), 2.40 (s, H-15/15′, 6H).

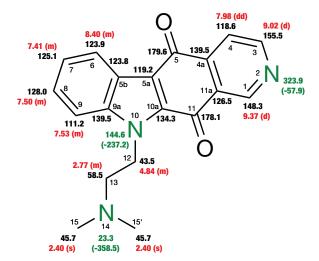
<sup>13</sup>C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 179.6 (C-5), 178.1 (C-11), 155.5 (C-3), 148.3 (C-1), 139.5 (C-9a/4a), 134.3 (C-10a), 128.0 (C-8), 126.5 (C-11a), 125.1 (C-7), 123.9 (C-6), 123.8 (C-5b), 119.2 (C-5a), 118.6 (C-4), 111.2 (C-9), 58.5 (C-13), 45.7 (C-15'/15), 43.5 (C-12).

<sup>15</sup>N NMR (50 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ -57.9 (N-2), -237.2 (N-10), -358.5 (N-14).

# 6. 2. 17 10-[2-(Dimethylamino)ethyl]-5*H*-pyrido[3,4-*b*]carbazole-5,11(10*H*)-dione (16)

A lithium 2,2,6,6-tetramethylpiperidide solution was prepared by adding 2,2,6,6-tetramethylpiperidine (3.80 mL, 22.44 mmol, 4 eq.) dropwise (over less than 1 min) to a cold (-70 °C) solution of *n*-BuLi (2.5M in hexanes, 8.98 mL, 22.44 mmol, 4 eq.) in dry THF (80 mL) under argon. Then the mixture was allowed to reach –5 °C to 0 °C over 30 min and was stirred at this temperature for further 30 min. The mixture was then recooled to –78 °C and a solution of **27** (1.21 g, 5.61 mmol, 1 eq.) and **17** (1.0 g, 5.61 mmol, 1 eq.) in dry THF (80 mL) was added dropwise in such a rate as to keep the internal temperature below -65 °C. After the addition had been completed, the flask was taken out of the cold bath and left standing just above the level of the bath liquid to slowly reach room temperature (about 2 h), then quenched with water (50 mL). The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and the solvent was evaporated to furnish a orange-brown residue. The residue was purified by column chromatography eluting with ethyl acetate followed by ethyl acetate/methanol (9:1, v/v) to to obtain 618 mg (34.5 %) of **16** as orange crystals, m.p. 149-151°C.

**HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{19}H_{18}N_3O_2$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>): 320.1394; found: 320.1393. **HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{19}H_{17}N_3NaO_2$  ([M+Na]<sup>+</sup>): 342.1213; found: 342.1211.



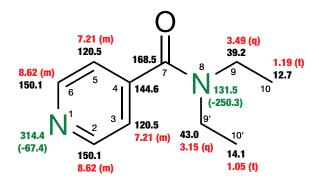
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 9.37 (d, J = 0.6 Hz, H-1, 1H), 9.02 (d, J = 4.9 Hz, H-3, 1H), 8.40 (m, H-6, 1H), 7.98 (dd, J = 4.9, 0.7 Hz, H-4, 1H), 7.53 (m, H-9, 1H), 7.50 (m, H-8, 1H), 7.41 (m, H-7, 1H), 4.84 (m, H-12, 2H), 2.77 (m, H-13, 2H), 2.40 (s, H-15/15′, 6H).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 179.6 (C-5), 178.1 (C-11), 155.5 (C-3), 148.3 (C-1), 139.5 (C-9a/4a), 134.3 (C-10a), 128.0 (C-8), 126.5 (C-11a), 125.1 (C-7), 123.9 (C-6), 123.8 (C-5b), 119.2 (C-5a), 118.6 (C-4), 111.2 (C-9), 58.5 (C-13), 45.7 (C-15'/15), 43.5 (C-12).

<sup>15</sup>N NMR (**50 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>**) δ -57.9 (N-2), -237.2 (N-10), -358.5 (N-14).

#### 6. 2. 18 *N*,*N*-Diethylisonicotinamide (17)

To a solution of isonicotinic acid (24.5 g, 0.2 mol) and diethylamine (74 mL, 0.7 mol) in dry toluene (100 mL) was added phosphoric anhydride (31.2 g, 0.22 mol) in portions (exothermic). The mixture was refluxed for 4 h, and then cooled in an ice-bath while an excess of aqueous 10 % NaOH was added. The toluene layer was separated, and the aqueous layer was thoroughly extracted with a mixture of ether and toluene (1:1, v/v). The combined organic layers were dried over  $Na_2SO_4$  and the solvents removed in vacuo. The dark brown, oily residue was purified by ball-tube distillation (b.p. 105 °C at < 0.5 Torr) or by column chromatography eluting with ethyl acetate/methanol (8:2, v/v) affording 28.2 g (78.5 %) of 17 as viscous orange oil.



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  8.62 (m, H-2/6, 2H), 7.21 (m, H-3/5, 2H), 3.49 (q, J = 7.1 Hz, H-9, 2H), 3.15 (q, J = 7.0 Hz, H-9, 2H), 1.19 (t, J = 7.1 Hz, H-10, 3H), 1.05 (t, J = 7.1 Hz, H-10, 3H).

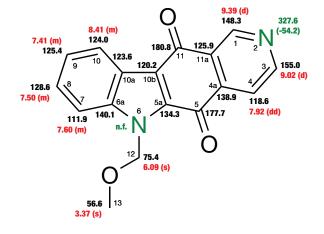
<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 168.5 (C-7), 150.1 (C-2/6), 144.6 (C-4), 120.5 (C-3/5), 43.0 (C-9'), 39.2 (C-9), 14.1 (C-10'), 12.7 (C-10).

<sup>15</sup>N NMR (40 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  -67.4 (N-1), -250.3 (N-8).

#### 6. 2. 19 6-(Methoxymethyl)-5*H*-pyrido[4,3-*b*]carbazole-5,11(6*H*)-dione (18)

A lithium 2,2,6,6-tetramethylpiperidide solution was prepared by adding 2,2,6,6-tetramethylpiperidine (3.80 mL, 22.44 mmol, 4 eq.) dropwise (over less than 1 min) to a cold (-70 °C) solution of *n*-BuLi (2.5M in hexanes, 8.98 mL, 22.44 mmol, 4 eq.) in dry THF (80 mL) under argon. Then the mixture was allowed to reach –5 °C to 0 °C over 30 min and was stirred at this temperature for further 30 min. The mixture was then recooled to –78 °C and a solution of 17 (1.00 g, 5.61 mmol, 1 eq.) and 8 (1.06 g, 5.61 mmol, 1 eq.) in dry THF (80 mL) was added dropwise in such a rate as to keep the internal temperature below -65 °C. After the addition had been completed, the flask was taken out of the cold bath and left standing just above the level of the bath liquid to slowly reach room temperature (about 2 h), then quenched with water (50 mL). The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and the solvent was evaporated to furnish a dark orange residue. The residue was purified by column chromatography eluting with ethyl acetate/light petroleum (1:1, v/v) followed by recrystallisation from ethyl acetate to give 540 mg (32.9 %) of 18 as orange needles, m.p. 199-201 °C.

**HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{17}H_{12}N_2NaO_3$  ([M+Na]+): 315.0740; found: 315.0740.



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 9.39 (d, J = 0.7 Hz, H-1, 1H), 9.02 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, H-3, 1H), 8.41 (m, H-10, 1H), 7.92 (dd, J = 5.0, 0.8 Hz, H-4, 1H), 7.60 (m, H-7, 1H), 7.50 (m, H-8, 1H), 7.41 (m, H-9, 1H), 6.09 (s, H-12, 2H), 3.37 (s, H-13, 3H).

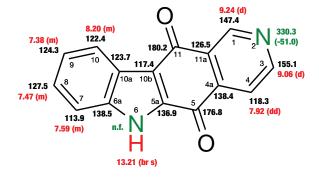
<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 180.8 (C-11), 177.7 (C-5), 155.0 (C-3), 148.3 (C-1), 140.1 (C-6a), 138.9 (C-4a), 134.3 (C-5a), 128.6 (C-8), 125.9 (C-11a), 125.4 (C-9), 124.0 (C-10), 123.6 (C-10a), 120.2 (C-10b), 118.6 (C-4), 111.9 (C-7), 75.4 (C-12), 56.6 (C-13).

 $^{15}N$  NMR (40 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  -54.2 (N-2), not found (N-6).

#### 6. 2. 20 5*H*-Pyrido[4,3-*b*]carbazole-5,11(6*H*)-dione (19)

To an ice-cold solution of 18 (540 mg, 1.85 mmol) in dry  $CH_2Cl_2$  (120 mL) a solution of  $BBr_3$  (1M in  $CH_2Cl_2$ , 2.24 mL) was added dropwise. The solution was allowed to reach room temperature and stirred for a total of 1 h. To the solution was added saturated  $NaHCO_3$  solution (120 mL) and the mixture was stirred vigorously at 60 °C for 1 h. The cooled mixture was filtrated, the filter cake was washed with water and cold  $CH_2Cl_2$ . Recrystallisation from ethyl acetate afforded 365 mg (79.6 %) of 19 as orange crystals, m.p. 345-347 °C.

**HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{15}H_9N_2O_2$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>): 249.0659; found: 249.0656. **HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{15}H_8N_2NaO_2$  ([M+Na]<sup>+</sup>): 271.0478; found: 271.0477.



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ ) δ 13.21 (s, 1H), 9.24 (d, J = 0.7 Hz, H-1, 1H), 9.06 (d, J = 4.9 Hz, H-3, 1H), 8.20 (m, H-10, 1H), 7.92 (dd, J = 4.9, 0.8 Hz, H-4, 1H), 7.59 (m, H-7, 1H), 7.47 (m, H-8, 1H), 7.38 (m, H-9, 1H).

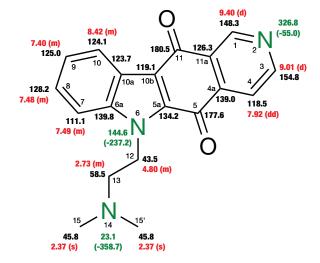
<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 180.2 (C-11), 176.8 (C-5), 155.1 (C-3), 147.4 (C-1), 138.5 (C-6a), 138.4 (C-4a), 136.9 (C-5a), 127.5 (C-8), 126.5 (C-11a), 124.3 (C-9), 123.7 (C-10a), 122.4 (C-10), 118.3 (C-4), 117.4 (C-10b), 113.9 (C-7).

<sup>15</sup>N NMR (40 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ ) δ -51.0 (N-2), not found (N-6).

### 6. 2. 21 6-[2-(Dimethylamino)ethyl]-5*H*-pyrido[4,3-*b*]carbazole-5,11(6*H*)-dione (20)

NaH (288 mg of a 60 % dispersion in mineral oil, 7.2 mmol) was suspended in dry DMF (15 mL). The mixture was cooled down to 0 °C to -10 °C and a solution of **19** (446 mg, 1.8 mmol) in dry DMF (26 mL) was added dropwise. The cooling bath was removed and after stirring for further 30 min a solution of 2-chloro-*N*,*N*-dimethylethanamine hydrochloride (513 mg, 3.6 mmol) in dry DMF (22 mL) was added dropwise and the mixture was stirred at 75 °C overnight. After cooling down the reaction mixture was quenched with water (280 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and the solvent was removed in vacuo to give the crude product which was subjected to column chromatography eluting with ethyl acetate/light petroleum (2:1, v/v) followed by ethyl acetate/methanol (8:2, v/v) to obtain 170 mg (29.6 %) of **20** as orange crystals, m.p. 157-159 °C.

**HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{19}H_{18}N_3O_2$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>): 320.1394; found: 320.1394. **HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{19}H_{17}N_3NaO_2$  ([M+Na]<sup>+</sup>): 342.1213; found: 342.1213.



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 9.40 (d, J = 0.7 Hz, H-1, 1H), 9.01 (d, J = 4.9 Hz, H-3, 1H), 8.42 (m, H-10, 1H), 7.92 (dd, J = 4.9, 0.8 Hz, H-4, 1H), 7.49 (m, H-7, 1H), 7.48 (m, H-8, 1H), 7.40 (m, H-9, 1H), 4.80 (m, H-12, 2H), 2.73 (m, H-13, 2H), 2.37 (s, H-15/15′, 6H).

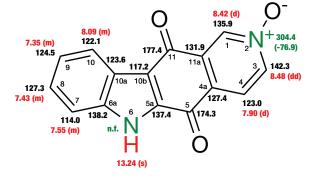
<sup>13</sup>C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 180.5 (C-11), 177.6 (C-5), 154.8 (C-3), 148.3 (C-1), 139.8 (C-6a), 139.0 (C-4a), 134.2 (C-5a), 128.2 (C-8), 126.3 (C-11a), 125.0 (C-9), 124.1 (C-10), 123.7 (C-10a), 119.1 (C-10b), 118.5 (C-4), 111.1 (C-7), 58.5 (C-13), 45.8 (C-15′/15), 43.5 (C-12).

<sup>15</sup>N NMR (50 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  -55.0 (N-2), -237.2 (N-6), -358.7 (N-14).

#### 6. 2. 22 5*H*-Pyrido[4,3-*b*]carbazole-5,11(6*H*)-dione 2-oxide (21)

To a suspension of **19** (400 mg, 1.61 mmol) in  $CH_2Cl_2$  (500 mL), was added in one portion m-CPBA (57-86 % peracid, 2.1 g, excess) in  $CH_2Cl_2$  (250 mL). The mixture was refluxed overnight. The resulting orange mixture was washed with a saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> solution (3 x 15 mL). The aqueous layer was back-extracted with  $CH_2Cl_2$  (3 x) and the combined organic layers were dried over  $Na_2SO_4$  and evaporated to give an orange-red solid which was purified by column chromatography eluting with ethyl acetate to afford 410 mg (96.3 %) of **21** as orange-red crystals, m.p. >350 °C.

**HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{15}H_9N_2O_3$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>): 265.0608; found: 265.0607. **HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{15}H_8N_2NaO_3$  ([M+Na]<sup>+</sup>): 287.0427; found: 287.0427.



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ ) δ 13.24 (s, H-6, 1H), 8.48 (dd, J = 6.6, 1.9 Hz, H-3, 1H), 8.42 (d, J = 1.9 Hz, H-1, 1H), 8.09 (m, H-10, 1H), 7.90 (d, J = 6.6, H-4, 1H), 7.55 (m, H-7, 1H), 7.43 (m, H-8, 1H), 7.35 (m, H-9, 6H).

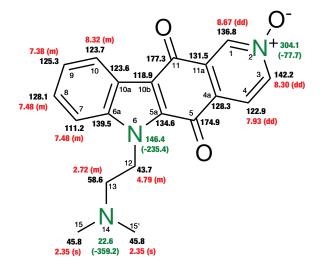
<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 177.4 (C-11), 174.3 (C-5), 142.3 (C-3), 138.2 (C-6a), 137.4 (C-5a), 135.9 (C-1), 131.9 (C-11a), 127.4 (C-4a), 127.3 (C-8), 124.5 (C-9), 123.6 (C-10a), 123.0 (C-4), 122.1 (C-10), 117.2 (C-10b), 114.0 (C-7).

<sup>15</sup>N NMR (40 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ ) δ -76.9 (N-2), not found (N-6).

### 6. 2. 23 6-[2-(Dimethylamino)ethyl]-5*H*-pyrido[4,3-*b*]carbazole-5,11(6*H*)-dione 2-oxide (22)

NaH (242 mg of a 60 % dispersion in mineral oil, 6.0 mmol) was suspended in dry DMF (15 mL). The mixture was cooled down to 0 °C to -10 °C and a solution of **21** (400 mg, 1.51 mmol) in dry DMF (25 mL) was added dropwise. The cooling bath was removed and after stirring for further 30 min a solution of 2-chloro-*N*,*N*-dimethylethanamine hydrochloride (435 mg, 3.0 mmol) in dry DMF (25 mL) was added dropwise and the mixture was stirred at 75 °C overnight. After cooling down the reaction mixture was quenched with water (250 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and the solvent was removed in vacuo to give the crude product which was subjected to column chromatography eluting with ethyl acetate/light petroleum (2:1, v/v) followed by ethyl acetate/methanol (9:1, v/v) to obtain 131 mg (26.0 %) of **22** as orange crystals, m.p. 154-156 °C.

**HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{19}H_{18}N_3O_3$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>): 336.1343; found: 336.1345. **HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{19}H_{17}N_3NaO_3$  ([M+Na]<sup>+</sup>): 358.1162; found: 358.1166.



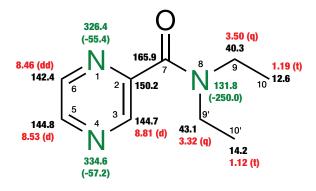
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.67 (dd, J = 1.9, 0.5 Hz, H-1, 1H), 8.32 (m, H-10, 1H), 8.30 (dd, J = 6.7, 1.9 Hz, H-3, 1H), 7.93 (dd, J = 6.7, 0.5 Hz, H-4, 1H), 7.48 (m, H-7/8, 2H), 7.38 (m, H-9, 1H), 4.79 (m, H-12, 2H), 2.72 (m, H-13, 2H), 2.35 (s, H-15/15, 6H).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 177.3 (C-11), 174.8 (C-5), 142.2 (C-3), 139.5 (C-6a), 136.8 (C-1), 134.6 (C-5a), 131.5 (C-11a), 128.3 (C-4a), 128.1 (C-8), 125.3 (C-9), 123.7 (C-10), 123.6 (C-10a), 122.9 (C-4), 118.9 (C-10b), 111.2 (C-7), 58.6 (C-13), 45.8 (C-15/15′), 43.7 (C-12).

<sup>15</sup>N NMR (**40** MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ -77.7 (N-2), -235.4 (N-6), -359.2 (N-14).

### 6. 2. 24 N,N-Diethyl-2-pyrazinecarboxamide (23)

To a solution of 2-pyrazinecarboxylic acid (6 g, 48.3 mmol) and diethylamine (17.6 mL, 0.17 mol) in dry toluene (250 mL) was added phosphoric anhydride (7.54 g, 0.53 mol) in portions (exothermic). The mixture was refluxed for 4 h, and then cooled in an ice-bath while an excess of aqueous 10 % NaOH was added. The toluene layer was separated, and the aqueous layer was thoroughly extracted with a mixture of ether and toluene (1:1, v/v). The combined organic layers were dried over  $Na_2SO_4$  and the solvents removed in vacuo. The dark brown, oily residue was purified by ball-tube distillation (b.p. 110 °C at < 0.5 Torr) or by column chromatography eluting with ethyl acetate/methanol (8:2, v/v) affording 5.56 g (64.2 %) of 23 as viscous yellow oil.



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.81 (d, J = 1.5 Hz, H-3, 1H), 8.53 (d, J = 2.6 Hz, H-5, 1H), 8.46 (dd, J = 2.6, 1.5 Hz, H-6, 1H), 3.50 (q, J = 7.1 Hz, H-10, 2H), 3.32 (q, J = 7.1 Hz, H-10′, 2H), 1.19 (t, J = 7.1 Hz, H-11, 3H), 1.12 (t, J = 7.1 Hz, H-11′, 3H).

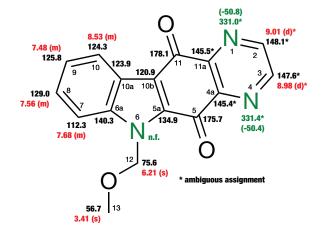
<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 165.9 (C-7), 150.2 (C-2), 144.8 (C-5), 144.7 (C-3), 142.4 (C-6), 43.1 (C-9'), 40.3 (C-9), 14.2 (C-10'), 12.6 (C-10).

<sup>15</sup>N NMR (40 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ -55.4 (N-1), -57.2 (N-4), -250.0 (N-8).

#### 6. 2. 25 6-(Methoxymethyl)-5*H*-pyrazino[2,3-*b*]carbazole-5,11(6*H*)-dione (24)

A lithium 2,2,6,6-tetramethylpiperidide solution was prepared by adding 2,2,6,6-tetramethylpiperidine (3.80 mL, 22.44 mmol, 4 eq.) dropwise (over less than 1 min) to a cold (-70 °C) solution of *n*-BuLi (2.5M in hexanes, 8.98 mL, 22.44 mmol, 4 eq.) in dry THF (80 mL) under argon. Then the mixture was allowed to reach -5 °C to 0 °C over 30 min and was stirred at this temperature for further 30 min. The mixture was then recooled to -78 °C and a solution of **23** (1.01 g, 5.61 mmol, 1 eq.) and **8** (1.06 g, 5.61 mmol, 1 eq.) in dry THF (80 mL) was added dropwise in such a rate as to keep the internal temperature below -65 °C. After the addition had been completed, the flask was taken out of the cold bath and left standing just above the level of the bath liquid to slowly reach room temperature (about 2 h), then quenched with water (50 mL). The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and the solvent was evaporated to furnish a dark residue. The residue was purified by column chromatography eluting with ethyl acetate/light petroleum (1:1, v/v) followed by recrystallisation from ethyl acetate to give 180 mg (10.9 %) of **24** as orange crystals, m.p. 250-252 °C.

**HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{16}H_{11}N_3NaO_3$  ([M+Na]+): 316.0693; found: 316.0691.



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 9.01 (d, J = 2.2 Hz, H-2\*/3\*, 1H), 8.98 (d, J = 2.2 Hz, H-2\*/3\*, 1H), 8.53 (m, H-10, 1H), 7.68 (m, H-7, 1H), 7.56 (m, H-8, 1H), 7.48 (m, H-9, 1H), 6.21 (s, H-12, 2H), 3.41 (s, H-13, 3H).

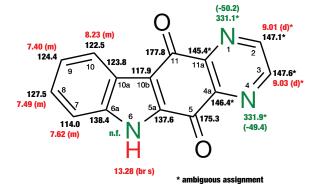
<sup>13</sup>C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 178.1 (C-11), 175.7 (C-5), 148.1 (C-2\*/3\*), 147.6 (C-2\*/3\*), 145.5 (C-4a\*/11a\*), 145.4 (C-4a\*/11a\*), 140.3 (C-6a), 134.9 (C-5a), 129.0 (C-8), 125.8 (C-9), 124.3 (C-10), 123.9 (C-10a), 120.9 (C-10b), 112.3 (C-7), 75.6 (C-12), 56.7 (C-13).

<sup>15</sup>N NMR (40 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  -50.4 (N-1\*/4\*), -50.8 (N-1\*/N-4\*), not found (N-6).

#### 6. 2. 26 5*H*-Pyrazino[2,3-*b*]carbazole-5,11(6*H*)-dione (25)

To an ice-cold solution of 24 (500 mg, 1.70 mmol) in dry  $CH_2Cl_2$  (150 mL) a solution of  $BBr_3$  (1M in  $CH_2Cl_2$ , 2.1 mL) was added dropwise. The solution was allowed to reach room temperature and stirred for a total of 1 h. To the solution was added saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> solution (150 mL) and the mixture was stirred vigorously at 60 °C for 1 h. The cooled mixture was filtrated, the filter cake was washed with water and cold  $CH_2Cl_2$ . Recrystallisation from ethyl acetate afforded 320 mg (75.3 %) of 25 as orange crystals, m.p. >350 °C.

**HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{14}H_7N_3NaO_2$  ([M+Na]+): 272.0430; found: 272.0431.



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ ) δ 13.28 (br s, H-10, 1H), 9.03 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, H-2\*/3\*, 1H), 9.01 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, H-2\*/3\*, 1H), 8.23 (m, H-10, 1H), 7.62 (m, H-7, 1H), 7.49 (m, H-8, 1H), 7.40 (m, H-9, 1H).

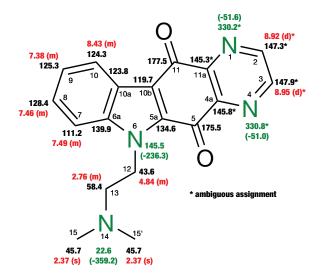
<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ ) δ 177.8 (C-11), 175.3 (C-5), 147.6 (C-3\*/2\*), 147.1 (C-2\*/3\*), 146.4 (C-4a\*/11a\*), 145.4 (C-4a\*/11a\*), 138.4 (C-6a), 137.6 (C-5a), 127.5 (C-8), 124.4 (C-9), 123.8 (C-10a), 122.5 (C-10), 117.9 (C-10b), 114.0 (C-7).

<sup>15</sup>N NMR (40 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ ) δ -50.2 (N-1), -49.4 (N-4), not found (N-6).

### 6. 2. 27 6-[2-(Dimethylamino)ethyl]-5*H*-pyrazino[2,3-*b*]carbazole-5,11(6*H*)-dione (26)

NaH (206 mg of a 60 % dispersion in mineral oil, 5.14 mmol) was suspended in dry DMF (10 mL). The mixture was cooled down to 0 °C to -10 °C and a solution of **25** (320 mg, 1.28 mmol) in dry DMF (30 mL) was added dropwise. The cooling bath was removed and after stirring for further 30 min a solution of 2-chloro-*N*,*N*-dimethylethanamine hydrochloride (369 mg, 2.56 mmol) in dry DMF (25 mL) was added dropwise and the mixture was stirred at 75 °C overnight. After cooling down the reaction mixture was quenched with water (250 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and the solvent was removed in vacuo to give the crude product which was subjected to column chromatography eluting with ethyl acetate followed by ethyl acetate/ methanol (9:1, v/v) to obtain 105 mg (25.4 %) of **26** as orange crystals, m.p. 213-215 °C.

**HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{18}H_{17}N_4O_2$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>): 321.1346; found: 321.1347. **HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{18}H_{16}N_4NaO_2$  ([M+Na]<sup>+</sup>): 343.1165; found: 343.1168.



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.95 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, H-2\*/3\*, 1H), 8.92 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, H-2\*/3\*, 1H), 8.43 (m, H-10, 1H), 7.49 (m, H-7, 1H), 7.46 (m, H-8, 1H), 7.38 (m, H-9, 1H), 4.84 (m, H-12, 2H), 2.76 (m, H-13, 2H), 2.37 (s, H-15/15, 6H).

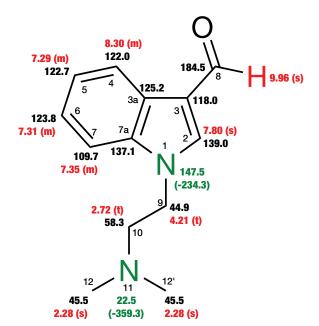
<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 177.5 (C-11), 175.5 (C-5), 147.9 (C-2\*/3\*), 147.3 (C-2\*/3\*), 145.8 (C-4a\*/11a\*), 145.3 (C-4a\*/11a\*), 139.9 (C-6a), 134.6 (C-5a), 128.4 (C-8), 125.3 (C-9), 124.3 (C-10), 123.8 (C-10a), 119.7 (C-10b), 111.2 (C-7), 58.4 (C-13), 45.7 (C-15'/15), 43.6 (C-12).

<sup>15</sup>N NMR (40 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ -51.6 (N-1\*/4\*), -51.0 (N-1\*/4\*), -236.3 (N-6), -359.2 (N-14).

### 6. 2. 28 1-[2-(Dimethylamino)ethyl]-1*H*-indole-3-carbaldehyde (27)

NaH (8.27 g of a 60 % dispersion in mineral oil, 206.7 mmol) was suspended in dry DMF (50 mL). The mixture was cooled down to 0 °C to -10 °C and a solution of 1*H*-Indole-3-carbaldehyde (10 g, 68.9 mmol) in dry DMF (200 mL) was added. The cooling bath was removed and after stirring for further 60 min solid 2-chloro-*N*,*N*-dimethylethanamine hydrochloride (14.9 g, 103.4 mmol) was added in portions and the mixture was stirred at 75 °C overnight. After cooling the reaction mixture was quenched with water (500 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and the solvent was removed in vacuo to give the crude product which was subjected to column chromatography eluting with ethyl acetate/methanol (8:2, v/v) to afford 11.45 g (76.8 %) of 27 as brown oil.

**HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{13}H_{17}N_2O([M+H]^+)$ : 217.1335; found: 217.1339. **HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{13}H_{16}N_2NaO([M+Na]^+)$ : 239.1155; found: 239.1160.



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 9.96 (s, H-8, 1H), 8.30 (m, H-4, 1H), 7.80 (s, H-2, 1H), 7.35 (m, H-7, 1H), 7.31 (m, H-6, 1H), 7.29 (m, H-5, 1H), 4.21 (t, J = 6.6 Hz, H-9, 2H), 2.72 (t, J = 6.6 Hz, H-10, 2H), 2.28 (s, H-12/12′, 6H).

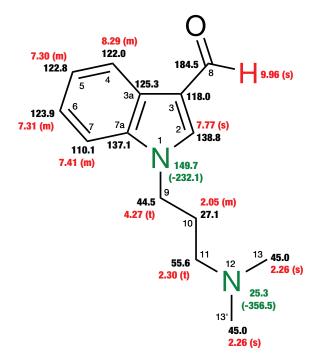
<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 184.5 (C-8), 139.0 (C-2), 137.1 (C-7a), 125.2 (C-3a), 123.8 (C-6), 122.7 (C-5), 122.0 (C-4), 118.0 (C-3), 109.7 (C-7), 58.3 (C-10), 45.5 (C-12/12'), 44.9 (C-9).

<sup>15</sup>N NMR (**40** MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  -234.3 (N-1), -359.3 (N-11).

#### 6. 2. 29 1-[3-(Dimethylamino)propyl]-1*H*-indole-3-carbaldehyde (28)

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
O & H \\
\hline
N & K_2CO_3/DMF \\
\hline
CI & N \\
.HCI \\
\end{array}$$

1H-Indole-3-carbaldehyde (5.0 g, 34.4 mmol), anhydrous  $K_2CO_3$  (14.3 g, 103.3 mmol) and N,N-dimethylpropan-1-amine hydrochloride (6.53 g, 41.3 mmol) were dissolved in DMF (100 mL) and stirred at 100 °C for 24 h. After cooling down the reaction mixture was diluted with water (300 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were dried over  $Na_2SO_4$  and the solvent was removed in vacuo to give the crude product which was purified by column chromatography eluting with ethyl acetate/methanol (8:2, v/v) followed by ethyl acetate/methanol/triethylamine (7:2:1, v/v) to afford 5.58 g (70.3 %) of **28** as viscous dark orange oil.



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 9.96 (s, H-8, 1H), 8.29 (m, H-4, 1H), 7.77 (s, H-2, 1H), 7.41 (m, H-7, 1H), 7.31 (m, H-6, 1H), 7.30 (m, H-5, 1H), 4.27 (t, J = 6.8 Hz, H-9, 2H), 2.30 (t, J = 6.8 Hz, H-11, 2H), 2.26 (s, H-13/13′, 6H), 2.05 (m, H-10, 2H).

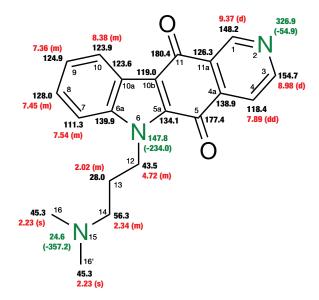
<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 184.5 (C-8), 138.8 (C-2), 137.1 (C-7a), 125.3 (C-3a), 123.9 (C-6), 122.8 (C-5), 122.0 (C-4), 118.0 (C-3), 110.1 (C-7), 55.6 (C-11), 45.0 (C-13'/13), 44.5 (C-9), 27.1 (C-10).

<sup>15</sup>N NMR (**40** MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ -232.1 (N-1), -356.5 (N-12).

### 6. 2. 30 6-[3-(Dimethylamino)propyl]-5*H*-pyrido[4,3-*b*]carbazole-5,11(6*H*)-dione (29)

A lithium 2,2,6,6-tetramethylpiperidide solution was prepared by adding 2,2,6,6-tetramethylpiperidine (3.80 mL, 22.44 mmol, 4 eq.) dropwise (over less than 1 min) to a cold (-70 °C) solution of n-BuLi (2.5M in hexanes, 8.98 mL, 22.44 mmol, 4 eq.) in dry THF (80 mL) under argon. Then the mixture was allowed to reach -5 °C to 0 °C over 30 min and was stirred at this temperature for further 30 min. The mixture was then recooled to -78 °C and a solution of **28** (1.29 g, 5.61 mmol, 1 eq.) and **17** (1.0 g, 5.61 mmol, 1 eq.) in dry THF (80 mL) was added dropwise in such a rate as to keep the internal temperature below -65 °C. After the addition had been completed, the flask was taken out of the cold bath and left standing just above the level of the bath liquid to slowly reach room temperature (about 2 h), then quenched with water (50 mL). The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and the solvent was evaporated to furnish a orange-brown residue. The residue was purified by column chromatography eluting with ethyl acetate followed by ethyl acetate/methanol (9:1, v/v) to give 178 mg (9.5 %) of **29** as orange crystals, m.p. 133-135 °C.

**HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{20}H_{20}N_3O_2$  ([M+H]+): 334.1550; found: 334.1549.



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 9.37 (d, J = 0.7 Hz, H-1, 1H), 8.98 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, H-3, 1H), 8.38 (m, H-10, 1H), 7.89 (dd, J = 5.0, 0.7 Hz, H-4, 1H), 7.54 (m, H-7, 1H), 7.45 (m, H-8, 1H), 7.36 (m, H-9, 1H), 4.72 (m, H-12, 2H), 2.34 (m, H-14, 2H), 2.23 (s, H-16/16, 6H), 2.02 (m, H-13, 2H).

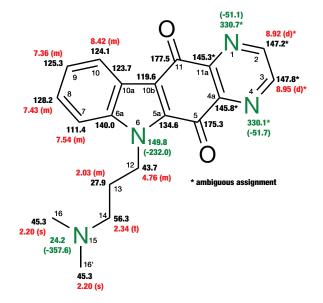
<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 180.4 (C-11), 177.4 (C-5), 154.7 (C-3), 148.2 (C-1), 139.9 (C-6a), 138.9 (C-4a), 134.1 (C-5a), 128.0 (C-8), 126.3 (C-11a), 124.9 (C-9), 123.9 (C-10), 123.6 (C-10a), 119.0 (C-10b), 118.4 (C-4), 111.3 (C-7), 56.3 (C-14), 45.3 (C-16'/16), 43.5 (C-12), 28.0 (C-13).

<sup>15</sup>N NMR (40 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ -54.9 (N-2), -234.0 (N-6), -357.2 (N-15).

# 6. 2. 31 6-[3-(Dimethylamino)propyl]-5H-pyrazino[2,3-b]carbazo-le-5,11(6H)-dione (30)

A lithium 2,2,6,6-tetramethylpiperidide solution was prepared by adding 2,2,6,6-tetramethylpiperidine (3.80 mL, 22.44 mmol, 4 eq.) dropwise (over less than 1 min) to a cold (-70 °C) solution of n-BuLi (2.5M in hexanes, 8.98 mL, 22.44 mmol, 4 eq.) in dry THF (80 mL) under argon. Then the mixture was allowed to reach -5 °C to 0 °C over 30 min and was stirred at this temperature for further 30 min. The mixture was then recooled to -78 °C and a solution of **28** (1.29 g, 5.61 mmol, 1 eq.) and **23** (1.01 g, 5.61 mmol, 1 eq.) in dry THF (80 mL) was added dropwise in such a rate as to keep the internal temperature below -65 °C. After the addition had been completed, the flask was taken out of the cold bath and left standing just above the level of the bath liquid to slowly reach room temperature (about 2 h), then quenched with water (50 mL). The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and the solvent was evaporated to furnish a dark residue. The residue was purified by column chromatography eluting with ethyl acetate followed by ethyl acetate/methanol (9:1, v/v) to give 160 mg (8.5 %) of **30** as orange crystals, m.p. 171-173 °C.

**HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{19}H_{19}N_4O_2$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>): 335.1503; found: 335.1506. **HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{19}H_{18}N_4NaO_2$  ([M+Na]<sup>+</sup>): 357.1322; found: 357.1326.



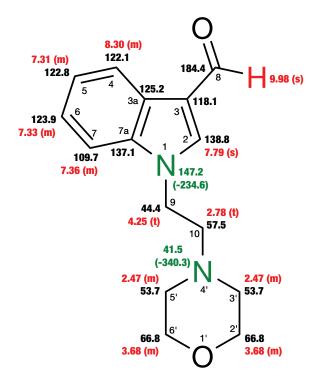
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.95 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, H-2\*/3\*, 1H), 8.92 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, H-2\*/3\*, 1H), 8.42 (m, H-10, 1H), 7.54 (m, H-7, 1H), 7.43 (m, H-8, 1H), 7.36 (m, H-9, 1H), 4.76 (m, H-12, 2H), 2.34 (t, J = 6.7 Hz, H-14, 2H), 2.20 (s, H-16/16, 6H) 2.03 (m, H-13, 2H).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 177.5 (C-11), 175.3 (C-5), 147.8 (C-2\*/3\*), 147.2 (C-2\*/3\*), 145.8 (C-4a\*/11a\*), 145.3 (C-4a\*/11a\*), 140.0 (C-6a), 134.6 (C-5a), 128.2 (C-8), 125.3 (C-9), 124.1 (C-10), 123.7 (C-10a), 119.6 (C-10b), 111.4 (C-7), 56.3 (C-14), 45.3 (C-16/16'), 43.7 (C-12), 27.9 (C-13).

<sup>15</sup>N NMR (40 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ -51.1 (N1\*/4\*), -51.7 (N1\*/4\*), -232.0 (N-6), -357.6 (N-15).

#### 6. 2. 32 1-[2-(Morpholin-4-yl)ethyl]-1*H*-indole-3-carbaldehyde (31)

NaH (5.5 g of a 60 % dispersion in mineral oil, 137.6 mmol) was suspended in dry DMF (30 mL). The mixture was cooled down to 0 °C to -10 °C and a solution of 1H-Indole-3-carbaldehyde (5.0 g, 34.4 mmol) in dry DMF (50 mL) was added. The cooling bath was removed and after stirring for further 60 min solid 4-(2-chloroethyl)morpholine hydrochloride (9.6 g, 51.6 mmol) was added in portions and the mixture was stirred at 90 °C overnight. After cooling the reaction mixture was quenched with water (300 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and the solvent was removed in vacuo to give the crude product as dark oil which was purified by column chromatography eluting with ethyl acetate followed by ethyl acetate/methanol (8:2, v/v) to afford 5.6 g (62.9 %) of 31 as brown solid, m.p. 63-64 °C.



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 9.98 (s, H-8, 1H), 8.30 (m, H-4, 1H), 7.79 (s, H-2, 1H), 7.36 (m, H-7, 1H), 7.33 (m, H-6, 1H), 7.31 (m, H-5, 1H), 4.25 (t, J = 6.4 Hz, H-9, 2H), 3.68 (m, H-2'/6', 4H), 2.78 (t, J = 6.4 Hz, H-10, 2H), 2.47 (m, H-3'/5', 4H).

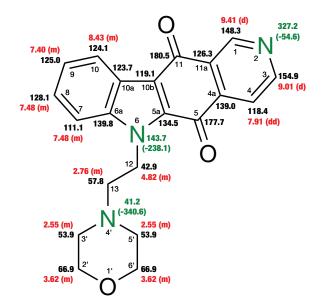
<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 184.4 (C-8), 138.8 (C-2), 137.1 (C-7a), 125.2 (C-3a), 123.9 (C-6), 122.8 (C-5), 122.1 (C-4), 118.1 (C-3), 109.7 (C-7), 66.8 (C-2'/6'), 57.5 (C-10), 53.7 (C-3'/5'), 44.4 (C-9).

<sup>15</sup>N NMR (40 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  -234.6 (N-1), -340.3 (N-4').

### 6. 2. 33 6-[2-(Morpholin-4-yl)ethyl]-5*H*-pyrido[4,3-*b*]carbazole-5,11(6*H*)-dione (32)

A lithium 2,2,6,6-tetramethylpiperidide solution was prepared by adding 2,2,6,6-tetramethylpiperidine (3.80 mL, 22.44 mmol, 4 eq.) dropwise (over less than 1 min) to a cold (-70 °C) solution of n-BuLi (2.5M in hexanes, 8.98 mL, 22.44 mmol, 4 eq.) in dry THF (80 mL) under argon. Then the mixture was allowed to reach -5 °C to 0 °C over 30 min and was stirred at this temperature for further 30 min. The mixture was then recooled to -78 °C and a solution of **31** (1.45 g, 5.61 mmol, 1 eq.) and **17** (1.0 g, 5.61 mmol, 1 eq.) in dry THF (80 mL) was added dropwise in such a rate as to keep the internal temperature below -65 °C. After the addition had been completed, the flask was taken out of the cold bath and left standing just above the level of the bath liquid to slowly reach room temperature (about 2 h), then quenched with water (50 mL). The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and the solvent was evaporated to furnish a brown oily residue that was purified by column chromatography eluting with ethyl acetate/methanol (9:1, v/v) to give 280 mg (9.5 %) of **32** as orange crystals, m.p. 189-191 °C.

**HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{21}H_{20}N_3O_3$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>): 362.1499; found: 362.1496. **HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{21}H_{19}N_3NaO_3$  ([M+Na]<sup>+</sup>): 384.1319; found: 384.1317.



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 9.41 (d, J = 0.8 Hz, H-1, 1H), 9.01 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, H-3, 1H), 8.43 (m, H-10, 1H), 7.91 (dd, J = 5.0, 0.8 Hz, H-4, 1H), 7.48 (m, H-7/8, 2H), 7.40 (m, H-9, 1H), 4.82 (m, H-12, 2H), 3.62 (m, H-2'/6', 4H), 2.76 (m, H-13, 2H), 2.55 (m, H-3'/5', 4H).

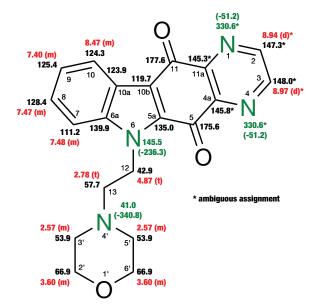
<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 180.5 (C-11), 177.7 (C-5), 154.9 (C-3), 148.3 (C-1), 139.8 (C-6a), 139.0 (C-4a), 134.5 (C-5a), 128.1 (C-8), 126.3 (C-11a), 125.0 (C-9), 124.1 (C-10), 123.7 (C-10a), 119.1 (C-10b), 118.4 (C-4), 111.1 (C-7), 66.9 (C-2'/6'), 57.8 (C-13), 53.9 (C-3'/5'), 42.9 (C-12).

<sup>15</sup>N NMR (**40** MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ -54.6 (N-2), -238.1 (N-6), -340.6 (N-4').

# 6. 2. 34 6-[2-(Morpholin-4-yl)ethyl]-5*H*-pyrazino[2,3-*b*]carbazole-5,11(6*H*)-dione (33)

A lithium 2,2,6,6-tetramethylpiperidide solution was prepared by adding 2,2,6,6-tetramethylpiperidine (3.80 mL, 22.44 mmol, 4 eq.) dropwise (over less than 1 min) to a cold (-70 °C) solution of n-BuLi (2.5M in hexanes, 8.98 mL, 22.44 mmol, 4 eq.) in dry THF (80 mL) under argon. Then the mixture was allowed to reach -5 °C to 0 °C over 30 min and was stirred at this temperature for further 30 min. The mixture was then recooled to -78 °C and a solution of **31** (1.45 g, 5.61 mmol, 1 eq.) and **23** (1.01 g, 5.61 mmol, 1 eq.) in dry THF (80 mL) was added dropwise in such a rate as to keep the internal temperature below -65 °C. After the addition had been completed, the flask was taken out of the cold bath and left standing just above the level of the bath liquid to slowly reach room temperature (about 2 h), then quenched with water (50 mL). The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and the solvent was evaporated to furnish a brown oily residue. The residue was purified by column chromatography eluting with ethyl acetate/methanol (8:2, v/v) to give 42 mg (2.1 %) of **33** as orange crystals, m.p. 180-182 °C.

**HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{20}H_{19}N_4O_3$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>): 363.1452; found: 363.1450. **HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{20}H_{18}N_4NaO_3$  ([M+Na]<sup>+</sup>): 385.1271; found: 385.1272.



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.97 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, H-2\*/3\*, 1H), 8.94 (d, J = 2.2 Hz, H-2\*/3\*, 1H), 8.47 (m, H-10, 1H), 7.48 (m, H-7, 1H), 7.47 (m, H-8, 1H), 7.40 (m, H-9, 1H), 4.87 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, H-12, 2H), 3.60 (m, H-2'/6', 4H), 2.78 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, H-13, 2H), 2.57 (m, H-3'/5', 4H).

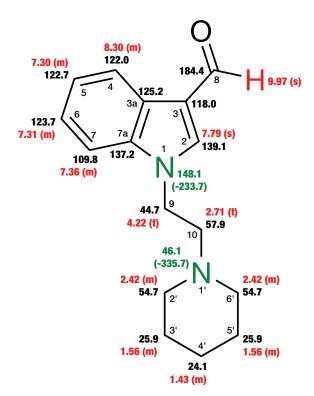
<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 177.6 (C-11), 175.6 (C-5), 148.0 (C-2\*/3\*), 147.3 (C-2\*/3\*), 145.8 (C-4a\*/11a\*), 145.3 (C-4a\*/11a\*), 139.9 (C-6a), 135.0 (C-5a), 128.4 (C-8), 125.4 (C-9), 124.3 (C-10), 123.9 (C-10a), 119.7 (C-10b), 111.2 (C-7), 66.9 (C-2'/6'), 57.7 (C-13), 53.9 (C-3'/5'), 42.9 (C-12).

<sup>15</sup>N NMR (40 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ -51.2 (N-1/4), -236.3 (N-6), -340.8 (N-4').

#### 6. 2. 35 1-[2-(Piperidin-1-yl)ethyl]-1*H*-indole-3-carbaldehyde (34)

NaH (5.5 g of a 60 % dispersion in mineral oil, 137.6 mmol) was suspended in dry DMF (30 mL). The mixture was cooled down to 0 °C to -10 °C and a solution of 1H-Indole-3-carbaldehyde (5.0 g, 34.4 mmol) in dry DMF (50 mL) was added. The cooling bath was removed and after stirring for further 60 min solid 1-(2-chloroethyl)piperidine hydrochloride (9.5 g, 51.6 mmol) was added in portions and the mixture was stirred at 90-100 °C overnight. After cooling the reaction mixture was quenched with water (300 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and the solvent was removed in vacuo to give the crude product as oily residue which was purified by column chromatography eluting with ethyl acetate followed by ethyl acetate/methanol (8:2, v/v) to afford 8.1 g (91.7 %) of **34** as beige solid, m.p. 80-81 °C.

**HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{16}H_{21}N_2O$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>): 257.1648; found: 257.1652. **HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{16}H_{20}N_2NaO$  ([M+Na]<sup>+</sup>): 279.1468; found: 279.1469.



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 9.97 (s, H-8, 1H), 8.30 (m, H-4, 1H), 7.79 (s, H-2, 1H), 7.36 (m, H-7, 1H), 7.31 (m, H-6, 1H), 7.30 (m, H-5, 1H), 4.22 (t, J = 6.7 Hz, H-9, 2H), 2.71 (t, J = 6.7 Hz, H-10, 2H), 2.42 (m, H-2'/6', 4H), 1.56 (m, H-3'/5', 4H), 1.43 (m, H-4', 2H).

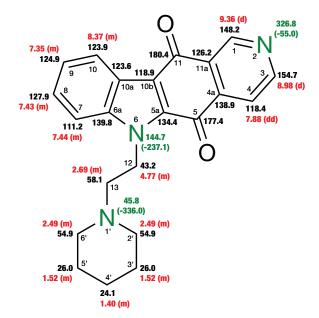
<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 184.4 (C-8), 139.1 (C-2), 137.2 (C-7a), 125.2 (C-3a), 123.7 (C-6), 122.7 (C-5), 122.0 (C-4), 118.0 (C-3), 109.8 (C-7), 57.9 (C-10), 54.7 (C-2'/6'), 44.7 (C-9), 25.9 (C-3'/5'), 24.1 (C-4').

<sup>15</sup>N NMR (**40** MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ -233.7 (N-1), -335.7 (N-1').

### 6. 2. 36 6-[2-(Piperidin-1-yl)ethyl]-5*H*-pyrido[4,3-*b*]carbazole-5,11(6*H*)-dione (35)

A lithium 2,2,6,6-tetramethylpiperidide solution was prepared by adding 2,2,6,6-tetramethylpiperidine (3.80 mL, 22.44 mmol, 4 eq.) dropwise (over less than 1 min) to a cold (-70 °C) solution of n-BuLi (2.5M in hexanes, 8.98 mL, 22.44 mmol, 4 eq.) in dry THF (80 mL) under argon. The mixture was allowed to reach -5 °C to 0 °C over 30 min and was stirred at this temperature for further 30 min. The mixture was then recooled to -78 °C and a solution of **34** (1.01 g, 3.93 mmol, 0.7 eq.) and **17** (1.0 g, 5.61 mmol, 1 eq.) in dry THF (80 mL) was added dropwise in such a rate as to keep the internal temperature below -65 °C. After the addition had been completed, the flask was taken out of the cold bath and left standing just above the level of the bath liquid to slowly reach room temperature (about 2 h), then quenched with water (50 mL). The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and the solvent was evaporated to furnish a brown residue. The residue was purified by column chromatography eluting with ethyl acetate followed by ethyl acetate/methanol (8:2, v/v) to give 429 mg (30.4 %) of **35** as orange crystals, m.p. 168-170 °C.

**HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{22}H_{22}N_3O_2$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>): 360.1707; found: 360.1707. **HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{22}H_{21}N_3NaO_2$  ([M+Na]<sup>+</sup>): 382.1526; found: 382.1525.



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 9.36 (d, J = 0.8 Hz, H-1, 1H), 8.98 (d, J = 4.9 Hz, H-3, 1H), 8.37 (m, H-10, 1H), 7.88 (dd, J = 4.9, 0.8 Hz, H-4, 1H), 7.44 (m, H-7, 1H), 7.43 (m, H-8, 1H), 7.35 (m, H-9, 1H), 4.77 (m, H-12, 2H), 2.69 (m, H-13, 2H), 2.49 (m, H-2'/6', 4H), 1.52 (m, H-3'/5', 4H), 1.40 (m, H-4', 2H).

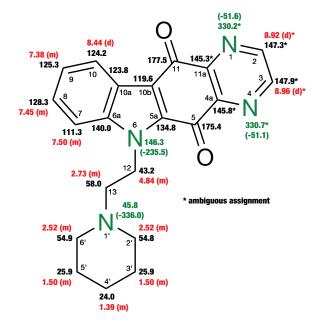
<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 180.4 (C-11), 177.4 (C-5), 154.7 (C-3), 148.2 (C-1), 139.8 (C-6a), 138.9 (C-4a), 134.4 (C-5a), 127.9 (C-8), 126.2 (C-11a), 124.9 (C-9), 123.9 (C-10), 123.6 (C-10a), 118.9 (C-10b), 118.4 (C-4), 111.2 (C-7), 58.1 (C-13), 54.9 (C-2'/6'), 43.2 (C-12), 26.0 (C-3'/5'), 24.1 (C-4').

<sup>15</sup>N NMR (100 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ -55.0 (N-2), -237.1 (N-6), -336.0 (N-1').

### 6. 2. 37 6-[2-(Piperidin-1-yl)ethyl]-5*H*-pyrazino[2,3-*b*]carbazole-5,11(6*H*)-dione (36)

A lithium 2,2,6,6-tetramethylpiperidide solution was prepared by adding 2,2,6,6-tetramethylpiperidine (3.80 mL, 22.44 mmol, 4 eq.) dropwise (over less than 1 min) to a cold (-70 °C) solution of *n*-BuLi (2.5M in hexanes, 8.98 mL, 22.44 mmol, 4 eq.) in dry THF (80 mL) under argon The mixture was allowed to reach -5 °C to 0 °C over 30 min and was stirred at this temperature for further 30 min. The mixture was then recooled to -78 °C and a solution of **34** (1.44 g, 5.61 mmol, 1 eq.) and **23** (1.01 g, 5.61 mmol, 1 eq.) in dry THF (80 mL) was added dropwise in such a rate as to keep the internal temperature below -65 °C. After the addition had been completed, the flask was taken out of the cold bath and left standing just above the level of the bath liquid to slowly reach room temperature (about 2 h), then quenched with water (50 mL). The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and the solvent was evaporated to furnish a brown residue. The residue was purified by column chromatography eluting with ethyl acetate followed by ethyl acetate/methanol (8:2, v/v) and recrystallisation from ethyl acetate to afford 180 mg (8.9 %) of **36** as orange crystals, m.p. 127-129 °C.

**HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{21}H_{21}N_4O_2$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>): 361.1659; found: 361.1658. **HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{21}H_{20}N_4NaO_2$  ([M+Na]<sup>+</sup>): 383.1478; found: 383.1479.



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.96 (d, J = 2.2 Hz, H-2\*/3\*, 1H), 8.92 (d, J = 2.2 Hz, H-2\*/3\*, 1H), 8.44 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, H-10, 1H), 7.50 (m, H-7, 1H), 7.45 (m, H-8, 1H), 7.38 (m, H-9, 1H), 4.84 (m, H-12, 2H), 2.73 (m, H-13, 2H), 2.52 (m, H-2'/6', 4H), 1.50 (m, H-3'/5', 4H), 1.39 (m, H-4', 2H).

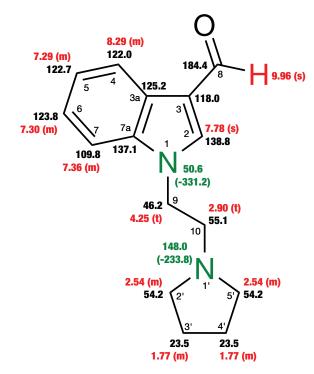
<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 177.5 (C-11), 175.4 (C-5), 147.9 (C-2\*/3\*), 147.2 (C-2\*/3\*), 145.8 (C-4a\*/11a\*), 145.3 (C-4a\*/11a\*), 140.0 (C-6a), 134.8 (C-5a), 128.3 (C-8), 125.3 (C-9), 124.2 (C-10), 123.8 (C-10a), 119.6 (C-10b), 111.3 (C-7), 58.0 (C-13), 54.8 (C-2'/6'), 43.2 (C-12), 25.9 (C-3'/5'), 24.0 (C-4').

<sup>15</sup>N NMR (40 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ -51.1 (N-1\*/4\*), -51.6 (N-1\*/4\*), -235.5 (N-6), -336.0 (N-1').

### 6. 2. 38 1-[2-(Pyrrolidin-1-yl)ethyl]-1*H*-indole-3-carbaldehyde (37)

1H-Indole-3-carbaldehyde (5.0 g, 34.4 mmol), anhydrous  $K_2CO_3$  (14.3 g, 103.5 mmol) and 1-(2-chloroethyl)pyrrolidine hydrochloride (8.79 g, 51.7 mmol) were dissolved in DMF (100 mL) and stirred at 90 °C for 24 h. After cooling down the reaction mixture was diluted with water (300 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were dried over  $Na_2SO_4$  and the solvent was removed in vacuo to give the crude product which was purified by column chromatography eluting with ethyl acetate/methanol (9:1, v/v) to afford 7.3 g (70.3 %) of **28** as beige solid, m.p. 73-75 °C.

**HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{15}H_{19}N_2O$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>): 243.1492; found: 243.1495. **HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{15}H_{18}N_2NaO$  ([M+Na]<sup>+</sup>): 265.1311; found: 265.1313.



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 9.96 (s, H-8, 1H), 8.29 (m, H-4, 1H), 7.78 (s, H-2, 1H), 7.36 (m, H-7, 1H), 7.30 (m, H-6, 1H), 7.29 (m, H-5, 1H), 4.25 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, H-9, 2H), 2.90 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, H-10, 2H), 2.54 (m, H-2'/5', 4H), 1.77 (m, H-3'/4', 4H).

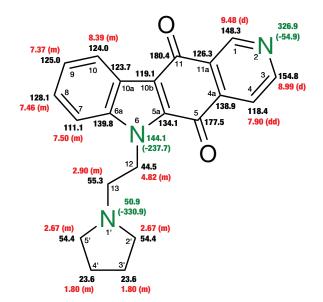
<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 184.4 (C-8), 138.8 (C-2), 137.1 (C-7a), 125.2 (C-3a), 123.8 (C-6), 122.7 (C-5), 122.0 (C-4), 118.0 (C-3), 109.8 (C-7), 55.1 (C-10), 54.2 (C-2'/5'), 46.2 (C-9), 23.5 (C-3'/4').

<sup>15</sup>N NMR (40 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  -233.8 (N-1'), -331.2 (N-1).

### 6. 2. 39 6-[2-(1-Pyrrolidinyl)ethyl]-5*H*-pyrido[4,3-*b*]carbazole-5,11(6*H*)-dione (38)

A lithium 2,2,6,6-tetramethylpiperidide solution was prepared by adding 2,2,6,6-tetramethylpiperidine (3.80 mL, 22.44 mmol, 4 eq.) dropwise (over less than 1 min) to a cold (-70 °C) solution of n-BuLi (2.5M in hexanes, 8.98 mL, 22.44 mmol, 4 eq.) in dry THF (80 mL) under argon. The mixture was allowed to reach -5 °C to 0 °C over 30 min and was stirred at this temperature for further 30 min. The mixture was then recooled to -78 °C and a solution of 37 (1.36 g, 5.61 mmol, 1 eq.) and 17 (1.0 g, 5.61 mmol, 1 eq.) in dry THF (80 mL) was added dropwise in such a rate as to keep the internal temperature below -65 °C. After the addition had been completed, the flask was taken out of the cold bath and left standing just above the level of the bath liquid to slowly reach room temperature (about 2 h), then quenched with water (50 mL). The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and the solvent was evaporated to furnish a brown residue. The residue was purified by column chromatography eluting with ethyl acetate followed by ethyl acetate/methanol (8:2, v/v) to give 296 mg (15.3 %) of 38 as orange-brown crystals, m.p. 125-127 °C.

**HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{21}H_{20}N_3O_2$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>): 346.1550; found: 346.1546. **HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{21}H_{19}N_3NaO_2$  ([M+Na]<sup>+</sup>): 368.1369; found: 368.1363.



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 9.38 (d, J = 0.8 Hz, H-1, 1H), 8.99 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, H-3, 1H), 8.39 (m, H-10, 1H), 7.90 (dd, J = 5.0, 0.8 Hz, H-4, 1H), 7.50 (m, H-7, 1H), 7.46 (m, H-8, 1H), 7.37 (m, H-9, 1H), 4.82 (m, H-12, 2H), 2.90 (m, H-13, 2H), 2.67 (m, H-2'/5', 4H), 1.80 (m, H-3'/4', 4H).

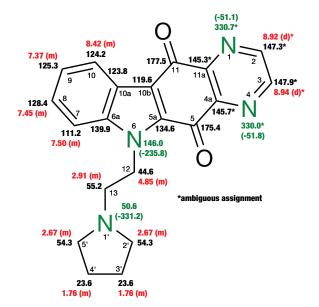
<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 180.4 (C-11), 177.5 (C-5), 154.8 (C-3), 148.3 (C-1), 139.8 (C-6a), 138.9 (C-4a), 134.1 (C-5a), 128.1 (C-8), 126.3 (C-11a), 125.0 (C-9), 124.0 (C-10), 123.7 (C-10a), 119.1 (C-10b), 118.4 (C-4), 111.1 (C-7), 55.3 (C-13), 54.4 (C-2'/5'), 44.5 (C-12), 23.6 (C-3'/4').

<sup>15</sup>N NMR (40 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ -54.9 (N-2), -237.7 (N-6), -330.9 (N-1').

### 6. 2. 40 6-[2-(Pyrrolidin-1-yl)ethyl]-5*H*-pyrazino[2,3-*b*]carbazole-5,11(6*H*)-dione (39)

A lithium 2,2,6,6-tetramethylpiperidide solution was prepared by adding 2,2,6,6-tetramethylpiperidine (3.80 mL, 22.44 mmol, 4 eq.) dropwise (over less than 1 min) to a cold (-70 °C) solution of n-BuLi (2.5M in hexanes, 8.98 mL, 22.44 mmol, 4 eq.) in dry THF (80 mL) under argon. The mixture was allowed to reach -5 °C to 0 °C over 30 min and was stirred at this temperature for further 30 min. The mixture was then recooled to -78 °C and a solution of 37 (1.36 g, 5.61 mmol, 1 eq.) and 23 (1.01 g, 5.61 mmol, 1 eq.) in dry THF (80 mL) was added dropwise in such a rate as to keep the internal temperature below -65 °C. After the addition had been completed, the flask was taken out of the cold bath and left standing just above the level of the bath liquid to slowly reach room temperature (about 2 h), then quenched with water (50 mL). The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and the solvent was evaporated to furnish a brown residue. The residue was purified by column chromatography eluting with ethyl acetate followed by ethyl acetate/methanol (8:2, v/v) to give 39 mg (2.0 %) of 39 as orange crystals, m.p. 176-177 °C.

**HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{20}H_{19}N_4O_2$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>): 347.1503; found: 347.1504. **HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{20}H_{18}N_4NaO_2$  ([M+Na]<sup>+</sup>): 369.1322; found: 369.1325.



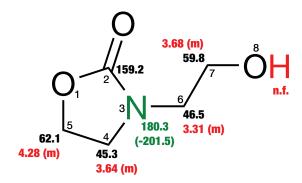
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.94 (d, J = 2.2 Hz, H-2\*/3\*, 1H), 8.92 (d, J = 2.2 Hz, H-2\*/3\*, 1H), 8.42 (m, H-10, 1H), 7.50 (m, H-7, 1H), 7.45 (m, H-8, 1H), 7.37 (m, H-9, 1H), 4.85 (m, H-12, 2H), 2.91 (m, H-13, 2H), 2.67 (m, H-2'/5', 4H), 1.76 (m, H-3'/4', 4H).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 177.5 (C-11), 175.4 (C-5), 147.9 (C-2\*/3\*), 147.3 (C-2\*/3\*), 145.7 (C-4a\*/11a\*), 145.3 (C-4a\*/11a\*), 139.9 (C-6a), 134.6 (C-5a), 128.4 (C-8), 125.3 (C-9), 124.2 (C-10), 123.8 (C-10a), 119.6 (C-10b), 111.2 (C-7), 55.2 (C-13), 54.3 (C-2'/5'), 44.6 (C-12), 23.6 (C-3'/4').

<sup>15</sup>N NMR (40 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ -51.1 (N-1\*/4\*), -51.8 (N-1\*/4\*), -235.8 (N-6), -331.2 (N-1').

### 6. 2. 41 3-(2-Hydroxyethyl)-1,3-oxazolidin-2-one (40)

To a solution of diethanolamine (31 g, 29.4 mmol) and diethyl carbonate (44.0 mL, 36.3 mmol) was added methoxide (0.14 g, 2.6 mmol) in one portion and the resulting mixture was refluxed for 3 h. Ethanol formed in the reaction was removed under reduced pressure to give 38 g (98 %) of the crude product  $\bf 40$  as colourless oil which was used for the following reaction step. A small amount was purified by ball-tube distillation (b.p. 150-155 °C at 0.3 Torr) for NMR spectroscopic purposes.



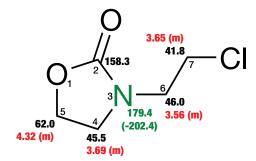
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 4.28 (m, H-5, 2H), 3.68 (m, H-7, 2H), 3.64 (m, H-4, 2H), 3.31 (m, H-6, 2H), not found (H-8).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 159.2 (C-2), 62.1 (C-5), 59.8 (C-7), 46.5 (C-6), 45.3 (C-4).

<sup>15</sup>N NMR (40 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ -201.5 (N-3).

### 6. 2. 42 3-(2-Chloroethyl)-1,3-oxazolidin-2-one (41)

To a solution of alcohol 40 (30 g, 228.8 mmol) in dry  $CH_2Cl_2$  (100 mL) were slowly added thionyl chloride (29.9 g, 18.3 mL, 251.6 mmol) and 3 drops of dry DMF. The mixture was refluxed for 4 h. To the cooled reaction mixture was carefully added saturated  $Na_2CO_3$  solution (250 mL). The organic layer was collected and the aqueous layer was extracted with  $CH_2Cl_2$  (3 x). The combined organic layers were washed with small amounts of water and dried over  $Na_2SO_4$ . The solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the crude product was distilled (b.p. 110 °C at 0.1 Torr) to obtain 27.4 g (80 %) of 41 as a pale yellow oil.



 $^{1}$ H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 4.32 (m, H-5, 2H), 3.69 (m, H-4, 2H), 3.65 (m, H-7, 2H), 3.56 (m, H-6, 2H).

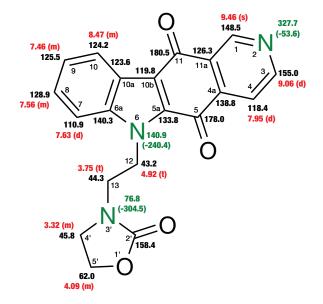
<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 158.3 (C-2), 62.0 (C-5), 46.0 (C-6), 45.5 (C-4), 41.8 (C-7).

<sup>15</sup>N NMR (40 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  -202.4 (N-3).

# 6. 2. 43 6-[2-(2-Oxo-1,3-oxazolidin-3-yl)ethyl]-5*H*-pyrido[4,3-*b*]carbazole-5,11(6*H*)-dione (42)

NaH (36 mg of a 60 % dispersion in mineral oil, 0.89 mmol) was suspended in dry DMF (5 mL). The mixture was cooled down to 0 °C to -10 °C and a solution of **19** (147 mg, 0.59 mmol) in dry DMF (10 mL) was added dropwise. The cooling bath was removed and after stirring for further 30 min a solution of **41** (179 mg, 1.2 mmol) in dry DMF (5 mL) was added dropwise and the mixture was stirred at 75 °C for 6 d. After cooling down the reaction mixture was quenched with water (30 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were dried over  $Na_2SO_4$  and the solvent was removed in vacuo to give the crude product which was subjected to column chromatography eluting with ethyl acetate to obtain 124 mg (57.9 %) of **42** as bright red needles, m.p. 224-226 °C.

**HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{20}H_{16}N_3O_4$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>): 362.1135; found: 362.1135. **HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{20}H_{15}N_3NaO_4$  ([M+Na]<sup>+</sup>): 384.0955; found: 384.0955.



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 9.46 (s, H-1, 1H), 9.06 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, H-3, 1H), 8.47 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, H-10, 1H), 7.95 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, H-4, 1H), 7.63 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, H-7, 1H), 7.56 (m, H-8, 1H), 7.46 (m, H-9, 1H), 4.92 (t, J = 6.3 Hz, H-12, 2H), 4.09 (m, H-5', 2H), 3.75 (t, J = 6.3 Hz, H-13, 2H), 3.32 (m, H-4', 2H).

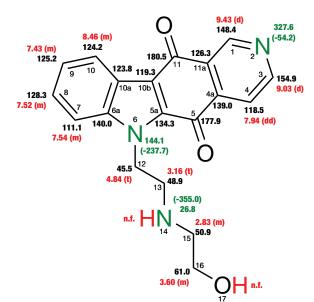
<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 180.5 (C-11), 178.0 (C-5), 158.4 (C-2'), 155.0 (C-3), 148.5 (C-1), 140.3 (C-6a), 138.8 (C-4a), 133.8 (C-5a), 128.9 (C-8), 126.3 (C-11a), 125.5 (C-9), 124.2 (C-10), 123.6 (C-10a), 119.8 (C-10b), 118.4 (C-4), 110.9 (C-7), 62.0 (C-5'), 45.8 (C-4'), 44.3 (C-13), 43.2 (C-12).

<sup>15</sup>N NMR (40 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ -53.6 (N-2), -240.4 (N-6), -304.5 (N-3').

# 6. 2. 44 $6-\{2-[(2-Hydroxyethyl)amino]ethyl\}-5H-pyrido[4,3-b]carbazole-5,11(6H)-dione (43)$

Carbamate 42 (218 mg, 0.60 mmol) was dissolved in 2N NaOH in methanol (50 mL) and refluxed (approximately 4 h) until no starting material could be detected by TLC (ethyl acetate). The cooled solution was neutralised with 6M HCl. Precipitated NaCl was removed by filtration through a Buchner funnel. The filter cake was washed with small amounts of cold ethanol and the filtrate was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was basified with saturated Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> solution and then the water evaporated in vacuo. The crude product was taken up in acetonitrile and filtered to remove the inorganic salts, the filtrate was concentrated in vacuo and the residue subjected to RP-chromatography eluting with methanol/water (6:4, v/v) to afford 23 mg (11.3 %) of 43 as brown crystals, m.p. 100-102 °C.

**HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{19}H_{18}N_3O_3$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>): 336.1343; found: 336.1347. **HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{19}H_{17}N_3NaO_3$  ([M+Na]<sup>+</sup>): 358.1162; found: 358.1165.



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 9.43 (d, J = 0.8 Hz, H-1, 1H), 9.03 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, H-3, 1H), 8.46 (m, H-10, 1H), 7.94 (dd, J = 5.0, 0.8 Hz, H-4, 1H), 7.54 (m, H-7, 1H), 7.52 (m, H-8, 1H), 7.43 (m, H-9, 1H), 4.84 (t, J = 6.5 Hz, H-12, 2H), 3.60 (m, H-16, 2H), 3.16 (t, J = 6.5 Hz, Hz, H-13, 2H), 2.83 (m, H-15, 2H), not found (H-14/17).

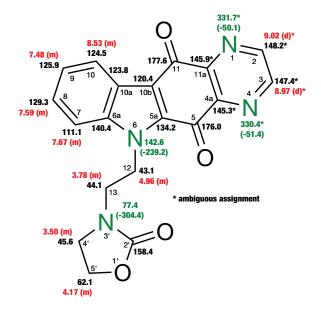
<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 180.5 (C-11), 177.9 (C-5), 154.9 (C-3), 148.4 (C-1), 140.0 (C-6a), 139.0 (C-4a), 134.3 (C-5a), 128.3 (C-8), 126.3 (C-11a), 125.2 (C-9), 124.2 (C-10), 123.8 (C-10a), 119.3 (C-10b), 118.5 (C-4), 111.1 (C-7), 61.0 (C-16), 50.9 (C-15), 48.9 (C-13), 45.5 (C-12).

<sup>15</sup>N NMR (**40** MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ -54.2 (N-2), -237.7 (N-6), -355.0 (N-14).

# 6. 2. 45 6-[2-(2-Oxo-1,3-oxazolidin-3-yl)ethyl]-5*H*-pyrazino[2,3-*b*]carbazole-5,11(6*H*)-dione (44)

NaH (147 mg of a 60 % dispersion in mineral oil, 3.68 mmol) was suspended in dry DMF (10 mL). The mixture was cooled down to 0 °C to -10 °C and a solution of **25** (612 mg, 2.46 mmol) in dry DMF (30 mL) was added dropwise. The cooling bath was removed and after stirring for further 30 min a solution of **41** (735 mg, 4.91 mmol) in dry DMF (5 mL) was added dropwise and the mixture was stirred at 75 °C for 3 d. After cooling down the reaction mixture was quenched with water (100 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were dried over  $Na_2SO_4$  and the solvent was removed in vacuo to give the crude product which was subjected to column chromatography eluting with ethyl acetate to obtain 253 mg (28.4 %) of **44** as orange crystals, m.p. 288-290 °C.

**HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{19}H_{15}N_4O_4$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>): 363.1088; found: 363.1087. **HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{19}H_{14}N_4NaO_4$  ([M+Na]<sup>+</sup>): 385.0907; found: 385.0908.



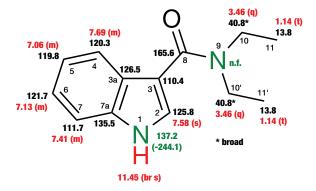
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 9.02 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, H-2\*/3\*, 1H), 8.97 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, H-2\*/3\*, 1H), 8.53 (m, H-10, 1H), 7.67 (m, H-7, 1H), 7.59 (m, H-8, 1H), 7.48 (m, H-9, 1H), 4.96 (m, H-12, 2H), 4.17 (m, H-5', 2H), 3.78 (m, H-13, 2H), 3.50 (m, H-4', 2H).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 177.6 (C-11), 176.0 (C-5), 158.4 (C-2'), 148.2 (C-2\*/3\*), 147.4 (C-2\*/3\*), 145.9 (C-4a\*/11a\*), 145.3 (C-4a\*/11a\*), 140.4 (C-6a), 134.2 (C-5a), 129.3 (C-8), 125.9 (C-9), 124.5 (C-10), 123.8 (C-10a), 120.4 (C-10b), 111.1 (C-7), 62.1 (C-5'), 45.6 (C-4'), 44.1 (C-13), 43.1 (C-12).

<sup>15</sup>N NMR (40 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ -50.1 (N-1\*/4\*), -51.4 (N-1\*/4\*), -239.2 (N-6), -304.4 (N-3').

#### 6. 2. 46 N,N-Diethyl-1*H*-indole-3-carboxamide (45)

To a solution of 1H-Indole-3-carboxylic acid (25 g, 155.13 mmol) in dry  $CH_2Cl_2$  (500 mL) were slowly added oxalyl chloride (18.6 mL, 209.7 mmol) and 3 drops of dry DMF. The mixture was continuously stirred at room temperature until the formed  $CO_2$  was completely gone (approximately 1h). The mixture was ice-cooled, then diethylamine (40.5 mL, 387.8 mmol) was added slowly. The reaction mixture was allowed to reach room temperature and stirred for further 30 min. The reaction was quenched by carefully adding saturated  $Na_2CO_3$  solution (400 mL). The organic layer was collected and the aqueous layer was extracted with  $CH_2Cl_2$ . The combined organic layers were washed with water, dried over  $Na_2SO_4$  and the solvent was removed in vacuo. The crude product was purified by column chromatography eluting with ethyl acetate as eluent to obtain 18.12 g (54.0 %) of 45 as colourless crystals, m.p. 151-152 °C.



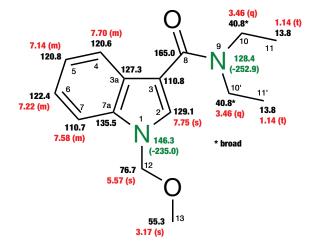
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ ) δ 11.45 (br s, H-1, 1H), 7.69 (m, H-4, 1H), 7.58 (s, H-2, 1H), 7.41 (m, H-7, 1H), 7.13 (m, H-6, 1H), 7.06 (m, H-5, 1H), 3.46 (q, J = 7.1 Hz, H-10/10′, 4H), 1.14 (t, J = 7.1 Hz, H-11/11′, 6H).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 165.6 (C-8), 135.5 (C-7a), 126.5 (C-3a), 125.8 (C-2), 121.7 (C-6), 120.3 (C-4), 119.8 (C-5), 111.7 (C-7), 110.4 (C-3), 40.8 (C-10/10<sup>6</sup>), 13.8 (C-11/11<sup>6</sup>).

<sup>15</sup>N NMR (40 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ ) δ -244.1 (N-1), not found (N-9).

#### 6. 2. 47 N,N-Diethyl-1-(methoxymethyl)-1H-indole-3-carboxamide (46)

NaH (444 mg of a 60 % dispersion in mineral oil, 11.09 mmol) was suspended in dry DMF (10 mL). The mixture was cooled down to 0 °C to -10 °C and a solution of 45 (2.0 g, 9.24 mmol) in dry DMF (30 mL) was added. The cooling bath was removed and after stirring for further 60 min the mixture was cooled to -10 °C and chloro(methoxy)methane (0.967 mg, 931 $\mu$ L, 12.01 mmol) was added slowly. The mixture was allowed to reach room temperature and was stirred for 2 h. The reaction was quenched by pouring onto a cold saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> solution (100 mL) and the product was extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and the solvent was removed in vacuo to give the crude product as yellowish oil which was purified by trituration under heating with ethyl acetate/light petroleum (1:1, v/v) followed by cooling to afford 1.38 g (58.0 %) of 46 as colourless crystals, m.p. 76-77 °C.



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ ) δ 7.75 (s, H-2, 1H), 7.70 (m, H-4, 1H), 7.58 (m, H-7, 1H), 7.22 (m, H-6, 1H), 7.14 (m, H-5, 1H), 5.57 (s, H-12, 2H), 3.46 (q, J = 7.1 Hz, H-10/10′, 4H), 3.17 (s, H-13, 3H), 1.14 (t, J = 7.1 Hz, H-11/11′, 6H).

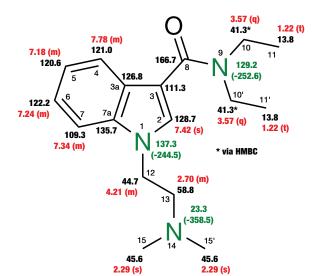
<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 165.0 (C-8), 135.5 (C-7a), 129.1 (C-2), 127.3 (C-3a), 122.4 (C-6), 120.8 (C-5), 120.6 (C-4), 110.8 (C-3), 110.7 (C-7), 76.7 (C-12), 55.3 (C-13), 40.8 (C-10/10'), 13.8 (C-11/11').

<sup>15</sup>N NMR (40 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ ) δ -235.0 (N-1), -252.9 (N-9).

### 6. 2. 48 1-[2-(Dimethylamino)ethyl]-N,N-diethyl-1H-indole-3-carboxamide (47)

NaH (5.825 g of a 60 % dispersion in mineral oil, 145.6 mmol) was suspended in dry DMF (30 mL). The mixture was cooled down to 0 °C to -10 °C and a solution of 45 (9.0 g, 41.6 mmol) in dry DMF (70 mL) was added. The cooling bath was removed and after stirring for further 60 min solid 2-chloro-N,N-dimethylethanamine hydrochloride (11.98 g, 83.2 mmol) was added in portions and the mixture was stirred at 90-100 °C overnight. After cooling the reaction mixture was quenched with water (300 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were dried over  $Na_2SO_4$  and the solvent was removed in vacuo to give the crude product which was purified by column chromatography eluting with ethyl acetate followed by ethyl acetate/methanol (9:1, v/v) to afford 7.71 g (64.5 %) of 47 as yellow oil.

**HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{17}H_{26}N_3O$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>): 288.2070; found: 288.2072. **HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{17}H_{25}N_3NaO$  ([M+Na]<sup>+</sup>): 310.1890; found: 310.1892.



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.78 (m, H-4, 1H), 7.42 (s, H-2, 1H), 7.34 (m, H-7, 1H), 7.24 (m, H-6, 1H), 7.18 (m, H-5, 1H), 4.21 (m, H-12, 2H), 3.57 (q, J = 7.1 Hz, H-10/10′, 4H), 2.70 (m, H-13, 2H), 2.29 (s, H-15/15′, 6H), 1.22 (t, J = 7.1 Hz, H-11/11′, 6H).

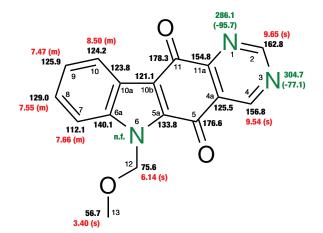
<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 166.7 (C-8), 135.7 (C-7a), 128.7 (C-2), 126.8 (C-3a), 122.2 (C-6), 121.0 (C-4), 120.6 (C-5), 111.3 (C-3), 109.3 (C-7), 58.8 (C-13), 45.6 (C-15/15'), 44.7 (C-12), 41.3 (C-10/10', via HMBC), 13.8 (C-11/11').

<sup>15</sup>N NMR (40 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  -244.5 (N-1), -252.6 (N-9), -358.5 (N-14).

#### 6. 2. 49 6-(Methoxymethyl)-5*H*-pyrimido[5,4-*b*]carbazole-5,11(6*H*)-dione (48)

A lithium 2,2,6,6-tetramethylpiperidide solution was prepared by adding 2,2,6,6-tetramethylpiperidine (3.80 mL, 22.44 mmol, 4 eq.) dropwise (over less than 1 min) to a cold (-70 °C) solution of *n*-BuLi (2.5M in hexanes, 8.98 mL, 22.44 mmol, 4 eq.) in dry THF (80 mL) under argon. The mixture was allowed to reach -5 °C to 0 °C over 30 min and was stirred at this temperature for further 30 min. The mixture was then recooled to -78 °C and a solution of **46** (1.46 g, 5.61 mmol, 1 eq.) in dry THF (40 mL) was added dropwise over 10 min. After stirring the mixture at -75 °C for 30 min a solution of pyrimidine-5-carbaldehyde (606 mg, 5.61 mmol, 1 eq.) in dry THF (30 mL) was added dropwise in such a rate as to keep the internal temperature below -65 °C. After the addition had been completed, the flask was taken out of the cold bath and left standing just above the level of the bath liquid to slowly reach room temperature (about 2 h), then quenched with water (50 mL). The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and the solvent was evaporated to furnish a dark orange residue which was purified by column chromatography eluting with ethyl acetate/light petroleum (6:4, v/v) followed by recrystallisation from ethyl acetate to give 150 mg (9.1 %) of **48** as bright orange crystals, m.p. 238-240 °C.

**HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{16}H_{12}N_3O_3$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>): 294.0873; found: 294.0873. **HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{16}H_{11}N_3NaO_3$  ([M+Na]<sup>+</sup>): 316.0693; found: 316.0696.



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 9.65 (s, H-2, 1H), 9.54 (s, H-4, 1H), 8.50 (m, H-10, 1H), 7.66 (m, H-7, 1H), 7.55 (m, H-8, 1H), 7.47 (m, H-9, 1H), 6.14 (s, H-12, 2H), 3.40 (s, H-13, 3H).

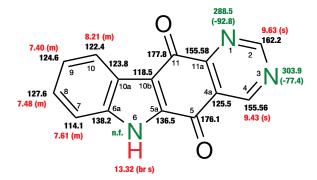
<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 178.3 (C-11), 176.6 (C-5), 162.8 (C-2), 156.8 (C-4), 154.8 (C-11a), 140.1 (C-6a), 133.8 (C-5a), 129.0 (C-8), 125.9 (C-9), 125.5 (C-4a), 124.2 (C-10), 123.8 (C-10a), 121.1 (C-10b), 112.1 (C-7), 75.6 (C-12), 56.7 (C-13).

<sup>15</sup>N NMR (40 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ -77.1 (N-3), -95.7 (N-1), not found (N-6).

### 6. 2. 50 5*H*-Pyrimido[5,4-*b*]carbazole-5,11(6*H*)-dione (49)

To an ice-cold solution of 48 (138 mg, 0.47 mmol) in dry  $CH_2Cl_2$  (15 mL) a solution of  $BBr_3$  (1M in  $CH_2Cl_2$ , 0.56 mL) was added dropwise. The solution was allowed to reach room temperature and stirred for a total of 1 h. To the solution was added saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> solution (15 mL) and the mixture was stirred vigorously at 60 °C for 1 h. The cooled mixture was filtrated, the filter cake was washed with water and cold  $CH_2Cl_2$ . The filter cake was subjected to column chromatography eluting with ethyl acetate/methanol (8:2, v/v) followed by recrystallisation from methanol afforded 51 mg (43.5 %) of 49 as orange crystals, m.p. >350 °C.

**HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{14}H_8N_3O_2$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>): 250.0611; found: 250.0610. **HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{14}H_7N_3NaO_2$  ([M+Na]<sup>+</sup>): 272.0430; found: 272.0433.



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (**400** MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 13.32 (br s, H-6, 1H), 9.63 (s, H-2, 1H), 9.43 (s, H-4, 1H), 8.21 (m, H-10, 1H), 7.61 (m, H-7, 1H), 7.48 (m, H-8, 1H), 7.40 (m, H-9, 1H).

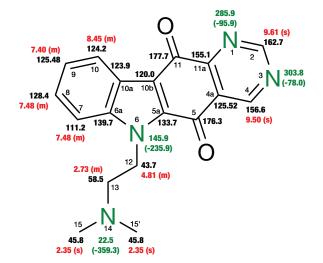
<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 177.8 (C-11), 176.1 (C-5), 162.2 (C-2), 155.58 (C-11a), 155.56 (C-4), 138.2 (C-6a), 136.5 (C-5a), 127.6 (C-8), 125.5 (C-4a), 124.6 (C-9), 123.8 (C-10a), 122.4 (C-10), 118.5 (C-10b), 114.1 (C-7).

<sup>15</sup>N NMR (40 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ ) δ -77.4 (N-3), -92.8 (N-1).

# 6. 2. 51 6-[2-(Dimethylamino)ethyl]-5*H*-pyrimido[5,4-*b*]carbazole-5,11(6*H*)-dione (50)

A lithium 2,2,6,6-tetramethylpiperidide solution was prepared by adding 2,2,6,6-tetramethylpiperidine (3.80 mL, 22.44 mmol, 4 eq.) dropwise (over less than 1 min) to a cold (-70 °C) solution of *n*-BuLi (2.5M in hexanes, 8.98 mL, 22.44 mmol, 4 eq.) in dry THF (80 mL) under argon. The mixture was allowed to reach -5 °C to 0 °C over 30 min and was stirred at this temperature for further 30 min. The mixture was then recooled to -78 °C and a solution of 47 (1.61 g, 5.61 mmol, 1 eq.) in dry THF (40 mL) was added dropwise over 10 min. After stirring the mixture at -75 °C for 30 min a solution of pyrimidine-5-carbaldehyde (606 mg, 5.61 mmol, 1 eq.) in dry THF (30 mL) was added dropwise in such a rate as to keep the internal temperature below -65 °C. After the addition had been completed, the flask was taken out of the cold bath and left standing just above the level of the bath liquid to slowly reach room temperature (about 2 h), then quenched with water (50 mL). The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and the solvent was evaporated to furnish a brown residue, which was purified by column chromatography eluting with ethyl acetate/methanol (9:1, v/v) followed by column chromatography eluting with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/methanol (9:1, v/v) and recrystallisation from ethyl acetate to give 135 mg (7.5 %) of **50** as red needles, m.p. 195-197 °C.

**HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{18}H_{17}N_4O_2$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>): 321.1346; found: 321.1350. **HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{18}H_{16}N_4NaO_2$  ([M+Na]<sup>+</sup>): 343.1165; found: 343.1167.



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 9.61 (s, H-2, 1H), 9.50 (s, H-4, 1H), 8.45 (m, H-10, 1H), 7.48 (m, H-7/8, 2H), 7.40 (m, H-9, 1H), 4.81 (m, H-12, 2H), 2.73 (m, H-13, 2H), 2.35 (s, H-15/15, 6H).

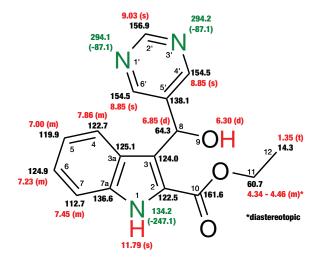
<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 177.7 (C-11), 176.3 (C-5), 162.7 (C-2), 156.6 (C-4), 155.1 (C-11a), 139.7 (C-6a), 133.7 (C-5a), 128.4 (C-8), 125.52 (C-4a), 125.48 (C-9), 124.2 (C-10), 123.9 (C-10a), 120.0 (C-10b), 111.2 (C-7), 58.5 (C-13), 45.8 (C-15/15<sup>5</sup>), 43.7 (C-12).

<sup>15</sup>N NMR (**40** MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ -78.0 (N-3), -95.9 (N-1), -235.9 (N-6), -359.3 (N-14).

#### 6. 2. 52 Ethyl 3-[hydroxy(5-pyrimidinyl)methyl]-1*H*-indole-2-carboxylate (51)

To a solution of ethyl 1H-indole-2-carboxylate (8.76 g, 46.3 mmol) in dry  $CH_2Cl_2$  (250 mL) was added anhydrous  $AlCl_3$  (6.79 g, 50.9 mmol), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 min under argon. A solution of pyrimidine-5-carbaldehyde (hygroscopic, must therefore be dried properly in a desiccator before use) (5 g, 46.3 mmol) in dry  $CH_2Cl_2$  (600 mL) was added rapidly via dropping funnel to the mixture at 0 °C, brought back to room temperature and stirred for 2–4 h. The completion of the reaction was monitored by TLC (ethyl acetate). The mixture was then poured on ice water (300 mL), the organic layer was collected and the aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were dried over  $Na_2SO_4$  and concentrated in vacuo. The crude product was purified by column chromatography eluting with ethyl acetate/light petroleum (6:4, v/v) followed by recrystallisation from ethyl acetate/light petroleum to afford 4.86 g (35.3 %) of 51 as colourless crystals, m.p. 216-218 °C.

**HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{16}H_{16}N_3O_3$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>): 298.1186; found: 298.1186. **HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{16}H_{15}N_3NaO_3$  ([M+Na]<sup>+</sup>): 320.1006; found: 320.1007.



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ ) δ 11.79 (s, H-1, 1H), 9.03 (s, H-2', 1H), 8.85 (s, H-4'/6', 2H), 7.86 (m, H-4, 1H), 7.45 (m, H-7, 1H), 7.23 (m, H-6, 1H), 7.00 (m, H-5, 1H), 6.85 (d, J = 3.9 Hz, H-8, 1H), 6.30 (d, J = 3.9 Hz, H-9, 1H), 4.34-4.46 (m, H-11, 2H), 1.35 (t, J = 7.1 Hz, H-12, 3H).

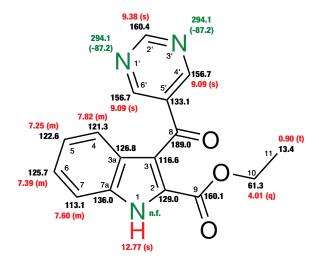
<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 161.6 (C-10), 156.9 (C-2'), 154.5 (C-4'/6'), 138.1 (C-5'), 136.6 (C-7a), 125.1 (C-3a), 124.9 (C-6), 124.0 (C-3), 122.7 (C-4), 122.5 (C-2), 119.9 (C-5), 112.7 (C-7), 64.3 (C-8), 60.7 (C-11), 14.3 (C-12).

<sup>15</sup>N NMR (40 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  -87.1 (N-1'/3'), -247.1 (N-1).

#### 6. 2. 53 Ethyl 3-(5-pyrimidinylcarbonyl)-1*H*-indole-2-carboxylate (52)

To a solution of **51** (195 mg, 0.66 mmol) in DMSO (10 mL) was added 2-iodoxybenzoic acid (IBX stabilised, containing 45 wt. % IBX, 492.8 mg, 0.79 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2-4 h, the reaction progress was monitored by TLC (ethyl acetate). The reaction mixture was quenched with ice-cold water (75 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over  $Na_2SO_4$  and concentrated in vacuo. The crude product was purified by column chromatography eluting with ethyl acetate/light petroleum (6:4, v/v) to afford 163 mg of **52** (84.2 %) as colourless crystals, m.p. 224-226 °C.

**HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{16}H_{14}N_3O_3$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>): 296.1030; found: 296.1030. **HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{16}H_{13}N_3NaO_3$  ([M+Na]<sup>+</sup>): 318.0849; found: 318.0851.



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ ) δ 12.77 (s, H-1, 1H), 9.38 (s, H-2', 1H), 9.09 (s, H-4'/6', 2H), 7.82 (m, H-4, 1H), 7.60 (m, H-7, 1H), 7.39 (m, H-6, 1H), 7.25 (m, H-5, 1H), 4.01 (q, J = 7.1 Hz, H-10, 2H), 0.90 (t, J = 7.1 Hz, H-11, 3H).

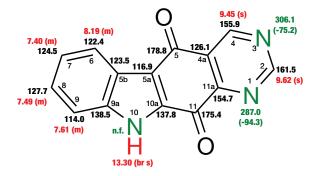
<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 189.0 (C-8), 160.4 (C-2'), 160.1 (C-9), 156.7 (C-4'/6'), 136.0 (C-7a), 133.1 (C-5'), 129.0 (C-2), 126.8 (C-3a), 125.7 (C-6), 122.6 (C-5), 121.3 (C-4), 116.6 (C-3), 113.1 (C-7), 61.3 (C-10), 13.4 (C-11).

<sup>15</sup>N NMR (40 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  -87.2 (N-1'/3'), not found (N-1).

## 6. 2. 54 5*H*-Pyrimido[4,5-*b*]carbazole-5,11(10*H*)-dione (53)

A lithium 2,2,6,6-tetramethylpiperidide solution was prepared by adding 2,2,6,6-tetramethylpiperidine (1.89 mL, 11.22 mmol) dropwise (over less than 1 min) to a cold (-70 °C) solution of n-BuLi (2.5M in hexanes, 4.49 mL, 11.22 mmol) in dry THF (60 mL) under argon. The mixture was allowed to reach -5 °C to 0 °C over 30 min and was stirred at this temperature for further 30 min. The mixture was then recooled to -78 °C and a solution of **52** (1.66 g, 5.61 mmol) in dry THF (80 mL) was added dropwise in such a rate as to keep the internal temperature below -65 °C. After the addition had been completed, the flask was taken out of the cold bath and left standing just above the level of the bath liquid to slowly reach room temperature (about 2 h), then quenched with water (30 mL). The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and the solvent was evaporated to furnish a brown residue. The residue was purified by column chromatography eluting with ethyl acetate/ light petroleum (4:6, v/v) followed by recrystallisation from ethyl acetate to give 74 mg (5.3 %) of **53** as orange crystals, m.p. >350 °C.

**HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{14}H_8N_3O_2$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>): 250.0611; found: 250.0612. **HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{14}H_7N_3NaO_2$  ([M+Na]<sup>+</sup>): 272.0430; found: 272.0432.



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (**400** MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 13.30 (br s, H-10, 1H), 9.62 (s, H-2, 1H), 9.45 (s, H-4, 1H), 8.19 (m, H-6, 1H), 7.61 (m, H-9, 1H), 7.49 (m, H-8, 1H), 7.40 (m, H-7, 1H).

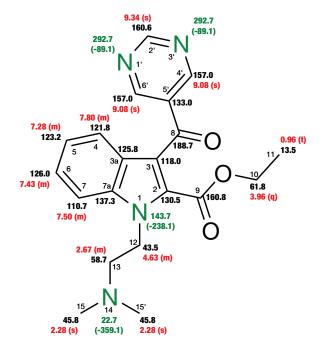
<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 178.8 (C-5), 175.4 (C-11), 161.5 (C-2), 155.9 (C-4), 154.7 (C-11a), 138.5 (C-9a), 137.8 (C-10a), 127.7 (C-8), 126.1 (C-4a), 124.5 (C-7), 123.5 (C-5b), 122.4 (C-6), 116.9 (C-5a), 114.0 (C-9).

<sup>15</sup>N NMR (40 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ ) δ -75.2 (N-3), -94.3 (N-1), not found (N-10).

# 6. 2. 55 Ethyl 1-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]-3-(5-pyrimidinylcarbonyl)-1*H*-indo-le-2-carboxylate (54)

To an ice-cooled solution of **52** (500 mg, 1.69 mmol) in dry DMF (60 mL) was first added NaH (237 mg of a 60 % dispersion in mineral oil, 5.92 mmol), then solid 2-chloro-N,N-dimethylethanamine hydrochloride (487.8 mg, 3.39 mmol) and the mixture was stirred at 80 °C overnight. After cooling the reaction mixture was quenched with water (100 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and the solvent was removed in vacuo to give the crude product which was purified by column chromatography eluting with ethyl acetate/methanol (95:5, v/v) to afford 305 mg (49.1 %) of **54** as colourless oil.

**HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{20}H_{23}N_4O_3$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>): 367.1765; found: 367.1770. **HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{20}H_{22}N_4NaO_3$  ([M+Na]<sup>+</sup>): 389.1584; found: 389.1589.



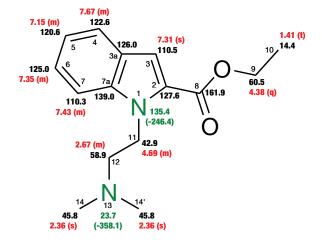
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 9.34 (s, H-2′, 1H), 9.08 (s, H-4′/6′, 2H), 7.80 (m, H-4, 1H), 7.50 (m, H-7, 1H), 7.43 (m, H-6, 1H), 7.28 (m, H-5, 1H), 4.63 (m, H-12, 2H), 3.96 (q, J = 7.2 Hz, H-10, 2H), 2.67 (m, H-13, 2H), 2.28 (s, H-15/15′, 6H), 0.96 (t, J = 7.2 Hz, H-11, 3H).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 188.7 (C-8), 160.8 (C-9), 160.6 (C-2'), 157.0 (C-4'/6'), 137.3 (C-7a), 133.0 (C-5'), 130.5 (C-2), 126.0 (C-6), 125.8 (C-3a), 123.2 (C-5), 121.8 (C-4), 118.0 (C-3), 110.7 (C-7), 61.8 (C-10), 58.7 (C-13), 45.8 (C-15/15'), 43.5 (C-12), 13.5 (C-11).

<sup>15</sup>N NMR (40 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  -89.1 (N-1'/3'), -238.1 (N-1), -359.1 (N-14).

## 6. 2. 56 Ethyl 1-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]-1*H*-indole-2-carboxylate (55)

To an ice-cooled solution of ethyl 1H-indole-2-carboxylate (10 g, 52.9 mmol) in dry DMF (150 mL) was first added NaH (7.41 g of a 60 % dispersion in mineral oil, 185.2 mmol), then solid 2-chloro-N,N-dimethylethanamine hydrochloride (15.24 g, 105.8 mmol) and the mixture was stirred at 60 °C for 4 h. After cooling the reaction mixture was quenched with water (100 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were dried over  $Na_2SO_4$  and the solvent was removed in vacuo to give the crude product which was purified by column chromatography eluting with ethyl acetate to afford 9.59 g (69.6 %) of 55 as yellow oil.



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.67 (m, H-4, 1H), 7.43 (m, H-7, 1H), 7.35 (m, H-6, 1H), 7.31 (s, H-3, 1H), 7.15 (m, H-5, 1H), 4.69 (m, H-11, 2H), 4.38 (q, J = 7.1 Hz, H-9, 2H), 2.67 (m, H-12, 2H), 2.36 (s, H-14/14, 6H), 1.41 (t, J = 7.1 Hz, H-10, 3H).

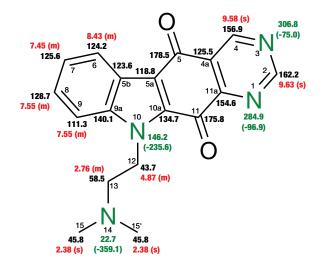
<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 161.9 (C-8), 139.0 (C-7a), 127.6 (C-2), 126.0 (C-3a), 125.0 (C-6), 122.6 (C-4), 120.6 (C-5), 110.5 (C-3), 110.3 (C-7), 60.5 (C-9), 58.9 (C-12), 45.8 (C-14/14'), 42.9 (C-11), 14.4 (C-10).

<sup>15</sup>N NMR (40 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  -246.4 (N-1), -358.1 (N-13).

## 6. 2. 57 10-[2-(Dimethylamino)ethyl]-5*H*-pyrimido[4,5-*b*]carbazole-5,11(10*H*)-dione (56)

A lithium 2,2,6,6-tetramethylpiperidide solution was prepared by adding 2,2,6,6-tetramethylpiperidine (0.83 mL, 4.84 mmol) dropwise (over less than 1 min) to a cold ( $-70\,^{\circ}$ C) solution of n-BuLi (2.5M in hexanes, 3.87 mL, 9.68 mmol) in dry THF (20 mL) under argon. The mixture was allowed to reach  $-5\,^{\circ}$ C to 0  $^{\circ}$ C over 30 min and was stirred at this temperature for further 30 min. The mixture was then recooled to  $-78\,^{\circ}$ C and a solution of **54** (355 mg, 0.96 mmol) in dry THF (10 mL) was added dropwise in such a rate as to keep the internal temperature below  $-65\,^{\circ}$ C. After the addition had been completed, the flask was taken out of the cold bath and left standing just above the level of the bath liquid to slowly reach room temperature (about 2 h), then quenched with water (30 mL). The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and the solvent was evaporated to furnish a brown residue. The residue was purified by column chromatography eluting with ethyl acetate/ methanol (9:1, v/v) to give 23 mg (7.4 %) of **56** as red needles, m.p. 180-182  $^{\circ}$ C.

**HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{18}H_{17}N_4O_2$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>): 321.1346; found: 321.1349. **HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{18}H_{16}N_4NaO_2$  ([M+Na]<sup>+</sup>): 343.1165; found: 343.1170.



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 9.63 (s, H-2, 1H), 9.58 (s, H-4, 1H), 8.43 (m, H-6, 1H), 7.55 (m, H-8/9, 2H), 7.45 (m, H-7, 1H), 4.87 (m, H-12, 2H), 2.76 (m, H-13, 2H), 2.38 (s, H15/15, 6H).

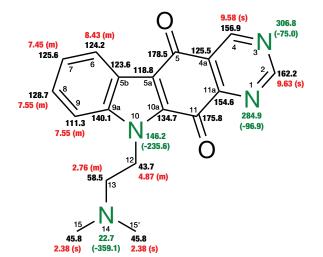
<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 178.5 (C-5), 175.8 (C-11), 162.2 (C-2), 156.9 (C-4), 154.6 (C-11a), 140.1 (C-9a), 134.7 (C-10a), 128.7 (C-8), 125.6 (C-7), 125.5 (C-4a), 124.2 (C-6), 123.6 (C-5b), 111.3 (C-9), 58.5 (C-13), 45.8 (C-15/15'), 43.7 (C-12).

<sup>15</sup>N NMR (**40** MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ -359.1 (N-14), -235.6 (N-10), -96.9 (N-1), -75.0 (N-3).

# 6. 2. 58 10-[2-(Dimethylamino)ethyl]-5*H*-pyrimido[4,5-*b*]carbazole-5,11(10*H*)-dione (56)

A lithium 2,2,6,6-tetramethylpiperidide solution was prepared by adding 2,2,6,6-tetramethylpiperidine (3.80 mL, 22.44 mmol, 4 eq.) dropwise (over less than 1 min) to a cold (-70 °C) solution of *n*-BuLi (2.5M in hexanes, 8.98 mL, 22.44 mmol, 4 eq.) in dry THF (80 mL) under argon. The mixture was allowed to reach -5 °C to 0 °C over 30 min and was stirred at this temperature for further 30 min. The mixture was then recooled to -78 °C and a solution of **55** (1.46 g, 5.61 mmol, 1 eq.) in dry THF (25 mL) was added dropwise in such a rate as to keep the internal temperature below -65 °C. After stirring the mixture at -75 °C for 15 min a solution of pyrimidine-5-carbaldehyde (606 mg, 5.61 mmol, 1 eq.) in dry THF (25 mL) was added dropwise in such a rate as to keep the internal temperature below -65 °C. After the addition had been completed, the flask was taken out of the cold bath and left standing just above the level of the bath liquid to slowly reach room temperature (about 2 h), then quenched with water (50 mL). The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and the solvent was evaporated to furnish a brown residue. The residue was purified by column chromatography eluting with ethyl acetate/methanol (9:1, v/v) to afford 65 mg (3.6 %) of **56** as red needles, m.p. 180-182 °C.

**HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{18}H_{17}N_4O_2$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>): 321.1346; found: 321.1349. **HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{18}H_{16}N_4NaO_2$  ([M+Na]<sup>+</sup>): 343.1165; found: 343.1170.



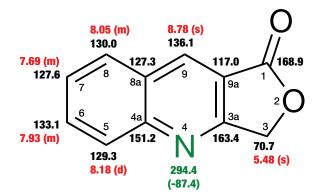
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 9.63 (s, H-2, 1H), 9.58 (s, H-4, 1H), 8.43 (m, H-6, 1H), 7.55 (m, H-8/9, 2H), 7.45 (m, H-7, 1H), 4.87 (m, H-12, 2H), 2.76 (m, H-13, 2H), 2.38 (s, H15/15′, 6H).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 178.5 (C-5), 175.8 (C-11), 162.2 (C-2), 156.9 (C-4), 154.6 (C-11a), 140.1 (C-9a), 134.7 (C-10a), 128.7 (C-8), 125.6 (C-7), 125.5 (C-4a), 124.2 (C-6), 123.6 (C-5b), 111.3 (C-9), 58.5 (C-13), 45.8 (C-15/15′), 43.7 (C-12).

<sup>15</sup>N NMR (**40** MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ -359.1 (N-14), -235.6 (N-10), -96.9 (N-1), -75.0 (N-3).

## 6. 2. 59 Furo[3,4-*b*]quinolin-1(3*H*)-one (57)

2-aminobenzaldehyde (1.05 g, 8.7 mmol) and tetronic acid (0.87 g, 8.7 mmol) were dissolve in dry ethanol (12 mL). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 5 h. The precipitate was filtered and recrystallised from dry ethanol to afford 57 as pale yellow crystals (1.15 g, 71.0 %), m.p. 215-217 °C.



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  8.78 (s, H-9, 1H), 8.18 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, H-5, 1H), 8.05 (m, H-8, 1H), 7.93 (m, H-6, 1H), 7.69 (m, H-7, 1H), 5.48 (s, H-3, 2H).

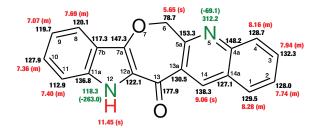
<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 168.8 (C-1), 163.4 (C-3a), 151.2 (C-4a), 136.1 (C-9), 133.1 (C-6), 130.0 (C-8), 129.3 (C-5), 127.6 (C-7), 127.3 (C-8a), 117.0 (C-9a), 70.7 (C-3).

<sup>15</sup>N NMR (40 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  -87.4 (N-4).

## 6. 2. 60 6*H*-Indolo[2,3:6,7]oxepino[3,4-*b*]quinolin-13(12*H*)-one (58)

To a solution of 3 (6.0 g, 23.3 mmol) in dry THF (200 mL) at -78 °C was slowly added *n*-BuLi (1.6 M in hexane, 15.2 mL). The mixture was allowed to reach room temperature for 1 h then warmed to 40 °C for 5 min. The mixture was cooled to -78 °C, then lactone 57 (3 g, 16.2 mmol) in dry THF (250 mL) was added in one portion. The ice bath was removed and the mixture was allowed to reach room temperature then brought to 40 °C for 5 min. The solvent was removed in vacuo. Water (100 mL) was added to the residue and extracted with diethyl ether (4 x 150 mL). The combined etheric layers were extracted with 2N hydrochloric acid (3 x), then the aqueous layer was basified using solid K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>. Extraction with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> and evaporation gave a brown foam (1.2 g) which was dissolved in a 3:1 (v/v) mixture of methanol (120 mL) and 3M NaOH (40 mL). The resulting mixture was refluxed for 10 minutes. The yellow precipitate was filtered from the cooled solution, washed with water and recrystallised from methanol, affording 600 mg (12.3 %) of 58 as yellow flakes, m.p. 290-292 °C.

**HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{19}H_{13}N_2O_2$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>): 301.0972; found: 301.0974. **HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{19}H_{12}N_2NaO_2$  ([M+Na]<sup>+</sup>): 323.0791; found: 323.0794.



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ ) δ 11.45 (s, H-12, 1H), 9.06 (s, H-14, 1H), 8.28 (m, H-1, 1H), 8.16 (m, H-4, 1H), 7.94 (m, H-3, 1H), 7.74 (m, H-2, 1H), 7.69 (m, H-8, 1H), 7.40 (m, H-11, 1H), 7.36 (m, H-10, 1H), 7.07 (m, H-9, 1H), 5.65 (s, H-6, 2H).

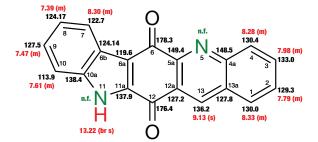
<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 177.9 (C-13), 153.3 (C-5a), 148.2 (C-4a), 147.3 (C-7a), 138.3 (C-14), 136.8 (C-11a), 132.3 (C-3), 130.5 (C-13a), 129.5 (C-1), 128.7 (C-4), 128.0 (C-2), 127.9 (C-10), 127.1 (C-14a), 122.1 (12a), 120.1 (C-8), 119.7 (C-9), 117.3 (C-7b), 112.9 (C-11), 78.7 (C-6).

<sup>15</sup>N NMR (40 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ ) δ -69.1 (N-5), -263.0 (N-12).

## 6. 2. 61 6*H*-Indolo[2,3-*b*]acridine-6,12(11*H*)-dione (59)

Oxepinoindole **58** (300 mg, 1.00 mmol) dissolved in methanol (400 mL) and 3M NaOH (80 mL) was refluxed for 7 days. Then most of the solvent was evaporated and the reaction mixture poured into cold water. The precipitate was collected by filtration, purified by column chromatography eluting with ethyl acetate and recrystallising from ethyl acetate to afford 120 mg (40.2 %) of **59** as yellow crystals, m.p. >350 °C.

**HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{19}H_{11}N_2O_2$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>): 299.0815; found: 299.0816. **HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{19}H_{10}N_2NaO_2$  ([M+Na]<sup>+</sup>): 321.0634; found: 321.0638.



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 13.22 (br s, H-11, 1H), 9.13 (s, H-13, 1H), 8.33 (m, H-1, 1H), 8.30 (m, H-7, 1H), 8.28 (m, H-4, 1H), 7.98 (m, H-3, 1H), 7.79 (m, H-2, 1H), 7.61 (m, H-10, 1H), 7.47 (m, H-9, 1H), 7.39 (m, H-8, 1H).

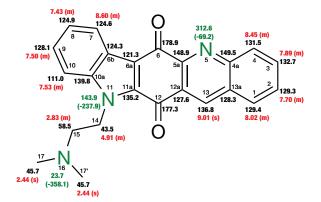
<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 178.3 (C-6), 176.4 (C-12), 149.4 (C-5a), 148.5 (C-4a), 138.4 (C-10a), 137.9 (C-11a), 136.2 (C-13), 133.0 (C-3), 130.4 (C-4), 130.0 (C-1), 129.3 (C-2), 127.8 (C-13a), 127.5 (C-9), 127.2 (C-12a), 124.17 (C-8), 124.14 (C-6b), 122.7 (C-7), 119.6 (C-6a), 113.9 (C-10).

 $^{15}$ N NMR (40 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$  )  $\delta$  not found (N-5/11).

# 6. 2. 62 11-[2-(Dimethylamino)ethyl]-6*H*-indolo[2,3-*b*]acridine-6,12(11*H*)-dione (60)

A solution of **59** (92.5 mg, 0.3 mmol) in dry DMF (8 mL) was added dropwise to a cooled (-5 to -10 °C) suspension of NaH (40 mg, 0.93 mmol, 60 % in paraffin) in dry DMF (4 mL). After 30 min of stirring 2-chloro-N,N-dimethylethanamine hydrochloride (69 mg, 0.46 mmol) in DMF (6 mL) was added slowly and the reaction mixture was stirred at 75 °C for 4 h. After quenching with 30 mL of water the mixture was extracted with  $CH_2Cl_2$  and the combined organic layers were dried over  $Na_2SO_4$ . The solvent was removed under reduced pressure to give a crude product which was purified by column chromatography eluting with  $CH_2Cl_2$ /methanol (95:5, v/v) affording compound **60** (50 mg, 43.8 %) as yellow flakes, m.p. 165-167 °C.

**HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{23}H_{20}N_3O_2$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>): 370.1550; found: 370.1545. **HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{23}H_{19}N_3NaO_2$  ([M+Na]<sup>+</sup>): 392.1369; found: 392.1368.



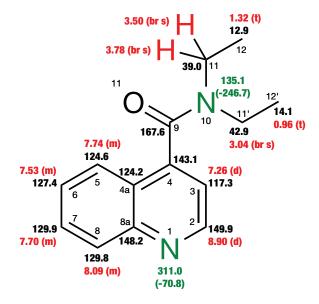
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 9.01 (s, H-13, 1H), 8.60 (m, H-7, 1H), 8.45 (m, H-4, 1H), 8.02 (m, H-1, 1H), 7.89 (m, H-3, 1H), 7.70 (m, H-2, 1H), 7.53 (m, H-10, 1H), 7.50 (m, H-9, 1H), 7.43 (m, H-8, 1H), 4.91 (m, H-14, 2H), 2.83 (m, H-15, 2H), 2.44 (s, H-17/17, 6H).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 178.9 (C-6), 177.3 (C-12), 149.5 (C-4a), 148.9 (C-5a), 139.8 (C-10a), 136.8 (C-13), 135.2 (C-11a), 132.7 (C-3), 131.5 (C-4), 129.4 (C-1), 129.3 (C-2), 128.3 (C-13a), 128.1 (C-9), 127.6 (C-12a), 124.9 (C-8), 124.6 (C-7), 124.3 (C-6b), 121.3 (C-6a), 111.0 (C-10), 58.5 (C-15), 45.7 (C-17/17), 43.5 (C-14).

<sup>15</sup>N NMR (**40 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>**) δ -69.2 (N-5), -237.9 (N-11), -358.1 (N-16).

#### 6. 2. 63 N,N-Diethylquinoline-4-carboxamide (61)

To a solution of quinoline-4-carboxylic acid (5.07 g, 29.3 mmol) in dry  $CH_2Cl_2$  (75 mL) were slowly added oxalyl chloride (3.4 mL, 39.6 mmol) and 3 drops of dry DMF. The mixture was continuously stirred at room temperature until the formed  $CO_2$  was completely gone (approximately 1 h). The mixture was ice-cooled then diethylamine (7.6 mL, 73.4 mmol) was added slowly. The reaction mixture was allowed to reach room temperature and stirred for further 30 min. The reaction was quenched by carefully adding saturated  $Na_2CO_3$  solution (50 mL). The organic layer was collected and the aqueous layer was extracted with  $CH_2Cl_2$ . The combined organic layers were washed with water, dried over  $Na_2SO_4$  and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by column chromatography eluting with ethyl acetate/light petroleum (4:1, v/v) to afford 6.52 g (97.5 %) of **61** as yellow oil.



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.90 (d, J = 4.3 Hz, H-2, 1H), 8.09 (m, H-8, 1H), 7.74 (m, H-5, 1H), 7.70 (m, H-7, 1H), 7.53 (m, H-6, 1H), 7.26 (d, J = 4.3 Hz, H-3, 1H), 3.78 (br s, H-11, 1H), 3.50 (br s, H-11, 1H), 3.04 (br s, H-11, 2H), 1.32 (t, J = 7.1 Hz, H-12, 3H), 0.96 (t, J = 7.1 Hz, H-12, 3H).

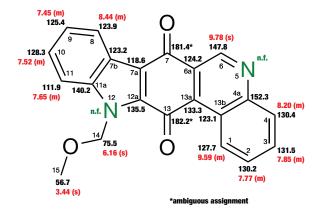
<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 167.6 (C-9), 149.9 (C-2), 148.2 (C-8a), 143.1 (C-4), 129.9 (C-7), 129.8 (C-8), 127.4 (C-6), 124.6 (C-5), 124.2 (C-4a), 117.3 (C-3), 42.9 (C-11'), 39.0 (C-11), 14.1 (C-12'), 12.9 (C-12).

<sup>15</sup>N NMR (**40** MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ -70.8 (N-1), -246.7 (N-10).

# 6. 2. 64 12-(Methoxymethyl)-7*H*-indolo[3,2-*j*]phenanthridine-7,13(12*H*)-dione (62)

A lithium 2,2,6,6-tetramethylpiperidide solution was prepared by adding 2,2,6,6-tetramethylpiperidine (3.6 mL, 21.3 mmol) to a cold (-78 °C) solution of n-BuLi (2.5 M in hexane, 8.5 mL, 21.3 mmol) in dry THF (60 mL), under Argon atmosphere. The mixture was allowed to reach -5 °C to 0 °C over 30 min and was stirred at this temperature for further 30 min. The mixture was then recooled to -78 °C and a solution of **61** (1.20 g, 5.26 mmol) in dry THF (30 mL) was added dropwise over 10 min. The mixture was stirred at -78 °C for a total of 30 min and then a solution of aldehyde **8** (400 mg, 2.11 mmol) in dry THF (18 mL) was added over 5 min. The flask was then taken out of the cold bath and left standing just above the level of the bath liquid to slowly reach room temperature (about 2 h), then quenched with water (50 mL) and extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (3 x 70 mL) The combined organic layers were dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure to give a brown residue which was purified by column chromatography eluting with ethyl acetate/light petroleum (4:6, v/v) followed by recrystallisation from ethyl acetate to afford 200 mg (27.6 %) of **62** as orange crystals, m.p. 236-237 °C.

**HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{21}H_{15}N_2O_3$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>): 343.1077; found: 343.1081. **HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{21}H_{14}N_2NaO_3$  ([M+Na]<sup>+</sup>): 365.0897; found: 365.0901.



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 9.78 (s, H-6, 1H), 9.59 (m, H-1, 1H), 8.44 (m, H-8, 1H), 8.20 (m, H-4, 1H), 7.85 (m, H-3, 1H), 7.77 (m, H-2, 1H), 7.65 (m, H-11, 1H), 7.52 (m, H-10, 1H), 7.45 (m, H-9, 1H), 6.16 (s, H-14, 2H), 3.44 (s, H-15, 3H).

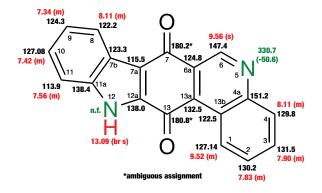
<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 182.2 (C-7\*/13\*), 181.4 (C-7\*/13\*), 152.3 (C-4a), 147.8 (C-6), 140.2 (C-11a), 135.5 (C-12a), 133.3 (C-13a), 131.5 (C-3), 130.4 (C-4), 130.2 (C-2), 128.3 (C-10), 127.7 (C-1), 125.4 (C-9), 124.2 (C-6a), 123.9 (C-8), 123.2 (C-7b), 123.1 (C-13b), 118.6 (C-7a), 111.9 (C-11), 75.5 (C-14), 56.7 (C-15).

<sup>15</sup>N NMR (40 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  not found (N-5/12).

## 6. 2. 65 7*H*-Indolo[3,2-*j*]phenanthridine-7,13(12*H*)-dione (63)

To an ice-cold solution of 62 (620 mg, 1.81 mmol) in dry  $CH_2Cl_2$  (150 mL) a solution of  $BBr_3$  (1 M in  $CH_2Cl_2$ , 2.26 mL) was added dropwise. The solution was allowed to reach room temperature and continued stirring for a total of 1 h. The mixture was quenched with saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> solution (120 mL) and vigorously stirred for 1 h at 60 °C. The cooled mixture was filtrated, the filter cake was washed with water and cold  $CH_2Cl_2$ . Recrystallisation from ethyl acetate afforded 500 mg (92.6 %) of 63 as orange crystals, m.p. 273-275 °C.

**HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{19}H_{11}N_2O_2$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>): 299.0815; found: 299.0814. **HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{19}H_{10}N_2NaO_2$  ([M+Na]<sup>+</sup>): 321.0634; found: 321.0634.



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 13.09 (br s, H-12, 1H), 9.56 (s, H-6, 1H), 9.52 (m, H-1, 1H), 8.11 (m, H-4/8, 2H), 7.90 (m, H-3, 1H), 7.83 (m, H-2, 1H), 7.56 (m, H-11, 1H), 7.42 (m, H-10, 1H), 7.34 (m, H-9, 1H).

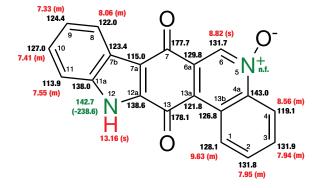
<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 180.8 (C-7\*/13\*), 180.2 (C-7\*/13\*), 151.2 (C-4a), 147.4 (C-6), 138.4 (C-11a), 138.0 (C-12a), 132.5 (C-13a), 131.5 (C-3), 130.2 (C-2), 129.8 (C-4), 127.14 (C-1), 127.08 (C-10), 124.8 (C-6a), 124.3 (C-9), 123.3 (C-7b), 122.5 (C-13b), 122.2 (C-8), 115.5 (C-7a), 113.9 (C-11).

<sup>15</sup>N NMR (40 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ ) δ -50.6 (N-5), not found (N-12).

## 6. 2. 66 7*H*-Indolo[3,2-*j*]phenanthridine-7,13(12*H*)-dione 5-oxide (64)

To a suspension of **63** (88 mg, 0.3 mmol) in  $CH_2Cl_2$  (50 mL), was added in one portion m-CPBA (57-86 % peracid, 400 mg, excess) in  $CH_2Cl_2$  (125 mL). The mixture was refluxed until no starting material could be detected by TLC (ethyl acetate/light petroleum 1:1, v/v) (approx. 14 h). The resulting mixture was diluted with 375 mL of  $CH_2Cl_2$ , which was washed with saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> solution (3 x 15 mL). The aqueous layer was back-extracted with  $CH_2Cl_2$  (3 x). The combined organic layers were dried over  $Na_2SO_4$  and evaporated to give an orange-red solid. The product was purified by column chromatography eluting with ethyl acetate to give 89 mg (96.3 %) of **64** as amorphous orange-red solid, m.p. 284-286 °C.

**HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{19}H_{11}N_2O_3$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>): 315.0764; found: 315.0767. **HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{19}H_{10}N_2NaO_3$  ([M+Na]<sup>+</sup>): 337.0584; found: 337.0585.



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ ) δ 13.16 (s, H-12, 1H), 9.63 (m, H-1, 1H), 8.82 (s, H-6, 1H), 8.56 (m, H-4, 1H), 8.06 (m, H-8, 1H), 7.95 (m, H-2, 1H), 7.94 (m, H-3, 1H), 7.55 (m, H-11, 1H), 7.41 (m, H-10, 1H), 7.33 (m, H-9, 1H).

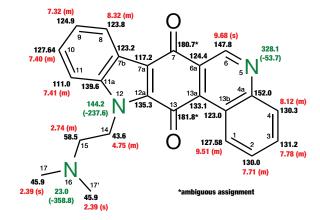
<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 178.1 (C-13), 177.7 (C-7), 143.0 (C-4a), 138.6 (C-12a), 138.0 (C-11a), 131.9 (C-3), 131.8 (C-2), 131.7 (C-6), 129.8 (C-6a), 128.1 (C-1), 127.0 (C-10), 126.8 (C-13b), 124.4 (C-9), 123.4 (C-7b), 122.0 (C-8), 121.8 (C-13a), 119.1 (C-4), 115.0 (C-7a), 113.9 (C-11).

<sup>15</sup>N NMR (**40** MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ ) δ -238.6 (N-12), not found (N-5).

# 6. 2. 67 12-[2-(Dimethylamino)ethyl]-7*H*-indolo[3,2-*j*]phenanthridine-7,13(12*H*)-dione (65)

A solution of **63** (450 mg, 1.51 mmol) in dry DMF (20 mL) was added dropwise to a cooled (-5 to -10 °C) suspension of NaH (160 mg, 4.00 mmol, 60 % in paraffin) in dry DMF (15 mL). After 30 min of stirring 2-chloro-*N*,*N*-dimethylethanamine hydrochloride (330 mg, 2.27 mmol) in DMF (20 mL) was added slowly and the reaction mixture was stirred at 75 °C for 5 h. After quenching with 50 mL of water the mixture was extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> and the combined organic layers were dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure to give a crude product which was purified by column chromatography eluting with ethyl acetate/light petroleum (4:6, v/v) followed by ethyl acetate/methanol (95:5, v/v) to afford **65** (200 mg, 39.5 %) as orange-brown crystals, m.p. 208-209 °C.

**HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{23}H_{20}N_3O_2$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>): 370.1550; found: 370.1551. **HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{23}H_{19}N_3NaO_2$  ([M+Na]<sup>+</sup>): 392.1369; found: 392.1371.



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 9.68 (s, H-6, 1H), 9.51 (m, H-1, 1H), 8.32 (m, H-8, 1H), 8.12 (m, H-4, 1H), 7.78 (m, H-3, 1H), 7.71 (m, H-2, 1H), 7.41 (m, H-11, 1H), 7.40 (m, H-10, 1H), 7.32 (m, H-9, 1H), 4.75 (m, H-14, 2H), 2.74 (m, H-15, 2H), 2.39 (s, H-17/17′, 6H).

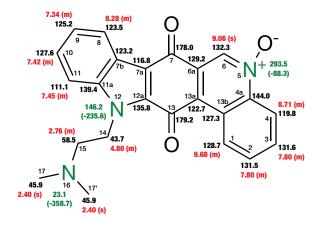
<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 181.8 (C-7\*/13\*), 180.7 (C-7\*/13\*), 152.0 (C-4a), 147.8 (C-6), 139.6 (C-11a), 135.3 (C-12a), 133.1 (C-13a), 131.2 (C-3), 130.3 (C-4), 130.0 (C-2), 127.64 (C-10), 127.58 (C-1), 124.9 (C-9), 124.4 (C-6a), 123.8 (C-8), 123.2 (C-7b), 123.0 (C-13b), 117.2 (C-7a), 111.0 (C-11), 58.5 (C-15), 45.9 (C-17/17°), 43.6 (C-14).

<sup>15</sup>N NMR (40 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  -53.7 (N-5), -237.6 (N-12), -358.8 (N-16).

# 6. 2. 68 12-[2-(Dimethylamino)ethyl]-7*H*-indolo[3,2-*j*]phenanthridine-7,13(12*H*)-dione 5-oxide (66)

A solution of **64** (89 mg, 0.28 mmol) in dry DMF (7 mL) was added dropwise to a cooled (-5 to -10 °C) suspension of NaH (30 mg, 0.73 mmol, 60 % in paraffin) in dry DMF (2 mL). After 30 min of stirring 2-chloro-*N*,*N*-dimethylethanamine hydrochloride (61 mg, 0.42 mmol) in DMF (20 mL) was added slowly and the reaction mixture was stirred at 75 °C for 4 h. After quenching with 50 mL of water the mixture was extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> and the combined organic layers were dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure to give a crude product which was purified by column chromatography eluting with ethyl acetate/light petroleum (4:6, v/v) to ethyl acetate/methanol (95:5, v/v) affording compound **66** (23 mg, 21.1 %) as red crystals, m.p. 204-205 °C.

**HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{23}H_{20}N_3O_3$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>): 386.1499; found: 386.1491. **HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{23}H_{19}N_3NaO_3$  ([M+Na]<sup>+</sup>): 408.1319; found: 408.1311.



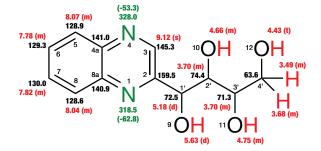
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 9.68 (m, H-1, 1H), 9.06 (s, H-6, 1H), 8.71 (m, H-4, 1H), 8.28 (m, H-8, 1H), 7.80 (m, H-2/3, 2H), 7.45 (m, H-11, 1H), 7.42 (m, H-10, 1H), 7.34 (m, H-9, 1H), 4.80 (m, H-14, 2H), 2.76 (m, H-15, 2H), 2.40 (s, H-17/17, 6H).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 179.2 (C-13), 178.0 (C-7), 144.0 (C-4a), 139.4 (C-11a), 135.8 (C-12a), 132.3 (C-6), 131.6 (C-3), 131.5 (C-2), 129.2 (C-6a), 128.7 (C-1), 127.6 (C-10), 127.3 (C-13b), 125.2 (C-9), 123.5 (C-8), 123.2 (C-7b), 122.7 (C-13a), 119.8 (C-4), 116.8 (C-7a), 111.1 (C-11), 58.5 (C-15), 45.9 (C-17/17), 43.7 (C-14).

<sup>15</sup>N NMR (40 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ -88.3 (N-5), -235.6 (N-12), -358.7 (N-16).

## 6. 2. 69 1-(2-Quinoxalinyl)-1,2,3,4-butanetetrol (67)

Benzene-1,2-diamine (50.0 g, 0.46 mol) was placed in round bottom flask then aqueous acetic acid (225 mL, 10 % solution) was added and the mixture was stirred for 30 min. Then D-Fructose (83 g, 0.46 mol) was added portionwise over 10 min. The mixture was heated to 80 °C and stirred for 18 h. The reaction was cooled to -2 °C for 4 h. The brown solids were collected by filtration, washed with water (2 x 100 mL) and recrystallised twice from ethanol to afford 38.5 g (33.5 %) of 67 as beige crystals, m.p. 194-196 °C.



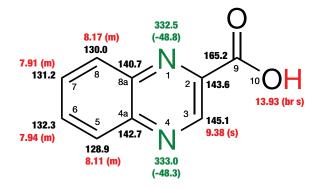
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ ) δ 9.12 (s, H-3, 1H), 8.07 (m, H-5, 1H), 8.04 (m, H-8, 1H), 7.82 (m, H-7, 1H), 7.78 (m, H-6, 1H), 5.63 (d, J = 6.2 Hz, H-9, 1H), 5.18 (d, J = 6.2 Hz, H-1', 1H), 4.75 (m, H-11, 1H), 4.66 (m, H-10, 1H), 4.43 (t, J = 5.5 Hz, H-12, 1H), 3.70 (m, H-2'/3', 2H), 3.68 (m, H-4', 1H), 3.49 (m, H-4', 1H).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 159.5 (C-2), 145.3 (C-3), 141.0 (C-4a), 140.9 (C-8a), 130.0 (C-7), 129.3 (C-6), 128.9 (C-5), 128.6 (C-8), 74.4 (C-2'), 72.5 (C-1'), 71.3 (C-3'), 63.6 (C-4').

<sup>15</sup>N NMR (40 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ ) δ -53.3 (N-4), -62.8 (N-1).

#### 6. 2. 70 2-Quinoxalinecarboxylic acid (68)

67 (38.5 g, 0.15 mol) was added portionwise into a solution of NaOH (93.2 g, 2.33 mol) in water (945 mL) then stirred for 45 min. A 30 % solution of  $H_2O_2$  (72 mL) was added to the reaction mixture over 10 min. The mixture was slowly heated to 60 °C over a period 3 h. Then the remainder of the 30 %  $H_2O_2$  solution (62.75 mL) was added slowly over 20 min (maximum temperature reached 91 °C) and stirring was continued for further 30 min. The reaction mixture was then refluxed for 15 min. The reaction was cooled to 80 °C, and the liquid was decanted away from the tar-like material. The tar-like material was discarded and the separated liquid was allowed to cool to room temperature. Then the solution was adjusted to pH 2 with concentrated hydrochloric acid. The mixture was allowed to stand overnight at room temperature. The pale brown solids were collected by filtration and washed with water (2 x 50 mL) and dried in a desiccator in vacuo. 17.3 g (50.3 %) of **68** were obtained as off-white solid, m.p. 206-207 °C.



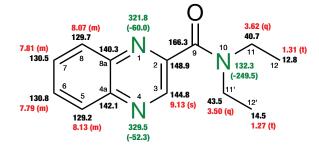
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  13.93 (s, H-10, 1H), 9.38 (s, H-3, 1H), 8.17 (m, H-8, 1H), 8.11 (m, H-5, 1H), 7.94 (m, H-6, 1H), 7.91 (m, H-7, 1H).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 165.2 (C-9), 145.1 (C-3), 143.6 (C-2), 142.7 (C-4a), 140.7 (C-8a), 132.3 (C-6), 131.2 (C-7), 130.0 (C-8), 128.9 (C-5).

<sup>15</sup>N NMR (40 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ ) δ -48.3 (N-4), -48.8 (N-1).

#### 6. 2. 71 N,N-Diethylquinoxaline-2-carboxamide (69)

To a solution of **68** (15.0 g, 86.1 mmol) in dry  $CH_2Cl_2$  (225 mL) were added slowly oxalyl chloride (8.1 mL, 94.7 mmol) and 3 drops of dry DMF. The mixture was stirred at room temperature until the formed  $CO_2$  was completely gone (approximately 1 h). The mixture was ice-cooled, then diethylamine (27 mL, 258.4 mmol) was added slowly. The mixture was allowed to to reach room temperature and stirred for further 30 min. The reaction was quenched by carefully adding saturated  $Na_2CO_3$  solution (100 mL). The organic layer was collected and the aqueous layer was extracted with  $CH_2Cl_2$ . The combined organic layers were washed with water, dried over  $Na_2SO_4$  and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography using ethyl acetate as eluent to give 18.5 g (94.0 %) of **69** as red-brown oil.



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  9.13 (s, H-3, 1H), 8.13 (m, H-5, 1H), 8.07 (m, H-8, 1H), 7.81(m, H-7, 1H), 7.79 (m, H-6, 1H), 3.62 (q, J = 7.1 Hz, H-11, 2H), 3.50 (q, J = 7.1 Hz, H-11<sup>°</sup>, 2H), 1.31 (t, J = 7.1 Hz, H-12, 3H), 1.27 (t, J = 7.1 Hz, H-12<sup>°</sup>, 3H).

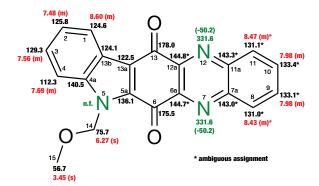
<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 166.3 (9), 148.9 (2), 144.8 (3), 142.1 (4a), 140.3 (8a), 130.8 (6), 130.5 (7), 129.7 (8), 129.2 (5), 43.5 (11), 40.7 (11'), 14.5 (12), 12.8 (12').

<sup>15</sup>N NMR (40 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  -52.3 (N-4), -60.0 (N-1), -249.5 (N-10).

## 6. 2. 72 5-(Methoxymethyl)-5*H*-indolo[2,3-*b*]phenazine-6,13-dione (70)

A lithium 2,2,6,6-tetramethylpiperidide solution was prepared by adding 2,2,6,6-tetramethylpiperidine (3.80 mL, 22.44 mmol, 4 eq.) dropwise (over less than 1 min) to a cold (-70 °C) solution of *n*-BuLi (2.5M in hexanes, 8.98 mL, 22.44 mmol, 4 eq.) in dry THF (80 mL) under argon. Then the mixture was allowed to reach -5 °C to 0 °C over 30 min and was stirred at this temperature for further 30 min. The mixture was then recooled to -78 °C and a solution of **8** (1.06 g, 5.61 mmol, 1 eq.) and **69** (1.29 g, 5.61 mmol, 1 eq.) in dry THF (80 mL) was added dropwise in such a rate as to keep the internal temperature below -65 °C. After the addition had been completed, the flask was taken out of the cold bath and left standing just above the level of the bath liquid to slowly reach room temperature (about 2 h), then quenched with water (50 mL). The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and the solvent was evaporated to furnish a dark residue. The residue was purified by column chromatography eluting with ethyl acetate/light petroleum (6:4, v/v) followed by recrystallisation from ethyl acetate to give 145 mg (10.9 %) of **70** as yellow flakes, m.p. 265-267 °C.

**HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{20}H_{13}N_3NaO_3$  ([M+Na]+): 366.0849; found: 366.0849.



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.60 (m, H-1, 1H), 8.47 (m, H-8\*/11\*, 1H), 8.43 (m, H-8\*/11\*, 1H), 7.98 (m, H-9/10, 2H), 7.69 (m, H-4, 1H), 7.56 (m, H-3, 1H), 7.48 (m, H-2, 1H), 6.27 (s, H-14, 2H), 3.45 (s, H-15, 3H).

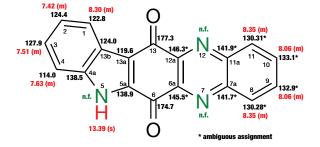
<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 178.0 (C-13), 175.5 (C-6), 144.8 (C-6a\*/12a\*), 144.7 (C-6a\*/12a\*), 143.3 (C-7a\*/11a\*), 143.0 (C-7a\*/11a\*), 140.5 (C-4a), 136.1 (C-5a), 133.4 (C-9\*/10\*), 133.1 (C-9\*/10\*), 131.1 (C-8\*/11\*), 131.0 (C-8\*/11\*), 129.3 (C-3), 125.8 (C-2), 124.6 (C-1), 124.1 (C-13b), 122.5 (C-13a), 112.3 (C-4), 75.7 (C-14), 56.7 (C-15).

 $^{15}N$  NMR (40 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  -50.2 (N-7/12), not found (N-5).

#### 6. 2. 73 5*H*-Indolo[2,3-*b*]phenazine-6,13-dione (71)

To an ice-cold solution of **70** (145 mg, 0.42 mmol) in dry  $CH_2Cl_2$  (15 mL) a solution of  $BBr_3$  (1M in  $CH_2Cl_2$ , 0.56 mL) was added slowly. The solution was allowed to reach room temperature and stirred for a total of 1 h. To the solution was added saturated  $NaHCO_3$  solution (15 mL) and the mixture was stirred vigorously at 60 °C for 1 h. The cooled mixture was filtrated, the filter cake was washed with water and cold  $CH_2Cl_2$ . The filter cake was purified by recrystallisation from ethyl acetate to afford 52 mg (41.3 %) of **71** as yellow crystals, m.p. >350 °C.

**HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{18}H_9N_3NaO_2$  ([M+Na]+): 322.0587; found: 322.0589.



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  13.39 (s, H-5, 1H), 8.35 (m, H-8/11, 2H), 8.30 (m, H-1, 1H), 8.06 (m, H-9/10, 2H), 7.63 (m, H-4, 1H), 7.51 (m, H-3, 1H), 7.42 (m, H-2, 1H).

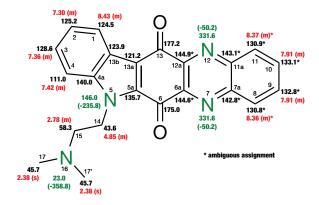
<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 177.3 (C-13), 174.7 (C-6), 146.3 (C-6a\*/12a\*), 145.5 (C-6a\*/12a\*), 141.9 (C-7a\*/11a\*), 141.7 (C-7a\*/11a\*), 138.9 (C-5a), 138.5 (C-4a), 133.1 (C-9\*/10\*), 132.9 (C-9\*/10\*), 130.31 (C-8\*/11\*), 130.28 (C-8\*/11\*), 127.9 (C-3), 124.4 (C-2), 124.0 (C-13b), 122.8 (C-1), 119.6 (C-13a), 114.0 (C-4).

<sup>15</sup>N NMR (40 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  not found (N-5/7/12).

# 6. 2. 74 5-[2-(Dimethylamino)ethyl]-5*H*-indolo[2,3-*b*]phenazine-6,13-dione (72)

A lithium 2,2,6,6-tetramethylpiperidide solution was prepared by adding 2,2,6,6-tetramethylpiperidine (3.80 mL, 22.44 mmol, 4 eq.) dropwise (over less than 1 min) to a cold (-70 °C) solution of *n*-BuLi (2.5M in hexanes, 8.98 mL, 22.44 mmol, 4 eq.) in dry THF (80 mL) under argon. Then the mixture was allowed to reach -5 °C to 0 °C over 30 min and was stirred at this temperature for further 30 min. The mixture was then recooled to -78 °C and a solution of **27** (1.21 g, 5.61 mmol, 1 eq.) and **69** (1.29 g, 5.61 mmol, 1 eq.) in dry THF (80 mL) was added dropwise in such a rate as to keep the internal temperature below -65 °C. After the addition had been completed, the flask was taken out of the cold bath and left standing just above the level of the bath liquid to slowly reach room temperature (about 2 h), then quenched with water (50 mL). The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and the solvent was evaporated to furnish a brown residue. The residue was purified by column chromatography eluting with ethyl acetate/methanol (9:1, v/v) followed by recrystallisation from ethyl acetate to afford 152 mg (7.3 %) of **72** as yellow crystals, m.p. 248-250 °C.

**HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{22}H_{19}N_4O_2$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>): 371.1503; found: 371.1502. **HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{22}H_{18}N_4NaO_2$  ([M+Na]<sup>+</sup>): 393.1322; found: 393.1323.



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.43 (m, H-1, 1H), 8.37 (m, H-8\*/11\*, 1H), 8.36 (m, H-8\*/11\*, 1H), 7.91 (m, H-9/10, 2H), 7.42 (m, H-4, 1H), 7.36 (m, H-3, 1H), 7.30 (m, H-2, 1H), 4.85 (m, H-14, 2H), 2.78 (m, H-15, 2H), 2.38 (s, H-17/17', 6H).

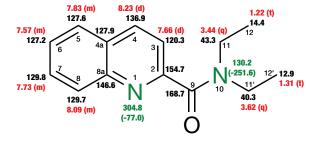
<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 177.2 (C-13), 175.0 (C-6), 144.9 (C-6a\*/12a\*), 144.6 (C-6a\*/12a\*), 143.1 (C-7a\*/11a\*), 142.8 (C-7a\*/11a\*), 140.0 (C-4a), 135.7 (C-5a), 133.1 (C-9\*/10\*), 132.8 (C-9\*/10\*), 130.9 (C-8\*/11\*), 130.8 (C-8\*/11\*), 128.6 (C-3), 125.2 (C-2), 124.5 (C-1), 123.9 (C-13b), 121.2 (C-13a), 111.0 (C-4), 58.3 (C-15), 45.7 (C-17/17′), 43.6 (C-14).

<sup>15</sup>N NMR (40 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  -50.2 (N-7/12), -235.8 (N-5), -358.8 (N-16).

#### 6. 2. 75 N,N-Diethylquinoline-2-carboxamide (73)

$$\begin{array}{c}
O \\
O \\
OH
\end{array}$$
1.  $C_2O_2Cl_2/CH_2Cl_2/DMF$ 
2. Diethylamine

To a solution of quinoline-2-carboxylic acid (10.00 g, 57.8 mmol) in dry CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (150 mL) were slowly added oxalyl chloride (6.0 mL, 69.8 mmol) and 3 drops of dry DMF. The mixture was continuously stirred at room temperature until the formed CO<sub>2</sub> was completely gone (approximately 1 h). The mixture was ice-cooled, then diethylamine (15.0 mL, 0.14 mol) was added slowly. The mixture was allowed to reach room temperature and stirred for further 30 min. The reaction was quenched by carefully adding saturated Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> solution (100 mL). The organic layer was collected and the aqueous layer was extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. The combined organic layers were washed with water, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by column chromatography eluting with ethyl acetate/light petroleum (8:2, v/v) to afford 12.50 g (95.4 %) of 73 as yellow oil.



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.23 (d, J = 8.5, H-4, 1H), 8.09 (m, H-8, 1H), 7.83 (m, H-5, 1H), 7.73 (m, H-7, 1H), 7.66 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, H-3, 1H), 7.57 (m, H-6, 1H), 3.62 (q, J = 7.1 Hz, H-11, 2H), 3.44 (q, J = 7.1 Hz, H-11, 2H), 1.31 (t, J = 7.1 Hz, H-12, 3H), 1.22 (t, J = 7.1 Hz, H-12, 3H).

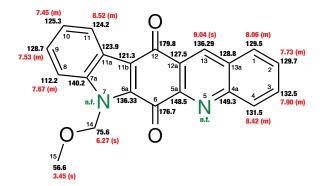
<sup>13</sup>C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 168.7 (C-9), 154.7 (C-2), 146.6 (C-8a), 136.9 (C-4), 129.8 (C-7), 129.7 (C-8), 127.9 (C-4a), 127.6 (C-5), 127.2 (C-6), 120.3 (C-3), 43.3 (C-11), 40.3 (C-11'), 14.4 (C-12), 12.9 (C-12').

<sup>15</sup>N NMR (**40** MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ -77.0 (N-1), -251.6 (N-10).

## 6. 2. 76 7-(Methoxymethyl)-6*H*-indolo[3,2-*b*]acridine-6,12(7*H*)-dione (74)

A lithium 2,2,6,6-tetramethylpiperidide solution was prepared by adding 2,2,6,6-tetramethylpiperidine (3.6 mL, 21.3 mmol) dropwise (over less than 1 min) to a cold (-70 °C) solution of n-BuLi (2.5M in hexanes, 8.5 mL, 21.3 mmol) in dry THF (60 mL) under argon. Then the mixture was allowed to reach -5 °C to 0 °C over 30 min and was stirred at this temperature for further 30 min. The mixture was then recooled to -78 °C and a solution of 73 (1.20 g, 5.26 mmol) in dry THF (30 mL) was added dropwise over 10 min. The mixture was stirred at -78 °C for further 20 min and then a solution of aldehyde 8 (0.40 g, 2.11 mmol) in dry THF (18 mL) was added over 5 min. The flask was then taken out of the cold bath and left standing just above the level of the bath liquid to slowly reach room temperature (about 2 h), then quenched with water (50 mL) and extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (3 x 70 mL) The combined organic layers were dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure to give a yellowish residue which was purified by column chromatography eluting with ethyl acetate followed by recrystallisation from ethyl acetate. 0.37 g (21.0 %) of 74 were obtained as yellow flakes, m.p. 285-287 °C.

**HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{21}H_{15}N_2O_3$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>): 343.1077; found: 343.1080. **HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{21}H_{14}N_2NaO_3$  ([M+Na]<sup>+</sup>): 365.0897; found: 365.0900.



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 9.04 (s, H-13, 1H), 8.52 (m, H-11, 1H), 8.42 (m, H-4, 1H), 8.06 (m, H-1, 1H), 7.90 (m, H-3, 1H), 7.73 (m, H-2, 1H), 7.67 (m, H-8, 1H), 7.53 (m, H-9, 1H), 7.45 (m, H-10, 1H), 6.27 (s, H-14, 1H), 3.45 (s, H-15, 1H).

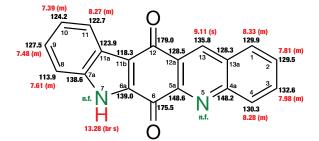
<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 179.8 (C-12), 176.7 (C-6), 149.3 (C-4a), 148.5 (C-5a), 140.2 (C-7a), 136.33 (C-6a), 136.29 (C-13), 132.5 (C-3), 131.5 (C-4), 129.7 (C-2), 129.5 (C-1), 128.8 (C-13a), 128.7 (C-9), 127.5 (C-12a), 125.3 (C-10), 124.2 (C-11), 123.9 (C-11a), 121.3 (C-11b), 112.2 (C-8), 75.6 (C-14), 56.6 (C-15).

<sup>15</sup>N NMR (40 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  not found (N-5/7).

### 6. 2. 77 6*H*-Indolo[3,2-*b*]acridine-6,12(7*H*)-dione (75)

To a cold solution of 74 (410 mg, 1.20 mmol) in dry  $CH_2Cl_2$  (120 mL) at 0 °C a solution of  $BBr_3$  (1M in  $CH_2Cl_2$ , 1.50 mL) was added slowly. The solution was allowed to reach room temperature and continued stirring for 1 h. The mixture was quenched with saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> solution (100 mL) and vigorously stirred for 1 h at 60 °C. The cooled mixture was filtrated, the filter cake was washed with water and cold  $CH_2Cl_2$ . Recrystallisation from ethyl acetate afforded 350 mg (98 %) of 75 as yellow crystals, m.p. >350 °C.

**HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{19}H_{10}N_2NaO_2$  ([M+Na]+): 321.0634; found: 321.0635.



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 13.28 (br s, H-7, 1H), 9.11 (s, H-13, 1H), 8.33 (m, H-1, 1H), 8.28 (m, H-4, 1H), 8.27 (m, H-11, 1H), 7.98 (m, H-3, 1H), 7.81 (m, H-2, 1H), 7.61 (m, H-8, 1H), 7.48 (m, H-9, 1H), 7.39 (m, H-10, 1H).

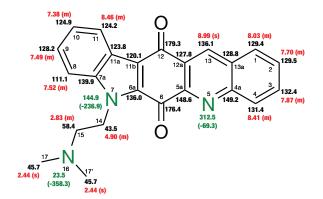
<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 179.0 (C-12), 175.5 (C-6), 148.6 (C-5a), 148.2 (C-4a), 139.0 (C-6a), 138.6 (C-7a), 135.8 (C-13), 132.6 (C-3), 130.3 (C-4), 129.9 (C-1), 129.5 (C-2), 128.5 (C-12a), 128.3 (C-13a), 127.5 (C-9), 124.2 (C-10), 123.9 (C-11a), 122.7 (C-11), 118.3 (C-11b), 113.9 (C-8).

<sup>15</sup>N NMR (40 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  not found (N-5/7).

## 6. 2. 78 7-[2-(Dimethylamino)ethyl]-6*H*-indolo[3,2-*b*]acridine-6,12(7*H*)-dione (76)

A solution of 75 (300 mg, 1.01 mmol) in dry DMF (20 mL) was added dropwise to a cooled (-5 to -10 °C) suspension of NaH (140 mg, 3.50 mmol, 60 % in paraffin) in dry DMF (10 mL). After 30 min of stirring 2-chloro-N,N-dimethylethanamine hydrochloride (290 mg, 2.02 mmol) in DMF (15 mL) was added slowly and the reaction mixture was stirred at 75 °C for 5 h. After quenching with water (50 mL) the mixture was extracted with  $CH_2Cl_2$  and the combined organic layers were dried over  $Na_2SO_4$ . The solvent was removed under reduced pressure to give a crude product which was purified by column chromatography eluting with  $CH_2Cl_2$ /methanol (95:5, v/v) affording compound 76 (100 mg, 26.9 %) as yellow flakes, m.p. 240-242 °C.

**HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{23}H_{20}N_3O_2$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>): 370.1550; found: 370.1548. **HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{23}H_{19}N_3NaO_2$  ([M+Na]<sup>+</sup>): 392.1369; found: 392.1369.



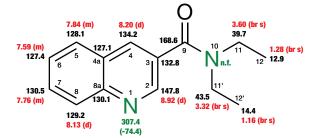
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.99 (s, H-13, 1H), 8.46 (m, H-11, 1H), 8.41 (m, H-4, 1H), 8.03 (m, H-1, 1H), 7.87 (m, H-3, 1H), 7.70 (m, H-2, 1H), 7.52 (m, H-8, 1H), 7.49 (m, H-9, 1H), 7.38 (m, H-10, 1H), 4.90 (m, H-14, 2H), 2.83 (m, H-15, 2H), 2.44 (s, H-17/17, 6H).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 179.3 (C-12), 176.4 (C-6), 149.2 (C-4a), 148.6 (C-5a), 139.9 (C-7a), 136.1 (C-13), 136.0 (C-6a), 132.4 (C-3), 131.4 (C-4), 129.5 (C-2), 129.4 (C-1), 128.8 (C-13a), 128.2 (C-9), 127.8 (C-12a), 124.9 (C-10), 124.2 (C-11), 123.8 (C-11a), 120.1 (C-11b), 111.1 (C-8), 58.4 (C-15), 45.7 (C-17, 17′), 43.5 (C-14).

<sup>15</sup>N NMR (50 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ -69.3 (N-5) -236.9 (N-7), -358.3 (N-16).

#### 6. 2. 79 N,N-Diethylquinoline-3-carboxamide (77)

To a solution of quinoline-3-carboxylic acid (1.0 g, 5.78 mmol) in dry CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (30 mL) were slowly added oxalyl chloride (0.65 mL, 6.93 mmol) and 3 drops of dry DMF. The mixture was continuously stirred at room temperature until the formed CO<sub>2</sub> was completely gone (approximately 1 h). The mixture was ice-cooled, then diethylamine (5.0 mL, 47.9 mmol) was added slowly. The mixture was allowed to reach room temperature and stirred for further 30 min. The reaction was quenched by carefully adding saturated Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> solution (50 mL). The organic layer was collected and the aqueous layer was extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. The combined organic layers were washed with water, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography eluting with ethyl acetate/light petroleum (8:2, v/v) to obtain 1.05 g (85.0 %) of 77 as yellow oil.



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.92 (d, J = 2.1 Hz, H-2, 1H), 8.20 (d, J = 2.1, H-4, 1H), 8.13 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, H-8, 1H), 7.84 (m, H-5, 1H), 7.76 (m, H-7, 1H), 7.59 (m, H-6, 1H), 3.60 (br s, H-11, 2H), 3.32 (br s, H-11, 2H), 1.28 (br s, H-12, 3H), 1.16 (br s, H-12, 3H).

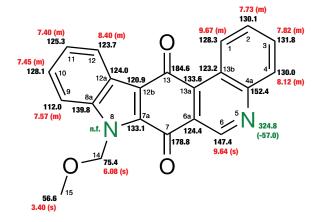
<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 168.6 (C-9), 147.8 (C-2), 134.2 (C-4), 130.5 (C-7), 130.1 (C-8a), 129.2 (C-8), 128.1 (C-5), 127.4 (C-6), 127.1 (C-4a), 43.5 (C-11'), 39.7 (C-11), 14.3 (C-12'), 12.9 (C-12).

<sup>15</sup>N NMR (40 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  -74.4 (N-1), not found (N-10).

# 6. 2. 80 8-(Methoxymethyl)-7*H*-indolo[2,3-*j*]phenanthridine-7,13(8*H*)-dione (78)

A lithium 2,2,6,6-tetramethylpiperidide solution was prepared by adding 2,2,6,6-tetramethylpiperidine (3.2 mL, 17.89 mmol) dropwise (over less than 1 min) to a cold (-70 °C) solution of *n*-BuLi (2.5 M in hexane, 7.2 mL, 17.89 mmol) in dry THF (65 mL), under argon. then allowing the mixture to –5 °C to 0 °C over 30 min and further stirring at this temperature for 30 min. The mixture was then recooled to –78 °C and a solution of 77 (1.02 g, 4.47 mmol) and 8 (350 mg, 1.85 mmol) in dry THF (30 mL) was added dropwise over 10 min. After stirring at this temperature for 40 min the flask was then taken out of the cold bath and left standing just above the level of the bath liquid to slowly reach room temperature (about 2 h), then quenched with water (50 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure to furnish a brown residue which was purified by column chromatography eluting with ethyl acetate/light petroleum (4:6, v/v) followed by recrystallisation from ethyl acetate to afford 304 mg (47.9 %) of 78 as orange crystals, m.p. 228 °C.

**HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{21}H_{15}N_2O_3$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>): 343.1077; found: 343.1078. **HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{21}H_{14}N_2NaO_3$  ([M+Na]<sup>+</sup>): 365.0897; found: 365.0896.



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 9.67 (m, H-1, 1H), 9.64 (s, H-6, 1H), 8.40 (m, H-12, 1H), 8.12 (m, H-4, 1H), 7.82 (m, H-3, 1H), 7.73 (m, H-2, 1H), 7.57 (m, H-9, 1H), 7.45 (m, H-10, 1H), 7.40 (m, H-11, 1H), 6.08 (s, H-14, 2H), 3.40 (s, H-15, 3H).

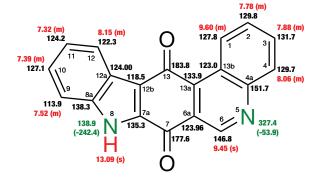
<sup>13</sup>C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 184.6 (C-13), 178.8 (C-7), 152.4 (C-4a), 147.4 (C-6), 139.8 (C-8a), 133.6 (C-13a), 133.1 (C-7a), 131.8 (C-3), 130.1 (C-2), 130.0 (C-4), 128.3 (C-1), 128.1 (C-10), 125.3 (C-11), 124.4 (C-6a), 124.0 (C-12a), 123.7 (C-12), 123.2 (C-13b), 120.9 (C-12b), 112.0 (C-9), 75.4 (C-14), 56.6 (C-15).

<sup>15</sup>N NMR (50 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  -57.0 (N-5), not found (N-8).

## 6. 2. 81 7*H*-Indolo[2,3-*j*]phenanthridine-7,13(8*H*)-dione (79)

To an ice-cold solution of **78** (124 mg, 0.36 mmol) in dry  $CH_2Cl_2$  (25 mL) a solution of  $BBr_3$  (1M in  $CH_2Cl_2$ , 0.43 mL, 0.43 mmol) was added dropwise. The solution was allowed to reach room temperature and continued stirring for a total of 1 h. The mixture was quenched with saturated  $NaHCO_3$  solution (25 mL) and vigorously stirred for 1 h at 60 °C. The cooled mixture was filtrated, the filter cake was washed with water and cold  $CH_2Cl_2$ . Recrystallisation from acetone afforded 75.6 mg (70.0 %) of **79** as orange crystals, m.p. >350 °C.

**HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{19}H_{11}N_2O_2$  ([M+H]+): 299.0815; found: 299.0815.



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ ) δ 13.09 (s, H-8, 1H), 9.60 (m, H-1, 1H), 9.45 (s, H-6, 1H), 8.15 (m, H-12, 1H), 8.06 (m, H-4, 1H), 7.88 (m, H-3, 1H), 7.78 (m, H-2, 1H), 7.52 (m, H-9, 1H), 7.39 (m, H-10, 1H), 7.32 (m, H-11, 1H).

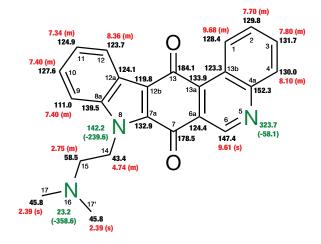
<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 183.8 (C-13), 177.6 (C-7), 151.7 (C-4a), 146.8 (C-6), 138.3 (C-8a), 135.3 (C-7a), 133.9 (C-13a), 131.7 (C-3), 129.8 (C-2), 129.7 (C-4), 127.8 (C-1), 127.1 (C-10), 124.2 (C-11), 124.0 (C-12a), 123.96 (C-6a), 123.0 (C-13b), 122.3 (C-12), 118.5 (C-12b), 113.9 (C-9).

<sup>15</sup>N NMR (40 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ ) δ -53.9 (N-5), -242.4 (N-8).

# 6. 2. 82 8-[2-(Dimethylamino)ethyl]-7*H*-indolo[2,3-*j*]phenanthridine-7,13(8*H*)-dione (80)

A solution of **79** (800 mg, 2.68 mmol) in dry DMF (50 mL) was added dropwise to a cooled (-10 to 0 °C) suspension of NaH (430 mg, 10.75 mmol, 60 % in paraffin) in dry DMF (20 mL). After 30 min of stirring 2-chloro-N,N-dimethylethanamine hydrochloride (580 mg, 4.03 mmol) in DMF (20 mL) was added slowly and the reaction mixture was stirred at 75 °C for 5 h. After quenching with water (150 mL) the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate and the combined organic layers were dried over  $Na_2SO_4$ . The solvent was removed under reduced pressure to give a crude product which was purified by column chromatography eluting with ethyl acetate/methanol (95:5, v/v) to ethyl acetate/methanol/triethylamine (93:5:2, v/v) affording compound **80** (320 mg, 32.3 %) as red crystals, m.p. 168-172 °C.

**HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{23}H_{20}N_3O_2$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>): 370.1550; found: 370.1555. **HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{23}H_{19}N_3NaO_2$  ([M+Na]<sup>+</sup>): 392.1369; found: 392.1374.



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 9.68 (m, H-1, 1H), 9.61 (s, H-6, 1H), 8.36 (m, H-12, 1H), 8.10 (m, H-4, 1H), 7.80 (m, H-3, 1H), 7.70 (m, H-2, 1H), 7.40 (m, H-9/10, 2H), 7.34 (m, H-11, 1H), 4.74 (m, H-14, 2H), 2.75 (m, H-15, 2H), 2.39 (s, H-17/17, 6H).

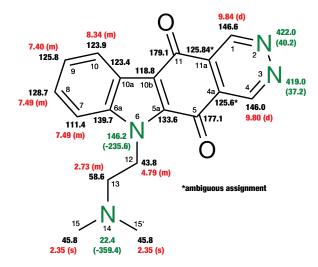
<sup>13</sup>C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 184.1 (C-13), 178.5 (C-7), 152.3 (C-4a), 147.4 (C-6), 139.5 (C-8a), 133.9 (C-13a), 132.9 (C-7a), 131.7 (C-3), 130.0 (C-4), 129.8 (C-2), 128.4 (C-1), 127.6 (C-10), 124.9 (C-11), 124.4 (C-6a), 124.1 (C-12a), 123.7 (C-12), 123.3 (C-13b), 119.8 (C-12b), 111.0 (C-9), 58.4 (C-15), 45.8 (C-17/17'), 43.4 (C-14).

<sup>15</sup>N NMR (50 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ -58.1 (N-5), -239.6 (N-8), -358.6 (N-16).

# 6. 2. 83 6-[2-(Dimethylamino)ethyl]-5*H*-pyridazino[4,5-*b*]carbazole-5,11(6*H*)-dione (81)

A lithium 2,2,6,6-tetramethylpiperidide solution was prepared by adding 2,2,6,6-tetramethylpiperidine (3.15 mL, 18.48 mmol, 4 eq.) dropwise (over less than 1 min) to a cold (-70 °C) solution of *n*-BuLi (2.5M in hexanes, 7.39 mL, 18.48 mmol, 4 eq.) in dry THF (60 mL) under argon. The mixture was allowed to reach -5 °C to 0 °C over 30 min and was stirred at this temperature for further 30 min. The mixture was then recooled to -78 °C and a solution of 47 (1.33 g, 4.62 mmol, 1 eq.) in dry THF (20 mL) was added dropwise over 10 min. After stirring the mixture at -75 °C for 30 min a solution of pyridazine-4-carbaldehyde (500 mg, 4.62 mmol, 1 eq.) in dry THF (25 mL) was added dropwise in such a rate as to keep the internal temperature below -65 °C. After the addition had been completed, the flask was taken out of the cold bath and left standing just above the level of the bath liquid to slowly reach room temperature (about 2 h), then quenched with water (50 mL). The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and the solvent was evaporated to furnish a brown residue. The residue was purified by column chromatography eluting with ethyl acetate/methanol (9:1, v/v) and recrystallisation from ethyl acetate to afford 90 mg (6.1 %) of 81 as red needles, m.p. 204-206 °C.

**HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{18}H_{17}N_4O_2$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>): 321.1346; found: 321.1348. **HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{18}H_{16}N_4NaO_2$  ([M+Na]<sup>+</sup>): 343.1165; found: 343.1166.



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 9.84 (d, J = 1.2 Hz, H-1, 1H), 9.80 (d, J = 1.2 Hz, H-4, 1H), 8.34 (m, H-10, 1H), 7.49 (m, H-7/8, 2H), 7.40 (m, H-9, 1H), 4.79 (m, H-12, 2H), 2.73 (m, H-13, 2H), 2.35 (s, H-15/15′, 6H).

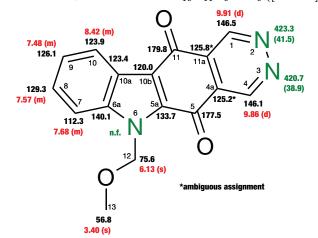
<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 179.1 (C-11), 177.1 (C-5), 146.6 (C-1), 146.0 (C-4), 139.7 (C-6a), 133.6 (C-5a), 128.7 (C-8), 125.84 (C-4a\*/11a\*), 125.8 (C-9), 125.6 (C-4a\*/11a\*), 123.9 (C-10), 123.4 (C-10a), 118.8 (C-10b), 111.4 (C-7), 58.6 (C-13), 45.8 (C-15/15΄), 43.8 (C-12).

<sup>15</sup>N NMR (**40 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>**) δ 40.2 (N-2), 37.2 (N-3), -235.6 (N-6), -359.4 (N-14).

# 6. 2. 84 6-(Methoxymethyl)-5*H*-pyridazino[4,5-*b*]carbazole-5,11(6*H*)-dione (82)

A lithium 2,2,6,6-tetramethylpiperidide solution was prepared by adding 2,2,6,6-tetramethylpiperidine (3.15 mL, 18.48 mmol, 4 eq.) dropwise (over less than 1 min) to a cold (-70 °C) solution of n-BuLi (2.5M in hexanes, 7.39 mL, 18.48 mmol, 4 eq.) in dry THF (60 mL) under argon. The mixture was allowed to reach -5 °C to 0 °C over 30 min and was stirred at this temperature for further 30 min. The mixture was then recooled to -78 °C and a solution of **46** (1.20 g, 4.62 mmol, 1 eq.) in dry THF (40 mL) was added dropwise over 10 min. After stirring the mixture at -75 °C for 30 min a solution of pyridazine-4-carbaldehyde (500 mg, 4.62 mmol, 1 eq.) in dry THF (25 mL) was added dropwise in such a rate as to keep the internal temperature below -65 °C. After the addition had been completed, the flask was taken out of the cold bath and left standing just above the level of the bath liquid to slowly reach room temperature (about 2 h), then quenched with water (50 mL). The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and the solvent was evaporated to furnish a brown residue which was purified by column chromatography eluting with ethyl acetate, followed by ethyl acetate/methanol (9:1, v/v) and recrystallisation from ethyl acetate to afford 55 mg (4.1 %) of 82 as red needles, m.p. 237-239 °C.

**HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{16}H_{12}N_3O_3$  ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>): 294.0873; found: 294.0874. **HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{16}H_{11}N_3NaO_3$  ([M+Na]<sup>+</sup>): 316.0693; found: 316.0695.



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 9.91 (d, J = 1.2 Hz, H-1, 1H), 9.86 (d, J = 1.2 Hz, H-4, 1H), 8.42 (m, H-10, 1H), 7.68 (m, H-7, 1H), 7.57 (m, H-8, 1H), 7.48 (m, H-9, 1H), 6.13 (s, H-12, 2H), 3.40 (s, H-13, 3H).

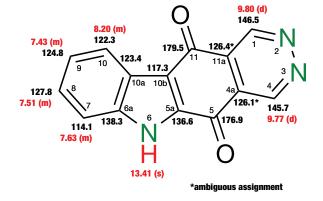
<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 179.8 (C-11), 177.5 (C-5), 146.5 (C-1), 146.1 (C-4), 140.1 (C-6a), 133.7 (C-5a), 129.3 (C-8), 126.1 (C-9), 125.8 (C-4a\*/11a\*), 125.2 (C-4a\*/11a\*), 123.9 (C-10), 123.4 (C-10a), 120.0 (C-10b), 112.3 (C-7), 75.6 (C-12), 56.8 (C-13).

 $^{15}$ N NMR (40 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  41.5 (N-2), 38.9 (N-3).

## 6. 2. 85 5*H*-Pyridazino[4,5-*b*]carbazole-5,11(6*H*)-dione (83)

To an ice-cold solution of 82 (14 mg, 0.048 mmol) in dry  $CH_2Cl_2$  (5 mL) a solution of  $BBr_3$  (1M in  $CH_2Cl_2$ , 57  $\mu$ L) was added slowly. The solution was allowed to reach room temperature and stirred for a total of 1 h. To the solution was added saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> solution (5 mL) and the mixture was stirred vigorously at 60 °C for 1 h. The cooled mixture was filtrated, the filter cake was washed with water and cold  $CH_2Cl_2$ . The filter residue was purified by column chromatography eluting with ethyl acetate to afford 4 mg (33.6 %) of 83 as orange crystals, m.p. >350 °C.

**HRMS:** m/z calculated for  $C_{14}H_7N_3NaO_2$  ([M+Na]+): 272.0430; found: 272.0434.



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ ) δ 13.41 (s, 1H), 9.80 (d, J = 1.2 Hz, H-1, 1H), 9.77 (d, J = 1.2 Hz, H-4, 1H), 8.20 (m, H-10, 1H), 7.63 (m, H-7, 1H), 7.51 (m, H-8, 1H), 7.43 (m, H-9, 1H).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (100 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 179.5 (C-11), 176.9 (C-5), 146.5 (C-1), 145.7 (C-4), 138.3 (C-6a), 136.6 (C-5a), 127.8 (C-8), 126.4 (C-4a\*/11a\*), 126.1 (C-4a\*/11a\*), 124.8 (C-9), 123.4 (C-10a), 122.3 (C-10), 117.3 (C-10b), 114.1 (C-7).

 $^{15}$ N NMR (40 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ ) not measured.

## 7 REFERENCES

- 1. http://www.who.int/mediacentre/factsheets/fs297/en/ (retrieved 2015-03-10)
- 2. http://www.cancer.gov/cancertopics/what-is-cancer (retrieved **2015-03-10**)
- 3. http://www.who.int/classifications/icd/adaptations/oncology/en/ (retrieved 2015-03-10)
- 4. Anand, P.; Kunnumakkara, A. B.; Sundaram, C.; Harikumar, K. B.; Tharakan, S. T.; Lai, O. S.; Sung, B.; Aggarwal, B. B., Cancer is a Preventable Disease that Requires Major Lifestyle Changes. *Pharm. Res.* **2008**, *25* (9), 2097-2116.
- 5. Manton, K. G.; Akushevich, I.; Gail, M.; Kravchenko, J.; Krickeberg, K.; Samet, J. M.; Tsiatis, A.; Wong, W.; SpringerLink (Online service), Cancer Mortality and Morbidity Patterns in the U.S. Population An Interdisciplinary Approach. In *Statistics for Biology and Health*, [Online] Springer New York,: New York, NY, 2009. http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/978-0-387-78193-8.
- 6. Kuper, H.; Adami, H. O.; Boffetta, P., Tobacco use, cancer causation and public health impact. *J Intern Med* **2002**, *251* (6), 455-66.
- 7. Biesalski, H. K.; Bueno, d. M. B.; Chesson, A.; Chytil, F.; Grimble, R.; Hermus, R. J.; Kohrle, J.; Lotan, R.; Norpoth, K.; Pastorino, U.; Thurnham, D., European Consensus Statement on Lung Cancer: risk factors and prevention. Lung Cancer Panel. CA *Cancer J Clin* **1998**, 48 (3), 167-76; discussion 164-6.
- 8. Sasco, A. J.; Secretan, M. B.; Straif, K., Tobacco smoking and cancer: a brief review of recent epidemiological evidence. *Lung Cancer* **2004**, *45 Suppl 2*, S3-9.
- 9. Cogliano, V. J.; Baan, R.; Straif, K.; Grosse, Y.; Lauby-Secretan, B.; El, G. F.; Bouvard, V.; Benbrahim-Tallaa, L.; Guha, N.; Freeman, C.; Galichet, L.; Wild, C. P., Preventable exposures associated with human cancers. *J Natl Cancer Inst* **2011**, *103* (24), 1827-39.
- 10. Boffetta, P.; Hashibe, M.; La Vecchia, C.; Zatonski, W.; Rehm, J., The burden of cancer attributable to alcohol drinking. *Int. J. Cancer* **2006**, *119* (4), 884-887.
- 11. Schütze, M.; Boeing, H.; Pischon, T.; Rehm, J.; Kehoe, T.; Gmel, G.; Olsen, A.; Tjønneland, A. M.; Dahm, C. C.; Overvad, K.; Clavel-Chapelon, F.; Boutron-Ruault, M.-C.; Trichopoulou, A.; Benetou, V.; Zylis, D.; Kaaks, R.; Rohrmann, S.; Palli, D.; Berrino, F.; Tumino, R.; Vineis, P.; Rodríguez, L.; Agudo, A.; Sánchez, M.-J.; Dorronsoro, M.; Chirlaque, M.-D.; Barricarte, A.; Peeters, P. H.; van Gils, C. H.; Khaw, K.-T.; Wareham, N.; Allen, N. E.; Key, T. J.; Boffetta, P.; Slimani, N.; Jenab, M.; Romaguera, D.; Wark, P. A.; Riboli, E.; Bergmann, M. M., Alcohol attributable burden of incidence of cancer in eight European countries based on results from prospective cohort study. *BMJ*: *British Medical Journal* **2011**, *342*, d1584.
- 12. Irigaray, P.; Newby, J. A.; Clapp, R.; Hardell, L.; Howard, V.; Montagnier, L.; Epstein, S.; Belpomme, D., Lifestyle-related factors and environmental agents causing cancer: An overview. *Biomedicine & Pharmacotherapy* **2007**, *61* (10), 640-658.
- 13. Wicki, A.; Hagmann, J., Diet and cancer. Swiss Med Wkly 2011, 141, w13250.
- 14. World Cancer Report 2014. World Health Organisation: 2014.
- 15. Joshi, A. D.; Corral, R.; Catsburg, C.; Lewinger, J. P.; Koo, J.; John, E. M.; Ingles, S. A.; Stern, M. C., Red meat and poultry, cooking practices, genetic susceptibility and risk of prostate cancer: results from a multiethnic case–control study. *Carcinogenesis* **2012**, *33* (11), 2108-2118.
- 16. Zheng, W.; Lee, S.-A., Well-done Meat Intake, Heterocyclic Amine Exposure, and Cancer Risk. *Nutrition and cancer* **2009**, *61* (4), 437-446.
- 17. Ferguson, L. R., Meat and cancer. *Meat Science* **2010**, *84* (2), 308-313.
- 18. Park, S.; Bae, J.; Nam, B.-H.; Yoo, K.-Y., Aetiology of cancer in Asia. *Asian Pac J Cancer Prev* **2008**, *9* (3), 371-80.

- 19. Larsson, S. C.; Wolk, A., Coffee Consumption and Risk of Liver Cancer: A Meta-Analysis. *Gast-roenterology* **2007**, *132* (5), 1740-1745.
- 20. Buell, P.; Dunn, J. E., Cancer mortality among Japanese ISSEI and NISEI of California. *Cancer* **1965**, *18* (5), 656-664..
- 21. de, M. C.; Ferlay, J.; Franceschi, S.; Vignat, J.; Bray, F.; Forman, D.; Plummer, M., Global burden of cancers attributable to infections in 2008: a review and synthetic analysis. *Lancet Oncol* **2012**, *13* (6), 607-15.
- 22. Pagano, J. S.; Blaser, M.; Buendia, M.-A.; Damania, B.; Khalili, K.; Raab-Traub, N.; Roizman, B., Infectious agents and cancer: criteria for a causal relation. *Seminars in Cancer Biology* **2004**, *14* (6), 453-471.
- 23. Peter, S.; Beglinger, C., Helicobacter pylori and Gastric Cancer: The Causal Relationship. *Digestion* **2007**, *75* (1), 25-35.
- 24. Wang, C.; Yuan, Y.; Hunt, R. H., The association between Helicobacter pylori infection and early gastric cancer: a meta-analysis. *Am J Gastroenterol* **2007**, *102* (8), 1789-98.
- 25. Mustacchi P., Parasites. In: Bast R.C. Jr; Kufe D. W.; Pollock R. E. et al. (Editors), Holland-Frei Cancer Medicine. 5th edition. BC Decker, 2000.
- 26. Brenner, D. J.; Hall, E. J., Computed Tomography An Increasing Source of Radiation Exposure. New England Journal of Medicine **2007**, *357* (22), 2277-2284.
- 27. Cleaver J. E.; Mitchell D. L., Ultraviolet Radiation Carcinogenesis. In: Bast R. C. Jr; Kufe D. W.; Pollock R. E. et al. (Editors), Holland-Frei Cancer Medicine. 5th edition. BC Decker, **2000**.
- 28. Little J. B., Ionizing Radiation. In: Bast R. C. Jr; Kufe D. W.; Pollock R.E. et al. (Editors), Holland-Frei Cancer Medicine. 5th edition. BC Decker, **2000**.
- 29. Roukos, D. H., Genome-wide association studies: how predictable is a person's cancer risk? *Expert Review of Anticancer Therapy* **2009**, *9* (4), 389-392.
- 30. Henderson B.E., Bernstein L., Ross R. K. Hormones and the Etiology of Cancer. In: Bast R. C. Jr, Kufe D.W., Pollock R. E., et al., editors. Holland-Frei Cancer Medicine. 5th edition. Hamilton (ON): BC Decker; 2000. Chapter 13.
- 31. Cairns, J., Mutation selection and the natural history of cancer. Nature **1975**, *255* (5505), 197-200.
- 32. Balmain, A., Cancer genetics: from Boveri and Mendel to microarrays. *Nat Rev Cancer* **2001**, *1* (1), 77-82.
- 33. Jones, P. A.; Baylin, S. B., The fundamental role of epigenetic events in cancer. *Nature reviews*. *Genetics* **2002**, *3* (6), 415-28.
- 34. Peto, R.; Roe, F. J.; Lee, P. N.; Levy, L.; Clack, J., Cancer and ageing in mice and men. *British journal of cancer* **1975**, *32* (4), 411-26.
- 35. Verma, A. K.; Boutwell, R. K., Effects of dose and duration of treatment with the tumour-promoting agent, 12-O-tetradecanoylphorbol-13-acetate on mouse skin carcinogenesis. *Carcinogenesis* **1980**, *1* (3), 271-6.
- 36. Knudson, A. G., Two genetic hits (more or less) to cancer. Nat Rev Cancer 2001, 1 (2), 157-162.
- 37. Loeb, L. A.; Cheng, K. C., Errors in DNA synthesis: a source of spontaneous mutations. *Mutation research* **1990**, 238 (3), 297-304.
- 38. Yuspa, S. H.; Poirier, M. C., Chemical carcinogenesis: from animal models to molecular models in one decade. *Advances in cancer research* **1988**, *50*, 25-70.
- 39. Lengauer, C.; Kinzler, K. W.; Vogelstein, B., Genetic instabilities in human cancers. *Nature* **1998**, *396* (6712), 643-9.
- 40. Sidransky, D., Molecular genetics of head and neck cancer. *Current opinion in oncology* **1995**, *7* (3), 229-33.

- 41. Hanahan, D.; Weinberg, R. A., The Hallmarks of Cancer. Cell 2000, 100 (1), 57-70.
- 42. Hanahan, D.; Weinberg, Robert A., Hallmarks of Cancer: The Next Generation. *Cell* **2011**, *144* (5), 646-674.
- 43. Vogelstein, B.; Fearon, E. R.; Hamilton, S. R.; Kern, S. E.; Preisinger, A. C.; Leppert, M.; Nakamura, Y.; White, R.; Smits, A. M.; Bos, J. L., Genetic alterations during colorectal-tumour development. *The New England journal of medicine* **1988**, *319* (9), 525-32.
- 44. McDougall, S. R.; Anderson, A. R. A.; Chaplain, M. A. J., Mathematical modelling of dynamic adaptive tumour-induced angiogenesis: clinical implications and therapeutic targeting strategies. *J Theor Biol* **2006**, *241* (3), 564-89.
- 45. Weidner, N.; Semple, J. P.; Welch, W. R.; Folkman, J., Tumour Angiogenesis and Metastasis Correlation in Invasive Breast Carcinoma. *New England Journal of Medicine* **1991**, *324* (1), 1-8.
- 46. Azam, F.; Mehta, S.; Harris, A. L., Mechanisms of resistance to antiangiogenesis therapy. *Eur. J. Cancer* **2010**, *46* (8), 1323-1332.
- 47. Ebos, J. M. L.; Lee, C. R.; Kerbel, R. S., Tumour and Host-Mediated Pathways of Resistance and Disease Progression in Response to Antiangiogenic Therapy. *Clin. Cancer Res.* **2009**, *15* (16), 5020-5025.
- 48. Bergers, G.; Hanahan, D., Modes of resistance to anti-angiogenic therapy. *Nat. Rev. Cancer* **2008**, 8 (8), 592-603.
- 49. Luzzati, V.; Masson, F.; Lerman, L. S., Interaction of DNA and proflavine: A small-angle X-ray scattering study. *Journal of Molecular Biology* **1961**, *3* (5), 634-639.
- 50. Moore, M. H.; Hunter, W. N.; d'Estaintot, B. L.; Kennard, O., DNA-drug interactions: The crystal structure of d(CGATCG) complexed with daunomycin. *Journal of Molecular Biology* **1989**, *206* (4), 693-705.
- 51. Bolognese, A.; Correale, G.; Manfra, M.; Lavecchia, A.; Mazzoni, O.; Novellino, E.; La Colla, P.; Sanna, G.; Loddo, R., Antitumour Agents. 3. Design, Synthesis, and Biological Evaluation of New Pyridoisoquinolinedione and Dihydrothienoquinolinedione Derivatives with Potent Cytotoxic Activity. *J. Med. Chem.* **2004**, *47* (4), 849-858.
- 52. Waring, M. J., Variation of the supercoils in closed circular DNA by binding of antibiotics and drugs. Evidence for molecular models involving intercalation. *J. Mol. Biol.* **1970**, 54 (2), 247-79.
- 53. Nitiss, J. L., Targeting DNA topoisomerase II in cancer chemotherapy. *Nat Rev Cancer* **2009**, 9 (5), 338-350.
- 54. Gewirtz, D., A critical evaluation of the mechanisms of action proposed for the antitumour effects of the anthracycline antibiotics adriamycin and daunorubicin. *Biochemical Pharmacology* **1999**, *57* (7), 727-741.
- 55. Burden, D. A.; Osheroff, N., Mechanism of action of eukaryotic topoisomerase II and drugs targeted to the enzyme. *Biochimica et Biophysica Acta (BBA) Gene Structure and Expression* **1998**, *1400* (1–3), 139-154.
- 56. Minotti, G.; Menna, P.; Salvatorelli, E.; Cairo, G.; Gianni, L., Anthracyclines: Molecular advances and pharmacologic developments in antitumour activity and cardiotoxicity. *Pharmacol. Rev.* **2004**, *56* (2), 185-229.
- 57. Ladas, E. J.; Jacobson, J. S.; Kennedy, D. D.; Teel, K.; Fleischauer, A.; Kelly, K. M., Antioxidants and cancer therapy: A systematic review. *J. Clin. Oncol.* **2004**, *22* (3), 517-528.
- 58. Myers, C.; Bonow, R.; Palmeri, S.; Jenkins, J.; Corden, B.; Locker, G.; Doroshow, J.; Epstein, S., A randomized controlled trial assessing the prevention of doxorubicin cardiomyopathy by N-acetylcysteine. *Semin Oncol* **1983**, *10* (1 Suppl 1), 53-5.
- 59. Zhang, S.; Liu, X.; Bawa-Khalfe, T.; Lu, L.-S.; Lyu, Y. L.; Liu, L. F.; Yeh, E. T. H., Identification of the molecular basis of doxorubicin-induced cardiotoxicity. *Nat. Med.* (*N. Y., NY, U. S.*) **2012**, *18*

- (11), 1639-1642.
- 60. Zhang, G.; Shi, L.; Liu, Q.; Liu, X.; Li, L.; Wang, J., A divergent approach to 3-azido-2,3,6-trideoxy-L-hexoses from rhamnal. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 2007, 48 (19), 3413-3416.
- 61. Krapcho, A. P.; Menta, E., Antitumour aza-anthrapyrazoles. *Drugs Future* **1997**, 22 (6), 641-646.
- 62. Fox, E. J., Management of worsening multiple sclerosis with mitoxantrone: A review. *Clinical Therapeutics* **2006**, *28* (4), 461-474.
- 63. Brett, A. M. O.; Macedo, T. R. A.; Raimundo, D.; Marques, M. H.; Serrano, S. H. P., Voltammetric behaviour of mitoxantrone at a DNA-biosensor. *Biosensors and Bioelectronics* **1998**, *13* (7–8), 861-867.
- 64. Parker, B. S.; Cullinane, C.; Phillips, D. R., Formation of DNA adducts by formaldehyde-activated mitoxantrone. *Nucleic Acids Res.* **1999**, *27* (14), 2918-2923.
- 65. Parker, B. S.; Cutts, S. M.; Cullinane, C.; Phillips, D. R., Formaldehyde activation of mitoxantrone yields CpG and CpA specific DNA adducts. *Nucleic Acids Res.* **2000**, *28* (4), 982-990.
- 66. Edwards, S. W.; Swan, T. F., Regulation of superoxide generation by myeloperoxidase during the respiratory burst of human neutrophils. *Biochem. J.* **1986**, *237* (2), 601-4.
- 67. Taatjes, D. J.; Gaudiano, G.; Koch, T. H., Production of Formaldehyde and DNA–Adriamycin or DNA–Daunomycin Adducts, Initiated through Redox Chemistry of Dithiothreitol/Iron, Xanthine Oxidase/NADH/Iron, or Glutathione/Iron. *Chemical Research in Toxicology* **1997**, *10* (9), 953-961.
- 68. Shiraishi, H.; Kataoka, M.; Morita, Y.; Umemoto, J., Interactions of hydroxyl radicals with tris(hydroxymethyl)aminomethane and Good's buffers containing hydroxymethyl or hydroxyethyl residues produce formaldehyde. *Free Radical Res. Commun.* **1993**, *19* (5), 315-21.
- 69. Evison, B. J.; Mansour, O. C.; Menta, E.; Phillips, D. R.; Cutts, S. M., Pixantrone can be activated by formaldehyde to generate a potent DNA adduct forming agent. *Nucleic Acids Res.* **2007**, *35* (11), 3581-3589.
- 70. Leber, S. Synthese neuer azanaphthochinon-anellierter Pyrrole und Indole als Zytostatika. Doctoral Thesis, University of Vienna, Vienna, 2007.
- 71. Spreitzer, H.; Holzer, W.; Puschmann, C.; Pichler, A.; Kogard, A.; Tschetschkowitsch, K.; Heinze, T.; Bauer, S.; Shabaz, N., Synthesis and NMR-investigation of annulated pyrrole derivatives. *Heterocycles* **1997**, *45* (10), 1989-1997.
- 72. Spreitzer, H.; Pichler, A.; Holzer, W.; Kratzel, M.; Slanz, R.; Koulouri, A.; Krenn, P.; Parrer, U.; Szieber, P., Synthesis of azanaphthoquinone annelated pyrroles. *Heterocycles* **2001**, *54* (1), 111-121.
- 73. Shanab, K.; Pongprom, N.; Wulz, E.; Holzer, W.; Spreitzer, H.; Schmidt, P.; Aicher, B.; Mueller, G.; Guenther, E., Synthesis and biological evaluation of novel cytotoxic azanaphthoquinone annelated pyrrolo oximes. *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* **2007**, *17* (22), 6091-6095.
- 74. Pongprom, N.; Mueller, G.; Schmidt, P.; Holzer, W.; Spreitzer, H., Synthesis of anticancer compounds, III, carbinol derivatives of azanaphthoquinone annelated pyrroles. *Monatsh. Chem.* **2009**, *140* (3), 309-313.
- 75. Shanab, K.; Schirmer, E.; Knafl, H.; Wulz, E.; Holzer, W.; Spreitzer, H.; Schmidt, P.; Aicher, B.; Mueller, G.; Guenther, E., Synthesis and biological evaluation of new cytotoxic azanaphtho-quinone pyrrolo-annelated derivatives. *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* **2010**, *20* (13), 3950-3952.
- 76. Shanab, K.; Schirmer, E.; Wulz, E.; Weissenbacher, B.; Lassnig, S.; Slanz, R.; Foesleitner, G.; Holzer, W.; Spreitzer, H.; Schmidt, P.; Aicher, B.; Mueller, G.; Guenther, E., Synthesis and antiproliferative activity of new cytotoxic azanaphthoquinone pyrrolo-annelated derivatives: Part II. *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* **2011**, *21* (10), 3117-3121.
- 77. Shahabi, M.; Schirmer, E.; Shanab, K.; Leepasert, T.; Ruzicka, J.; Holzer, W.; Spreitzer, H.; Aicher,

- B.; Schmidt, P.; Blumenstein, L.; Mueller, G.; Guenther, E., Synthesis and biological evaluation of new cytotoxic indazolo[4,3-gh]isoquinolinone derivatives. *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* **2013**, *23* (6), 1846-1852.
- 78. Leepasert, T.; Shahabi, M.; Shanab, K.; Schirmer, E.; Holzer, W.; Spreitzer, H.; Aicher, B.; Muller, G.; Gunther, E., Synthesis and antiproliferative activity of new cytotoxic tri- and tetraazaben-zo[3,2-a]fluorene-5,6-dione derivatives. *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* **2013**, *23* (19), 5264-5266.
- 79. Ashcroft, W. R.; Beal, M. G.; Joule, J. A., Synthesis of the pyridine analogs of phthalide. *J. Chem. Soc.*, *Perkin Trans.* 1 1981, 3012-15.
- 80. Rickards, R. W.; Rothschild, J. M.; Willis, A. C.; de Chazal, N. M.; Kirk, J.; Kirk, K.; Saliba, K. J.; Smith, G. D., Calothrixins A and B, novel pentacyclic metabolites from Calothrix cyanobacteria with potent activity against malaria parasites and human cancer cells. *Tetrahedron* **1999**, *55* (47), 13513-13520.
- 81. Inoue, K.; Sugaya, T.; Ogase, T.; Tomioka, S., A facile synthesis of substituted 5,11-dihydro[1] benzoxepino[3,4-b]pyridines. *Synthesis* **1997**, 113-116.
- 82. Vitry, C.; Bedat, J.; Prigent, Y.; Levacher, V.; Dupas, G.; Salliot, I.; Queguiner, G.; Bourguignon, J., Chiral NADH models with restricted or blocked rotation at the amide function: attempts to interpret the mechanism of the enantioselective hydrogen transfer to methyl benzoylformate. *Tetrahedron* **2001**, *57*, 9101-9108.
- 83. Conway, S. C.; Gribble, G. W., Synthesis of 1-(phenylsulfonyl)indol-3-yl trifluoromethanesulfonate. *Heterocycles* **1990**, *30*, 627-33.
- 84. Beal, M. G.; Ashcroft, W. R.; Cooper, M. M.; Joule, J. A., Indole β-nucleophilic substitution. Part 3. Synthesis of four isomeric pyrido[x',y':5,6]oxepino[3,2-b]indolones. *J. Chem. Soc.*, *Perkin Trans.* 1 1982, 435-9.
- 85. Ashcroft, W. R.; Dalton, L.; Beal, M. G.; Humphrey, G. L.; Joule, J. A., Indole β-nucleophilic substitution. Part 5. Synthesis of the four isomeric 5H-pyrido[x,y-b]carbazole-5,11-diones and benzo analogs. *J. Chem. Soc.*, *Perkin Trans.* 1 **1983**, 2409-12.
- 86. Ketcha, D. M.; Gribble, G. W., A convenient synthesis of 3-acylindoles via Friedel Crafts acylation of 1-(phenylsulfonyl)indole. A new route to pyridocarbazole-5,11-quinones and ellipticine. *J. Org. Chem.* **1985**, *50*, 5451-7.
- 87. Bernardo, P. H.; Chai, C. L. L., Friedel-Crafts Acylation and Metalation Strategies in the Synthesis of Calothrixins A and B. *J. Org. Chem.* **2003**, *68*, 8906-8909.
- 88. Watanabe, M.; Snieckus, V., Tandem directed metalation reactions. Short syntheses of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons and ellipticine alkaloids. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1980**, *102* (4), 1457-60.
- 89. Kelly, T. R.; Zhao, Y.; Cavero, M.; Torneiro, M., Synthesis of the Potent Antimalarials Calothrixin A and B. Org. Lett. **2000**, *2*, 3735-3737.
- 90. Snieckus, V., Directed *ortho* metalation. Tertiary amide and O-carbamate directors in synthetic strategies for polysubstituted aromatics. *Chem. Rev.* **1990**, *90* (6), 879-933.
- 91. Comins, D. L.; Killpack, M. O., Lithiation of heterocycles directed by  $\alpha$ -amino alkoxides. *J. Org. Chem.* **1987**, *52*, 104-9.
- 92. Swain, A. P.; Naegele, S. K., Dihydroergot analogs. 1-(3-Indolylmethyl) piperidinecarboxamides. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1957**, *79*, 5250-3.
- 93. Clayden, J., Organolithiums: Selectivity for Synthesis. Elsevier Science Ltd.: 2002; p 36.
- 94. Schnürch, M.; Mihovilovic, M. D. (Editors), *Metalation of Azines and Diazines (Topics in Heterocyclic Chemistry 31)*. Springer: **2013**; p 132-139.
- 95. Gilman, H.; Spatz, S. M., Organometallic derivatives of carbazole and quinoline. Amides of 3-quinolinecarboxylic acid. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1941**, *63*, 1553-7.
- 96. Schmidt, D. G.; Seemuth, P. D.; Zimmer, H., Substituted γ-butyrolactones. Part 31.

- 2,4(3H,5H)-Furandione: heteroannulations with aromatic o-amino carbonyl compounds and condensations with some vic-polyones. *J. Org. Chem.* **1983**, *48* (11), 1914-16.
- 97. Maier, U.; Grauert, M.; Hoffmann, M.; Hoenke, C.; Joergensen, A. T.; Pautsch, A.; Brandl, T.; Breitfelder, S.; Scheuerer, S.; Erb, K.; Pieper, M.; Pragst, I. Preparation of thiazolyldihydroindazoles as PI-3 kinase inhibitors. WO2007115930A1, 2007.
- 98. Shen, B.; Loeffler, D.; Reischl, G.; Machulla, H.-J.; Zeller, K.-P., Nucleophilic substitution of nitro groups by [18F]fluoride in methoxy-substituted *ortho*-nitrobenzaldehydes-A systematic study. *J. Fluorine Chem.* **2009**, *130*, 216-224.
- 99. Groszek, G.; Nowak-Krol, A.; Wdowik, T.; Swierczynski, D.; Bednarski, M.; Otto, M.; Walczak, M.; Filipek, B., Synthesis and adrenolytic activity of 1-(1H-indol-4-yloxy)-3-(2-(2-methoxy phenoxy)ethylamino)propan-2-ol analogs and its enantiomers. Part 2. *Eur. J. Med. Chem.* **2009**, 44, 5103-5111.
- 100. Shaikh, I. A.; Johnson, F.; Grollman, A. P., Streptonigrin. 1. Structure-activity relationships among simple bicyclic analogues. Rate dependence of DNA degradation on quinone reduction potential. *J Med Chem* **1986**, *29* (Copyright (C) 2012 U.S. National Library of Medicine.), 1329-40.
- 101. Potts, K. T.; Bhattacharjee, D.; Walsh, E. B., Cycloaddition routes to azaanthraquinone derivatives. 1. Use of azadienophiles. *J. Org. Chem.* **1986**, *51*, 2011-21.
- 102. Ryu, C.-K.; Shin, K.-H.; Seo, J.-H.; Kim, H.-J., 6-Arylamino-5,8-quinazolinediones as potent inhibitors of endothelium-dependent vasorelaxation. *Eur. J. Med. Chem.* **2002**, *37*, 77-82.
- 103. Ryu, C.-K.; Yi, Y.-J.; Choi, I. H.; Chae, M. J.; Han, J.-Y.; Jung, O.-J.; Lee, C.-O., Synthesis and cytotoxic activity of 6-(substituted-phenylamino)-5,8-quinazolinediones. *Med. Chem. Res.* **2004**, *13*, 249-258.
- 104. Datler, H., Die Synthese eines Grundkörpers für ein interkalierendes Zytostatikum. Bachelor Thesis, FH Campus Wien, Vienna, 2013.
- 105. Ubeda, J. I.; Villacampa, M.; Avendano, C., Synthesis of 4-phenylquinoline-5,8-quinones and their reactivity in hetero Diels-Alder reactions. *Synthesis* **1999**, (8), 1335-1340.
- 106. Pratt, Y. T., Quinolinequinones. VI. Reactions with aromatic amines. *J. Org. Chem.* **1962**, *27*, 3905-10.
- 107. Sridharan, V.; Martin, M. A.; Menendez, J. C., Acid-Free Synthesis of Carbazoles and Carbazolequinones by Intramolecular Pd-Catalyzed, Microwave-Assisted Oxidative Biaryl Coupling Reactions Efficient Syntheses of Murrayafoline A, 2-Methoxy-3-methylcarbazole, and Glycozolidine. Eur. J. Org. Chem. 2009, 4614-4621, S4614/1-S4614/39.
- 108. Liegault, B.; Lee, D.; Huestis, M. P.; Stuart, D. R.; Fagnou, K., Intramolecular Pd(II)-Catalyzed Oxidative Biaryl Synthesis Under Air: Reaction Development and Scope. *J. Org. Chem.* **2008**, *73* (13), 5022-5028.
- 109. Choi, T. A.; Czerwonka, R.; Forke, R.; Jaeger, A.; Knoell, J.; Krahl, M. P.; Krause, T.; Reddy, K. R.; Franzblau, S. G.; Knoelker, H.-J., Transition metals in organic synthesis Part 83: Synthesis and pharmacological potential of carbazoles. *Med. Chem. Res.* **2008**, *17* (2/7), 374-385.
- 110. Knoelker, H.-J.; Reddy, K. R.; Wagner, A., Indoloquinones. Part 5. Palladium-catalyzed total synthesis of the potent lipid peroxidation inhibitor carbazoquinocin C. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1998**, 39 (45), 8267-8270.
- 111. Norcott, P.; Spielman, C.; McErlean, C. S. P., An in-water, on-water domino process for synthesis. *Green Chem.* **2012**, 14 (3), 605-609.
- 112. Lafrance, M.; Fagnou, K., Palladium-Catalyzed Benzene Arylation: Incorporation of Catalytic Pivalic Acid as a Proton Shuttle and a Key Element in Catalyst Design. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2006**, *128* (51), 16496-16497.

- 113. Schultz, M. J.; Hamilton, S. S.; Jensen, D. R.; Sigman, M. S., Development and Comparison of the Substrate Scope of Pd-Catalysts for the Aerobic Oxidation of Alcohols. *J. Org. Chem.* **2005**, 70 (9), 3343-3352.
- 114. Bernardo, P. H.; Fitriyanto, W.; Chai, C. L. L., Palladium-mediated synthesis of calothrixin B. *Synlett* **2007**, 1935-1939.
- 115. Prabakaran, K.; Nawaz Khan, F.; Jin, J. S., Ligand-free, PdCl<sub>2</sub>(PPh<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>-catalyzed, microwave-assisted Suzuki coupling of 1-chloro-3-phenylisoquinoline in the synthesis of diversified 1,3-disubstituted isoquinolines. *Res. Chem. Intermed.* **2012**, *38* (2), 337-346.
- 116. Cadogan, J. I. G.; Cameron-Wood, M., Reduction of nitro compounds by triethyl phosphite: a new cyclisation reaction. Proc. Chem. Soc., London **1962**, 361.
- 117. Knoelker, H.-J.; Reddy, K. R., Isolation and Synthesis of Biologically Active Carbazole Alkaloids. *Chem. Rev. (Washington, DC, U. S.)* **2002**, *102* (11), 4303-4427.
- 118. Appukkuttan, P.; Van der Eycken, E.; Dehaen, W., Microwave-enhanced cadogan cyclisation: An easy access to the 2-substituted carbazoles and other fused heterocyclic systems. *Synlett* **2005**, (1), 127-133.
- 119. Song, J.; Jeong, S.; Ham, S. W., Regioselective bromination of 5,8-dimethoxyquinoline with N-bromosuccinimide. *J. Korean Chem. Soc.* **2002**, *46* (4), 402-404.
- 120. Yogo, M.; Ito, C.; Furukawa, H., Synthesis of some carbazolequinone alkaloids and their analogs. Facile palladium-assisted intramolecular ring closure of arylamino-1,4-benzoquinones to carbazole-1,4-quinones. *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* **1991**, *39* (2), 328-34.
- 121. Jacini, G., The study of quinones with respect to their bacteriostatic activity. *Gazz. Chim. Ital.* **1947**, *77*, 252-5.
- 122. Knoelker, H.-J.; O'Sullivan, N., Indoloquinones. 3. Palladium-promoted synthesis of hydroxy-substituted 5-cyano-5H-benzo[b]carbazole-6,11-diones. *Tetrahedron* **1994**, *50* (37), 10893-908.
- 123. Luo, Y.-L.; Chou, T.-C.; Cheng, C. C., Design of antineoplastic agents on the basis of the "2-phenyl-naphthalene-type" structural pattern. 3. synthesis and biological activity evaluation of 5H-benzo[b]naphtho-[2,3-d]pyrrole-6,11-dione derivatives. *Journal of Heterocyclic Chemistry* **1996**, 33 (1), 113-117.
- 124. Josey, B. J.; Inks, E. S.; Wen, X.; Chou, C. J., Structure-Activity Relationship Study of Vitamin K Derivatives Yields Highly Potent Neuroprotective Agents. *J. Med. Chem.* **2013**, *56* (3), 1007-1022.
- 125. Allen, G. R., Jr.; Poletto, J. F. 3-formyl- and 3-lower alkanoyl-4,-7-indoloquinones. US3226397, 1965.
- 126. Adams, J.; Guindon, Y. 4,7-Di(acyloxy)benzofuran derivatives, their pharmaceutical compositions for inhibiting leukotriene biosynthesis, their use for treating various conditions, and a process for their preparation. EP295851A1, 1988.
- 127. Takayanagi, H.; Oshima, J.; Furuhata, K.; Takeda, K.; Ogura, H.; Komiyama, K.; Hata, T., One step preparation of 6-demethyl-6-formylmitomycin C and cytotoxicity activity of its derivatives. *J. Antibiot.* **1992**, *45* (11), 1815-17.
- 128. Goswami, S.; Mukherjee, R.; Mukherjee, R.; Jana, S.; Maity, A. C.; Adak, A. K., Simple and efficient synthesis of 2,7-difunctionalized-1,8-naphthyridines. *Molecules* **2005**, *10* (8), 929-936.
- 129. Ramkumar, N.; Nagarajan, R., Total Synthesis of Ellipticine Quinones, Olivacine, and Calothrixin B. *J. Org. Chem.* **2014**, *79* (2), 736-741.
- 130. Leepasert, T. Synthesis of new anticancer compounds with a tetracyclic nucleus. Doctoral Thesis, University of Vienna, Vienna, 2009.
- 131. Vani, P. V. S. N.; Chida, A. S.; Srinivasan, R.; Chandrasekharam, M.; Singh, A. K., Synthesis of

- N-vinyl-2-oxazolidone: a commercially important intermediate. *Synth. Commun.* **2001**, *31* (13), 2043-2046.
- 132. Harms, A. E., An Efficient Synthesis of 2-Quinoxalinecarboxylic Acid. Organic Process Research & Development 2004, 8 (4), 666-669.
- 133. Rabinovitch, P. Introduction to Cell Cycle Analysis. Phoenix Flow Systems, Inc. (retrieved **2015-04-15**).
- 134. Khan, S. N.; Lal, S. K.; Kumar, P.; Khan, A. U., Effect of mitoxantrone on proliferation dynamics and cell-cycle progression. *Biosci. Rep.* **2010**, *30* (6), 375-381.
- 135. Roos, G., Mitoxantrone sensitivity of human hematopoietic cell lines. *Leukemia Research* **1987**, *11* (6), 519-524.
- 136. ATCC: www.atcc.org (retrieved **2015-04-14**).
- 137. Scudiero, D. A.; Shoemaker, R. H.; Paull, K. D.; Monks, A.; Tierney, S.; Nofziger, T. H.; Currens, M. J.; Seniff, D.; Boyd, M. R., Evaluation of a soluble tetrazolium/formazan assay for cell growth and drug sensitivity in culture using human and other tumour cell lines. *Cancer Res.* **1988**, 48 (17), 4827-33.
- 138. Repetto, G.; del Peso, A.; Zurita, J. L., Neutral red uptake assay for the estimation of cell viability/cytotoxicity. *Nat. Protoc.* **2008**, *3* (7), 1125-1131.
- 139. Berger, S.; Braun, S.; Kalinowski, H.-O., *NMR-Spektroskopie von Nichtmetallen: 15N NMR-Spektroskopie*. Thieme: Stuttgart, New York, 1992. pp. 42-43.
- 140. Kalinowski, H.-O.; Berger, S.; Braun, S., *13C-NMR-Spektroskopie*. Thieme: Stuttgart, 1984. p. 347.
- 141. Göls, T., Synthese von Chinazolindion-anellierten Indolen mit zytotoxischer Aktivität. Diploma Thesis, University of Vienna, Vienna, 2014.
- 142. Kreuzer, A., Synthese eines zytostatisch wirksamen isomeren Calothrixin B-Derivats. Diploma Thesis, University of Vienna, Vienna, 2012.
- 143. Scheuba, E., Synthese eines zytotoxisch wirksamen Pyrimidocarbazoldions. Diploma Thesis, University Of Vienna, Vienna, 2015.

### 8 LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS AND PHYSICAL UNITS

Å ångström (a unit of length, 0.1 nm)

ANOVA analysis of variance

APCI atmospheric pressure chemical ionisation

APT attached proton test aqua bidest. double-distilled water

ATCC American Type Culture Collection

ATP adenosine triphosphate

BMI body mass index

BSA bovine serum albumine

C<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> oxalyl chloride

CAM cell adhesion molecule
CAN ceric ammonium nitrate
CDCl<sub>3</sub> deuterated chloroform
COSY correlation spectroscopy
CPD composite pulse decoupling
CTL cytotoxic T lymphocyte
Cu(OAc)<sub>2</sub> copper(II) acetate

d doublet *or* day doublet of doublets

ddd doublet of doublets

DMF N,N-dimethylformamide

DMSO dimethyl sulfoxide

DMSO- $d_6$  deuterated dimethyl sulfoxide

DNA deoxyribonucleic acid DoM directed *ortho* metallation

dq doublet of quartets

EDTA ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid

EGF epidermal growth factor EMA European Medicines Agency

eq. equivalent

ESI electrospray ionisation

EtOH ethanol

FACS<sup>®</sup> fluorescence activated cell sorting

FCS fetal calf serum

FGF fibroblast growth factor

h hour

HMBC heteronuclear multiple bond correlation

HOESY heteronuclear Nuclear Overhauser Effect spectroscopy

HOMO highest occupied molecular orbital

HRESIMS high-resolution electrospray ionisation mass spectrometry

HRMS high-resolution mass spectrometry
HSQC heteronuclear single quantum coherence

IBX 2-iodoxybenzoic acid

IC<sub>50</sub> half maximal inhibitory concentration

IUPAC International Union of Pure and Applied Chemistry

IGF insulin-like growth factor

J coupling constant

LDA lithium diisopropylamide

LHMDS lithium hexamethyldisilazide (lithium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide)

LiTMP lithium tetramethylpiperidide

LUMO lowest unoccupied molecular orbital

m multiplet M molar

m/z a value of mass divided by charge

M<sup>+</sup> molecular ion

*m*-CPBA meta-chloroperoxybenzoic acidMEM Minimum Essential Medium

MeOH methanol
mg milligram
MHz megahertz
min minute(s)
mL millilitre
mmol millimole

MOM methoxymethyl protecting group

m.p. melting pointMS mass spectrometry

MW microwave

NBS N-Bromosuccinimide NaOMe sodium methoxide

*n*-BuLi butyllithium

NCI National Cancer Institute
NHL non-Hodgkin lymphoma
NK Natural killer cells

NMR nuclear magnetic resonance NOE Nuclear Overhauser Effect

NOESY Nuclear Overhauser Effect spectroscopy

NR Neutral Red (3-Amino-7-dimethylamino-2-methylphenazine hydrochloride)

PBS phosphate buffered saline Pd(OAc)<sub>2</sub> palladium(II) acetate

Pd(PPh<sub>3</sub>)<sub>4</sub> tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(0) PdCl<sub>2</sub>(PPh<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub> bis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(II) dichloride

PDGF platelet-derived growth factor

PivOH pivalic acid (IUPAC: dimethylpropanoic acid)

P(OEt)<sub>3</sub> triethyl phosphite PPh<sub>3</sub> triphenylphosphine ppm parts per million

p-TsOH para-toluene sulfonic acid

q quartet

RNA ribonucleic acid

ROS reactive oxygen species

RP reversed phase

#### ABBREVIATIONS

rpm revolutions per minute

RPMI Roswell Park Memorial Institute

RT room temperature

s singlet

sec-BuLisec-ButyllithiumSFMserum free medium

t triplet

TBAHS tetrabutylammonium hydrogensulfate

TEA triethylamine tert-BuLi tert-Butyllithium

TGF transforming growth factor

THF tetrahydrofuran

TLC thin layer chromatography
TMP 2,2,6,6-tetramethylpiperidine

TMS tetramethylsilane
TNF tumor necrosis factor

TOP topoisomerase

TRIS 2-amino-2-hydroxymethyl-propane-1,3-diol

v/v volume to volume ratio

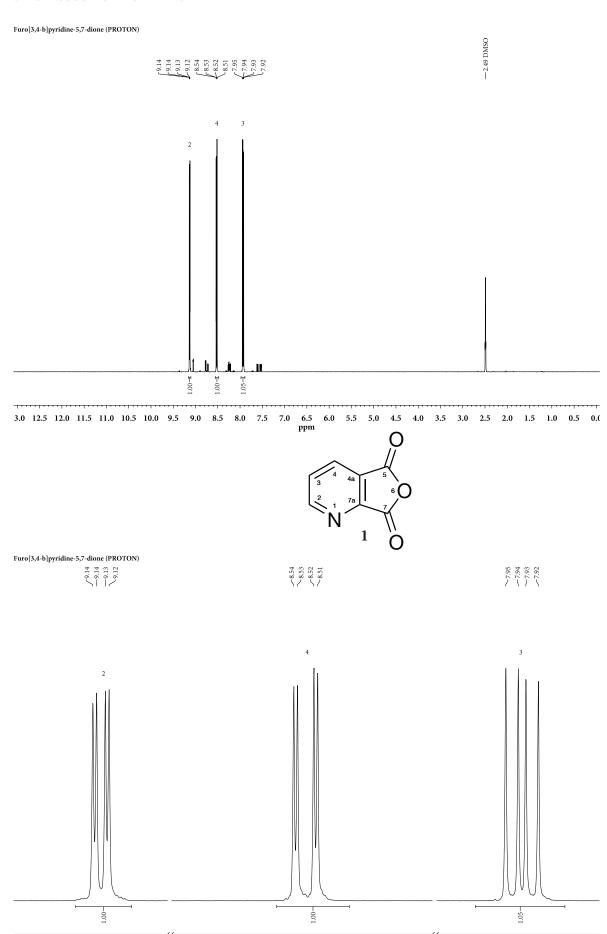
VEGF vascular endothelial growth factor

WHO World Health Organisation

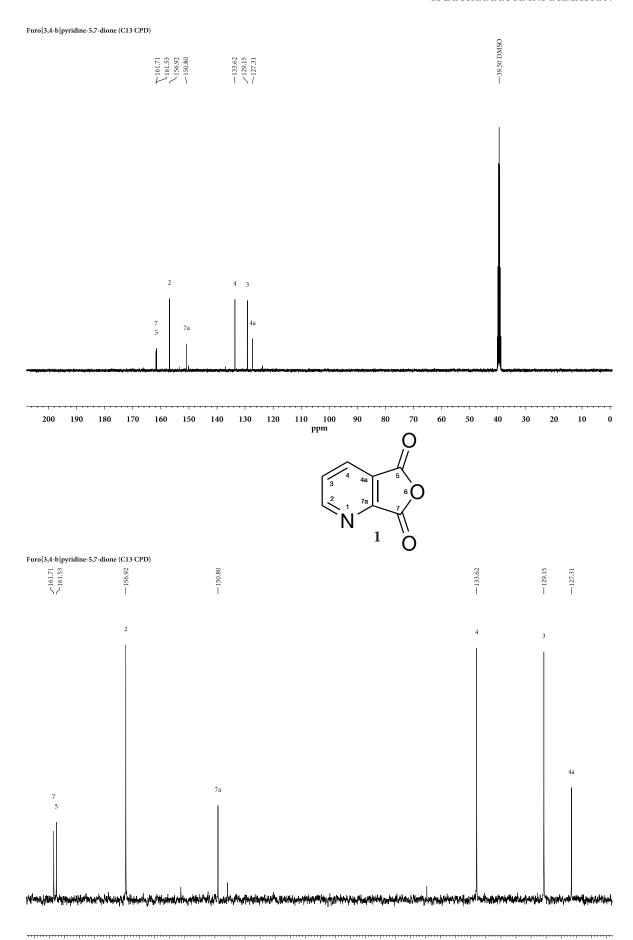
XTT 2,3-bis-(2-methoxy-4-nitro-5-sulfophenyl)-2*H*-tetrazolium-5-carboxanilide

 $^{\circ}C$  degree centigrade  $\delta$  chemical shift

# 9 SPECTROSCOPIC INFORMATION

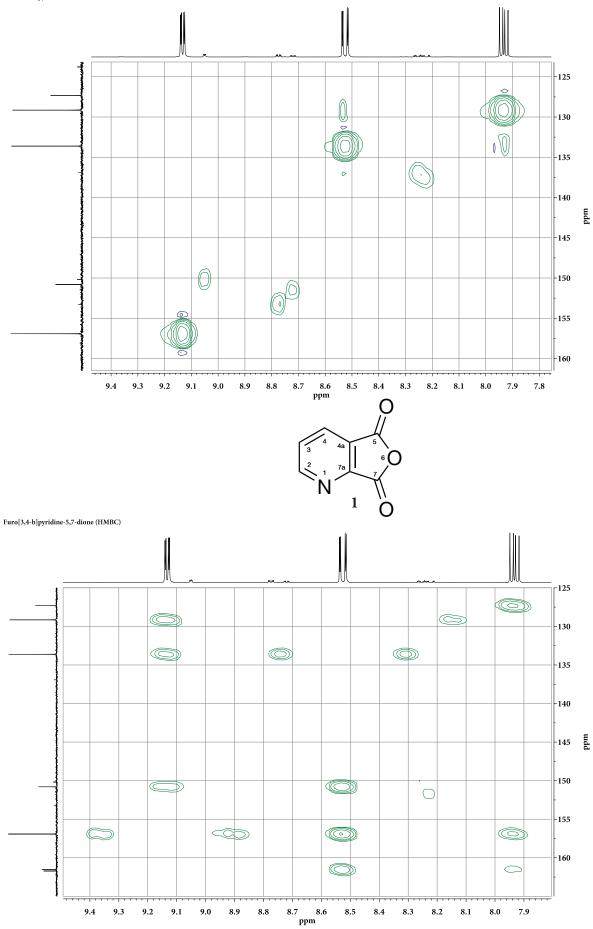


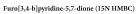
9.20 9.18 9.16 9.14 9.12 9.10 9.08 8.64 8.62 8.60 8.58 8.56 8.54 8.52 8.50 8.48 8.46 8.44 8.42 8.00 7.98 7.96 7.94 7.92 7.90 7.88 7.8 ppm

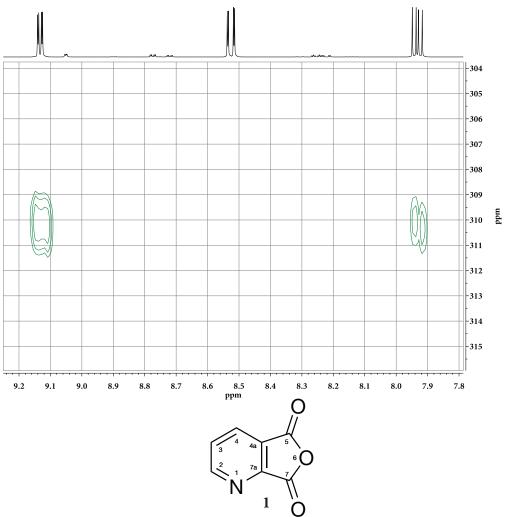


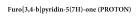
 $163\ 162\ 161\ 160\ 159\ 158\ 157\ 156\ 155\ 154\ 153\ 152\ 151\ 150\ 149\ 148\ 147\ 146\ 145\ 144\ 143\ 142\ 141\ 140\ 139\ 138\ 137\ 136\ 135\ 134\ 133\ 132\ 131\ 130\ 129\ 128\ 127\ 126\ 125\\ppm$ 



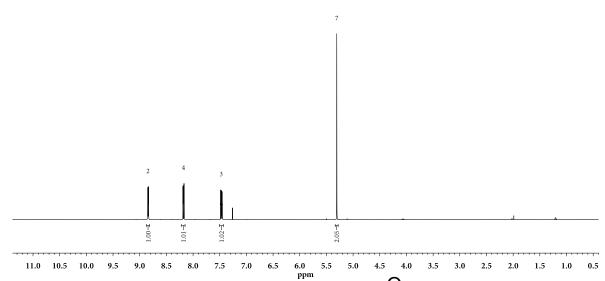


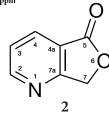








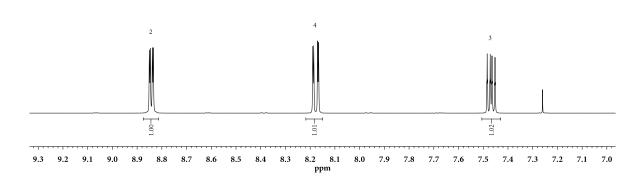


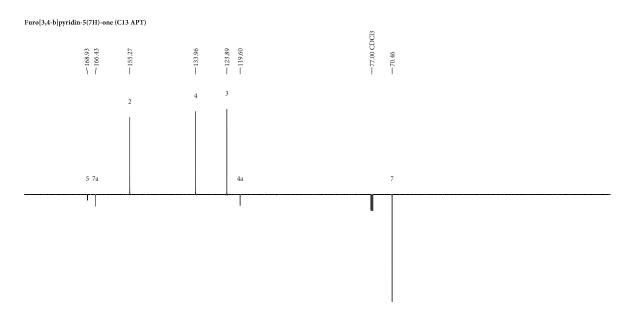


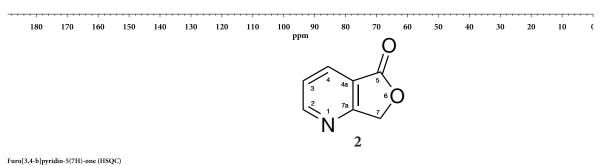
#### Furo[3,4-b]pyridin-5(7H)-one (PROTON)



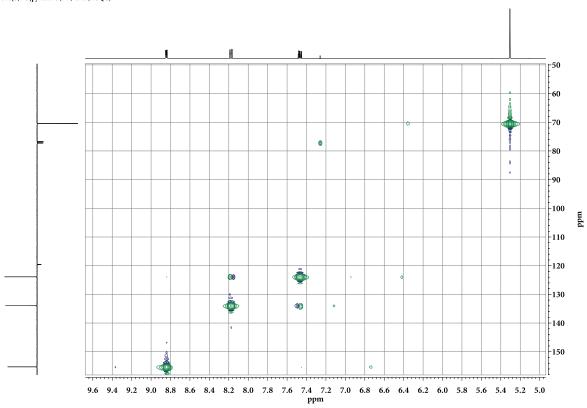




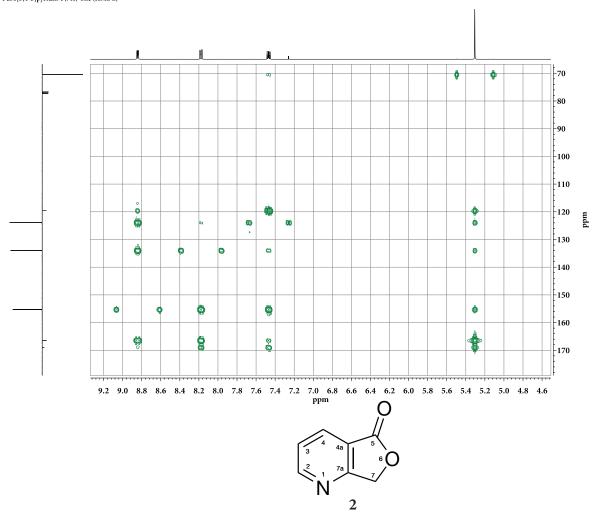




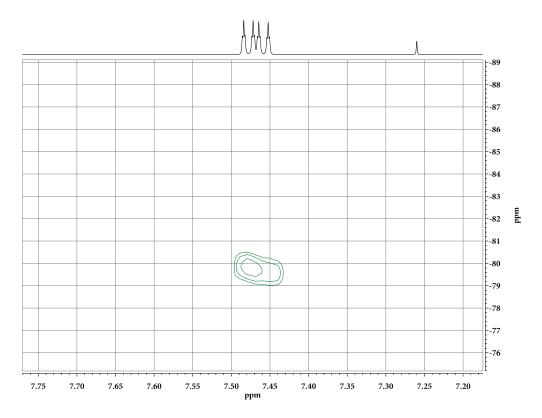


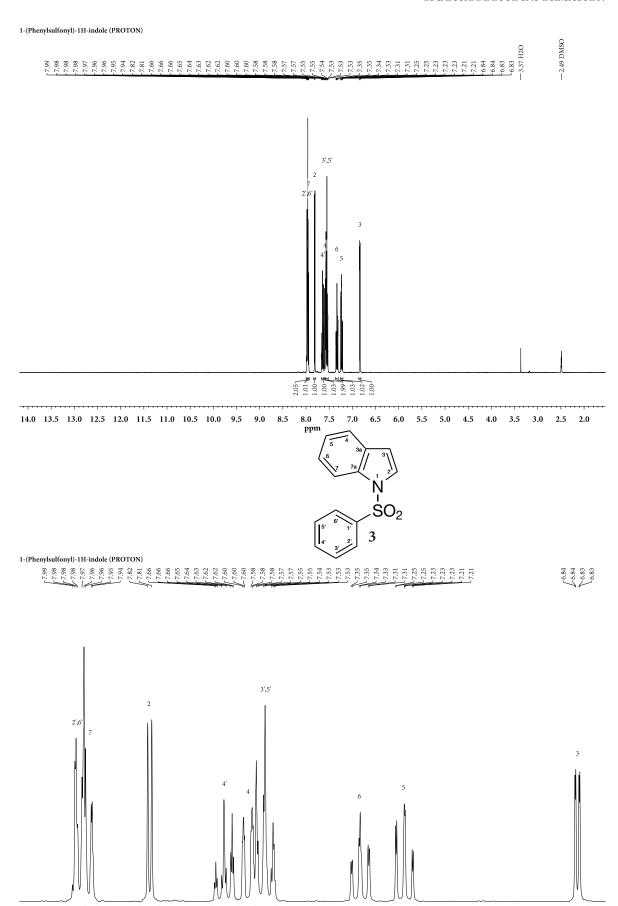


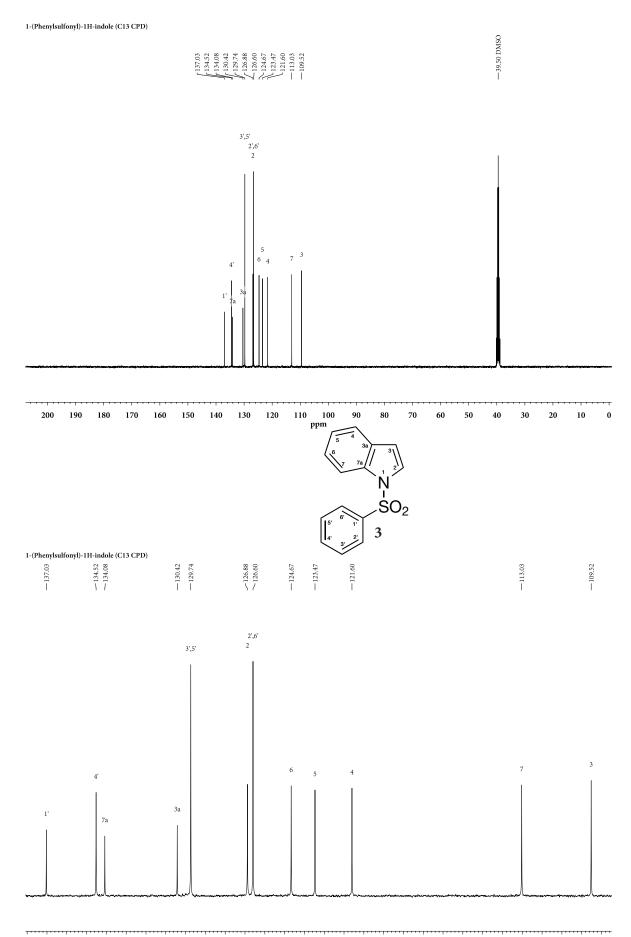
Furo[3,4-b]pyridin-5(7H)-one (HMBC)

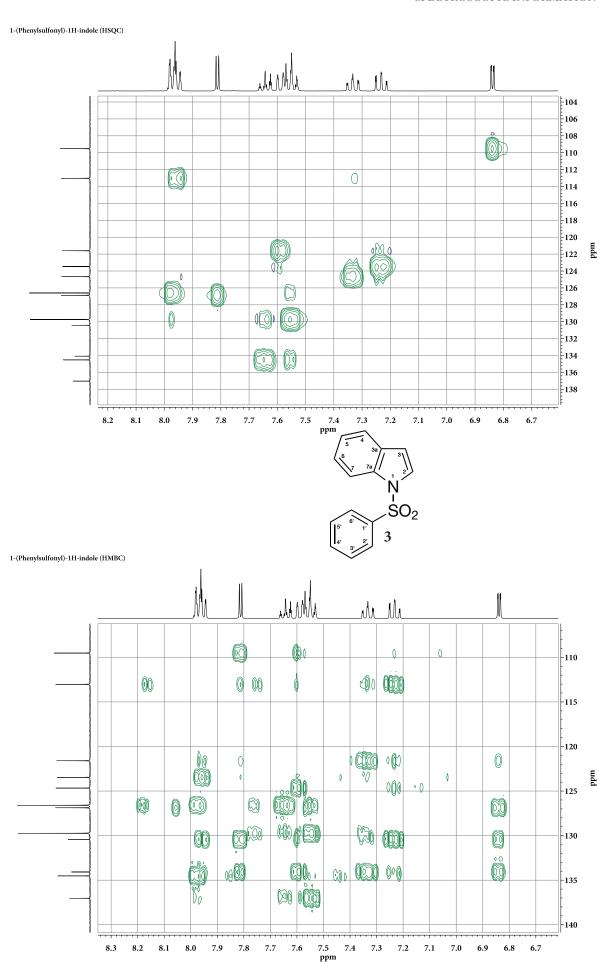


Furo[3,4-b]pyridin-5(7H)-one (15N HMBC)

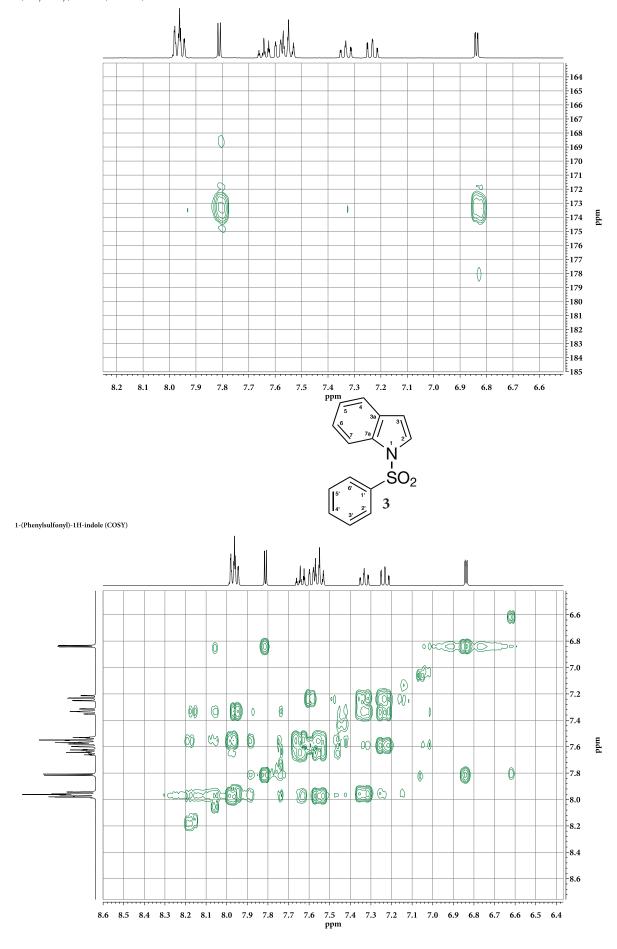




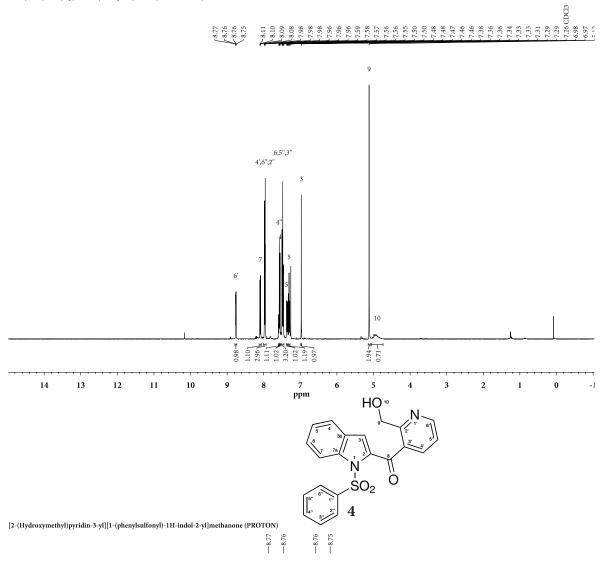


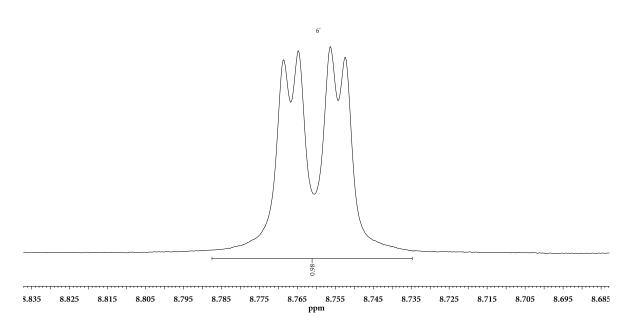


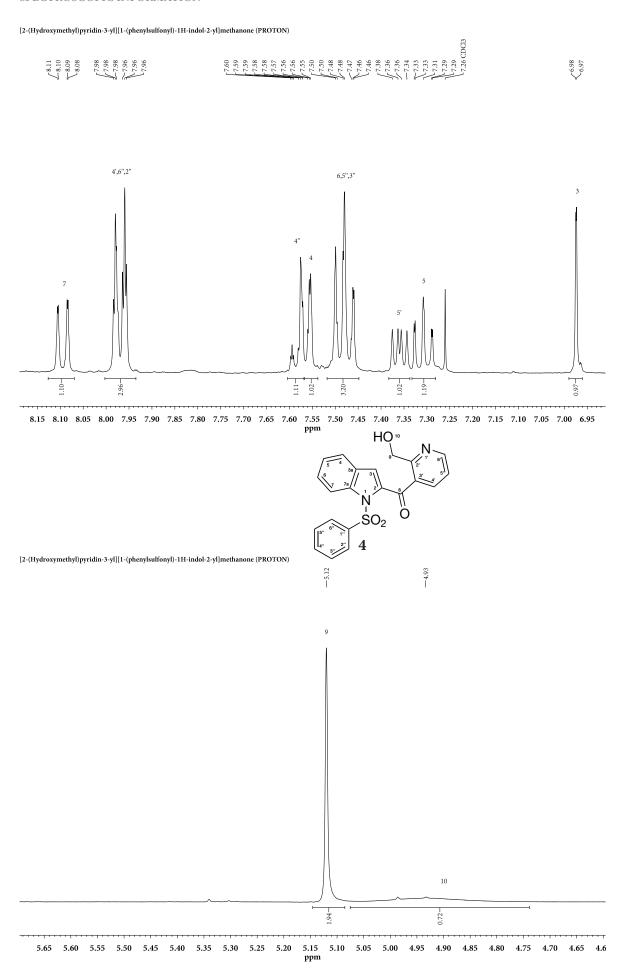
#### 1-(Phenylsulfonyl)-1H-indole (15N HMBC)

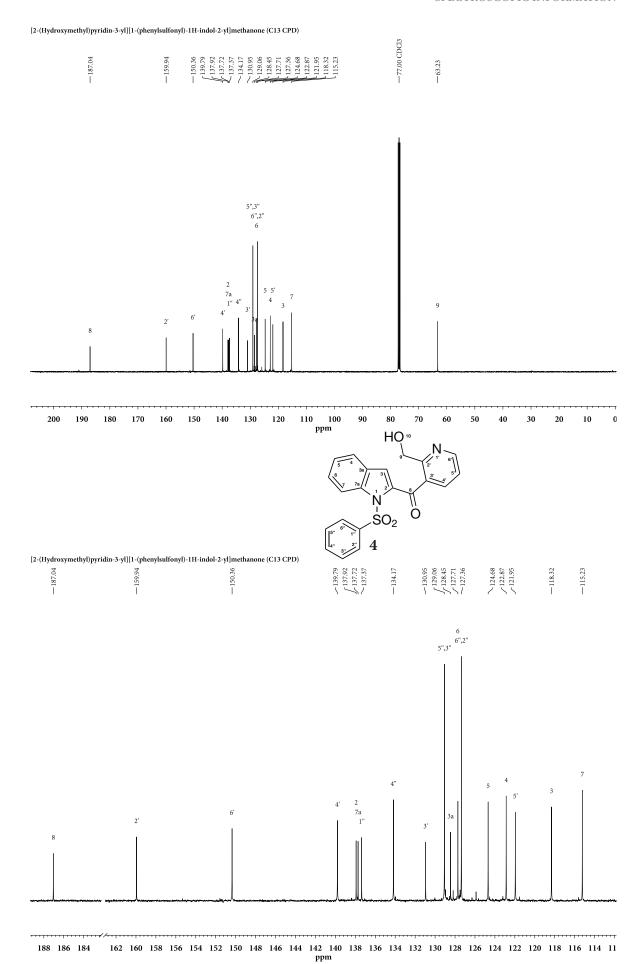




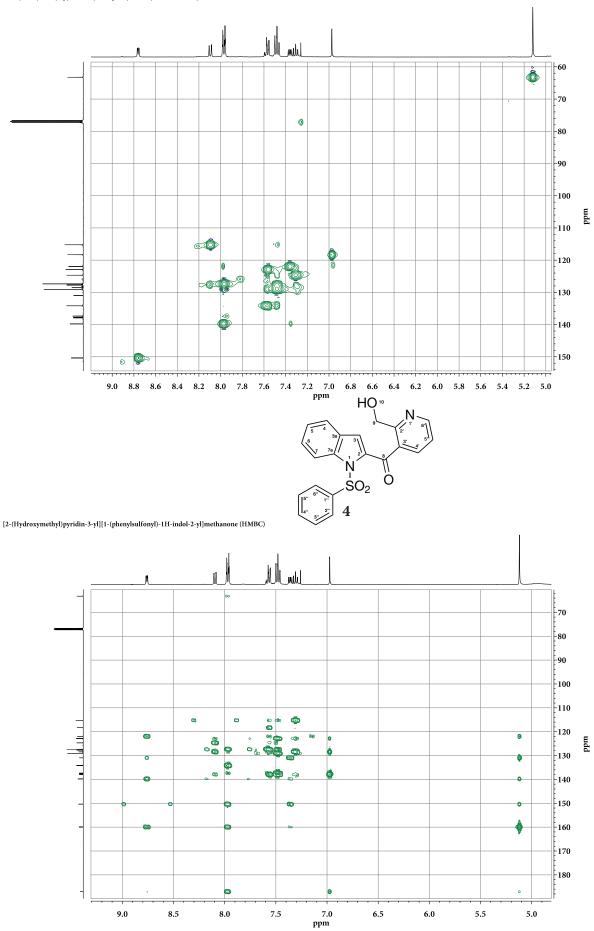




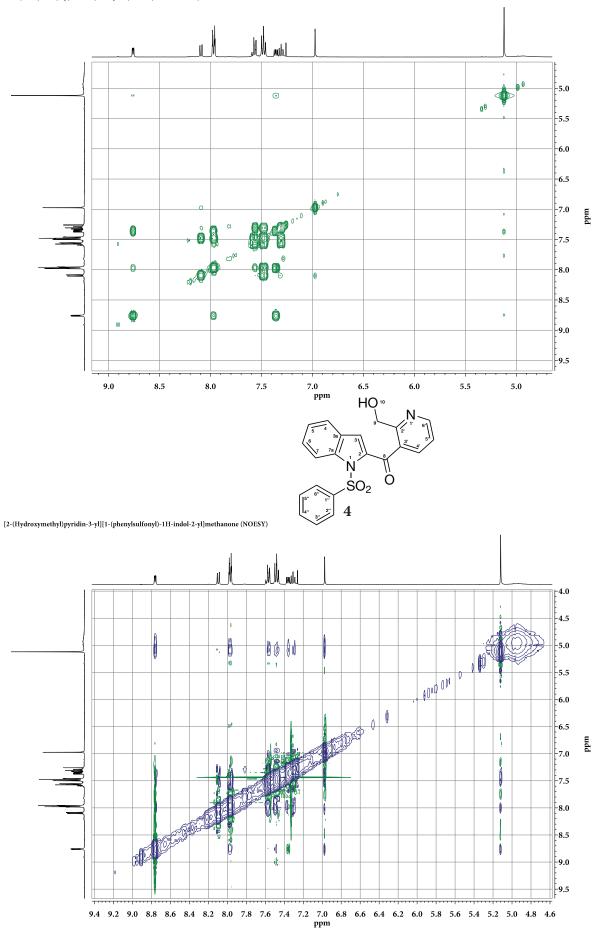




 $[2\hbox{-}(Hydroxymethyl)pyridin-3-yl][1\hbox{-}(phenylsulfonyl)\hbox{-}1H\hbox{-}indol\hbox{-}2-yl]methanone\ (HSQC)$ 



 $[2-(Hydroxymethyl)pyridin-3-yl][1-(phenylsulfonyl)-1H-indol-2-yl]methanone\ (COSY)$ 



### Generic Display Report Acquisition Date D:\Data\\_MZ\_data\Spreitzer\_H\Thomas\_N\141117\TN093\_DI\_ESI\_HRMS.d DI\_mz\_50-1550.m Operator 0.1 mg/mL in MeOH Instrument Analysis Info 11/17/2014 2:10:14 PM Analysis Name Method ΜZ Sample Name maXis HD Comment Intens.. x10<sup>5</sup> +MS, 0.0-1.7min #1-97 393.0909 1.5 415.0727 1.0 0.5 394.0937 416.0757 395.0904 417.0725 413.2663 x105 C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>17</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>4</sub>S, 393.0904 1+ 393.0904 1.5 1.0 1+ 394.0934 0.5 1+ 395.0863 0.0 x10<sup>5</sup> 1.2 C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>16</sub>N<sub>2</sub>NaO<sub>4</sub>S, 415.0723 1+ 415.0723 1.0 0.8 0.6 0.4 1+ 416.0754 1+ |417.0725<sub>1+</sub> |418.0739 0.2 0.0 395 410 400 405 415 m/z Bruker Compass DataAnalysis 4.2

printed: 11/17/2014 2:16:41 PM

by: MZ

Page 1 of 1

1820881.21300

# Mass Spectrum SmartFormula Report

**Analysis Info** Acquisition Date 11/17/2014 2:10:14 PM

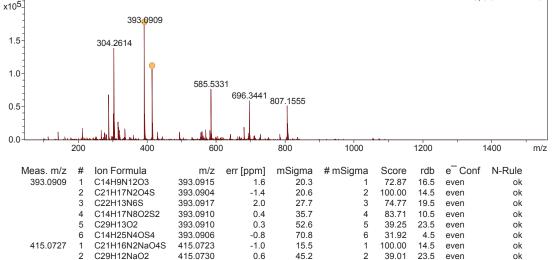
Analysis Name D:\Data\\_MZ\_data\Spreitzer\_H\Thomas\_N\141117\TN093\_DI\_ESI\_HRMS.d

Method DI\_mz\_50-1550.m Operator MZ

Sample Name 0.1 mg/mL in MeOH Instrument maXis HD

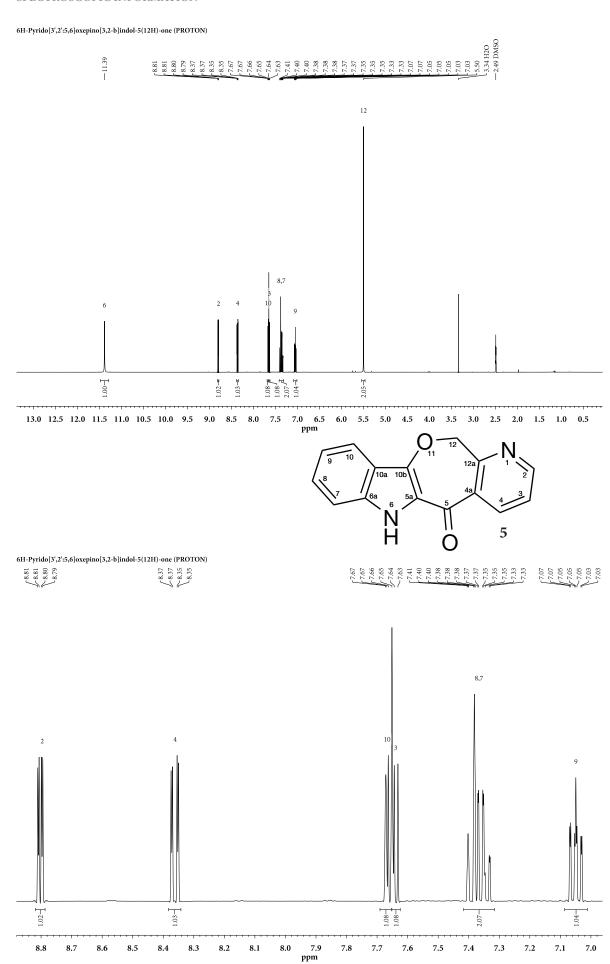
Comment

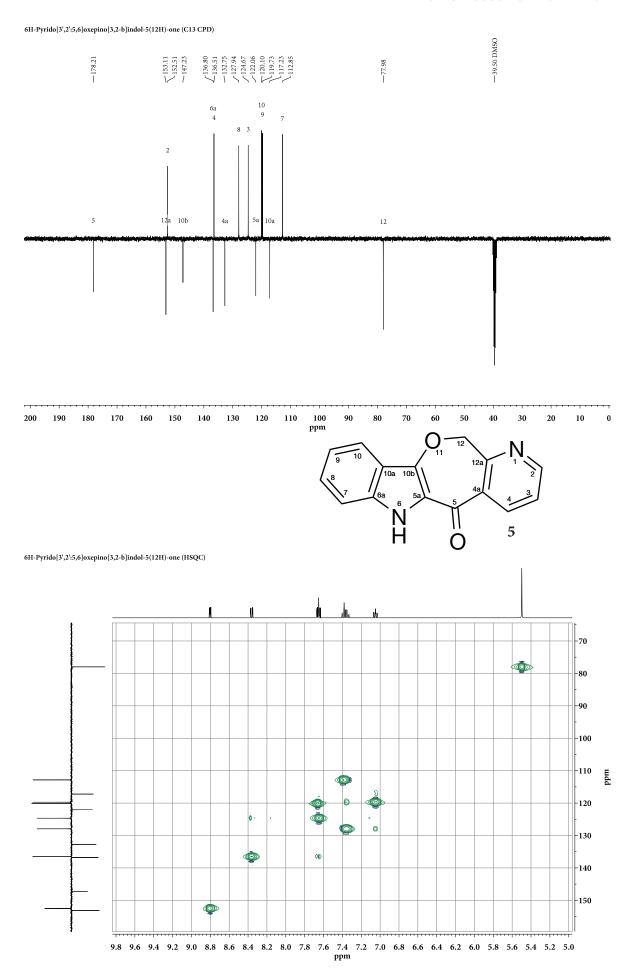
#### **Acquisition Parameter** ESI Ion Polarity Positive Source Type Set Nebulizer 0.4 Bar Set Capillary Set End Plate Offset Set Charging Voltage 2000 V -500 V 2000 V 200 °C 4.0 l/min Focus Active Set Dry Heater Scan Begin Scan End Set Dry Gas Set Divert Valve Set APCI Heater 50 m/z 1550 m/z Waste Set Corona 0 °C Intens. +MS, 0.0-1.7min #1-97 x10<sup>5</sup>. 393.0909 1.5 304.2614



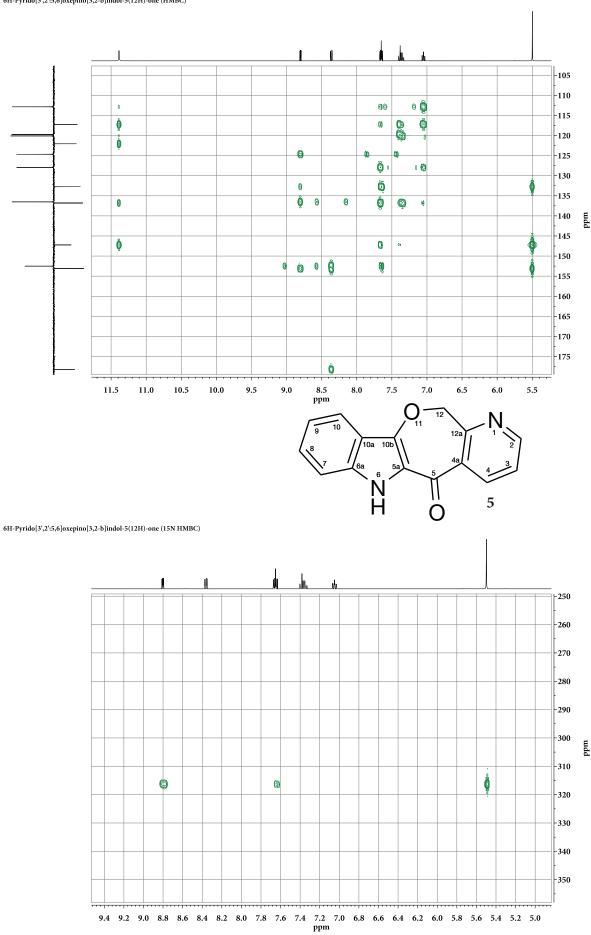
TN093 DI ESI HRMS.d

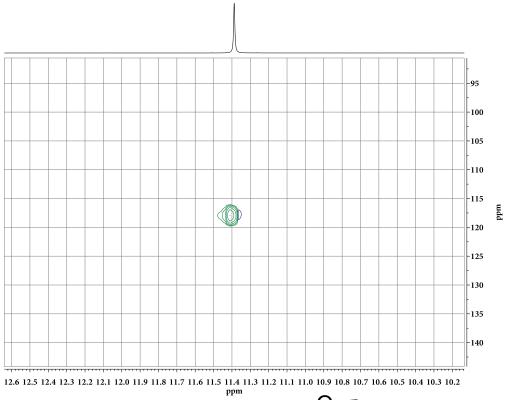
Bruker Compass DataAnalysis 4.2 printed: 11/17/2014 2:16:51 PM by: MZ Page 1 of 1

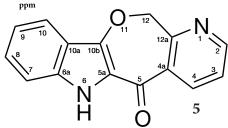




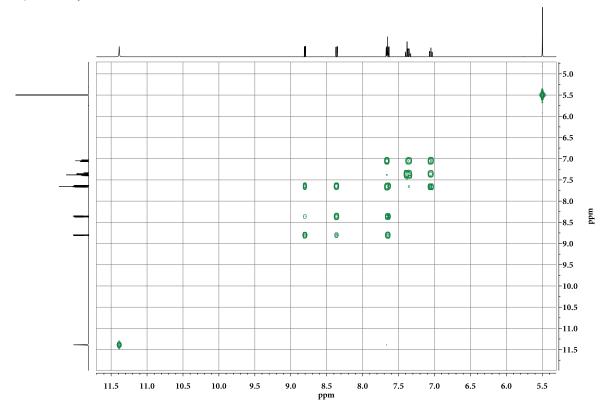
6H-Pyrido[3',2':5,6]oxepino[3,2-b]indol-5(12H)-one (HMBC)

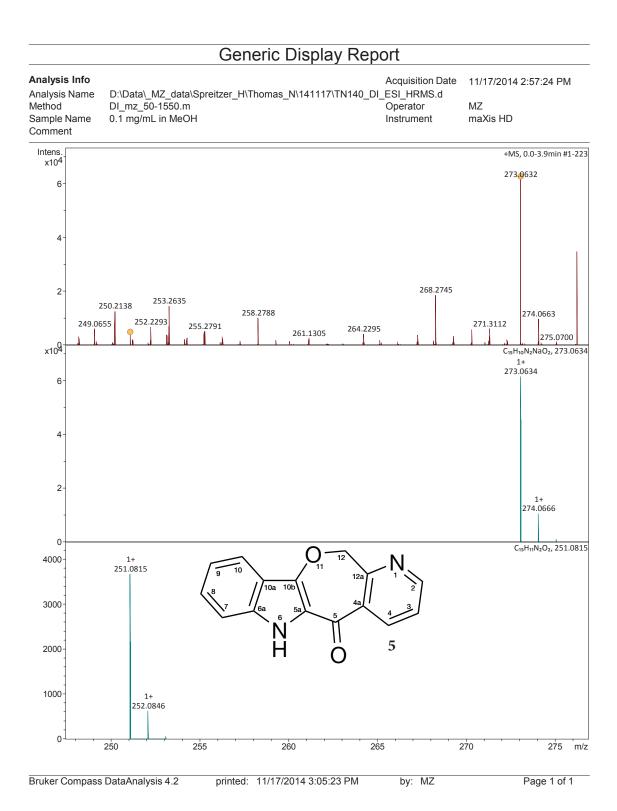






6H-Pyrido[3',2':5,6]oxepino[3,2-b]indol-5(12H)-one (COSY)





1820881.21300

# Mass Spectrum SmartFormula Report

**Analysis Info** Acquisition Date 11/17/2014 2:57:24 PM

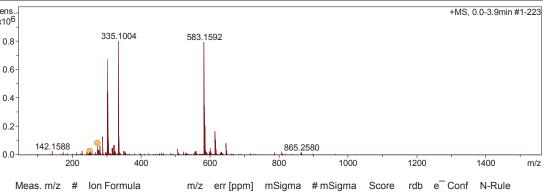
Analysis Name D:\Data\\_MZ\_data\Spreitzer\_H\Thomas\_N\141117\TN140\_DI\_ESI\_HRMS.d

Method DI\_mz\_50-1550.m Operator MZ

Sample Name 0.1 mg/mL in MeOH Instrument maXis HD

Comment

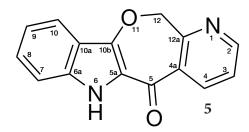
#### **Acquisition Parameter** Source Type ESI Ion Polarity Positive Set Nebulizer 0.4 Bar Set Capillary Set End Plate Offset Set Charging Voltage Set Nebulizer Set Dry Heater Set Dry Gas Set Divert Valve Set APCI Heater Active 50 m/z 1550 m/z 3000 V -500 V 2000 V 200 °C 4.0 l/min Waste Focus Scan Begin Scan End Set Corona Intens x10<sup>6</sup> 335.1004 583.1592 0.8



 Meas. m/z
 # Ion Formula
 m/z
 err [ppm]
 mSigma
 # mSigma
 Score
 rdb
 e Conf
 N-Rule

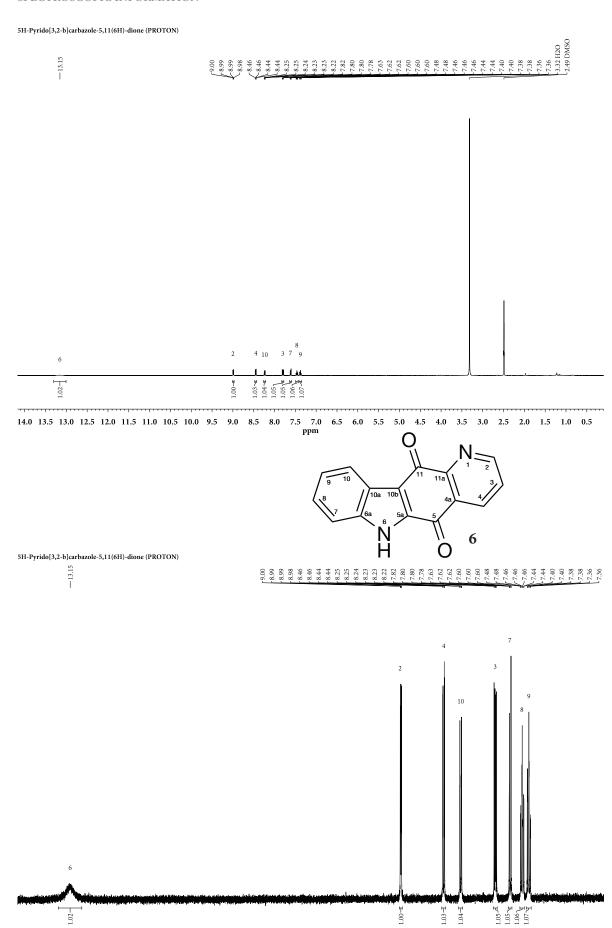
 251.0811
 1
 C15H11N2O2
 251.0815
 1.6
 n.a.
 1
 100.00
 11.5
 even
 ok

 273.0632
 1
 C15H10N2NaO2
 273.0634
 0.9
 7.4
 1
 100.00
 11.5
 even
 ok



TN140 DI ESI HRMS.d

Bruker Compass DataAnalysis 4.2 printed: 11/17/2014 3:05:31 PM by: MZ Page 1 of 1



13.5

13.0

12.5

12.0

11.5

11.0

10.5

10.0

ppm

9.5

9.0

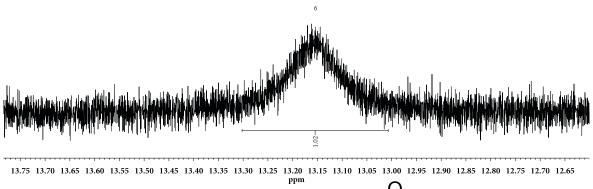
8.5

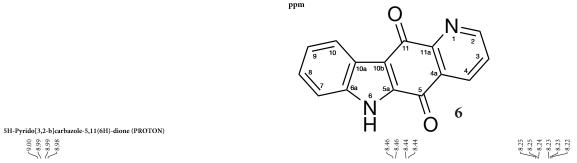
8.0

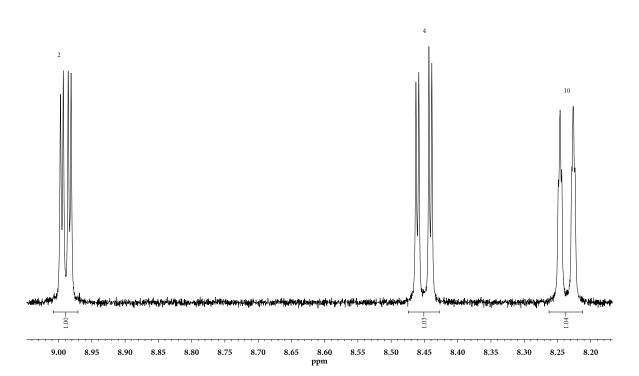
7.5

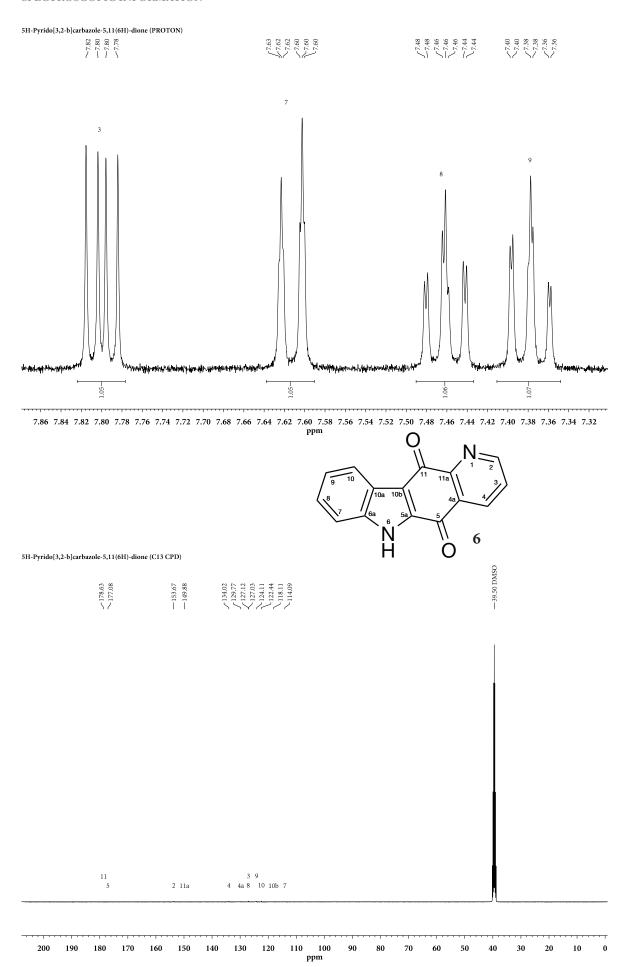
7.0

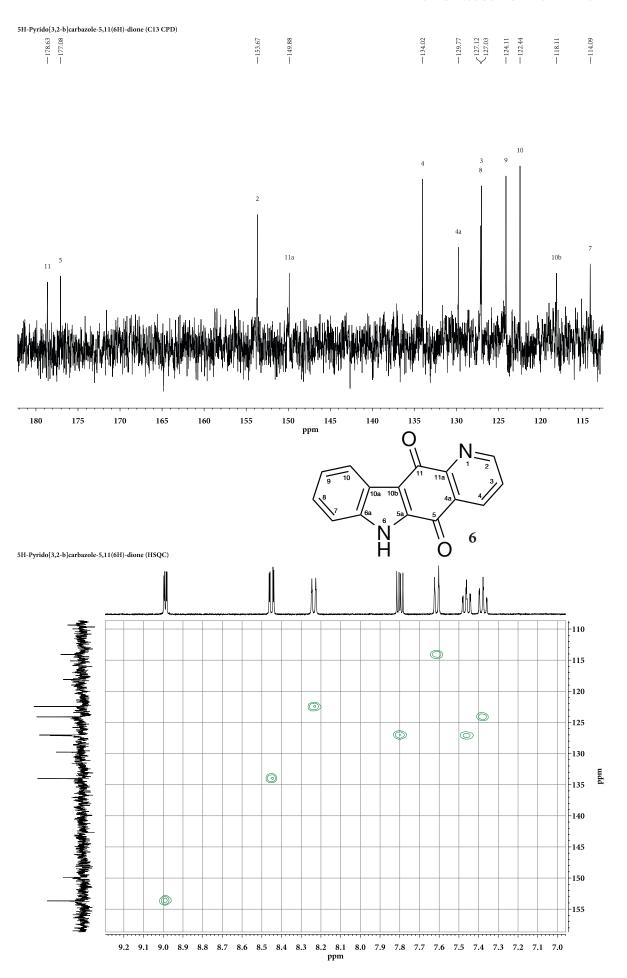
6.5

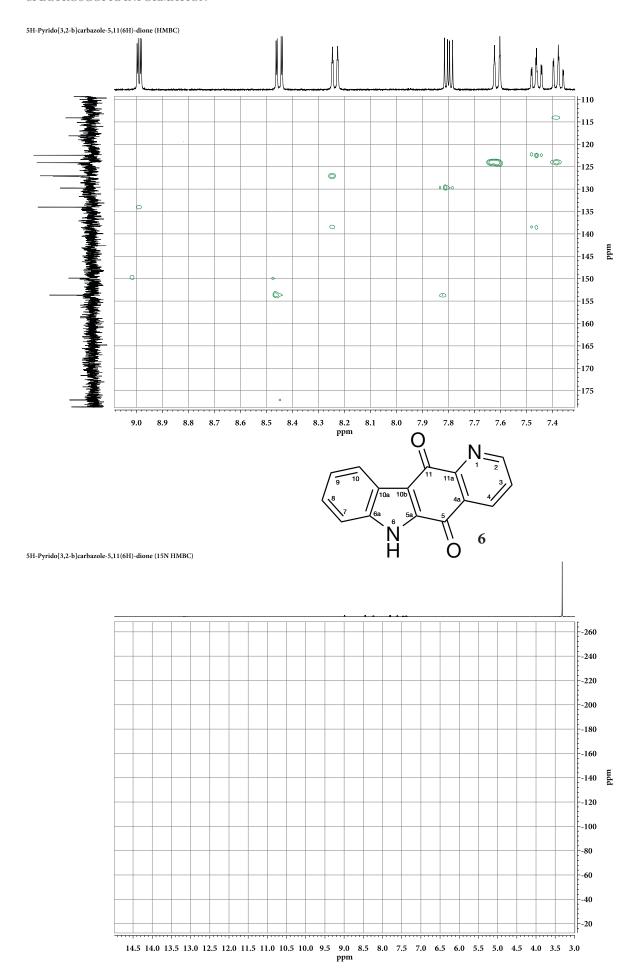


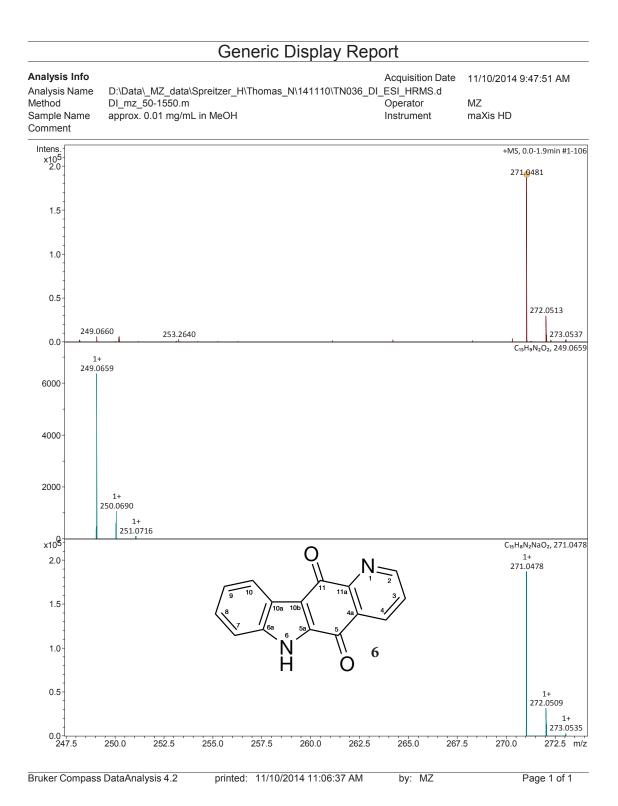












## Mass Spectrum SmartFormula Report

Analysis Info Acquisition Date 11/10/2014 9:47:51 AM

D:\Data\\_MZ\_data\Spreitzer\_H\Thomas\_N\141110\TN036\_DI\_ESI\_HRMS.d Analysis Name

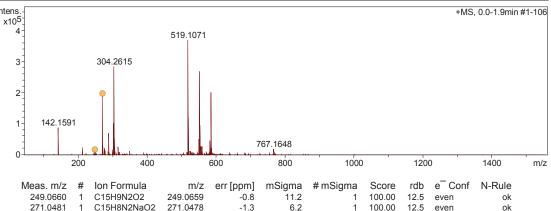
DI\_mz\_50-1550.m Method Operator ΜZ

Sample Name approx. 0.01 mg/mL in MeOH Instrument maXis HD 1820881.21300

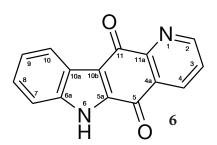
Comment

**Acquisition Parameter** 

#### Source Type ESI Ion Polarity Positive Set Nebulizer 0.4 Bar Set Nebulizer Set Dry Heater Set Dry Gas Set Divert Valve Set APCI Heater Active 50 m/z 1550 m/z Set Capillary Set End Plate Offset Set Charging Voltage 2000 V -500 V 2000 V 200 °C 4.0 l/min Waste Focus Scan Begin Scan End Set Corona Intens.

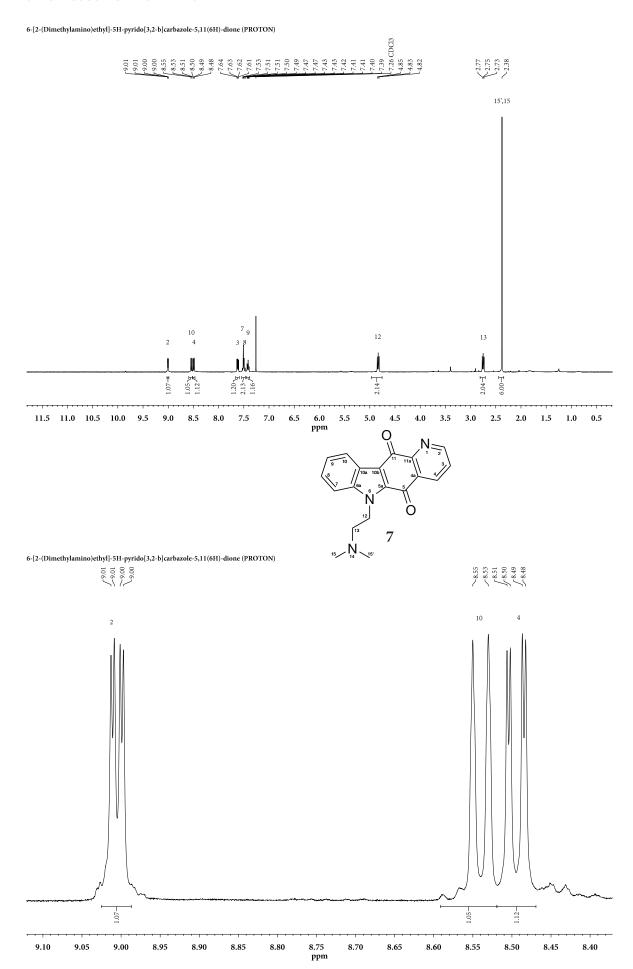


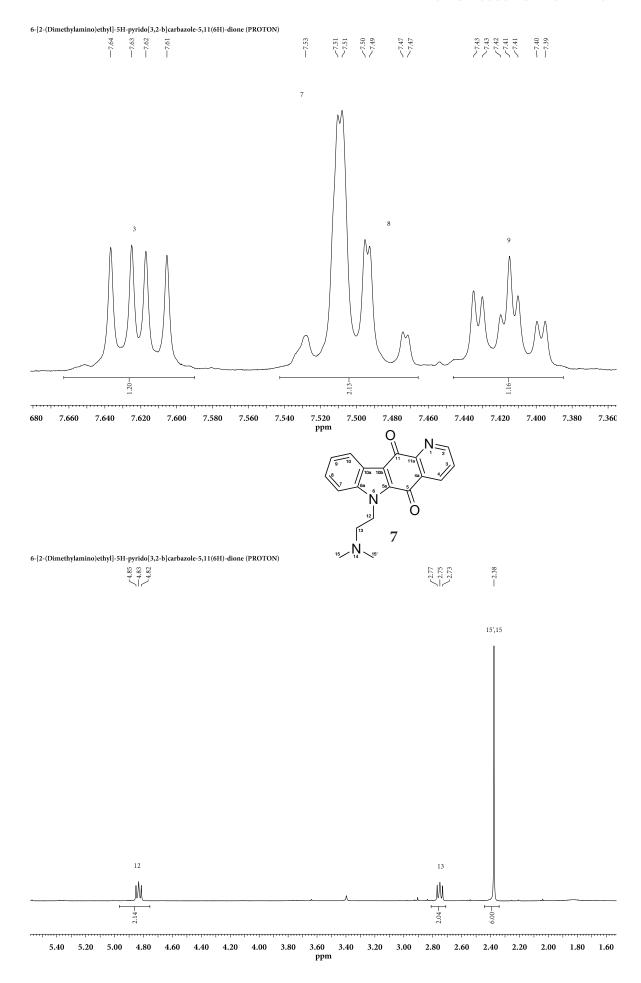


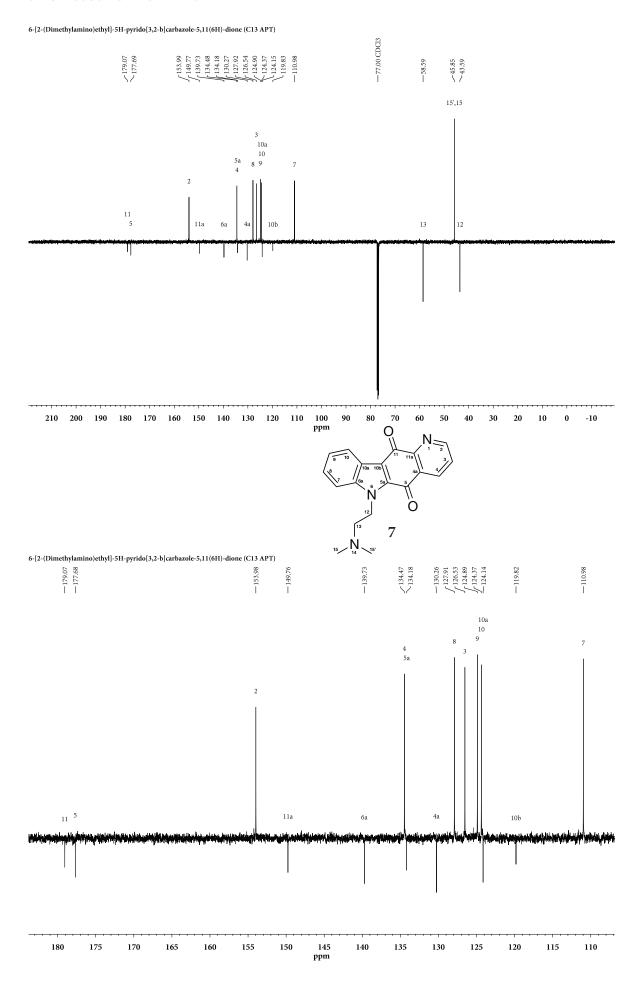


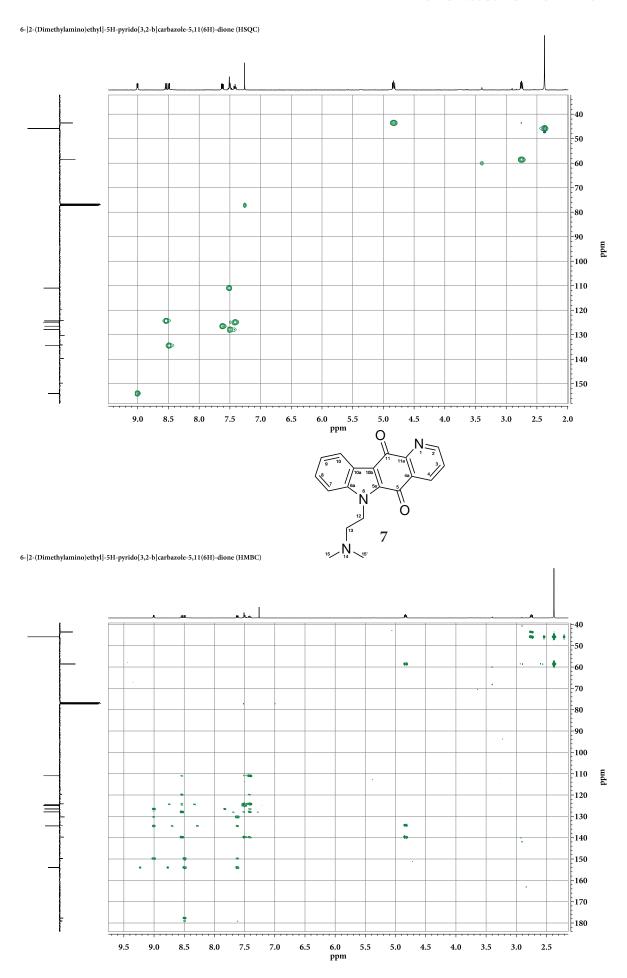
TN036 DI ESI HRMS.d

Bruker Compass DataAnalysis 4.2 printed: 11/10/2014 11:06:55 AM by: MZ Page 1 of 1

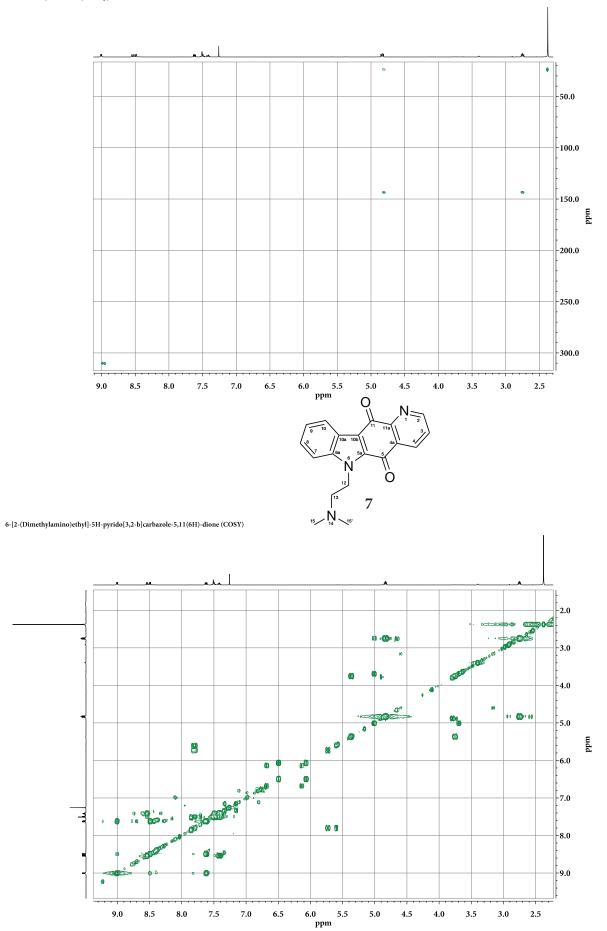


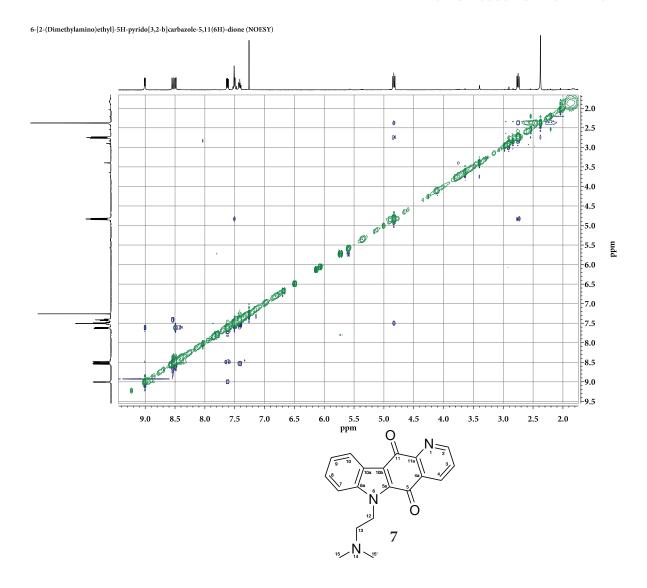


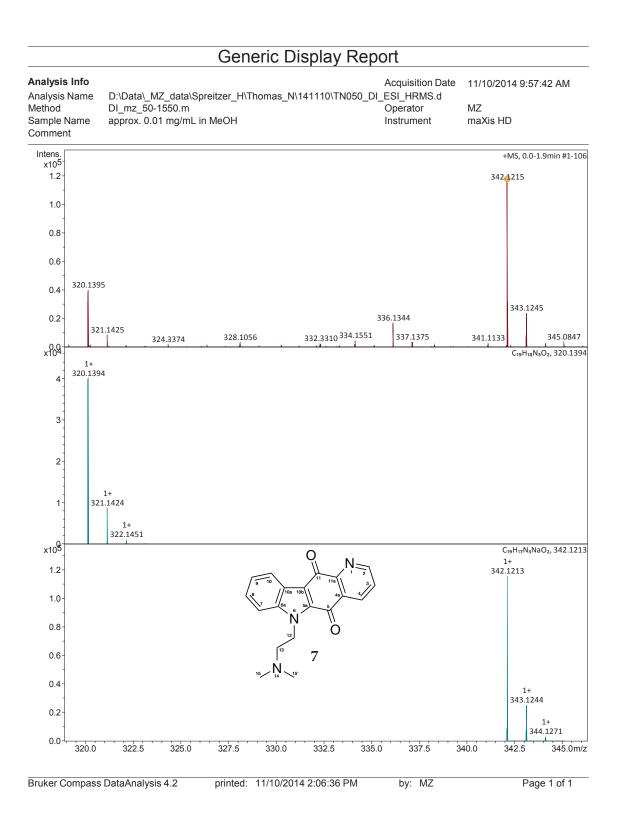




### $6\hbox{-}[2\hbox{-}(Dimethylamino)ethyl]\hbox{-}5H\hbox{-}pyrido[3,2\hbox{-}b] carbazole\hbox{-}5,11(6H)\hbox{-}dione\ (15N\ HMBC)$







## Mass Spectrum SmartFormula Report

**Analysis Info** Acquisition Date 11/10/2014 9:57:42 AM

Analysis Name D:\Data\\_MZ\_data\Spreitzer\_H\Thomas\_N\141110\TN050\_DI\_ESI\_HRMS.d

Method DI\_mz\_50-1550.m Operator MZ

Sample Name approx. 0.01 mg/mL in MeOH Instrument maXis HD 1820881.21300

Comment

#### **Acquisition Parameter**

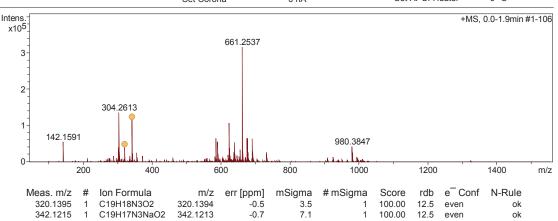
 Source Type
 ESI
 Ion Polarity
 Positive
 Set Nebulizer
 0.4 Bar

 Focus
 Active
 Set Capillary
 2200 V
 Set Dry Heater
 200 °C

 Scan Begin
 50 m/z
 Set End Plate Offset
 -500 V
 Set Dry Gas
 4.0 l/min

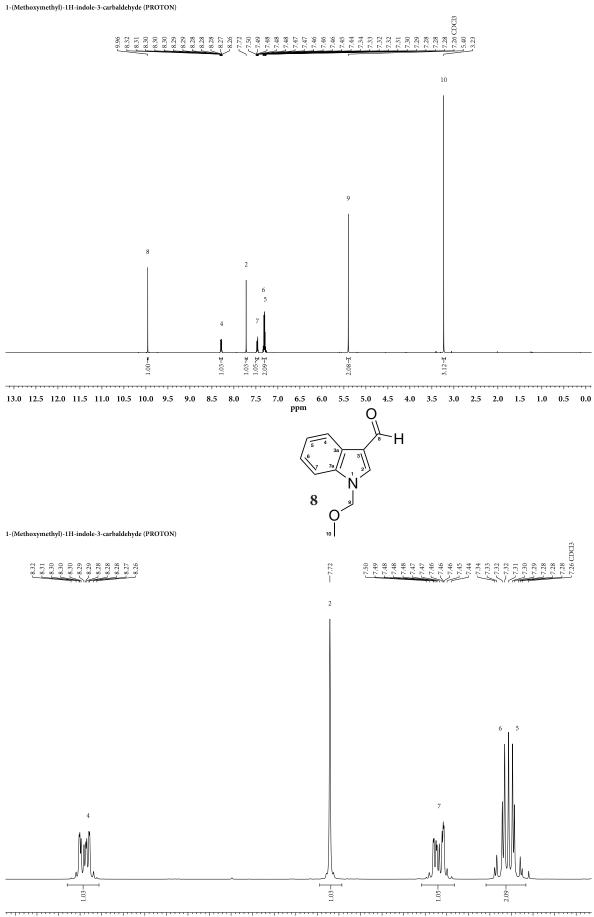
 Scan End
 1550 m/z
 Set Charging Voltage
 2000 V
 Set Divert Valve
 Waste

 Set Corona
 0 nA
 Set APCI Heater
 0 °C

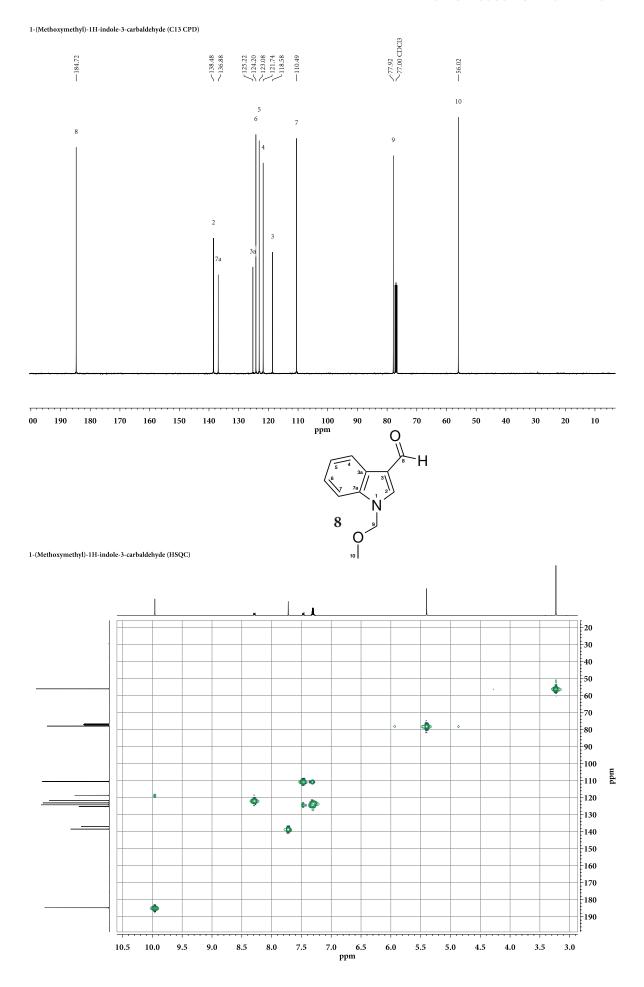


TN050 DI ESI HRMS.d

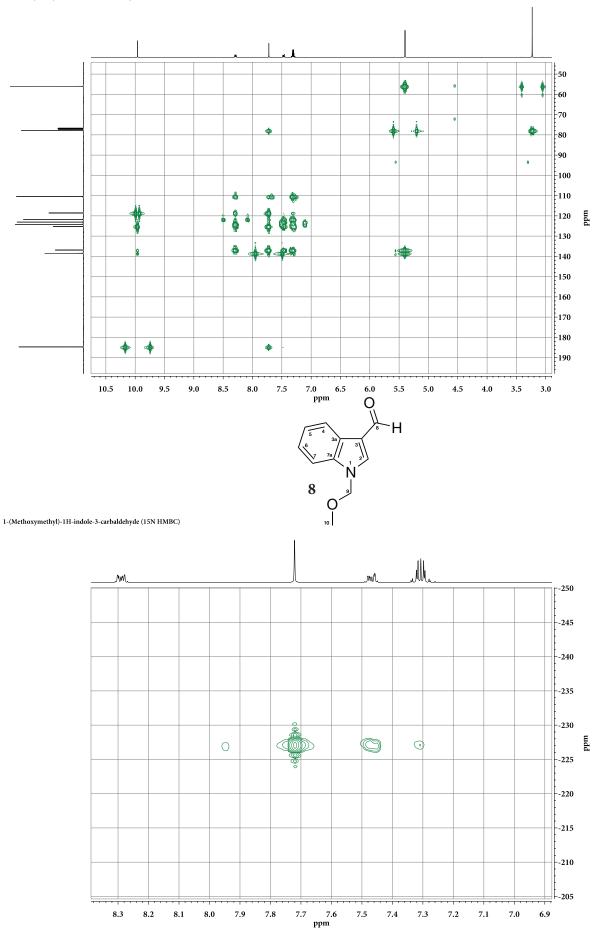
Bruker Compass DataAnalysis 4.2 printed: 11/10/2014 2:06:28 PM by: MZ Page 1 of 1



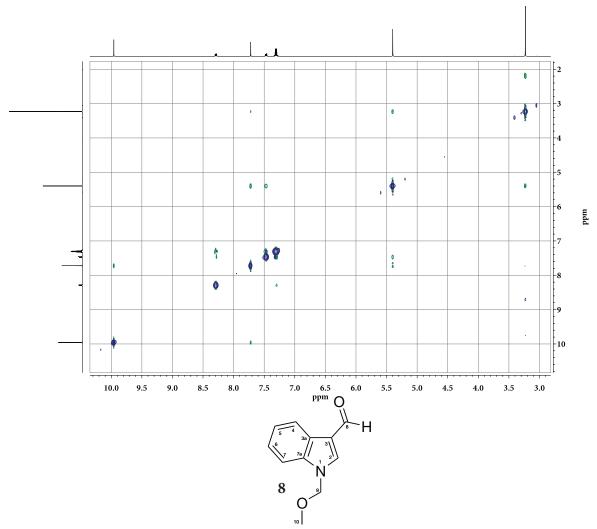
 $8.45 \quad 8.40 \quad 8.35 \quad 8.30 \quad 8.25 \quad 8.20 \quad 8.15 \quad 8.10 \quad 8.05 \quad 8.00 \quad 7.95 \quad 7.90 \quad 7.85 \quad 7.80 \quad 7.75 \quad 7.70 \quad 7.65 \quad 7.60 \quad 7.55 \quad 7.50 \quad 7.45 \quad 7.40 \quad 7.35 \quad 7.30 \quad 7.25 \quad 7.20 \quad 7.15 \quad 7.10 \quad 7.15 \quad 7.10 \quad 7.15 \quad 7.10 \quad$ 



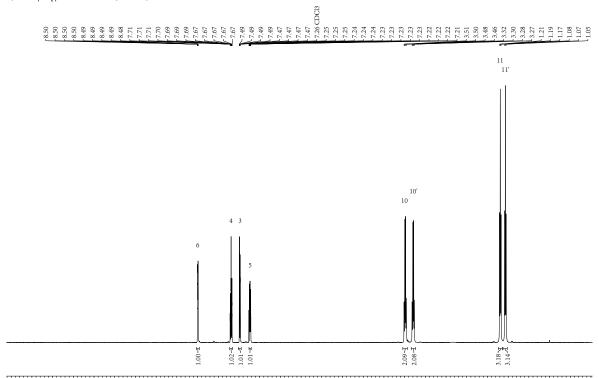
#### 1-(Methoxymethyl)-1H-indole-3-carbaldehyde (HMBC)





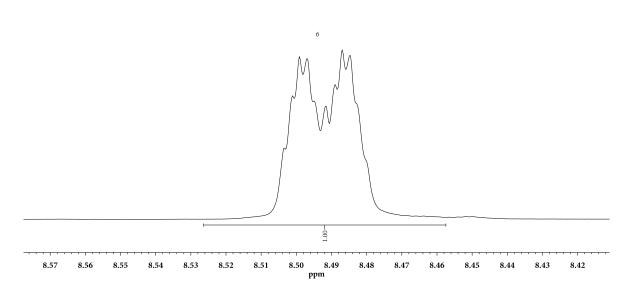


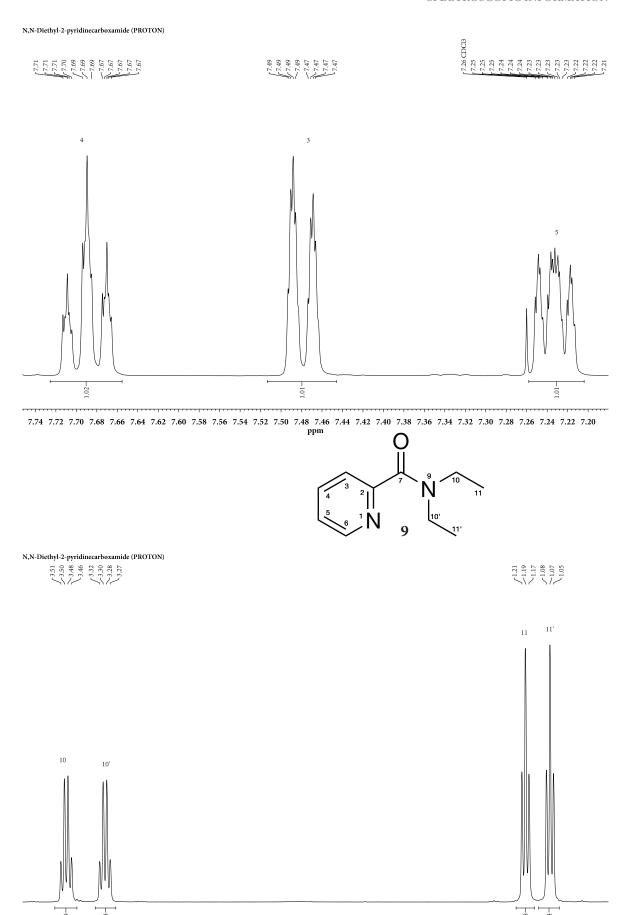
N,N-Diethyl-2-pyridinecarboxamide (PROTON)



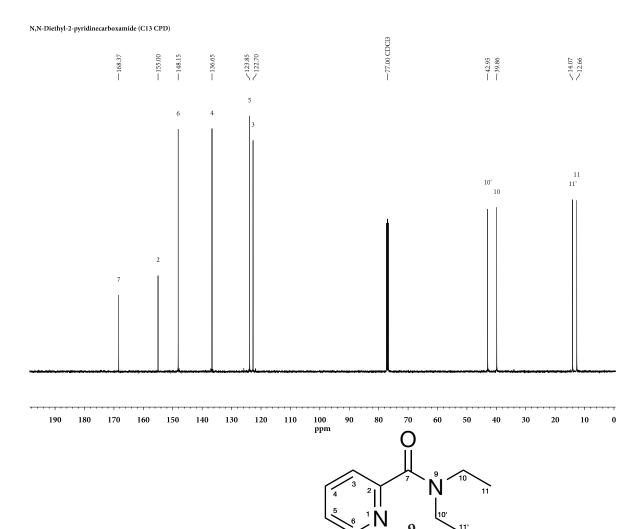
3.0 12.5 12.0 11.5 11.0 10.5 10.0 9.5 9.0 8.5 8.0 7.5 7.0 6.5 6.0 5.5 5.0 4.5 4.0 3.5 3.0 2.5 2.0 1.5 1.0 0.5 0.0 -0.5 -1.

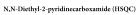
N,N-Diethyl-2-pyridinecarboxamide (PROTON)

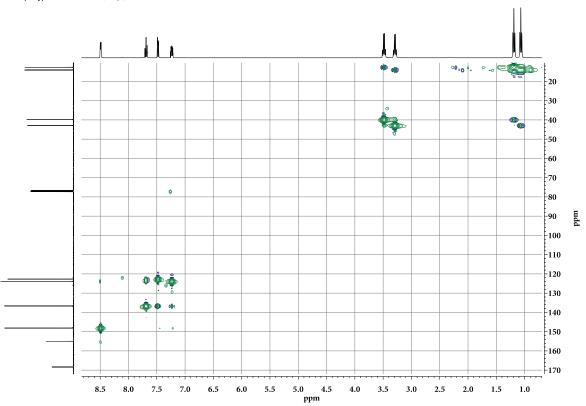


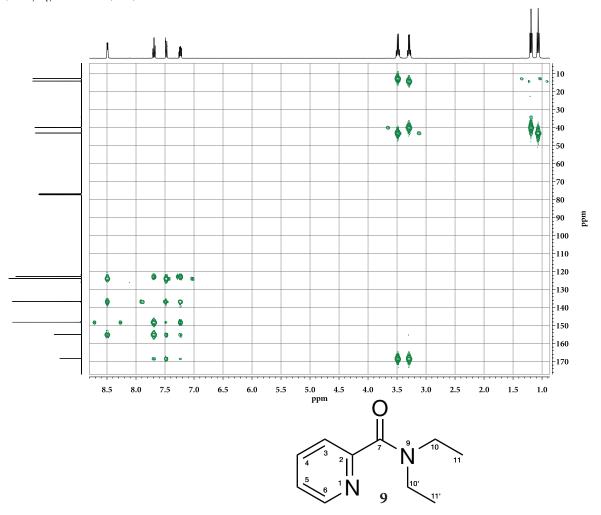


 $.7 \quad 3.6 \quad 3.5 \quad 3.4 \quad 3.3 \quad 3.2 \quad 3.1 \quad 3.0 \quad 2.9 \quad 2.8 \quad 2.7 \quad 2.6 \quad 2.5 \quad 2.4 \quad 2.3 \quad 2.2 \quad 2.1 \quad 2.0 \quad 1.9 \quad 1.8 \quad 1.7 \quad 1.6 \quad 1.5 \quad 1.4 \quad 1.3 \quad 1.2 \quad 1.1 \quad 1.0 \quad 0.9 \quad 0.8 \quad 1.9 \quad$ 

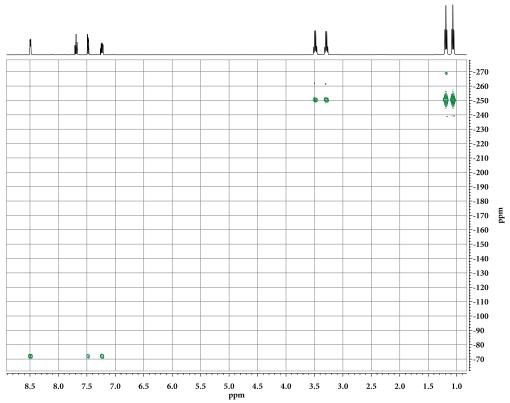


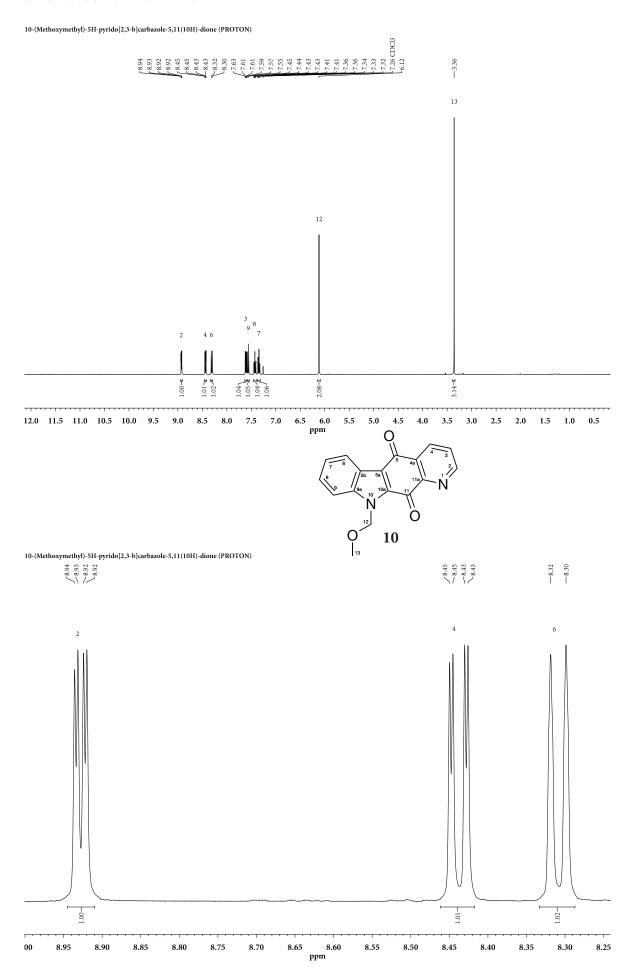


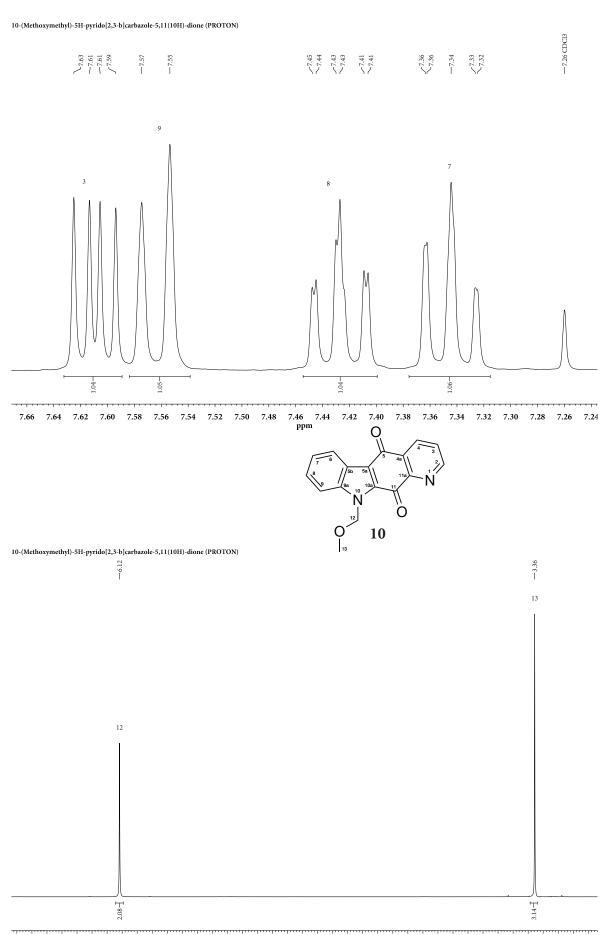




N,N-Diethyl-2-pyridinecarboxamide (15N HMBC)

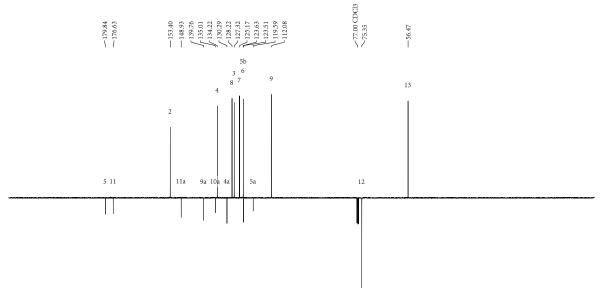


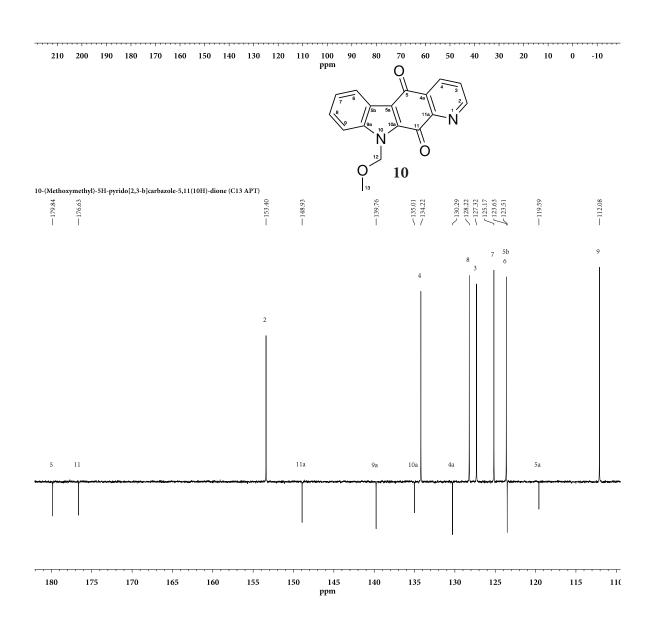


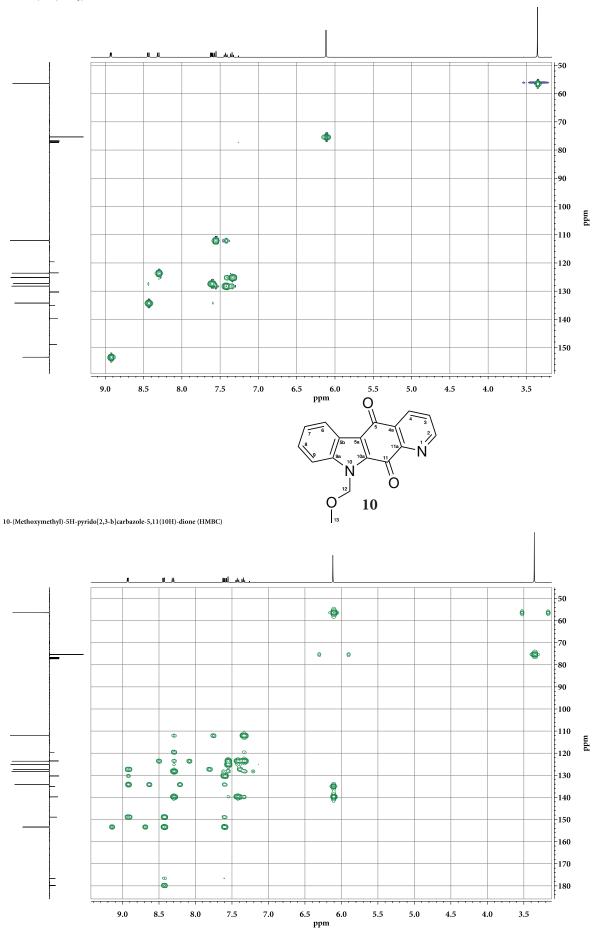


6.8 6.7 6.6 6.5 6.4 6.3 6.2 6.1 6.0 5.9 5.8 5.7 5.6 5.5 5.4 5.3 5.2 5.1 5.0 4.9 4.8 4.7 4.6 4.5 4.4 4.3 4.2 4.1 4.0 3.9 3.8 3.7 3.6 3.5 3.4 3.3 3.2 3.1 3.0 ppm

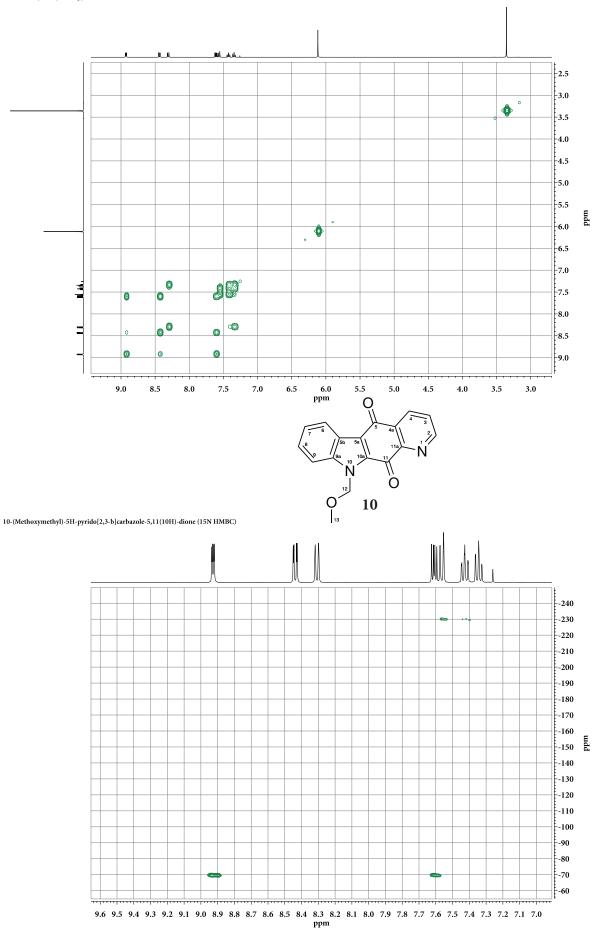


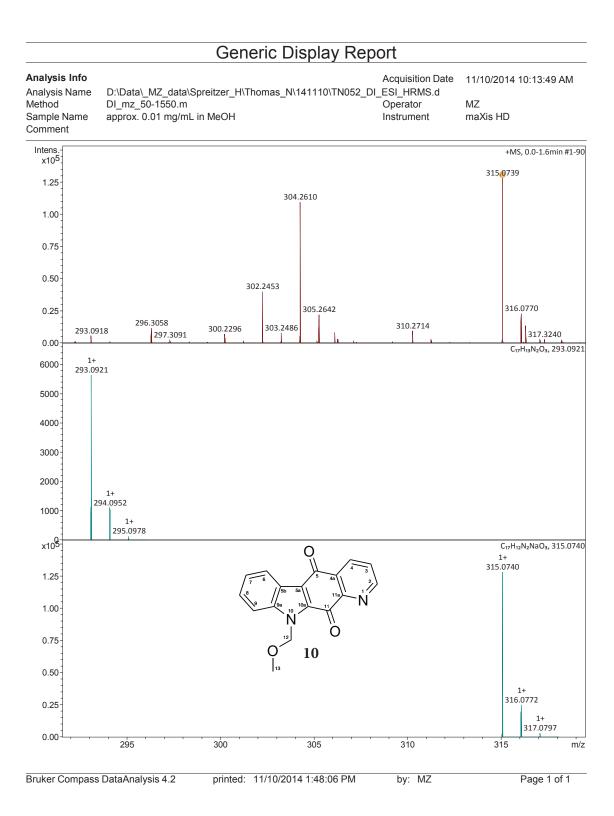






10-(Methoxymethyl)-5H-pyrido[2,3-b]carbazole-5,11(10H)-dione (COSY)





# Mass Spectrum SmartFormula Report

Analysis Info Acquisition Date 11/10/2014 10:13:49 AM

Analysis Name D:\Data\\_MZ\_data\Spreitzer\_H\Thomas\_N\141110\TN052\_DI\_ESI\_HRMS.d

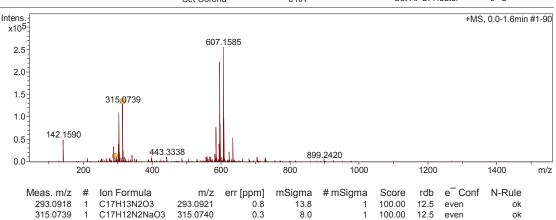
Method DI\_mz\_50-1550.m Operator MZ

Sample Name approx. 0.01 mg/mL in MeOH Instrument maXis HD 1820881.21300

Comment

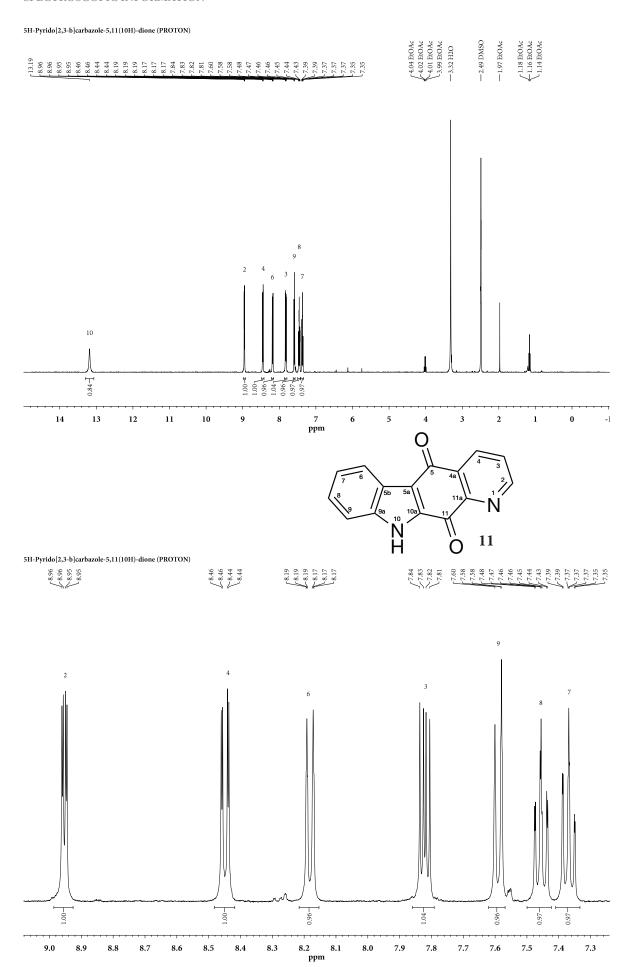
#### **Acquisition Parameter**

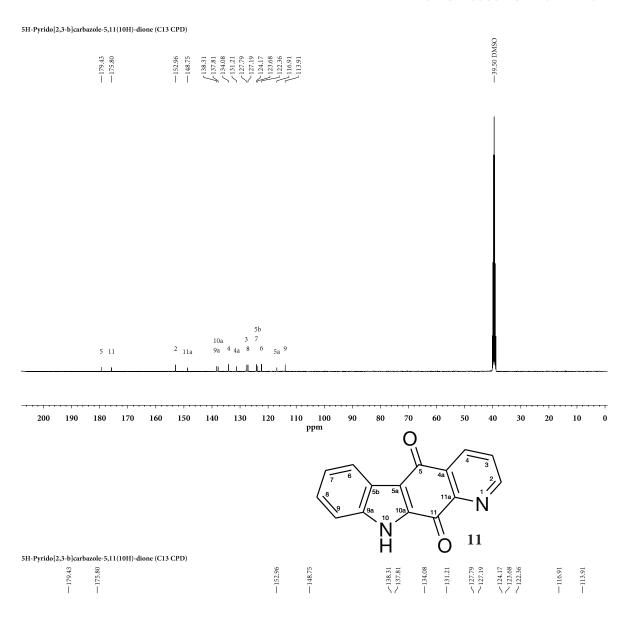
Source Type	ESI	Ion Polarity	Positive	Set Nebulizer	0.4 Bar
Focus	Active	Set Capillary	2200 V	Set Dry Heater	200 °C
Scan Begin	50 m/z	Set End Plate Offset	-500 V	Set Dry Gas	4.0 l/min
Scan End	1550 m/z	Set Charging Voltage	2000 V	Set Divert Valve	Waste
		Set Corona	0 nA	Set APCI Heater	0 °C

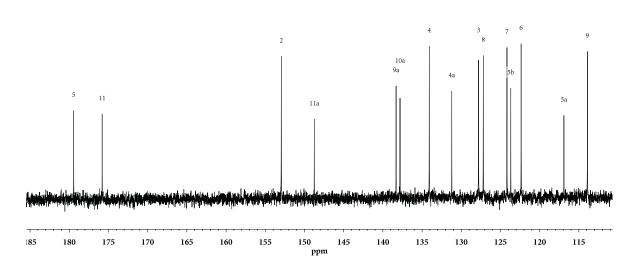


TN052 DI ESI HRMS.d

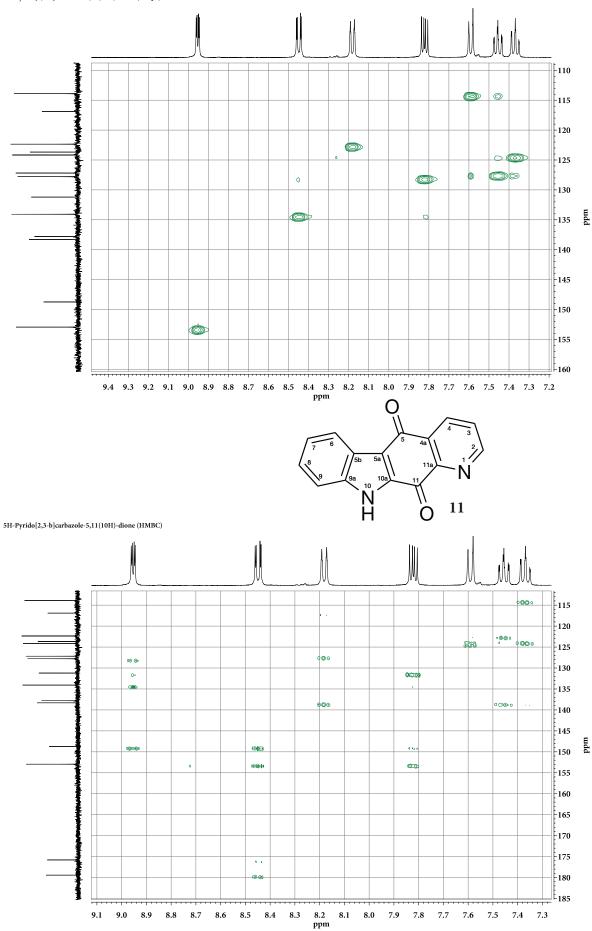
Bruker Compass DataAnalysis 4.2 printed: 11/10/2014 1:48:15 PM by: MZ Page 1 of 1



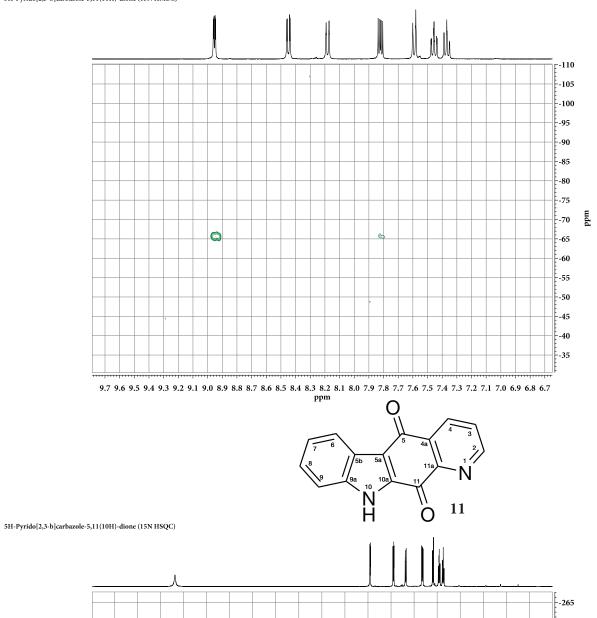


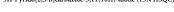


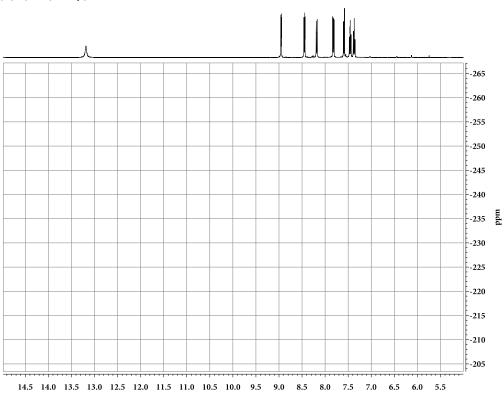
5H-Pyrido[2,3-b]carbazole-5,11(10H)-dione (HSQC)

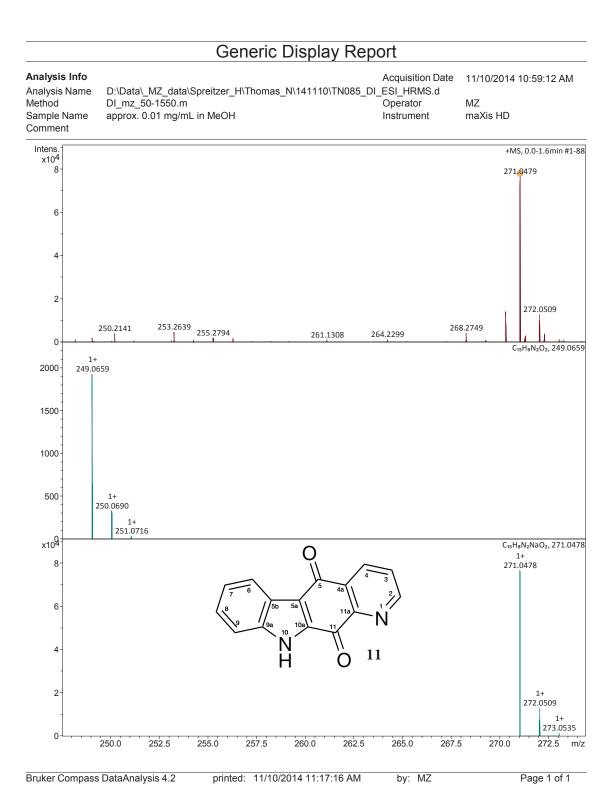


5H-Pyrido[2,3-b]carbazole-5,11(10H)-dione (15N HMBC)









Analysis Info Acquisition Date 11/10/2014 10:59:12 AM

D:\Data\\_MZ\_data\Spreitzer\_H\Thomas\_N\141110\TN085\_DI\_ESI\_HRMS.d Analysis Name

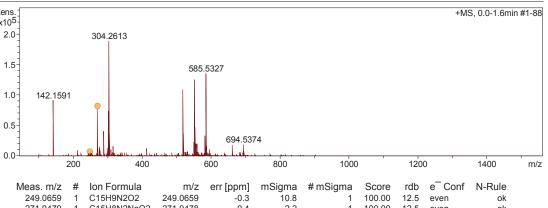
DI\_mz\_50-1550.m Method Operator ΜZ

Sample Name approx. 0.01 mg/mL in MeOH Instrument maXis HD 1820881.21300

Comment

**Acquisition Parameter** 

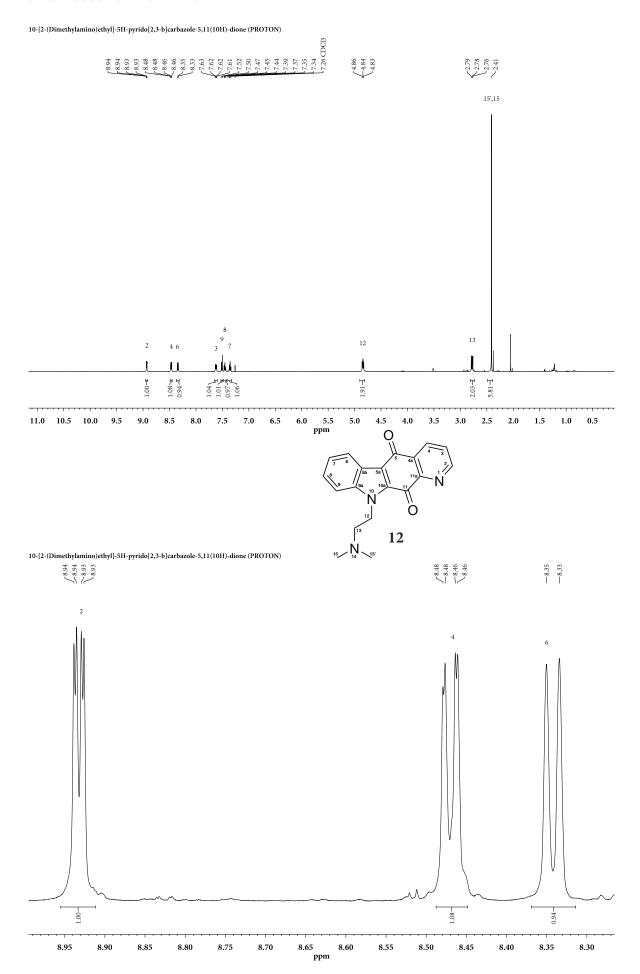
#### Source Type ESI Ion Polarity Positive Set Nebulizer 0.4 Bar Set Capillary Set End Plate Offset Set Charging Voltage Set Nebulizer Set Dry Heater Set Dry Gas Set Divert Valve Set APCI Heater Active 50 m/z 1550 m/z 2000 V -500 V 2000 V 200 °C 4.0 l/min Waste Focus Scan Begin Scan End Set Corona Intens. x10<sup>5</sup> 2.0 304.2613

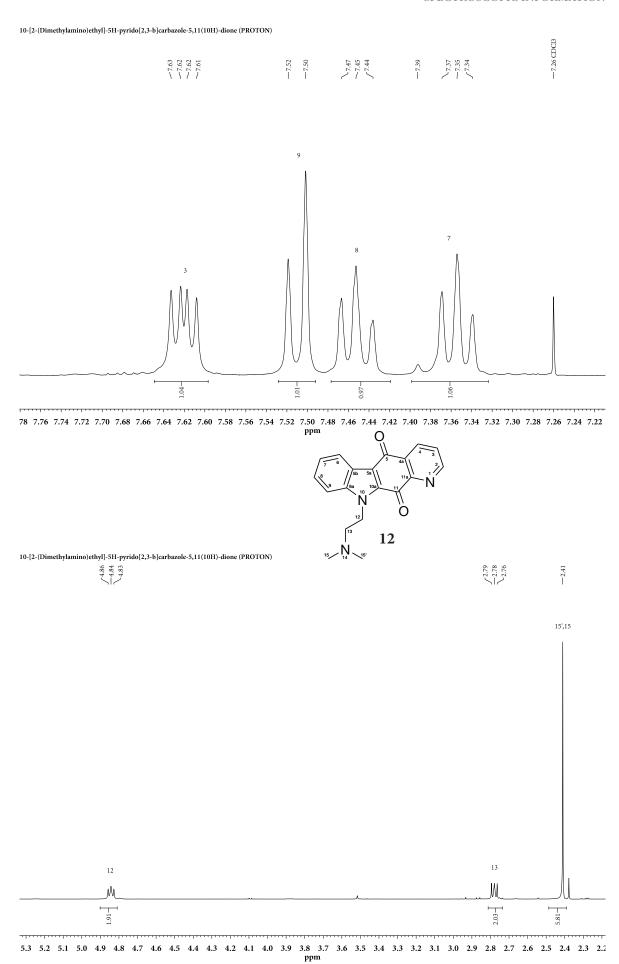


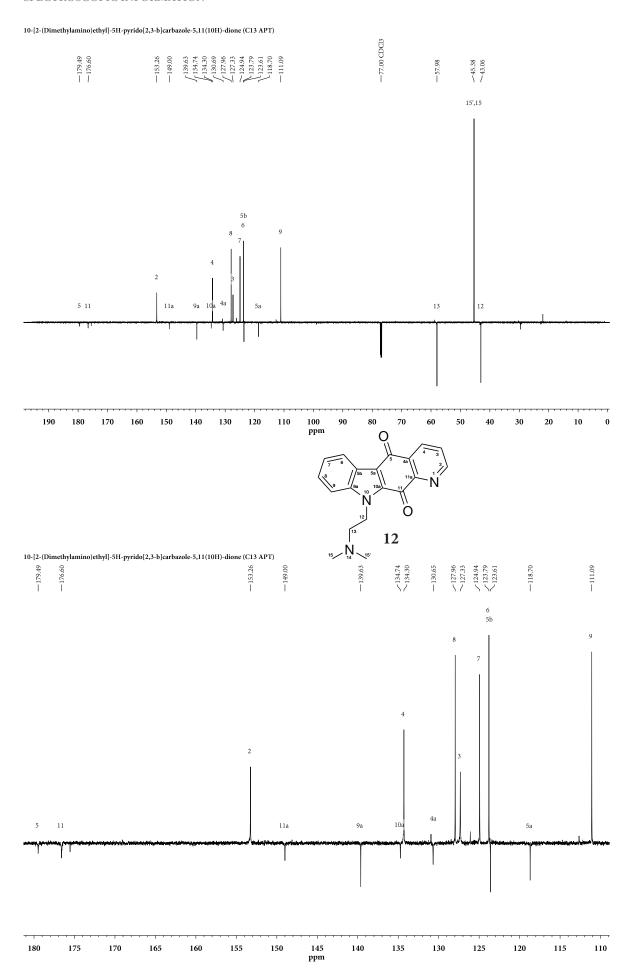


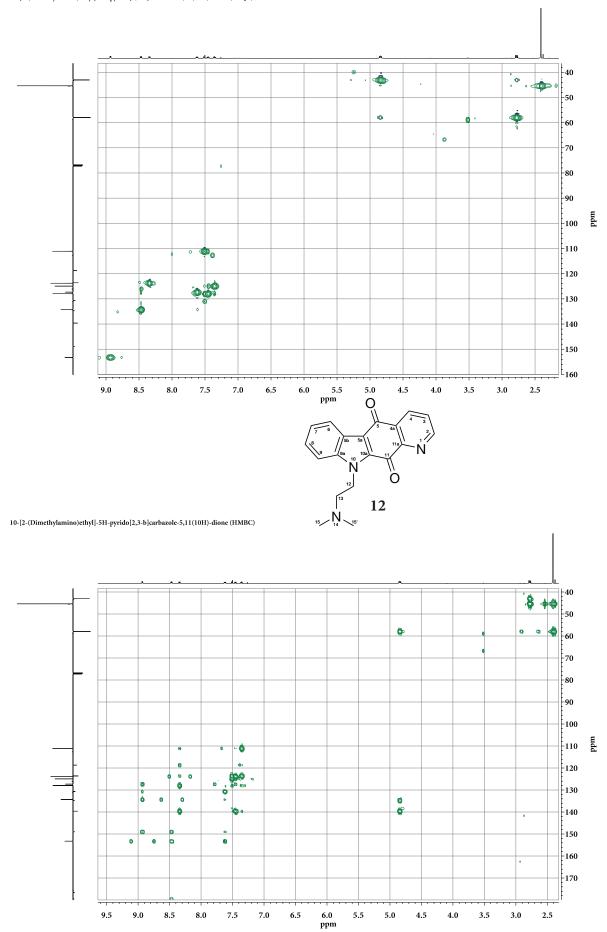
TN085 DI ESI HRMS.d

Bruker Compass DataAnalysis 4.2 printed: 11/10/2014 11:17:34 AM by: MZ Page 1 of 1

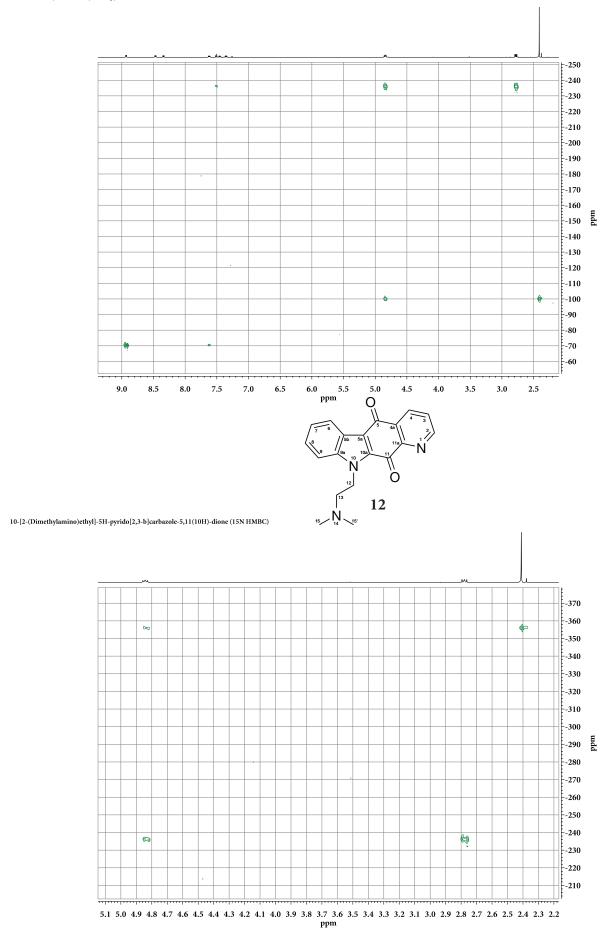


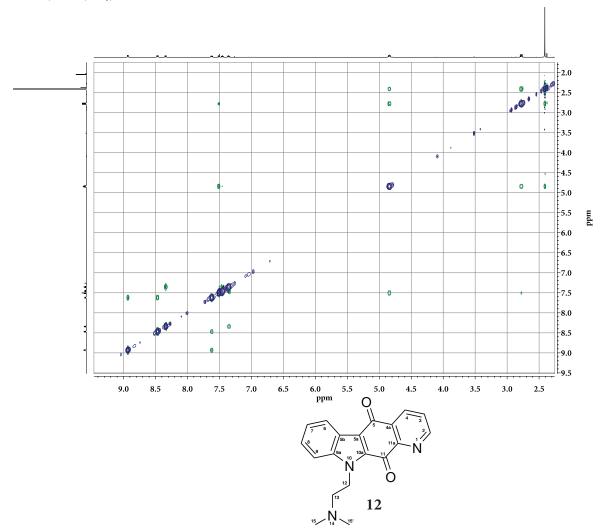


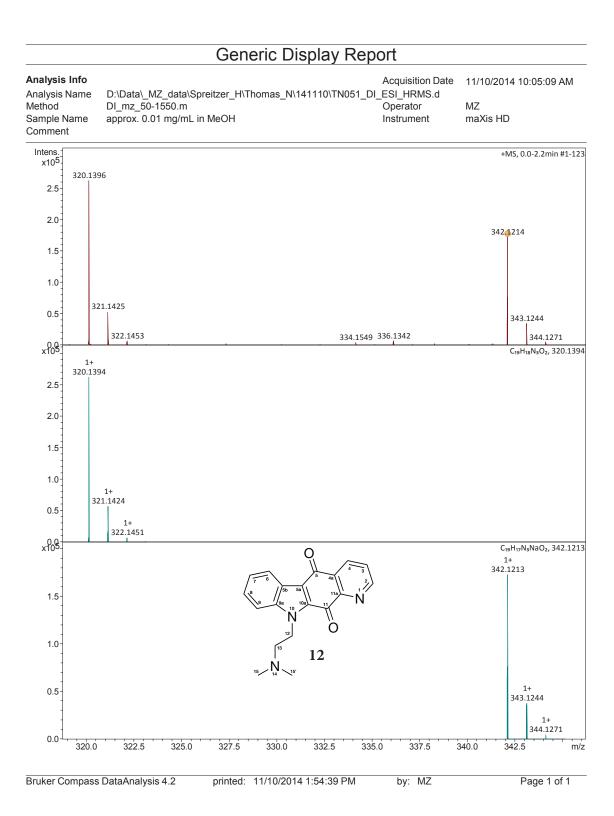




 $10\hbox{-}[2\hbox{-}(Dimethylamino)ethyl]\hbox{-}5H\hbox{-}pyrido[2,3\hbox{-}b] carbazole\hbox{-}5,11(10H)\hbox{-}dione\ (15N\ HMBC)$ 







Analysis Info Acquisition Date 11/10/2014 10:05:09 AM

Sample Name approx. 0.01 mg/mL in MeOH Instrument maXis HD 1820881.21300

Comment

#### **Acquisition Parameter**

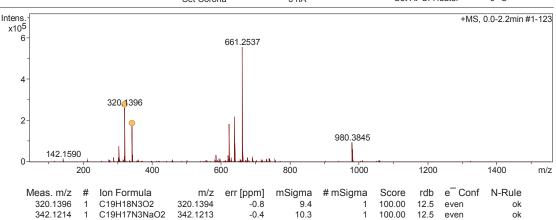
 Source Type
 ESI
 Ion Polarity
 Positive
 Set Nebulizer
 0.4 Bar

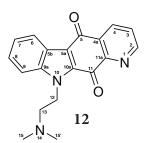
 Focus
 Active
 Set Capillary
 2000 V
 Set Dry Heater
 200 °C

 Scan Begin
 50 m/z
 Set End Plate Offset
 -500 V
 Set Dry Gas
 4.0 l/min

 Scan End
 1550 m/z
 Set Charging Voltage
 2000 V
 Set Divert Valve
 Waste

 Set Corona
 0 nA
 Set APCI Heater
 0 °C





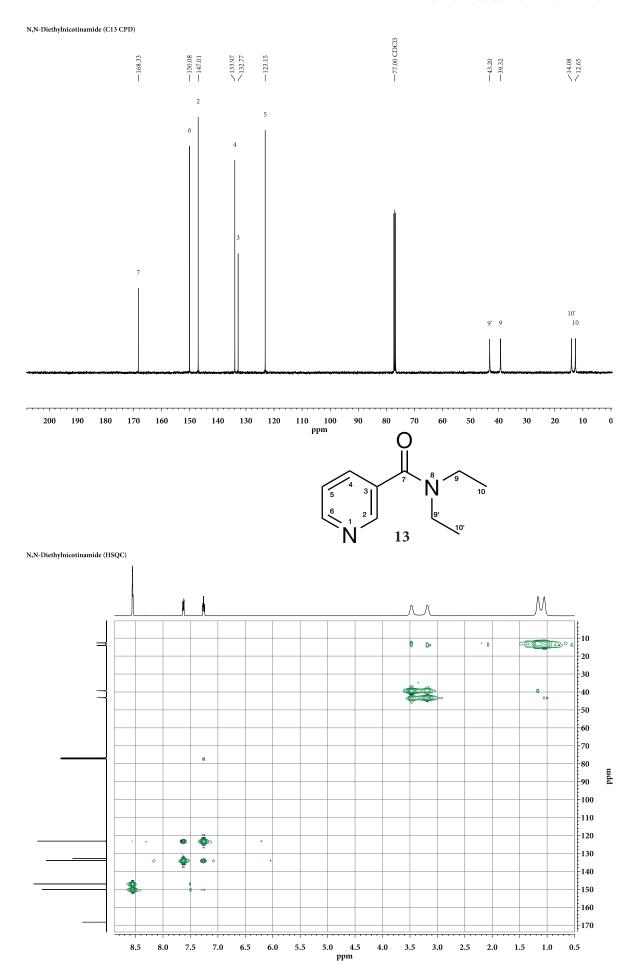
TN051 DI ESI HRMS.d

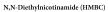
Bruker Compass DataAnalysis 4.2 printed: 11/10/2014 1:54:48 PM by: MZ Page 1 of 1

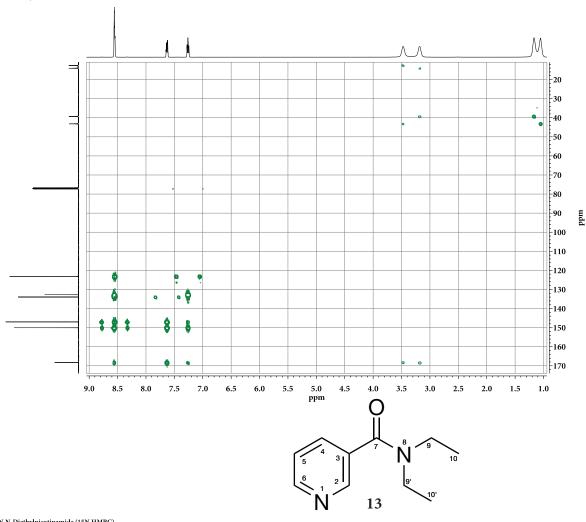




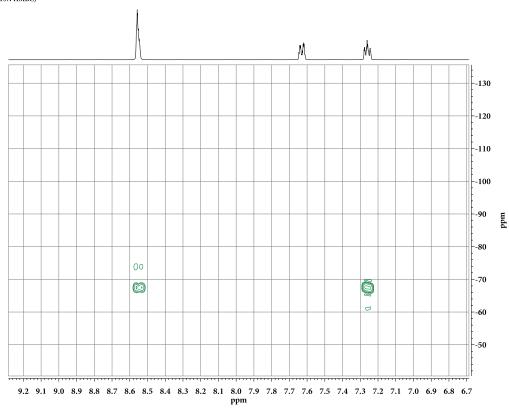
8.65 8.60 8.55 8.50 8.45 8.40 8.35 8.30 8.25 8.20 8.15 8.10 8.05 8.00 7.95 7.90 7.85 7.80 7.75 7.70 7.65 7.60 7.55 7.50 7.45 7.40 7.35 7.30 7.25 7.20 7.15 ppm

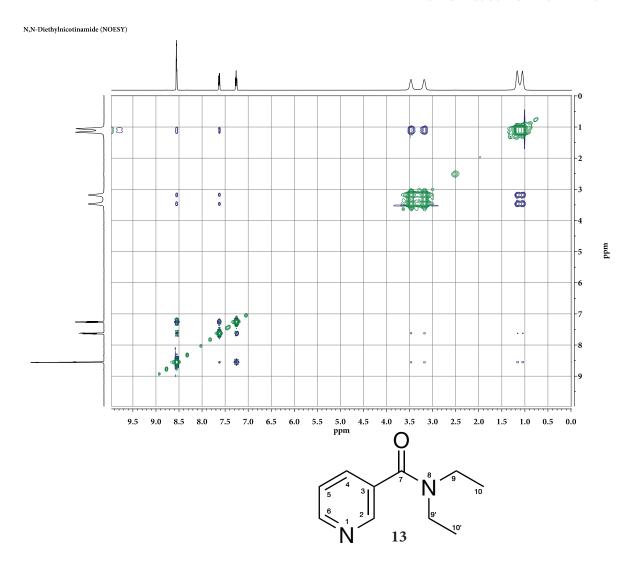


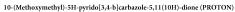


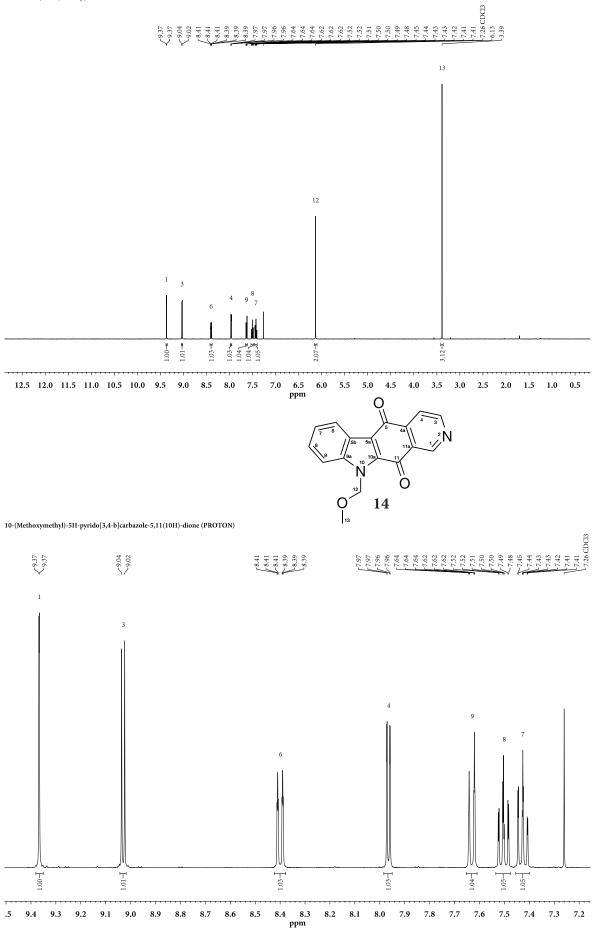


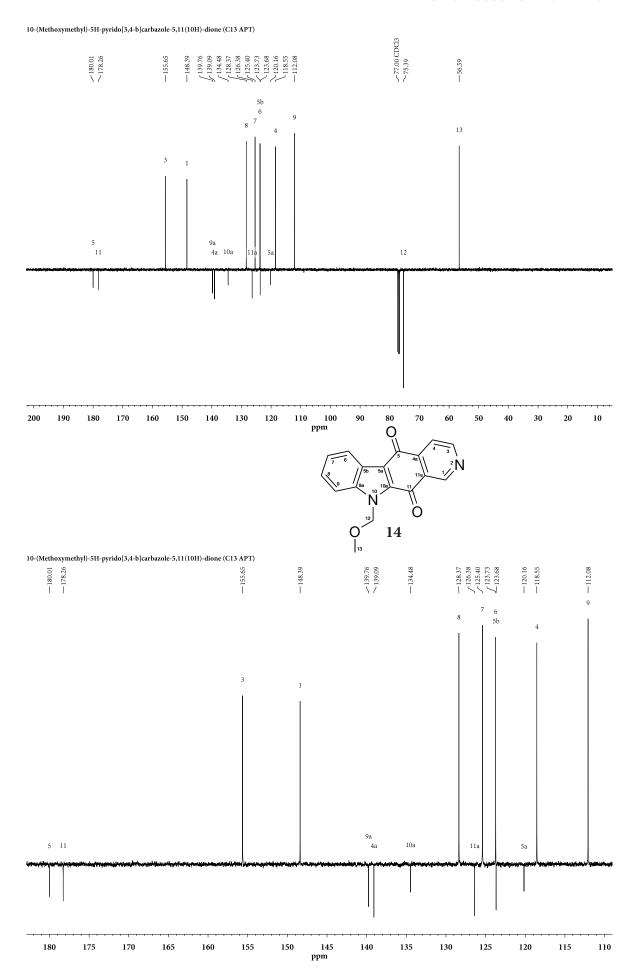
#### N,N-Diethylnicotinamide (15N HMBC)



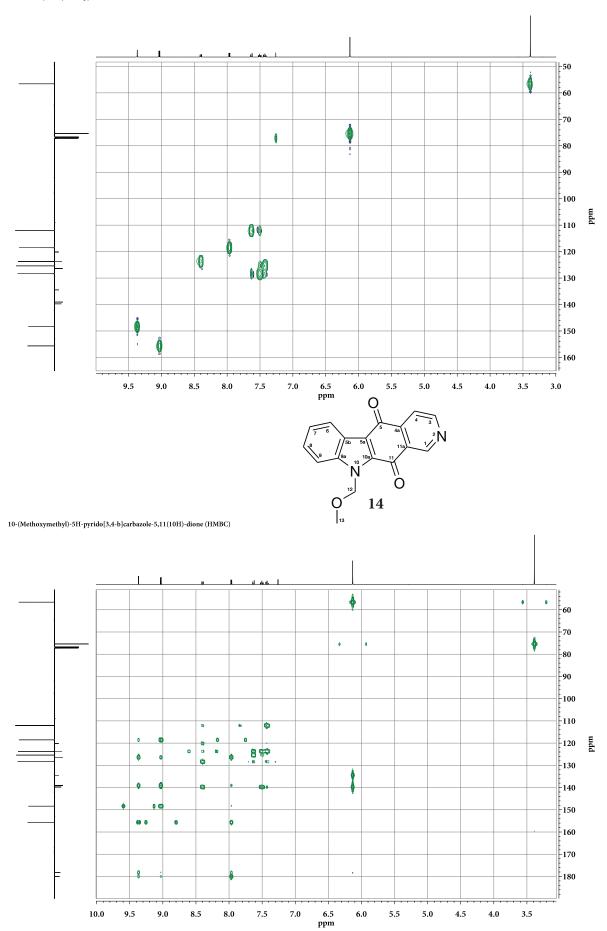




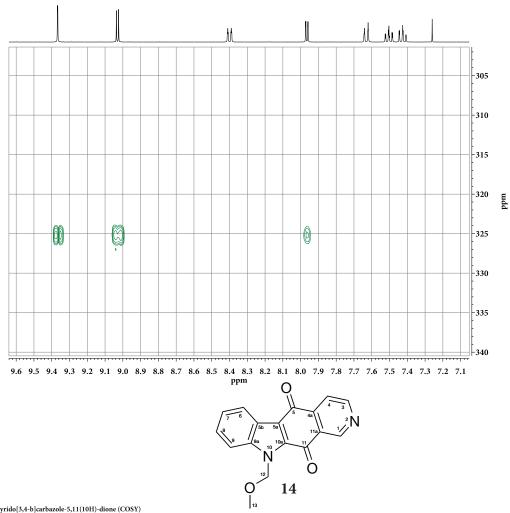




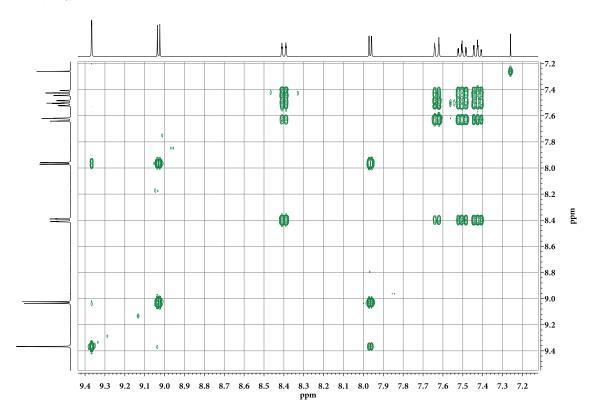
#### $10\hbox{-}(Methoxymethyl)\hbox{-}5H\hbox{-}pyrido [3,4-b] carbazole\hbox{-}5,\!11(10H)\hbox{-}dione\ (HSQC)$



10-(Methoxymethyl)-5H-pyrido[3,4-b]carbazole-5,11(10H)-dione (15N HMBC)



10-(Methoxymethyl)-5H-pyrido[3,4-b]carbazole-5,11(10H)-dione (COSY)



### Generic Display Report Acquisition Date D:\Data\\_MZ\_data\Spreitzer\_H\Thomas\_N\141110\TN054\_DI\_ESI\_HRMS.d Operator approx. 0.01 mg/mL in MeOH Instrument Analysis Info 11/10/2014 10:29:37 AM Analysis Name Method ΜZ Sample Name maXis HD Comment Intens... x10<sup>4</sup>. +MS, 0.0-1.6min #1-89 315.0736 3-316.3205 2 318.2399 316.0767 317.3239 317.0793 x10<sup>2</sup> C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>12</sub>N<sub>2</sub>NaO<sub>3</sub>, 315.0740 1+ 315.0740 3. 2 1+ 316.0772 1+ 317.0797 0 314.0 314.5 315.0 315.5 317.0 317.5 318.0 318.5 316.0 316.5 m/z

printed: 11/10/2014 1:28:27 PM

by: MZ

Page 1 of 1

Bruker Compass DataAnalysis 4.2

Analysis Info Acquisition Date 11/10/2014 10:29:37 AM

Analysis Name D:\Data\\_MZ\_data\Spreitzer\_H\Thomas\_N\141110\TN054\_DI\_ESI\_HRMS.d

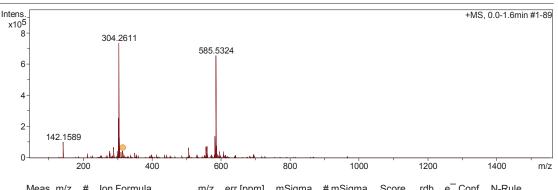
Method DI\_mz\_50-1550.m Operator MZ

Sample Name approx. 0.01 mg/mL in MeOH Instrument maXis HD 1820881.21300

Comment

### Acquisition Parameter

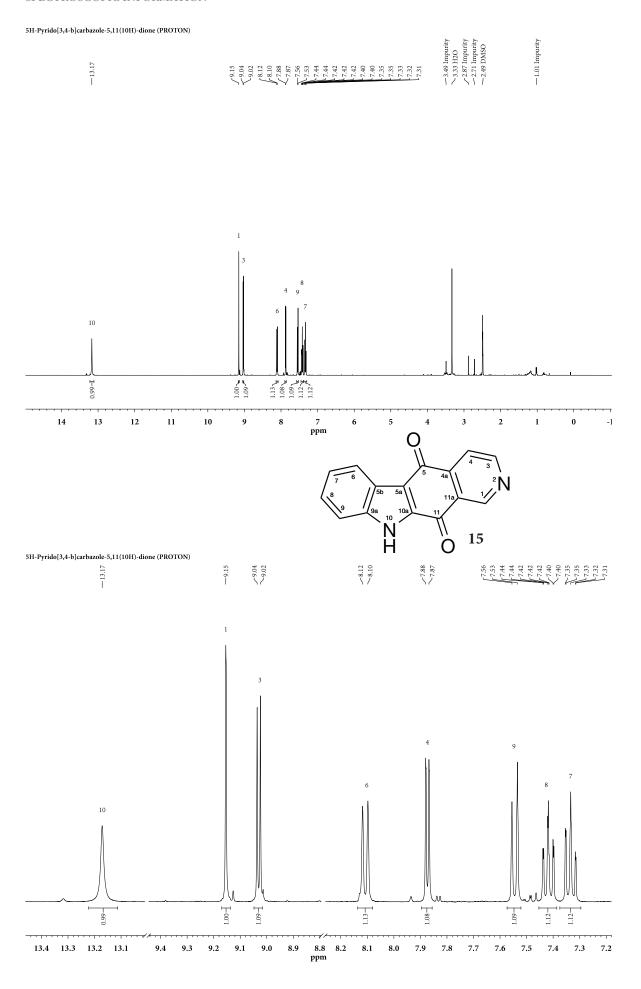
Source Type ESI Ion Polarity Positive Set Nebulizer 0.4 Bar Set Nebulizer
Set Dry Heater
Set Dry Gas
Set Divert Valve
Set APCI Heater Active 50 m/z 1550 m/z Set Capillary Set End Plate Offset Set Charging Voltage 3000 V -500 V 2000 V 200 °C 4.0 l/min Waste Focus Scan Begin Scan End Set Corona 0 nA 0 °C

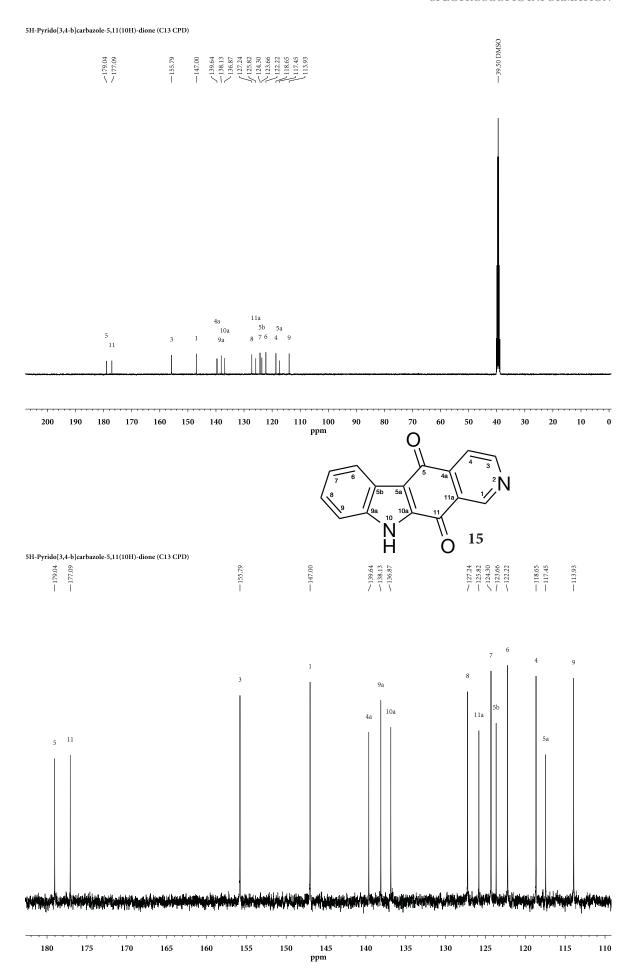


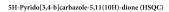
Meas. m/z # Ion Formula m/z err [ppm] mSigma # mSigma Score rdb e Conf N-Rule 315.0736 1 C17H12N2NaO3 315.0740 100.00 12.5 even

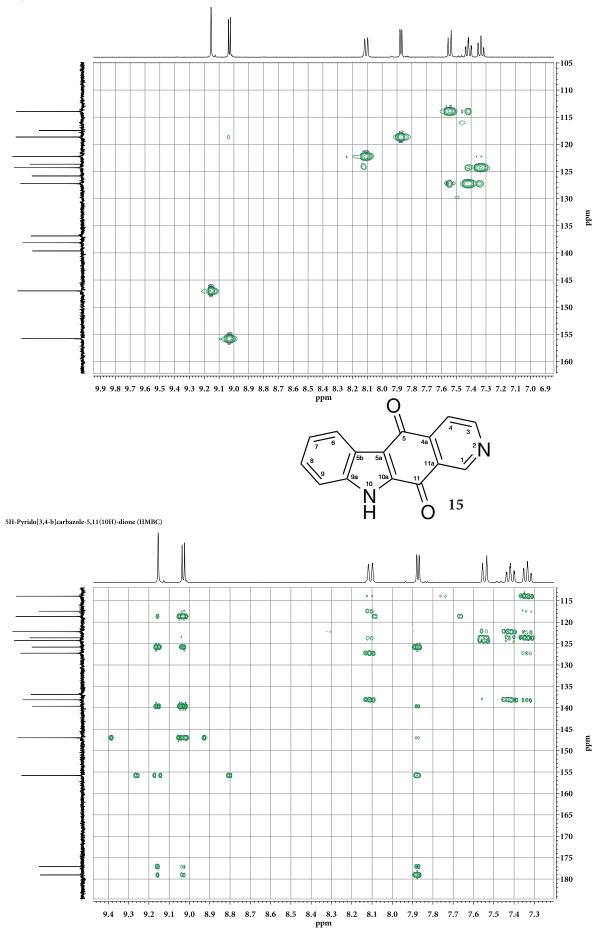
TN054 DI ESI HRMS.d

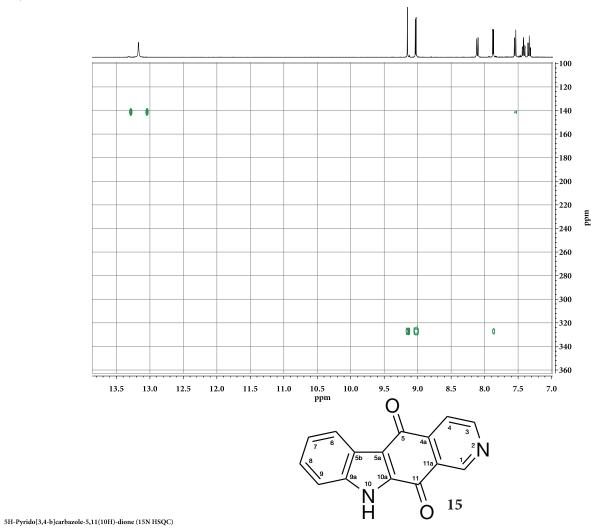
Bruker Compass DataAnalysis 4.2 printed: 11/10/2014 1:28:15 PM by: MZ Page 1 of 1

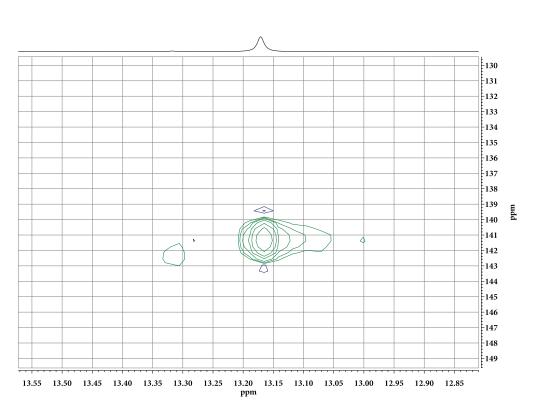




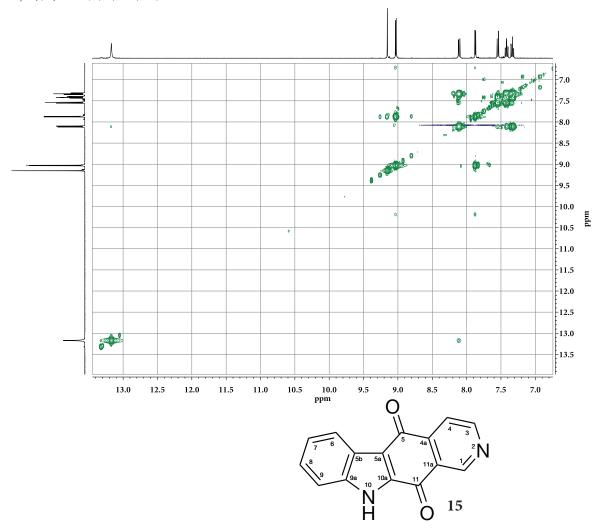


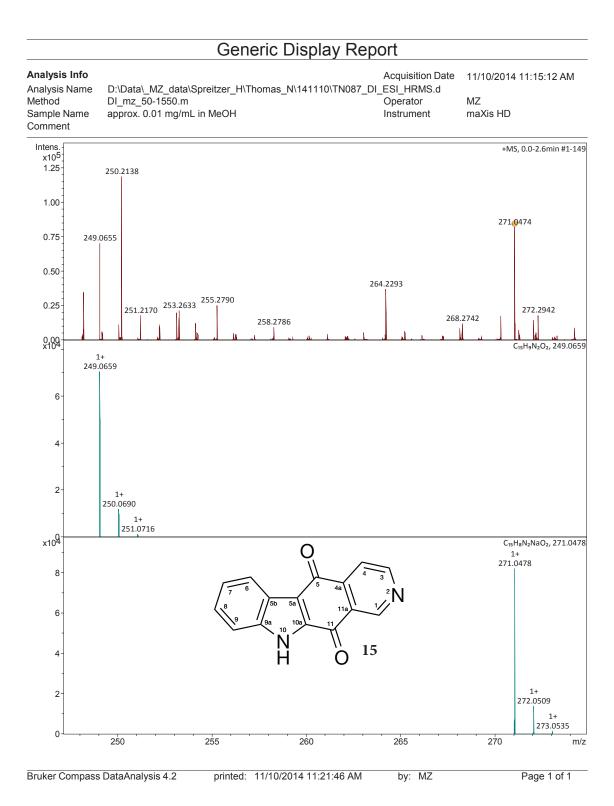






#### 5H-Pyrido[3,4-b]carbazole-5,11(10H)-dione (COSY)





Analysis Info Acquisition Date 11/10/2014 11:15:12 AM

D:\Data\\_MZ\_data\Spreitzer\_H\Thomas\_N\141110\TN087\_DI\_ESI\_HRMS.d Analysis Name

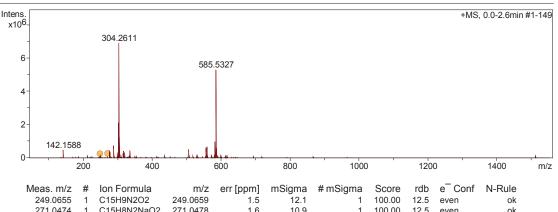
DI\_mz\_50-1550.m Method Operator ΜZ

Sample Name approx. 0.01 mg/mL in MeOH Instrument maXis HD 1820881.21300

Comment

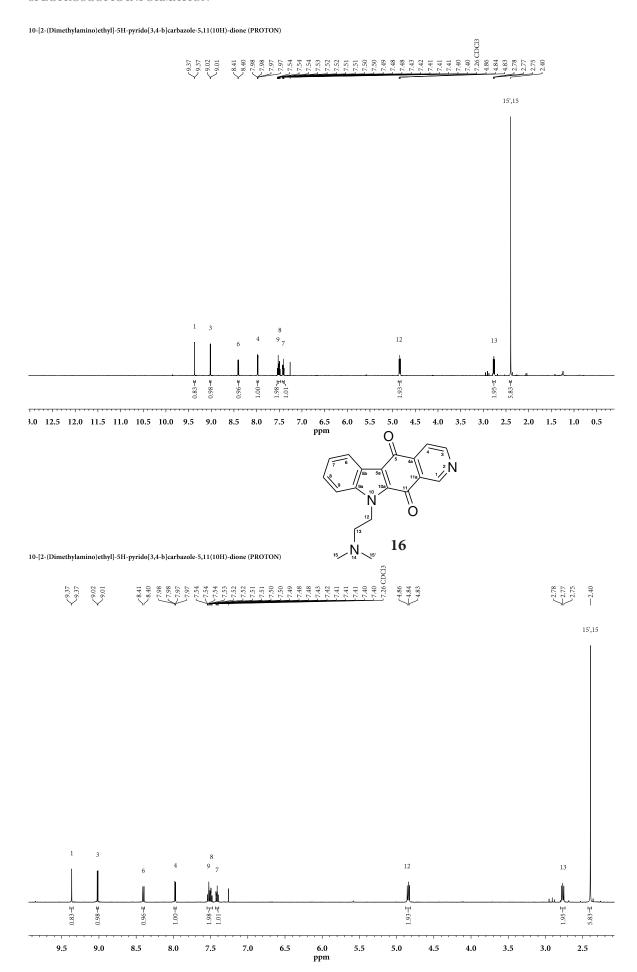
#### **Acquisition Parameter** Source Type ESI

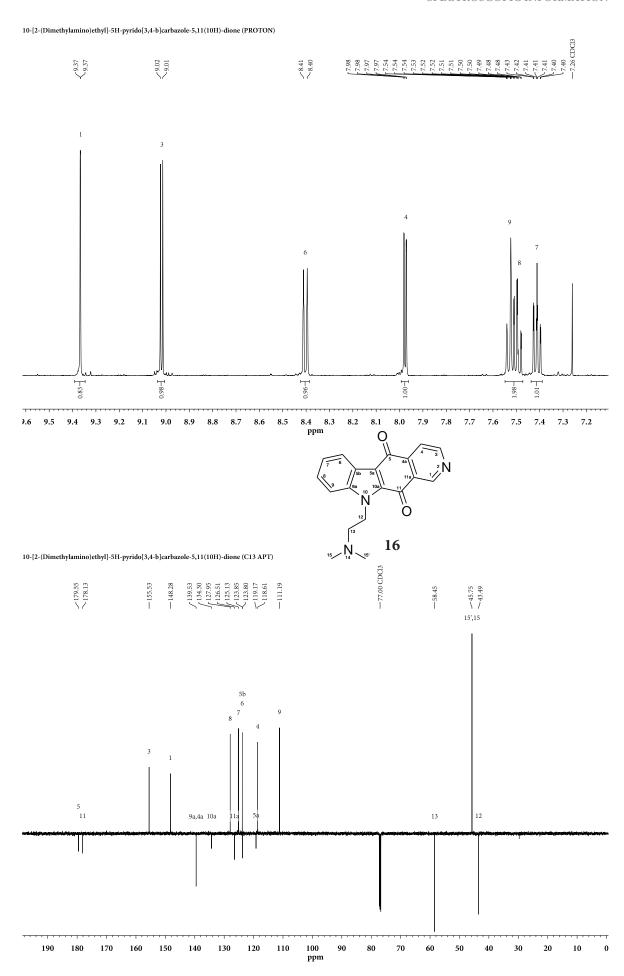
Ion Polarity Positive Set Nebulizer 0.4 Bar Set Capillary
Set End Plate Offset
Set Charging Voltage Set Nebulizer
Set Dry Heater
Set Dry Gas
Set Divert Valve
Set APCI Heater Active 50 m/z 1550 m/z 4500 V -500 V 2000 V 200 °C 4.0 l/min Waste Focus Scan Begin Scan End Set Corona 0 nA

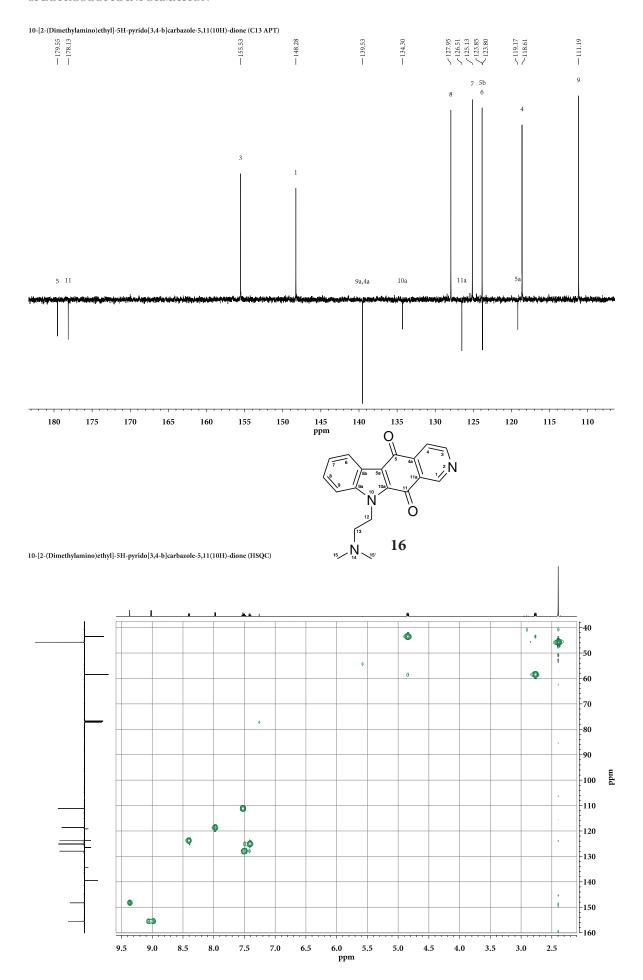


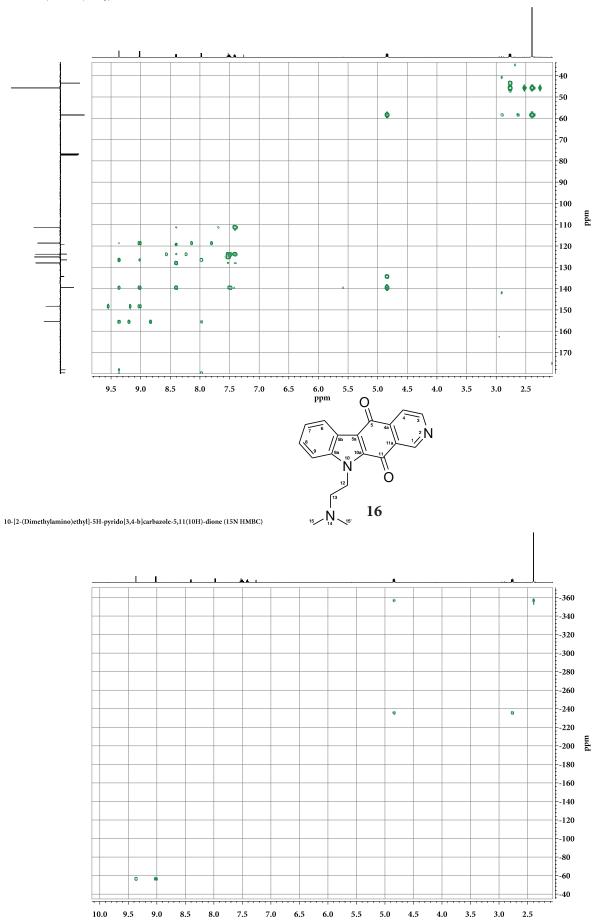
TN087 DI ESI HRMS.d

Bruker Compass DataAnalysis 4.2 printed: 11/10/2014 11:22:01 AM by: MZ Page 1 of 1

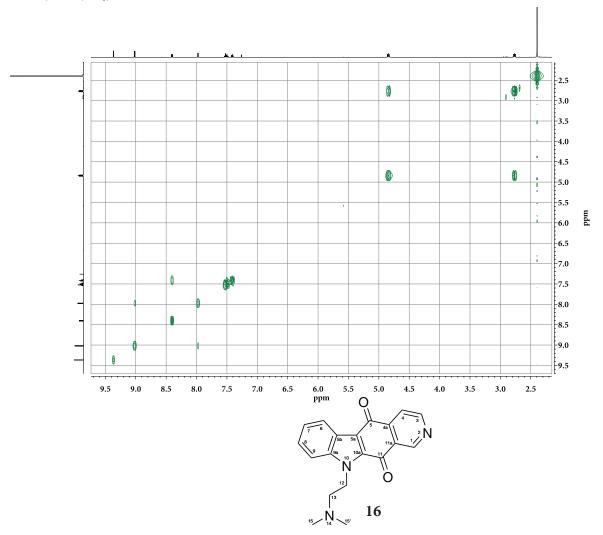


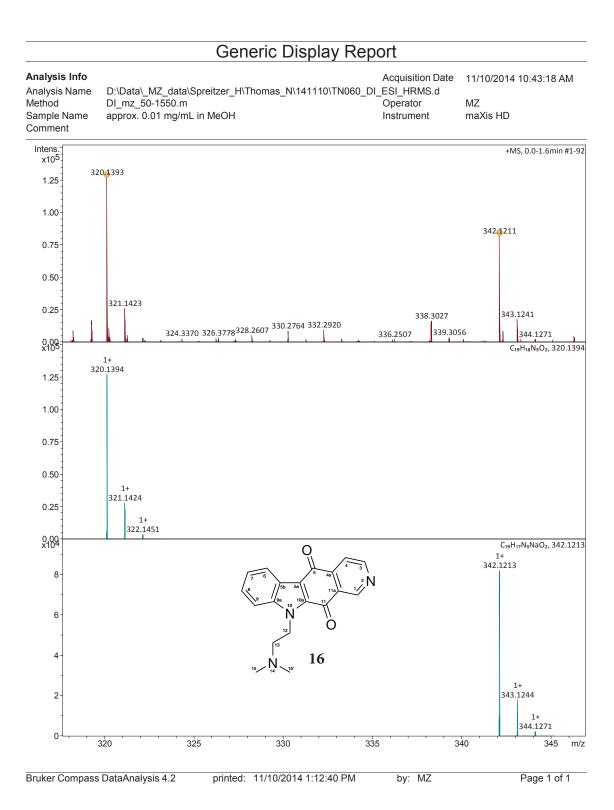






 $10\hbox{-}[2\hbox{-}(Dimethylamino)ethyl]\hbox{-}5H\hbox{-}pyrido[3,4\hbox{-}b] carbazole\hbox{-}5,11(10H)\hbox{-}dione\ (COSY)$ 





Analysis Info Acquisition Date 11/10/2014 10:43:18 AM

Analysis Name D:\Data\\_MZ\_data\Spreitzer\_H\Thomas\_N\141110\TN060\_DI\_ESI\_HRMS.d

Method DI\_mz\_50-1550.m Operator MZ

Sample Name approx. 0.01 mg/mL in MeOH Instrument maXis HD 1820881.21300

Comment

#### **Acquisition Parameter**

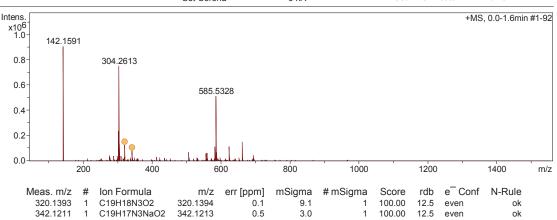
 Source Type
 ESI
 Ion Polarity
 Positive
 Set Nebulizer
 0.4 Bar

 Focus
 Active
 Set Capillary
 3000 V
 Set Dry Heater
 200 °C

 Scan Begin
 50 m/z
 Set End Plate Offset
 -500 V
 Set Dry Gas
 4.0 l/min

 Scan End
 1550 m/z
 Set Charging Voltage
 2000 V
 Set Divert Valve
 Waste

 Set Corona
 0 nA
 Set APCI Heater
 0 °C



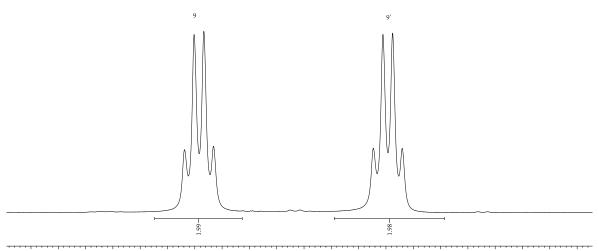
TN060 DI ESI HRMS.d

Bruker Compass DataAnalysis 4.2 printed: 11/10/2014 1:12:52 PM by: MZ Page 1 of 1



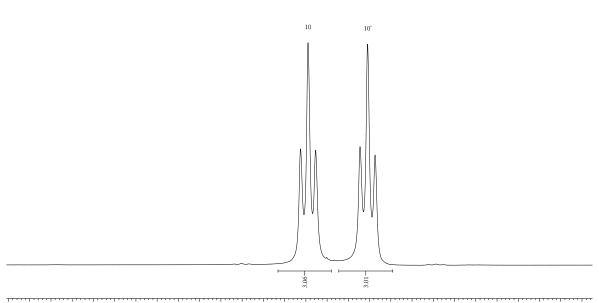
N,N-Diethylisonicotinamide (PROTON)



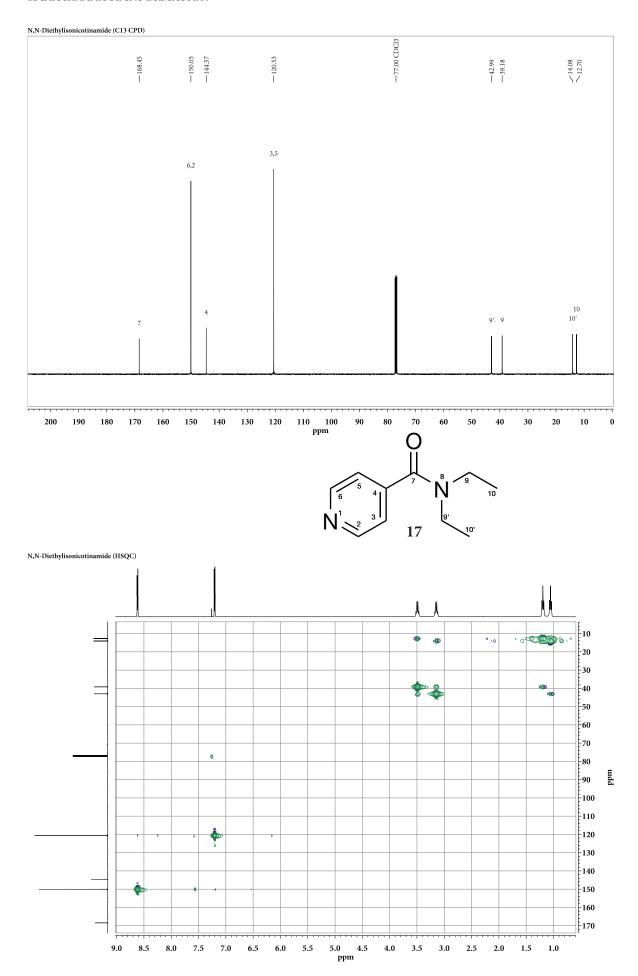


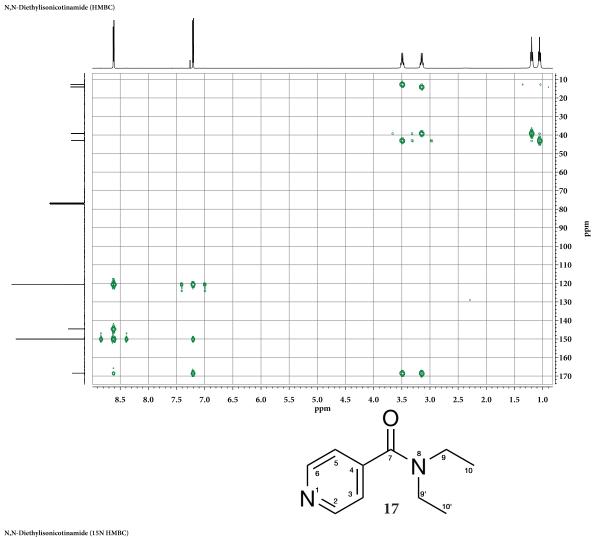
3.80 3.75 3.70 3.65 3.60 3.55 3.50 3.45 3.40 3.35 3.30 3.25 3.20 3.15 3.10 3.05 3.00 2.95 2.90 2.85 2.80

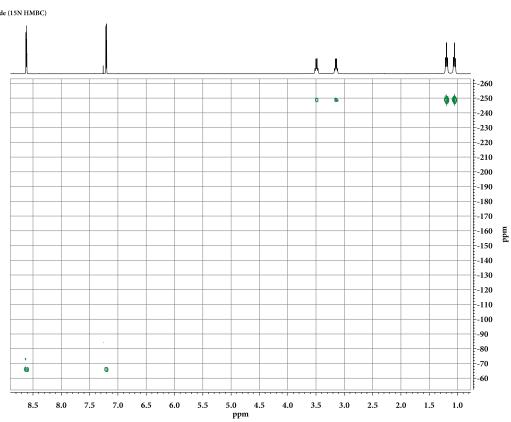
N,N-Diethylisonicotinamide (PROTON)

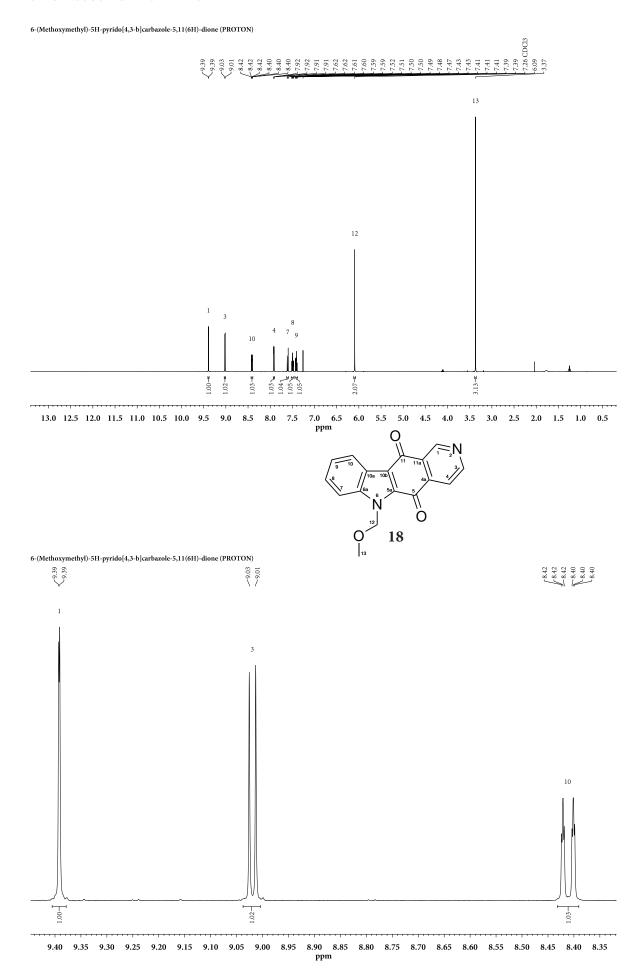


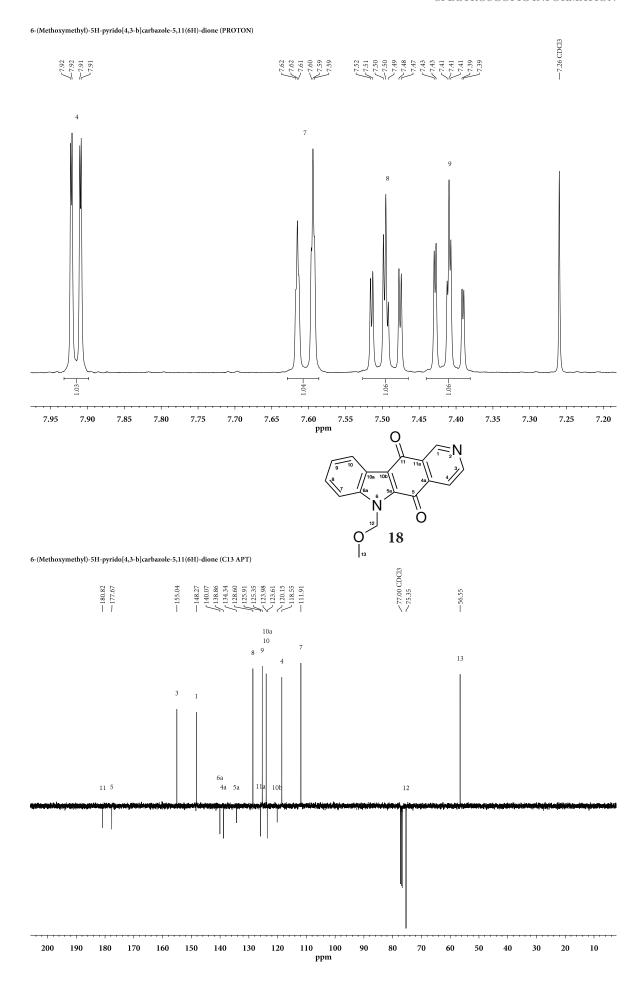
 $.90 \quad 1.85 \quad 1.80 \quad 1.75 \quad 1.70 \quad 1.65 \quad 1.60 \quad 1.55 \quad 1.50 \quad 1.45 \quad 1.40 \quad 1.35 \quad 1.30 \quad 1.25 \quad 1.20 \quad 1.15 \quad 1.10 \quad 1.05 \quad 1.00 \quad 0.95 \quad 0.90 \quad 0.85 \quad 0.80 \quad 0.75 \quad 0.70 \quad 0.65 \quad 0.60 \quad 0.55 \quad 0.90 \quad 0.85 \quad 0.80 \quad 0.75 \quad 0.70 \quad 0.65 \quad 0.60 \quad 0.55 \quad 0.80 \quad 0.75 \quad 0.80 \quad 0$ 

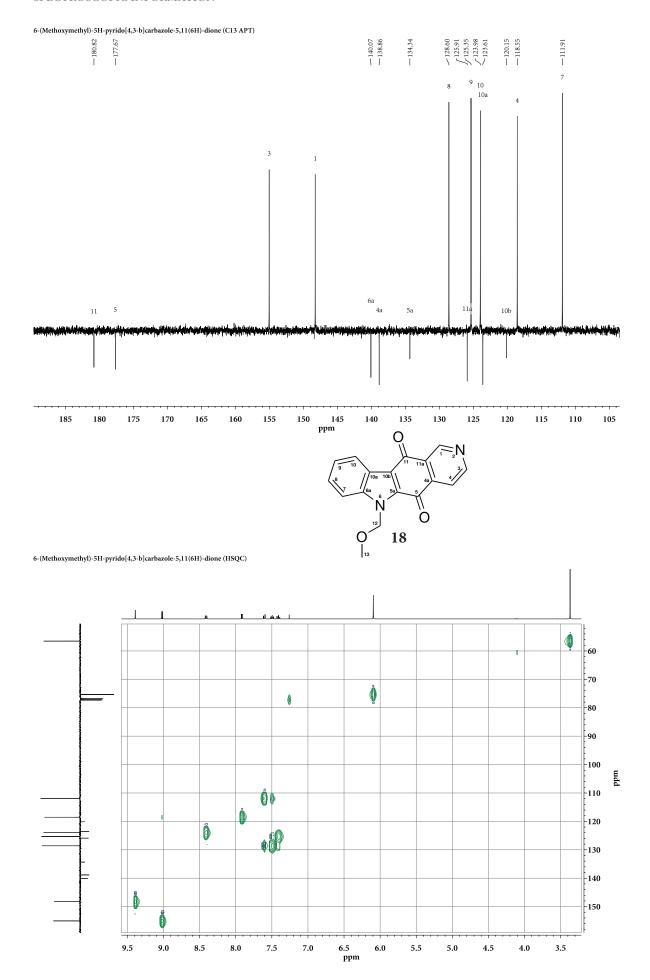


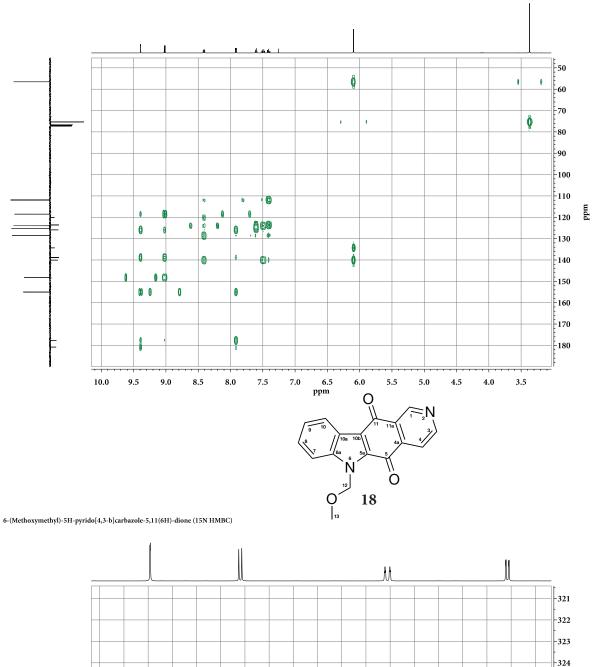


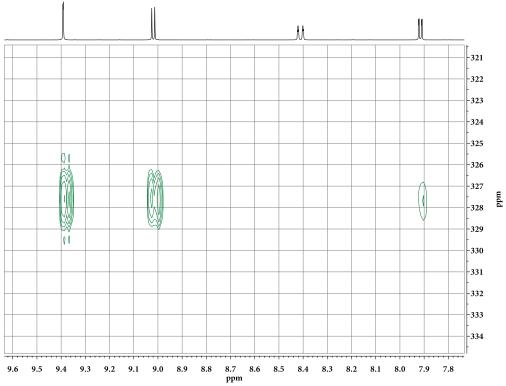












# Generic Display Report Acquisition Date 11/10/2014 10:21:31 AM D:\Data\\_MZ\_data\Spreitzer\_H\Thomas\_N\141110\TN053\_DI\_ESI\_HRMS.d Operator MZ approx. 0.01 mg/mL in MeOH Instrument moVicing MZ Analysis Info Analysis Name Method Sample Name Comment Intens. x10<sup>4</sup> +MS, 0.0-1.6min #1-91 315.0740 3 316.3208 2 318.2402 316.0770 317.3242 319.2434 317.0799 x10<sup>2</sup> C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>12</sub>N<sub>2</sub>NaO<sub>3</sub>, 315.0740 1+ 315.0740 3 2 1+ 316.0772 1+ 317.0797 314 315 317 319 316 318 m/z Bruker Compass DataAnalysis 4.2

printed: 11/10/2014 1:37:56 PM

by: MZ

Page 1 of 1

## Mass Spectrum SmartFormula Report

Analysis Info Acquisition Date 11/10/2014 10:21:31 AM

Analysis Name D:\Data\\_MZ\_data\Spreitzer\_H\Thomas\_N\141110\TN053\_DI\_ESI\_HRMS.d

Method DI\_mz\_50-1550.m Operator MZ

Sample Name approx. 0.01 mg/mL in MeOH Instrument maXis HD 1820881.21300

Comment

### Acquisition Parameter

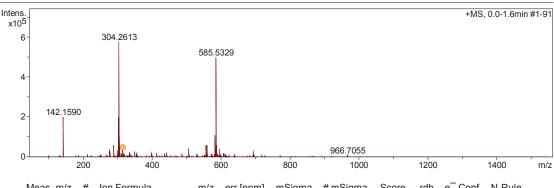
 Source Type
 ESI
 Ion Polarity
 Positive
 Set Nebulizer
 0.4 Bar

 Focus
 Active
 Set Capillary
 3000 V
 Set Dry Heater
 200 °C

 Scan Begin
 50 m/z
 Set End Plate Offset
 -500 V
 Set Dry Gas
 4.0 l/min

 Scan End
 1550 m/z
 Set Charging Voltage
 2000 V
 Set Divert Valve
 Waste

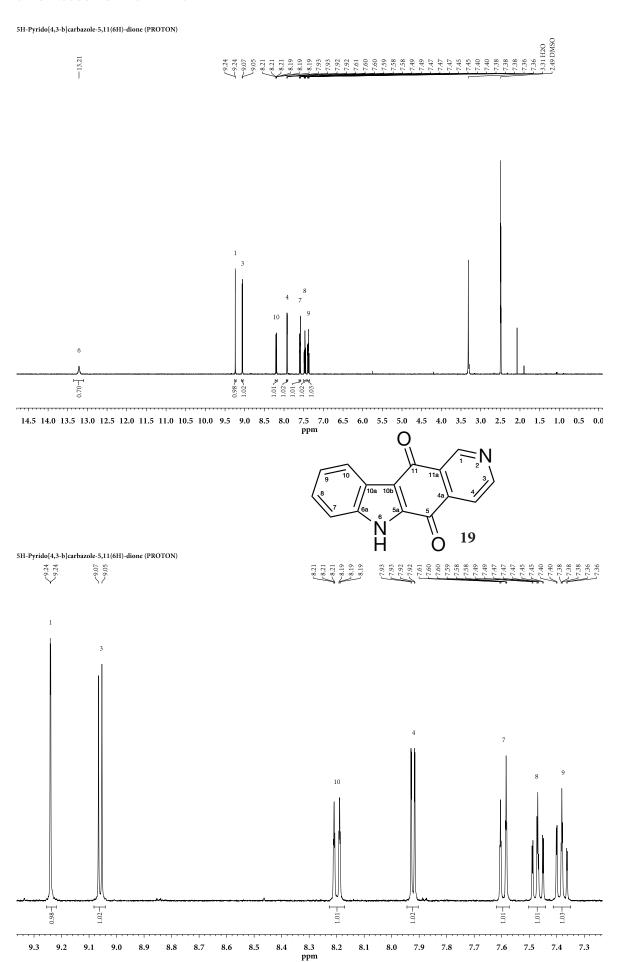
 Set Corona
 0 nA
 Set APCI Heater
 0 °C



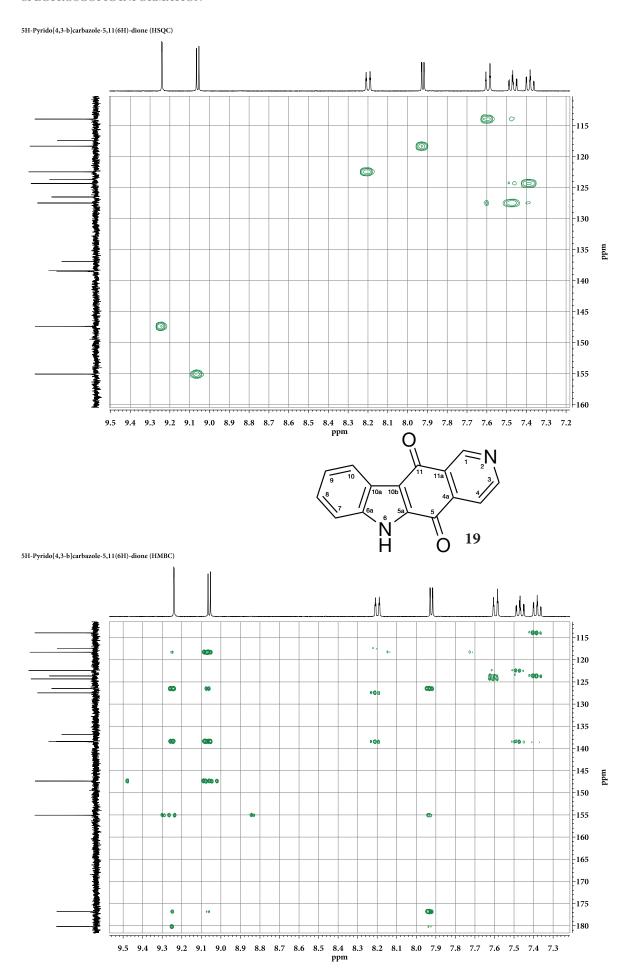
Meas. m/z # Ion Formula m/z err [ppm] mSigma # mSigma Score rdb e Conf N-Rule 315.0740 315.0740 1 C17H12N2NaO3 0.1 5.2 100.00 12.5 even

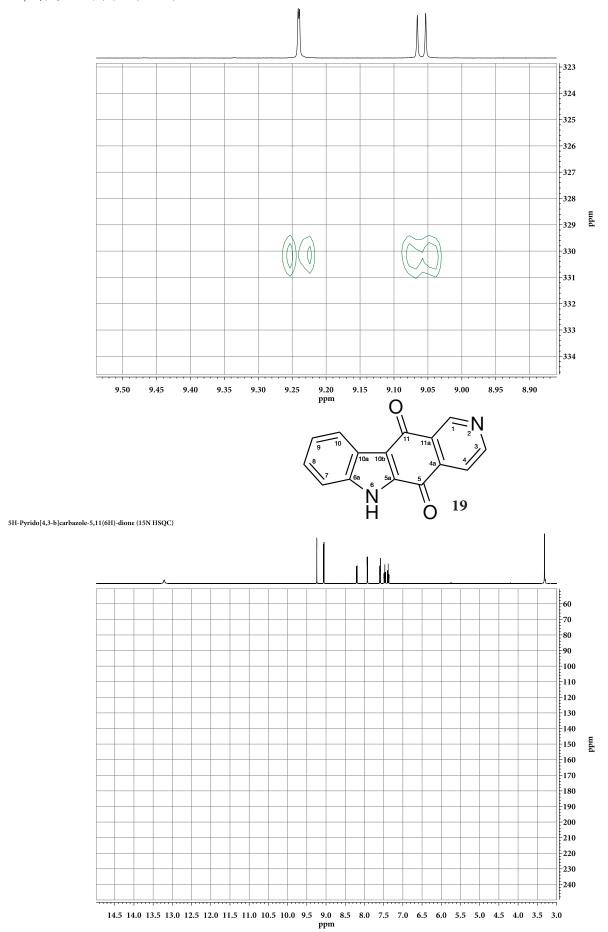
TN053 DI ESI HRMS.d

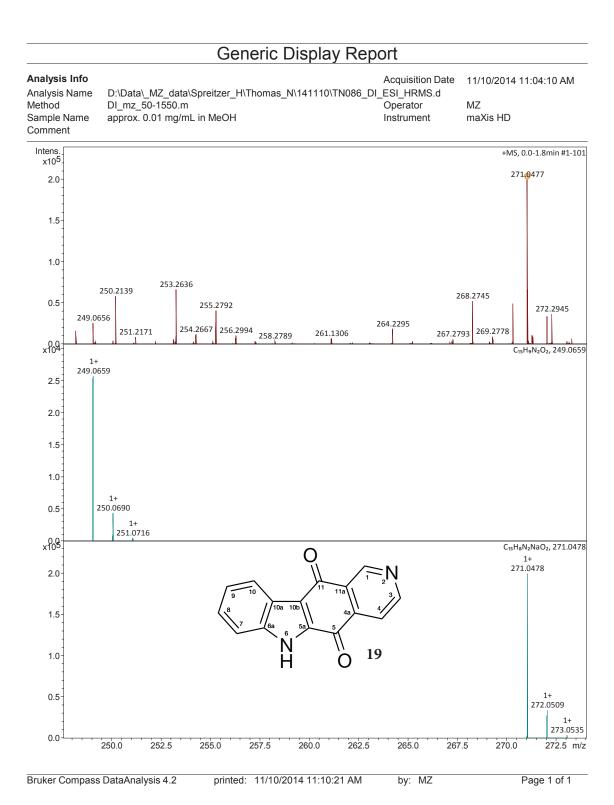
Bruker Compass DataAnalysis 4.2 printed: 11/10/2014 1:38:05 PM by: MZ Page 1 of 1











## Mass Spectrum SmartFormula Report

Analysis Info Acquisition Date 11/10/2014 11:04:10 AM

D:\Data\\_MZ\_data\Spreitzer\_H\Thomas\_N\141110\TN086\_DI\_ESI\_HRMS.d Analysis Name

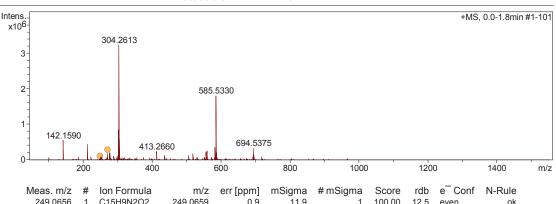
DI\_mz\_50-1550.m Operator Method ΜZ

Sample Name approx. 0.01 mg/mL in MeOH Instrument maXis HD 1820881.21300

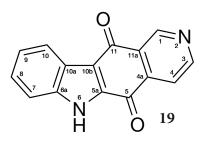
Comment

# **Acquisition Parameter**

Source Type ESI Ion Polarity Positive Set Nebulizer 0.4 Bar Set Capillary
Set End Plate Offset
Set Charging Voltage Set Nebulizer
Set Dry Heater
Set Dry Gas
Set Divert Valve
Set APCI Heater Active 50 m/z 1550 m/z 4000 V -500 V 2000 V 200 °C 4.0 l/min Waste Focus Scan Begin Scan End Set Corona

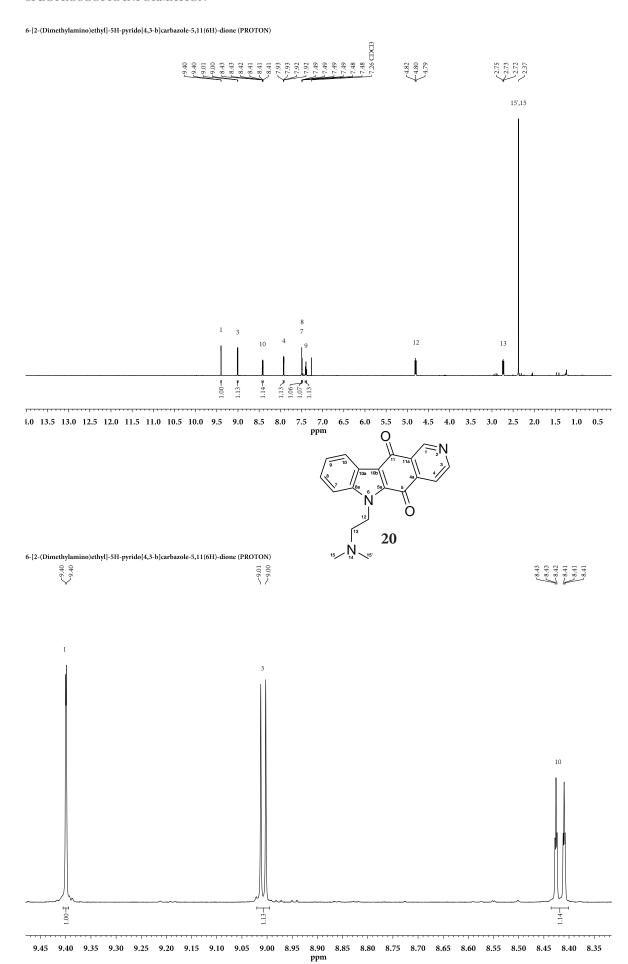


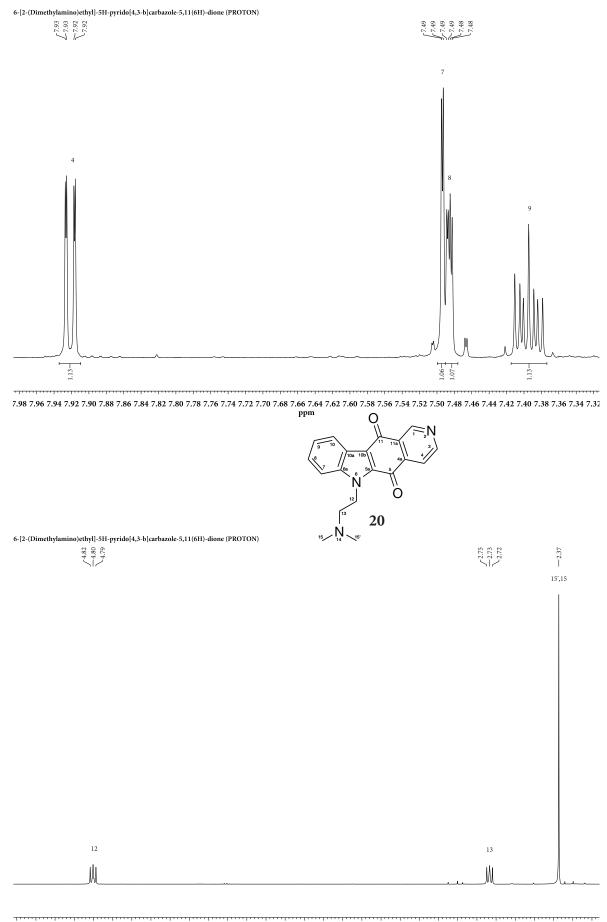
249.0656 C15H9N2O2 249.0659 0.9 11.9 100.00 12.5 C15H8N2NaO2 271.0477 271.0478 0.5 0.3 100.00 12.5 even ok

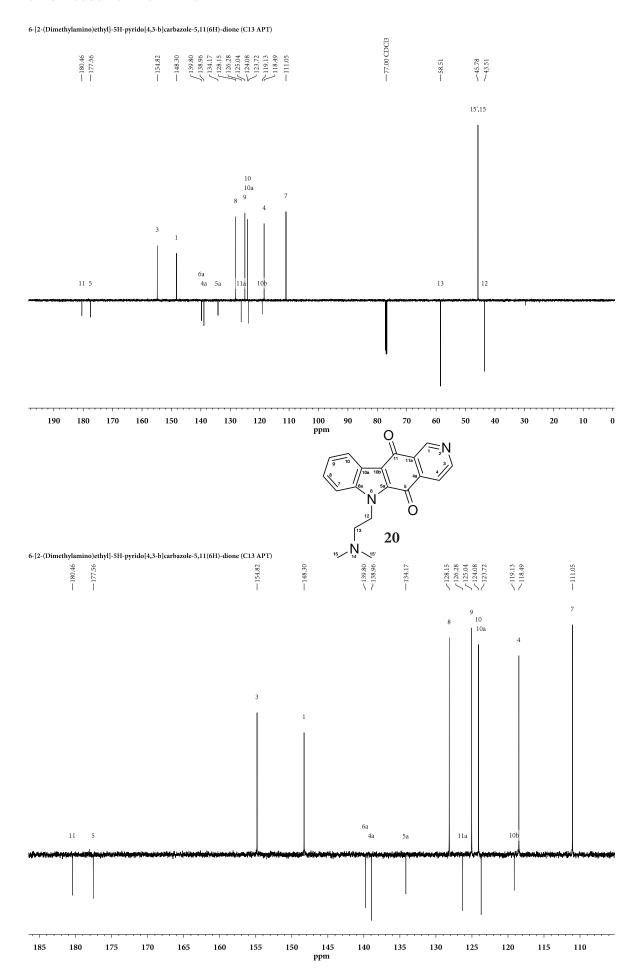


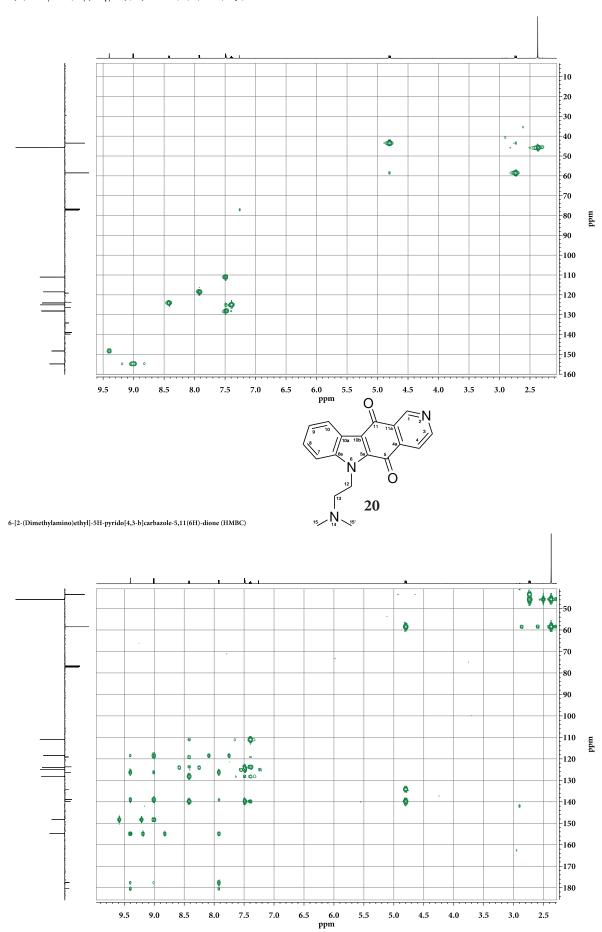
TN086 DI ESI HRMS.d

Bruker Compass DataAnalysis 4.2 printed: 11/10/2014 11:10:30 AM by: MZ Page 1 of 1

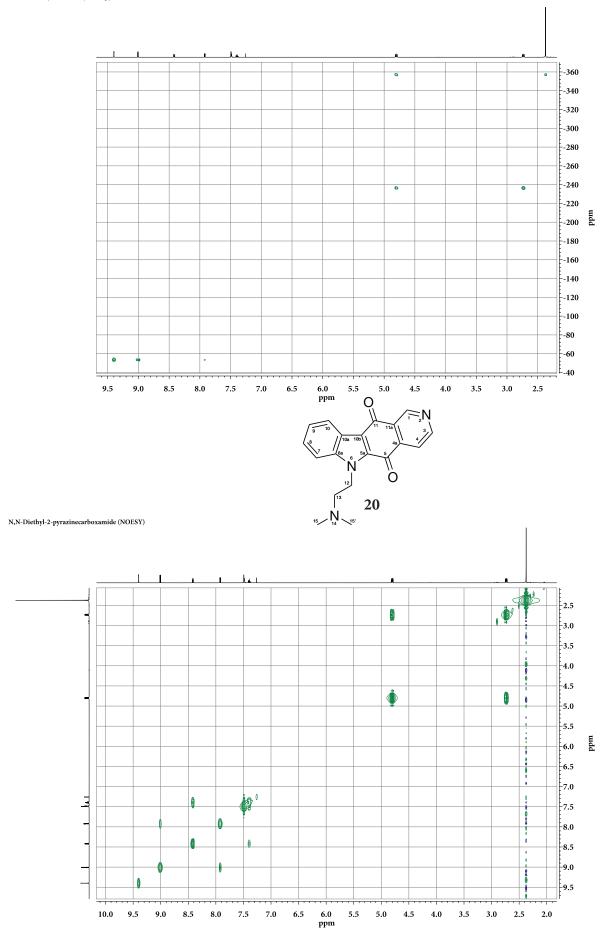








 $6\hbox{-}[2\hbox{-}(Dimethylamino)ethyl]\hbox{-}5H\hbox{-}pyrido[4,3\hbox{-}b] carbazole\hbox{-}5,11(6H)\hbox{-}dione\ (15N\ HMBC)$ 



### Generic Display Report Analysis Info Acquisition Date 11/4/2014 10:18:15 AM Analysis Name Method ΜZ approx. 10 ug/mL in MeOH Sample Name maXis HD Instrument Comment Intens. +MS, 0.0-1.9min #1-110 3424213 3204394 1.5 336.2509 1.0 318.2403 0.5 324.3372 334.2350 330.2765 332.2921 326.2432 328.2607 316.2244 x10<sup>5</sup> C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>18</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>2</sub>, 320.1394 1+ 320.1394 1.5 1.0 0.5 x105 C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>17</sub>N<sub>3</sub>NaO<sub>2</sub>, 342.1213 1+ 342.1213 1.5 1.0 0.5 0.0 315 340 320 325 335 330 m/z Bruker Compass DataAnalysis 4.2 printed: 11/4/2014 11:40:26 AM Page 1 of 1 by: MZ

ΜZ

## Mass Spectrum SmartFormula Report

Analysis Info Acquisition Date 11/4/2014 10:18:15 AM

Analysis Name D:\Data\\_MZ\_data\Spreitzer\Thomas\_N\141104\TN061\_DI\_ESI\_HRMS.d

Method DI\_mz\_50-1550.m Operator

Sample Name approx. 10 ug/mL in MeOH Instrument maXis HD 1820881.21300

Comment

### **Acquisition Parameter**

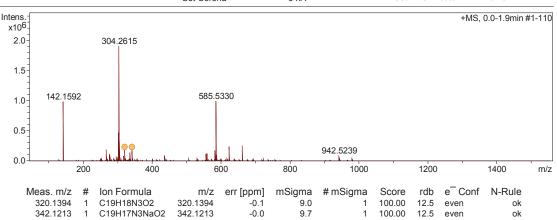
 Source Type
 ESI
 Ion Polarity
 Positive
 Set Nebulizer
 0.4 Bar

 Focus
 Active
 Set Capillary
 2500 V
 Set Dry Heater
 200 °C

 Scan Begin
 50 m/z
 Set End Plate Offset
 -500 V
 Set Dry Gas
 4.0 l/min

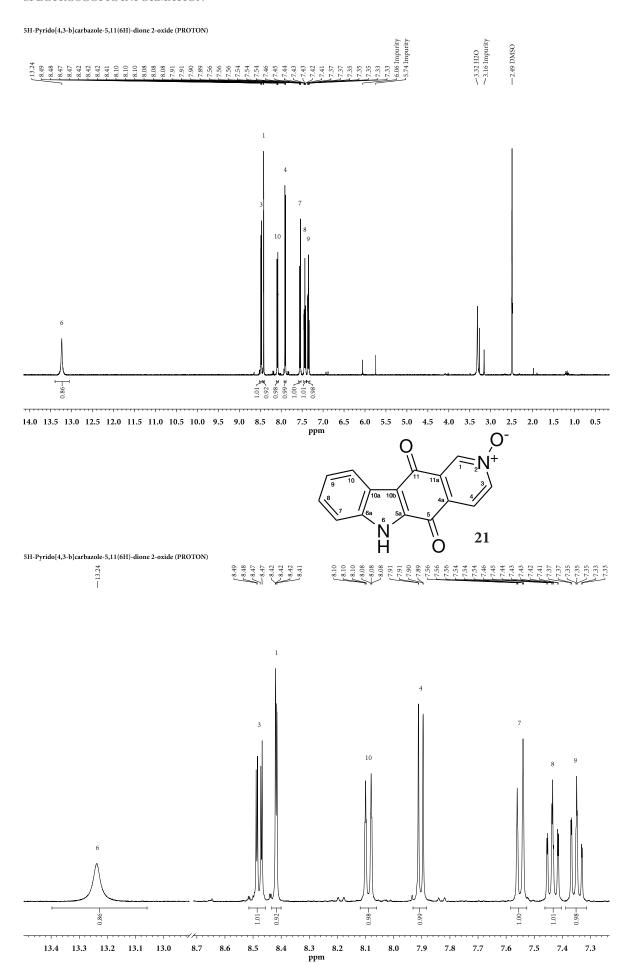
 Scan End
 1550 m/z
 Set Charging Voltage
 2000 V
 Set Divert Valve
 Waste

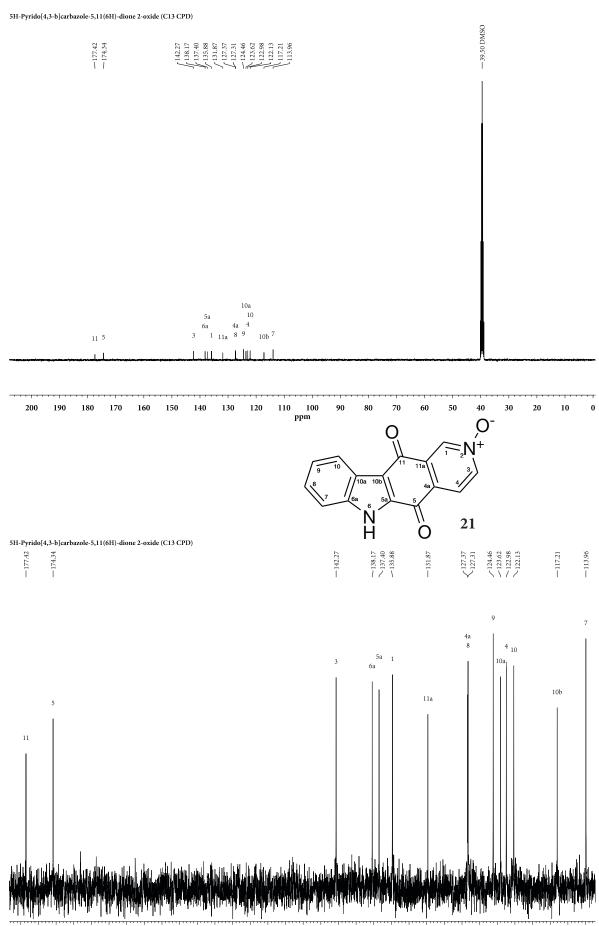
 Set Corona
 0 nA
 Set APCI Heater
 0 °C



TN061 DI ESI HRMS.d

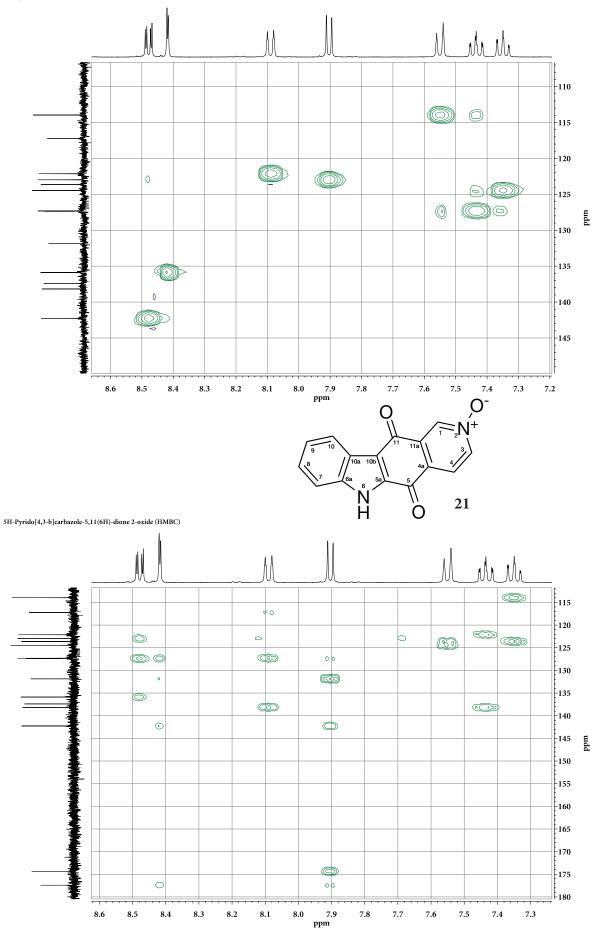
Bruker Compass DataAnalysis 4.2 printed: 11/4/2014 11:40:17 AM by: MZ Page 1 of 1

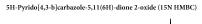


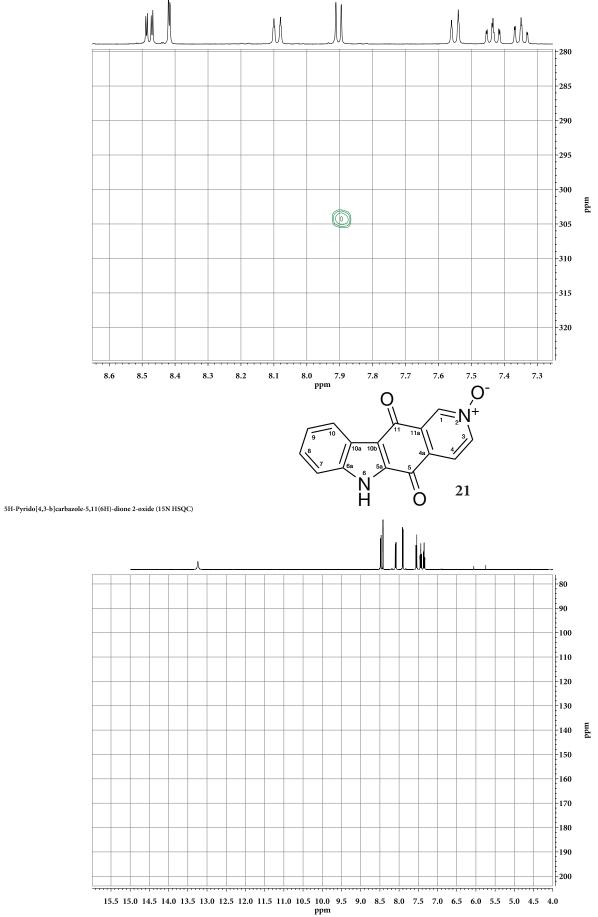


 $178 \ \ 176 \ \ 174 \ \ 172 \ \ 170 \ \ 168 \ \ 166 \ \ 164 \ \ 162 \ \ 160 \ \ 158 \ \ 156 \ \ 154 \ \ 152 \ \ 150 \ \ 148 \ \ 146 \ \ 144 \ \ 142 \ \ 140 \ \ 138 \ \ 136 \ \ 134 \ \ 132 \ \ 130 \ \ 128 \ \ 126 \ \ 124 \ \ 122 \ \ 120 \ \ 118 \ \ 114 \ \ ppm$ 









### Generic Display Report Analysis Info Acquisition Date 1/12/2015 5:16:08 PM Analysis Name Method $\label{eq:decomposition} $$D:\Data\_MZ\_data\Spreitzer\_H\Thomas\_N\150112\TN157\_DI\_ESI\_HRMS.d$$ DI_mz\_50-1550.m$$Operator$ ΜZ in MeOH --> 1:10 in MeOH Sample Name maXis HD Instrument Comment Intens. x10<sup>5</sup> +MS, 0.0-1.7min #1-98 278.2455 276.2298 2.0 287.0427 1.5 268.2747 1.0 282.2790 290.2090 0.5 284.3056 265.0607 266.1362 272.1468 x10<sup>4</sup> 2.5 C<sub>15</sub>H<sub>9</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>, 265.0608 1+ 265.0608 2.0 1.5 1.0 0.5 x105 C<sub>15</sub>H<sub>8</sub>N<sub>2</sub>NaO<sub>3</sub>, 287.0427 1+ 287.0427 1.50 1.25 1.00 21 0.75 0.50 0.25 0.00 270 265 275 280 285 290 m/z

printed: 1/12/2015 5:19:43 PM

Page 1 of 1

by: MZ

Bruker Compass DataAnalysis 4.2

1820881.21300

## Mass Spectrum SmartFormula Report

Analysis Info Acquisition Date 1/12/2015 5:16:08 PM

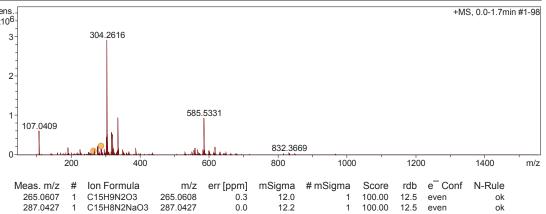
Analysis Name D:\Data\\_MZ\_data\Spreitzer\_H\Thomas\_N\150112\TN157\_DI\_ESI\_HRMS.d

Method DI\_mz\_50-1550.m Operator MZ

Sample Name in MeOH --> 1:10 in MeOH Instrument maXis HD

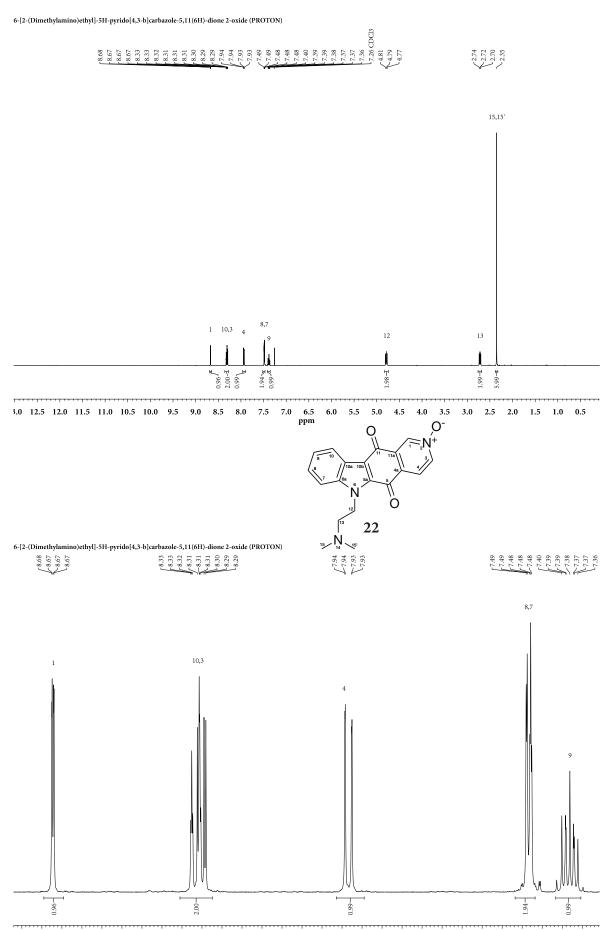
Comment

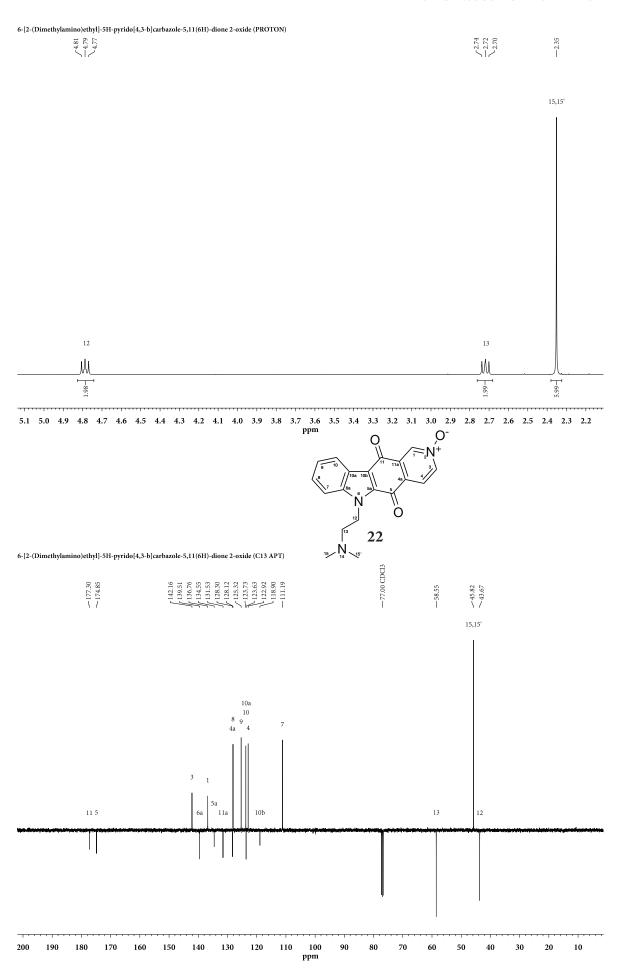
#### **Acquisition Parameter** Source Type ESI Ion Polarity Positive Set Nebulizer 0.4 Bar Set Nebulizer Set Dry Heater Set Dry Gas Set Divert Valve Set APCI Heater Active 50 m/z 1550 m/z Set Capillary Set End Plate Offset Set Charging Voltage 3000 V -500 V 2000 V 200 °C 4.0 l/min Waste Focus Scan Begin Scan End Set Corona 0 °C Intens x10<sup>6</sup> 304.2616 3

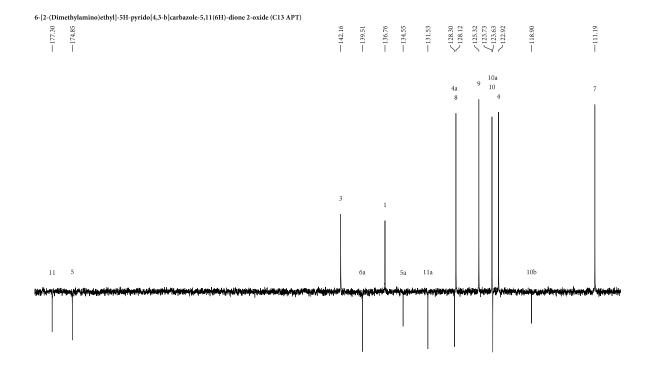


TN157 DI ESI HRMS.d

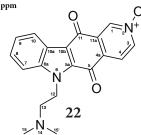
Bruker Compass DataAnalysis 4.2 printed: 1/12/2015 5:19:50 PM by: MZ Page 1 of 1



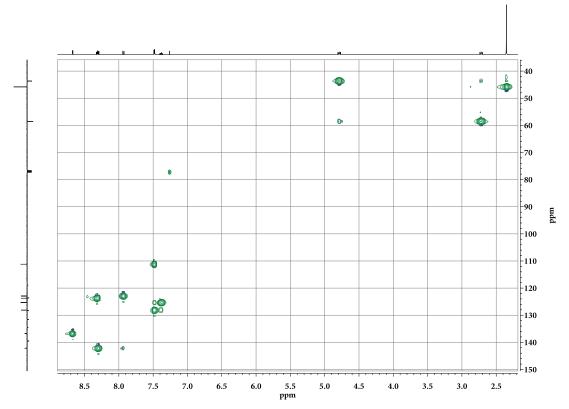


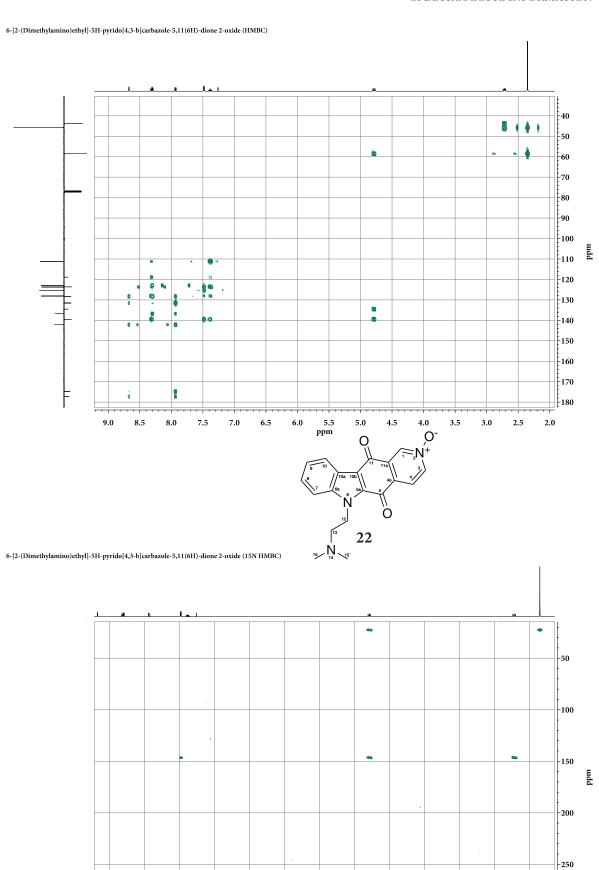


178 176 174 172 170 168 166 164 162 160 158 156 154 152 150 148 146 144 142 140 138 136 134 132 130 128 126 124 122 120 118 116 114 112 110 ppm



 $6\hbox{-}[2\hbox{-}(Dimethylamino)ethyl]\hbox{-}5H\hbox{-}pyrido[4,3\hbox{-}b]carbazole\hbox{-}5,11(6H)\hbox{-}dione\ 2\hbox{-}oxide\ (HSQC)$ 





5.5 ppm

5.0

4.5

4.0

3.5

3.0

2.5

8.5

8.0

7.5

7.0

6.5

6.0

-300

#### Generic Display Report Analysis Info Acquisition Date 11/4/2014 12:36:19 PM Analysis Name Method ΜZ Sample Name approx. 10 ug/mL in MeOH maXis HD Instrument Comment Intens.-x10<sup>5</sup> +MS, 0.0-1.8min #1-101 3584166 2.5 2.0 1.5 336.1345 1.0 359.1195 0.5 337.1376 349.1353 352.3684 360.1222 356.2779 x105 C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>18</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>3</sub>, 336.1343 1+ 336.1343 1.25 1.00 0.75 0.50 1+ 337.1373 0.25 1+ 338.1399 0,00 x105 C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>17</sub>N₃NaO₃, 358.1162 1+ 358.1162 2.5 2.0 1.5 1.0 1+ 359.1193 0.5 360.1219 0.0 340 350 355 345 360 m/z Bruker Compass DataAnalysis 4.2 printed: 11/4/2014 12:46:36 PM by: MZ Page 1 of 1

## Mass Spectrum SmartFormula Report

Analysis Info Acquisition Date 11/4/2014 12:36:19 PM

Analysis Name D:\Data\\_MZ\_data\Spreitzer\Thomas\_N\141104\TN158\_DI\_ESI\_HRMS.d

Method DI\_mz\_50-1550.m Operator MZ

Sample Name approx. 10 ug/mL in MeOH Instrument maXis HD 1820881.21300

Comment

### Acquisition Parameter

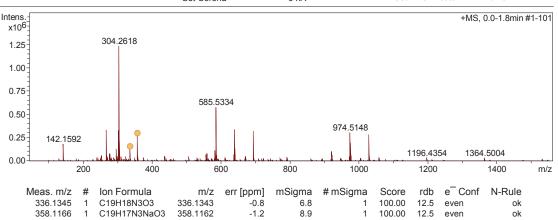
 Source Type
 ESI
 Ion Polarity
 Positive
 Set Nebulizer
 0.4 Bar

 Focus
 Active
 Set Capillary
 2800 V
 Set Dry Heater
 200 °C

 Scan Begin
 50 m/z
 Set End Plate Offset
 -500 V
 Set Dry Gas
 4.0 l/min

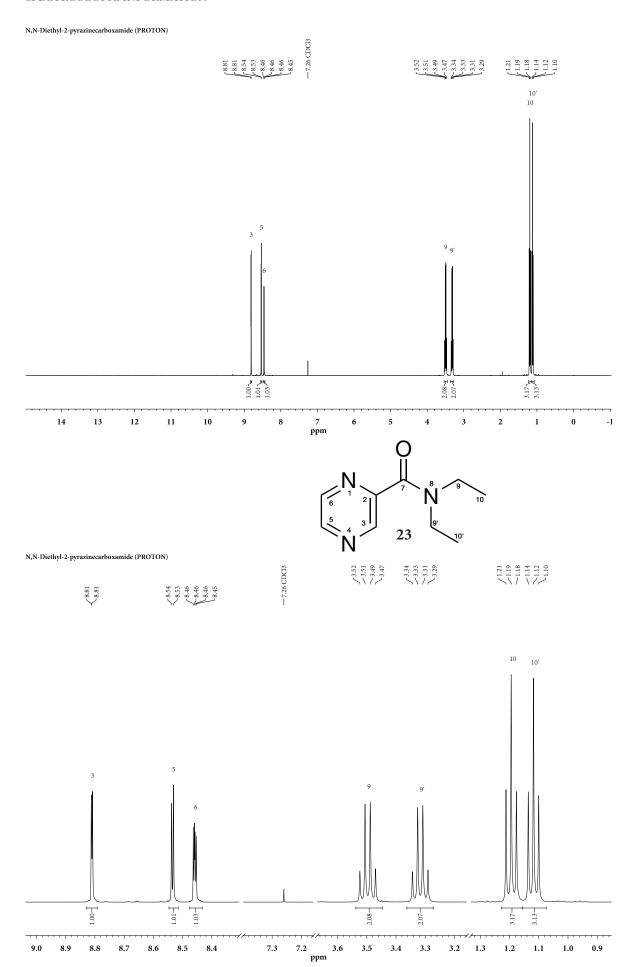
 Scan End
 1550 m/z
 Set Charging Voltage
 2000 V
 Set Divert Valve
 Waste

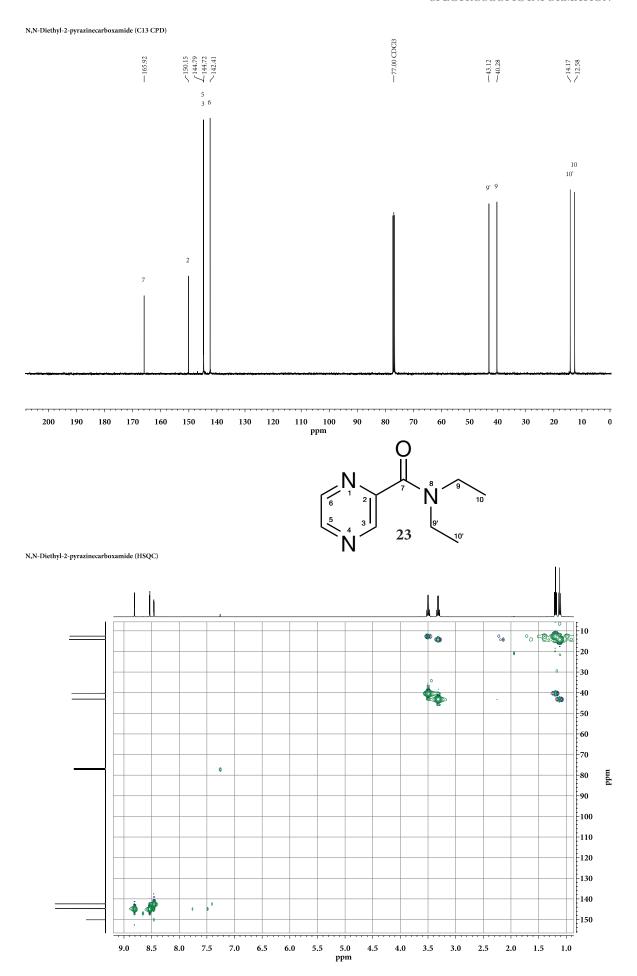
 Set Corona
 0 nA
 Set APCI Heater
 0 °C



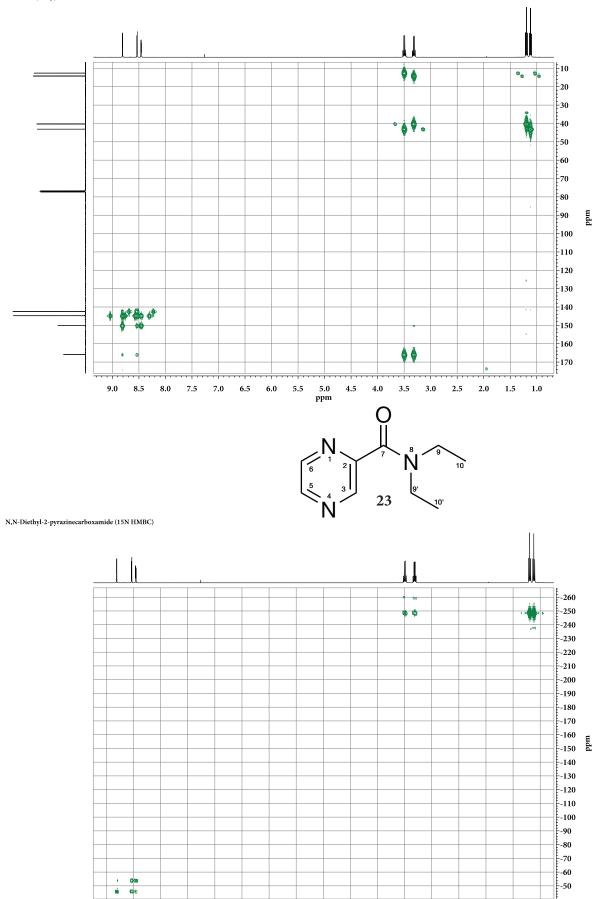
TN158\_DI\_ESI\_HRMS.d

Bruker Compass DataAnalysis 4.2 printed: 11/4/2014 12:46:27 PM by: MZ Page 1 of 1





### N,N-Diethyl-2-pyrazinecarboxamide (HMBC)



5.0 ppm

4.5

4.0 3.5

3.0

2.5

2.0

1.5 1.0

9.0 8.5

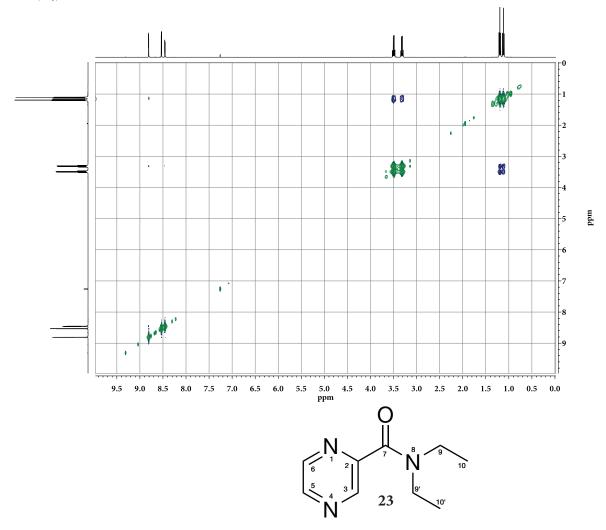
8.0 7.5

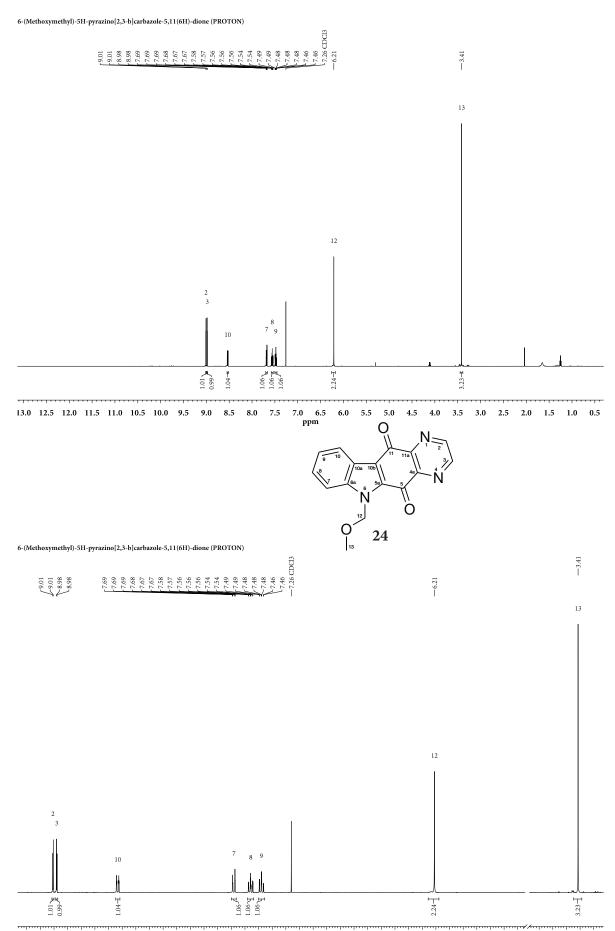
7.0

6.5

6.0 5.5

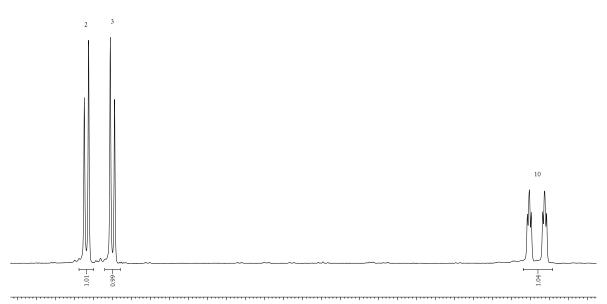






9.2 9.1 9.0 8.9 8.8 8.7 8.6 8.5 8.4 8.3 8.2 8.1 8.0 7.9 7.8 7.7 7.6 7.5 7.4 7.3 7.2 7.1 7.0 6.9 6.8 6.7 6.6 6.5 6.4 6.3 6.2 6.1 6.0 5.9 5.8 5.7 5.6 3.7 3.6 3.5 3.4 3.3 ppm

 $6\hbox{-}(Methoxymethyl)\hbox{-}5H\hbox{-}pyrazino [2,3\hbox{-}b] carbazole\hbox{-}5,11(6H)\hbox{-}dione\ (PROTON)$ 

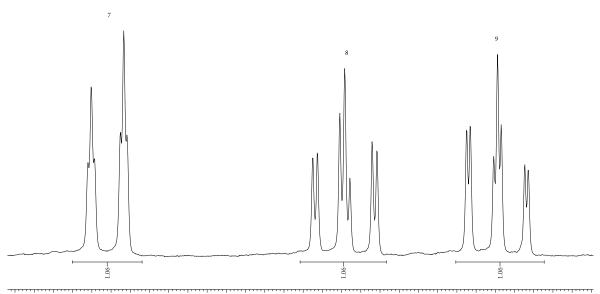


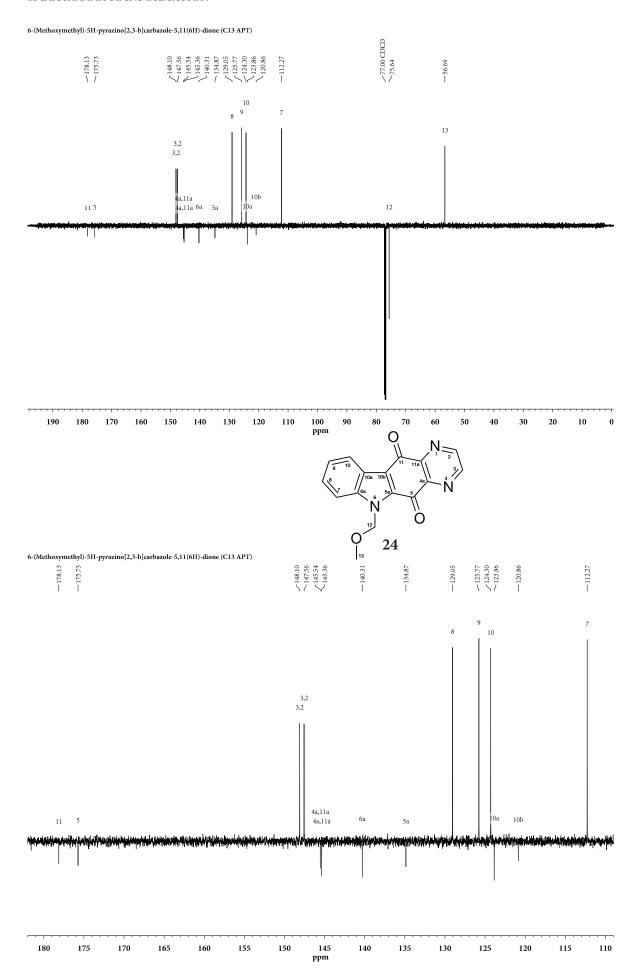
9.08 9.06 9.04 9.02 9.00 8.98 8.96 8.94 8.92 8.90 8.88 8.86 8.84 8.82 8.80 8.78 8.76 8.74 8.72 8.70 8.68 8.66 8.64 8.62 8.60 8.58 8.56 8.54 8.52 8.50 8.48 ppm

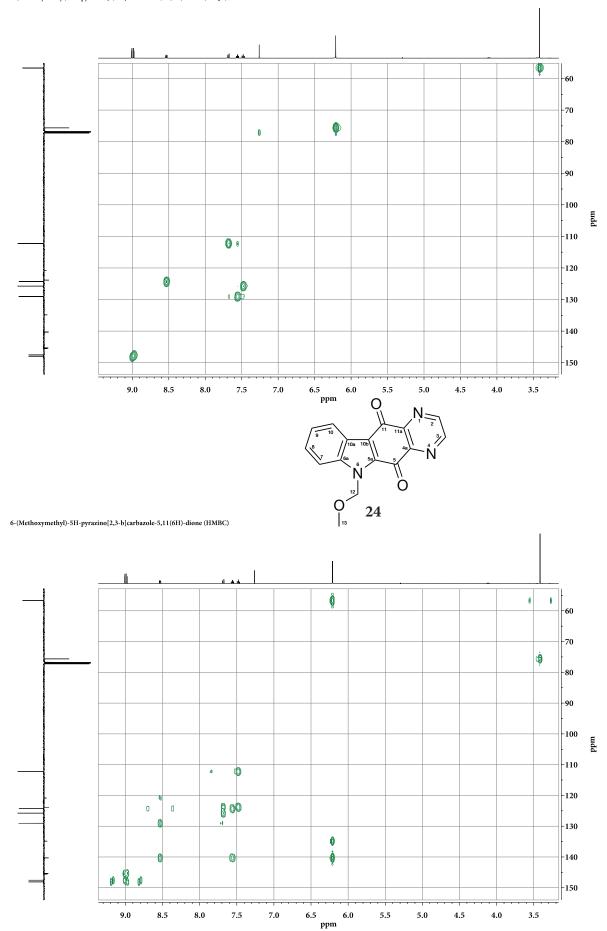












## Generic Display Report Acquisition Date D:\Data\\_MZ\_data\Spreitzer\_H\Thomas\_N\141110\TN056\_DI\_ESI\_HRMS.d DI\_mz\_50-1550.m Operator Analysis Info 11/10/2014 10:37:07 AM Analysis Name Method ΜZ Sample Name approx. 0.01 mg/mL in MeOH maXis HD Instrument Comment Intens. x10<sup>5</sup> 1.50 +MS, 0.0-1.5min #1-87 316.0691 1.25 1.00 0.75 0.50 316.3206 317.0721 0.25 318.2400 317.3239 315.0738 319.2432 0,00 x109 C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>11</sub>N₃NaO₃, 316.0693 1+ 316.0693 1.50 1.25 1.00 0.75 0.50 1+ 317.0723 0.25 1+ 318.0747 0.00 315.0 315.5 316.5 318.0 318.5 319.0 319.5 316.0 317.0 317.5 m/z Bruker Compass DataAnalysis 4.2 printed: 11/10/2014 1:21:31 PM by: MZ Page 1 of 1

## Mass Spectrum SmartFormula Report

Analysis Info Acquisition Date 11/10/2014 10:37:07 AM

Analysis Name D:\Data\\_MZ\_data\Spreitzer\_H\Thomas\_N\141110\TN056\_DI\_ESI\_HRMS.d

Method DI\_mz\_50-1550.m Operator N

 Method
 DI\_mz\_50-1550.m
 Operator
 MZ

 Sample Name
 approx. 0.01 mg/mL in MeOH
 Instrument
 maXis HD
 1820881.21300

Comment

### **Acquisition Parameter**

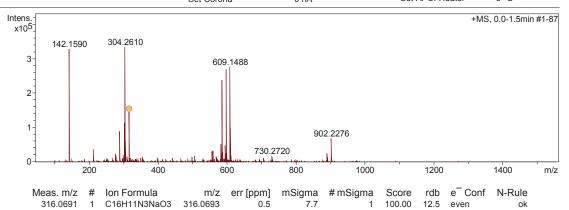
 Source Type
 ESI
 Ion Polarity
 Positive
 Set Nebulizer
 0.4 Bar

 Focus
 Active
 Set Capillary
 2500 V
 Set Dry Heater
 200 °C

 Scan Begin
 50 m/z
 Set End Plate Offset
 -500 V
 Set Dry Gas
 4.0 l/min

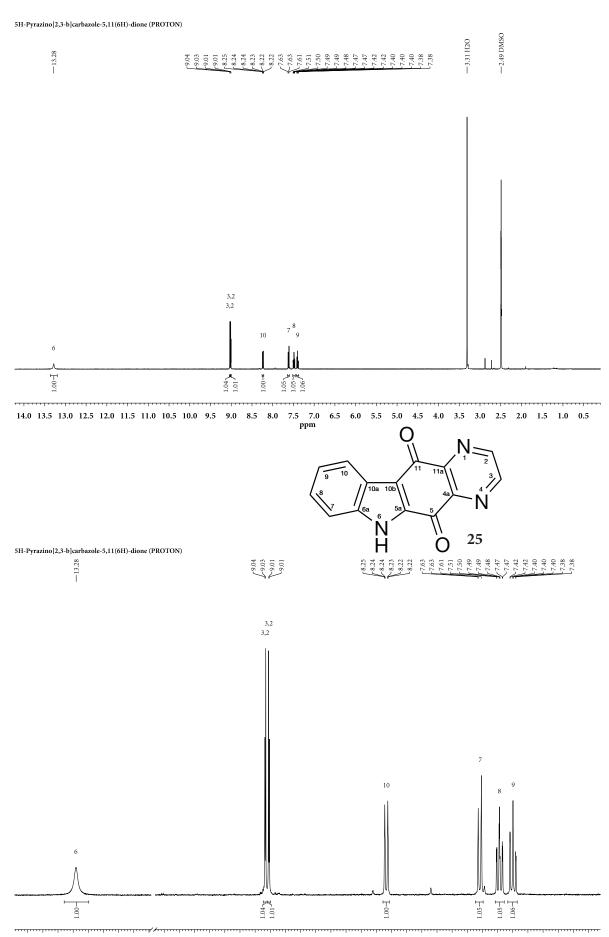
 Scan End
 1550 m/z
 Set Charging Voltage
 2000 V
 Set Divert Valve
 Waste

 Set Corona
 0 nA
 Set APCI Heater
 0 °C

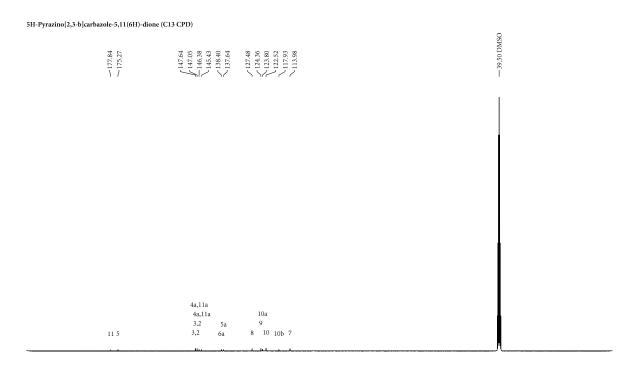


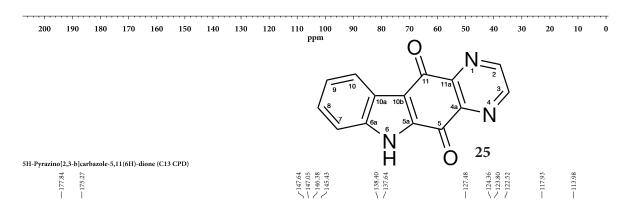
TN056 DI ESI HRMS.d

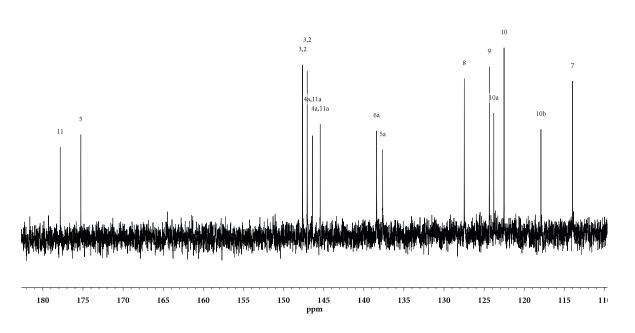
Bruker Compass DataAnalysis 4.2 printed: 11/10/2014 1:21:21 PM by: MZ Page 1 of 1

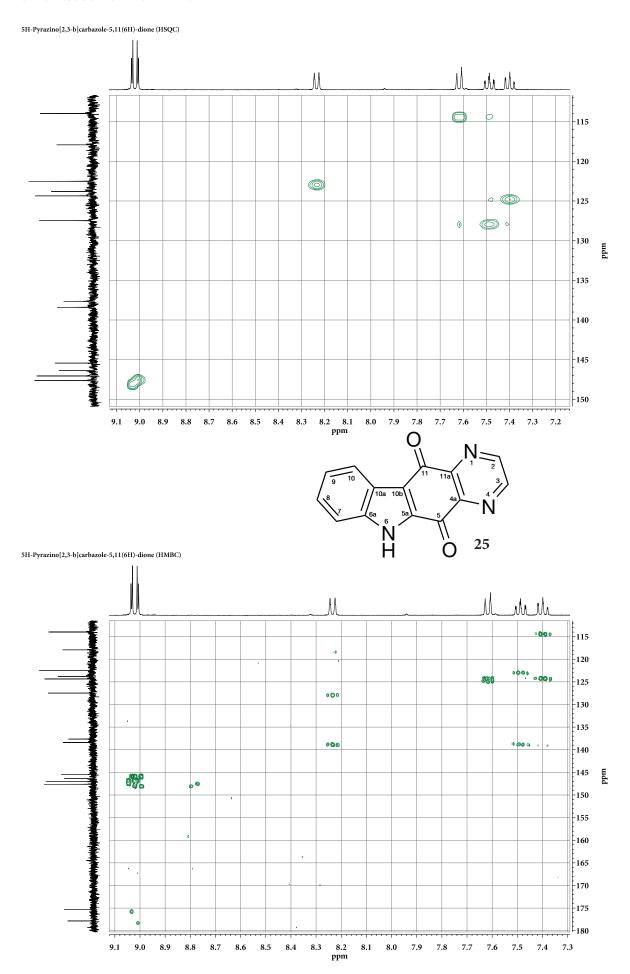


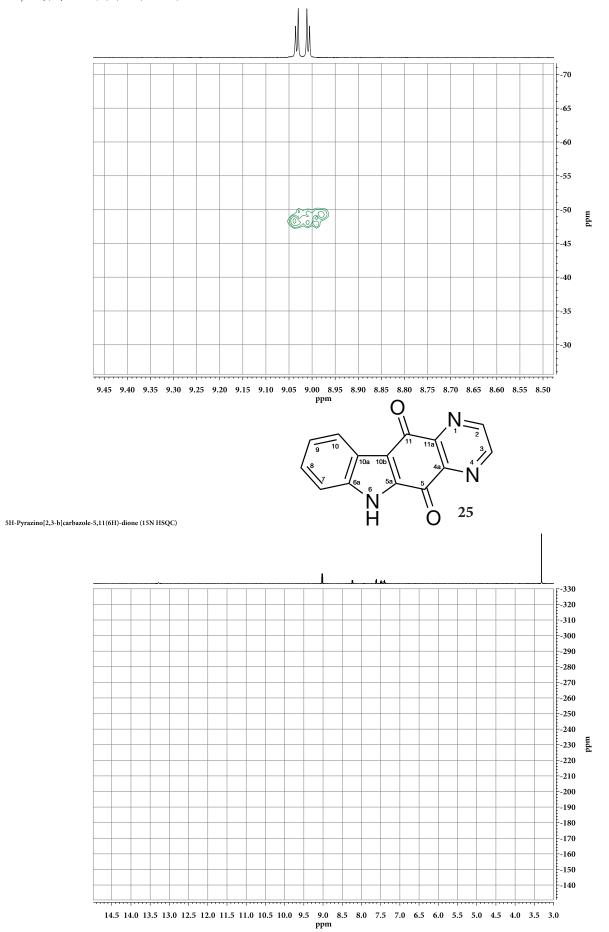
13.6 13.4 13.2 13.0 12.8 9.7 9.6 9.5 9.4 9.3 9.2 9.1 9.0 8.9 8.8 8.7 8.6 8.5 8.4 8.3 8.2 8.1 8.0 7.9 7.8 7.7 7.6 7.5 7.4 7.3 7.2 7.1 7.0 6.9 ppm











## Generic Display Report Acquisition Date D:\Data\\_MZ\_data\Spreitzer\_H\Thomas\_N\141110\TN072\_DI\_ESI\_HRMS.d DI\_mz\_50-1550.m Operator Analysis Info 11/10/2014 10:50:32 AM Analysis Name Method ΜZ Sample Name approx. 0.01 mg/mL in MeOH maXis HD Instrument Comment Intens. x10<sup>5</sup> +MS, 0.0-2.4min #1-137 272@431 1.50 1.25 1.00 0.75 0.50 273.0461 0.25 271.0675 274.0485 0,00 x109 C<sub>14</sub>H<sub>7</sub>N<sub>3</sub>NaO<sub>2</sub>, 272.0430 1+ 272.0430 1.50 1.25 1.00 25 0.75 0.50 1+ 273.0460 0.25 1+ 274.0485 0.00 271.0 271.5 272.5 274.0 274.5 272.0 273.0 273.5 m/z Bruker Compass DataAnalysis 4.2 printed: 11/10/2014 11:29:30 AM by: MZ Page 1 of 1

## Mass Spectrum SmartFormula Report

Analysis Info Acquisition Date 11/10/2014 10:50:32 AM

Analysis Name D:\Data\\_MZ\_data\Spreitzer\_H\Thomas\_N\141110\TN072\_DI\_ESI\_HRMS.d

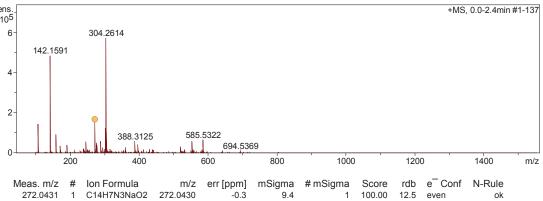
Method DI\_mz\_50-1550.m Operator MZ

Sample Name approx. 0.01 mg/mL in MeOH Instrument maXis HD 1820881.21300

Comment

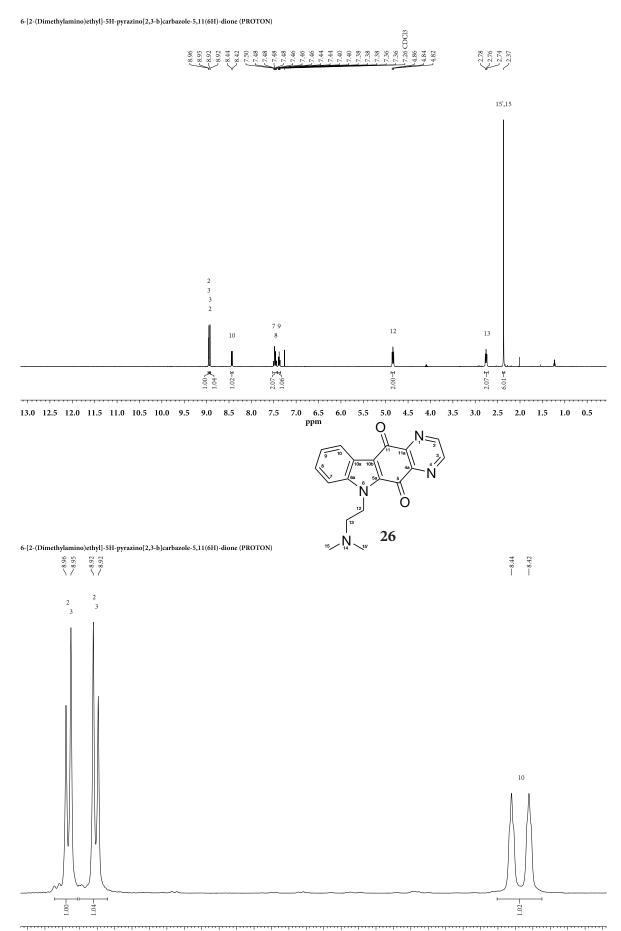
**Acquisition Parameter** 

#### Source Type ESI Ion Polarity Positive Set Nebulizer 0.4 Bar Set Capillary Set End Plate Offset Set Charging Voltage Set Nebulizer Set Dry Heater Set Dry Gas Set Divert Valve Set APCI Heater Active 50 m/z 1550 m/z 1500 V -500 V 2000 V 200 °C 4.0 l/min Waste Focus Scan Begin Scan End Set Corona 0 nA Intens. x10<sup>5</sup>

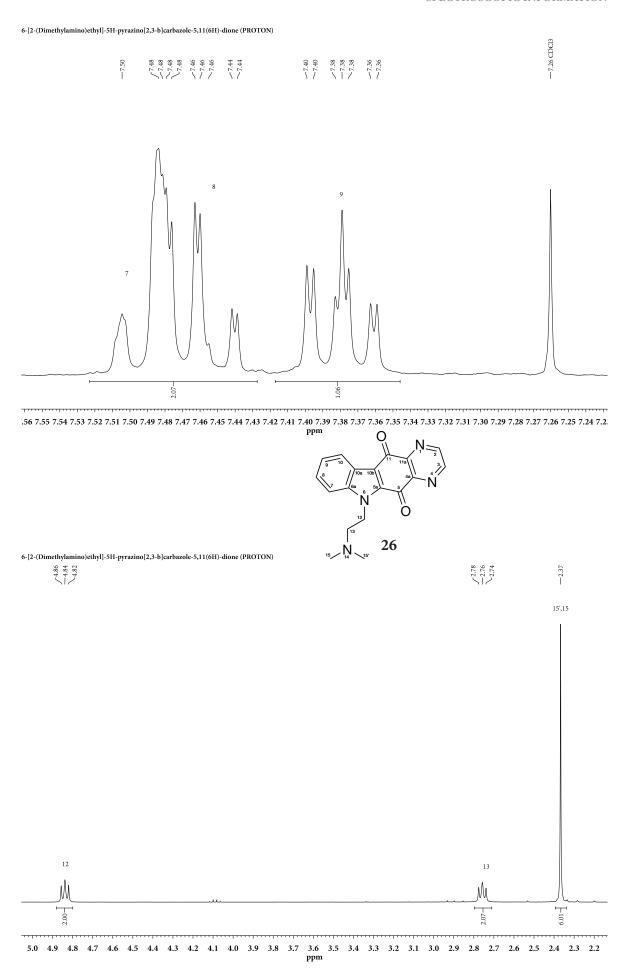


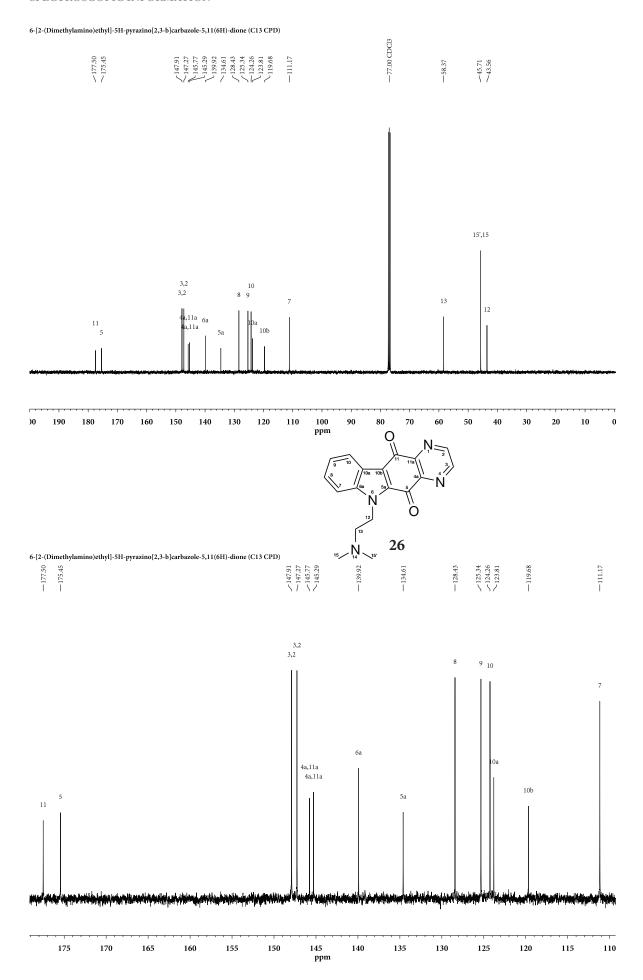
TN072 DI ESI HRMS.d

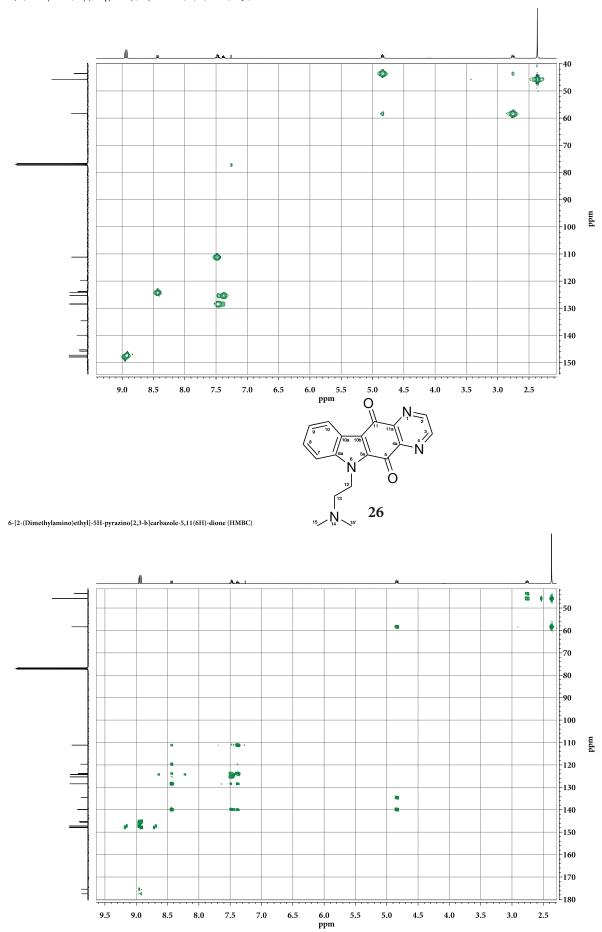
Bruker Compass DataAnalysis 4.2 printed: 11/10/2014 11:29:39 AM by: MZ Page 1 of 1



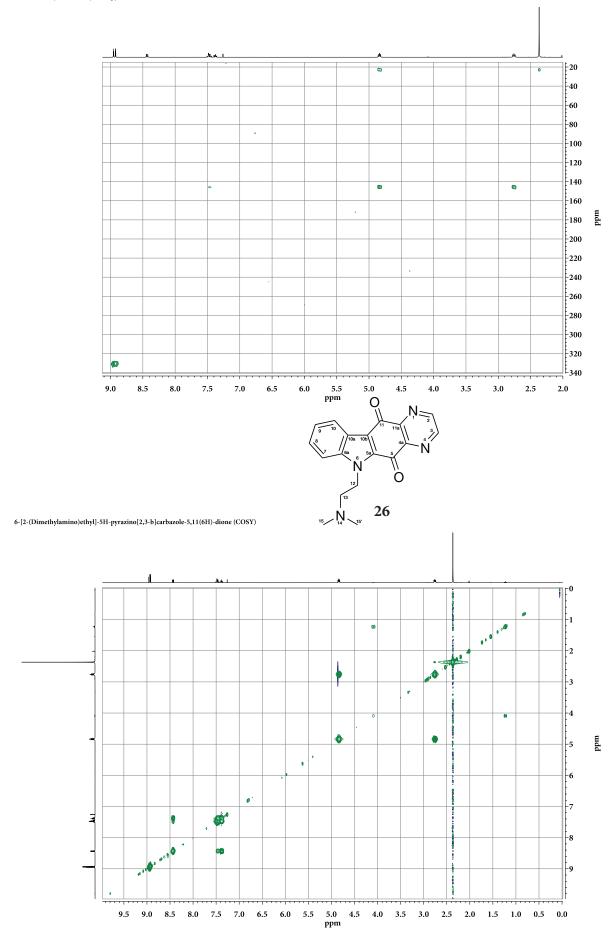
 $9.00\ 8.98\ 8.96\ 8.94\ 8.92\ 8.90\ 8.88\ 8.86\ 8.84\ 8.82\ 8.80\ 8.78\ 8.76\ 8.74\ 8.72\ 8.70\ 8.68\ 8.66\ 8.64\ 8.62\ 8.60\ 8.58\ 8.56\ 8.54\ 8.52\ 8.50\ 8.48\ 8.46\ 8.44\ 8.42\ 8.40\ 8.38\ 8.36\ 8.36\ ppm$ 

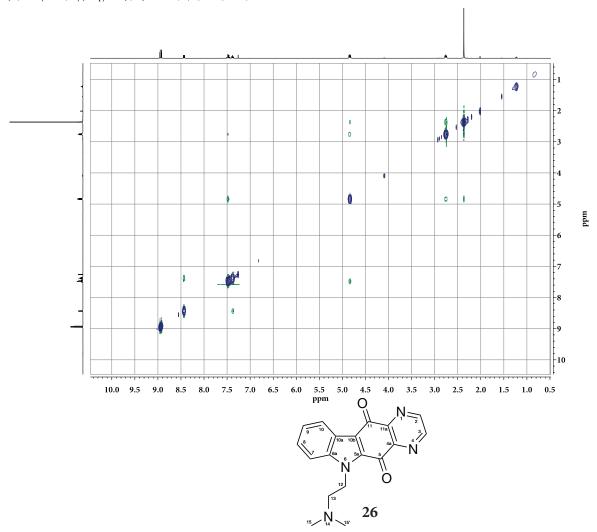


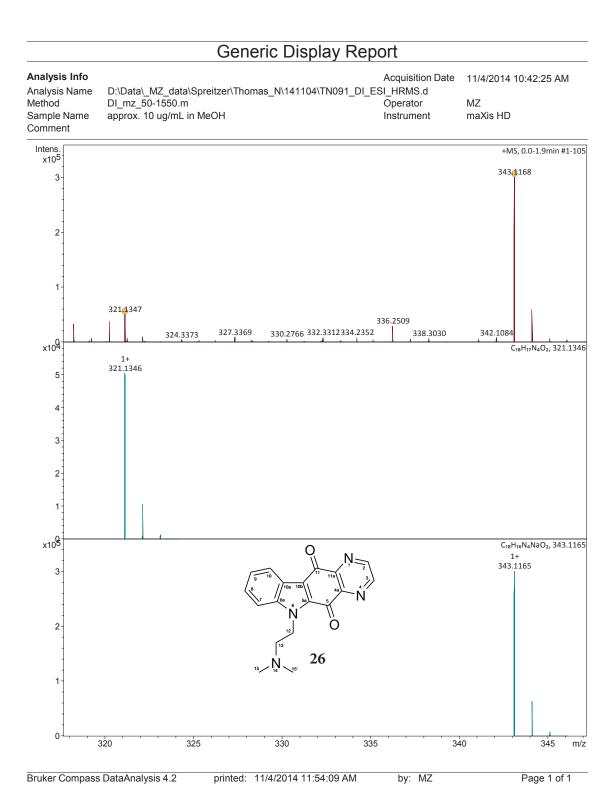




 $6\hbox{-}[2\hbox{-}(Dimethylamino)ethyl]\hbox{-}5H\hbox{-}pyrazino[2,3\hbox{-}b] carbazole\hbox{-}5,11(6H)\hbox{-}dione\ (15N\ HMBC)$ 







## Mass Spectrum SmartFormula Report

Analysis Info Acquisition Date 11/4/2014 10:42:25 AM

Analysis Name D:\Data\\_MZ\_data\Spreitzer\Thomas\_N\141104\TN091\_DI\_ESI\_HRMS.d

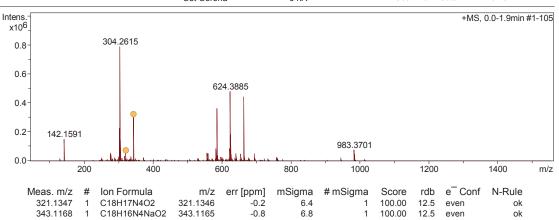
Method DI\_mz\_50-1550.m Operator MZ

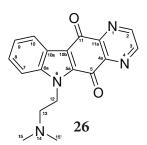
Sample Name approx. 10 ug/mL in MeOH Instrument maXis HD 1820881.21300

Comment

### **Acquisition Parameter**

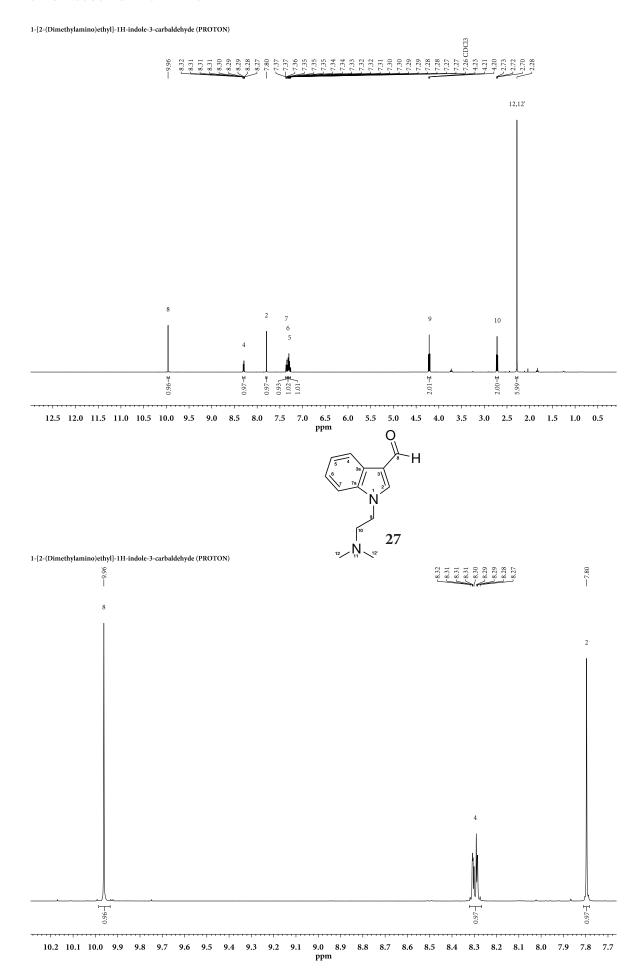
Source Type	ESI	Ion Polarity	Positive	Set Nebulizer	0.4 Bar
Focus	Active	Set Capillary	1800 V	Set Dry Heater	200 °C
Scan Begin	50 m/z	Set End Plate Offset	-500 V	Set Dry Gas	4.0 l/min
Scan End	1550 m/z	Set Charging Voltage	2000 V	Set Divert Valve	Waste
		Set Corona	0 nA	Set APCI Heater	0 °C

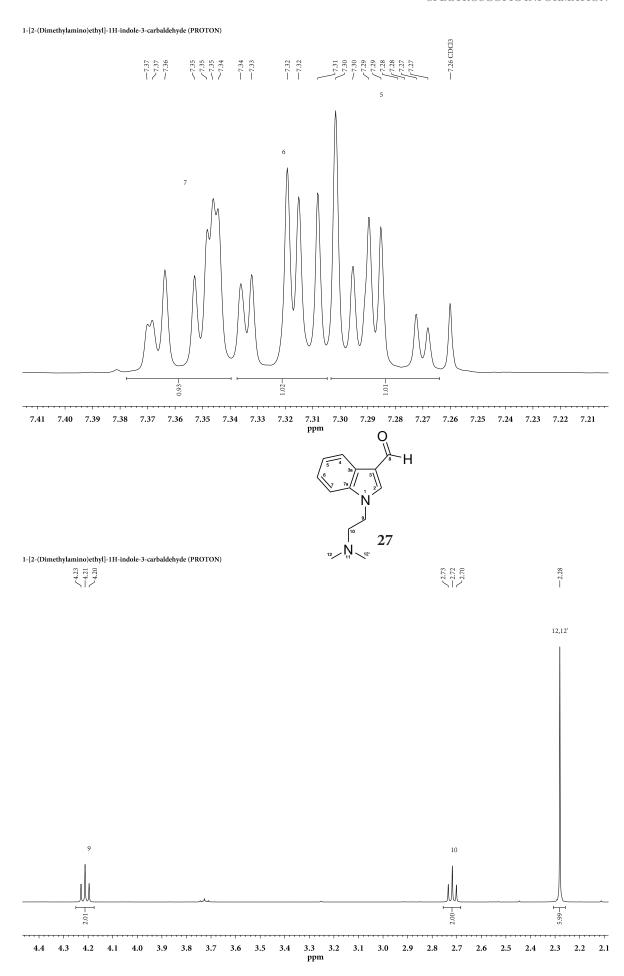


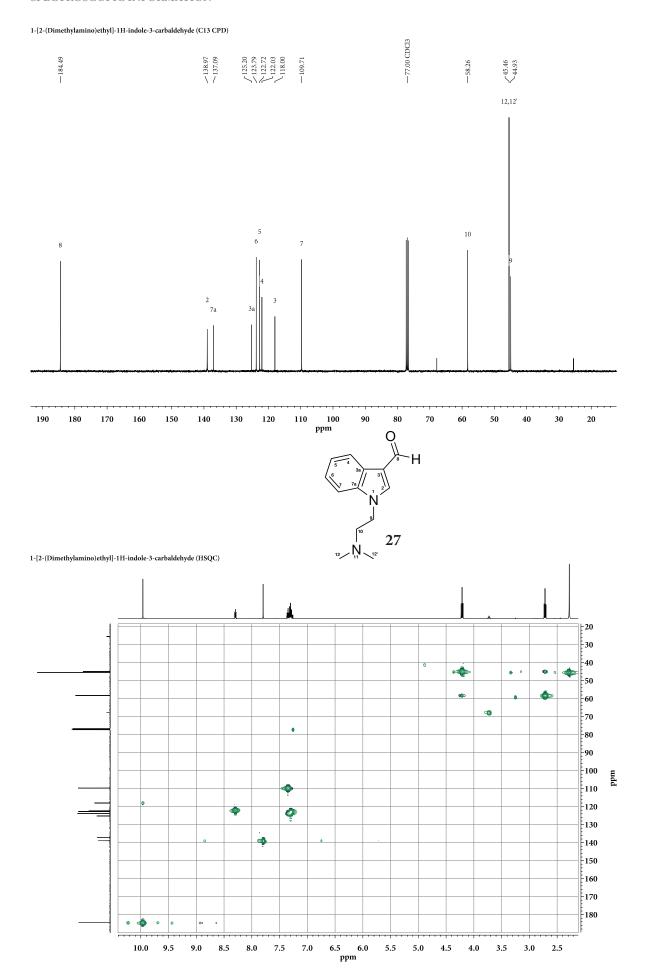


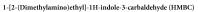
TN091 DI ESI HRMS.d

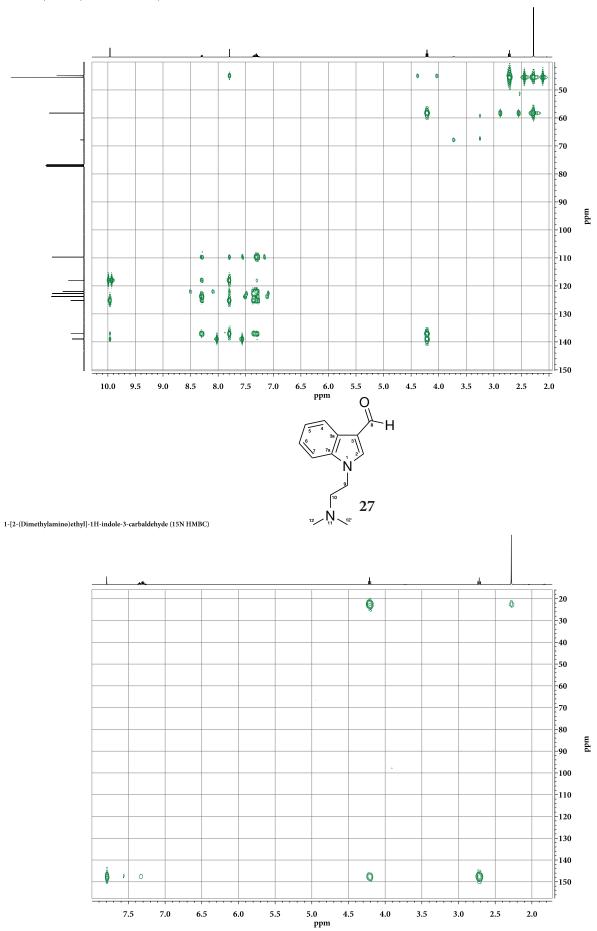
Bruker Compass DataAnalysis 4.2 printed: 11/4/2014 11:53:58 AM by: MZ Page 1 of 1

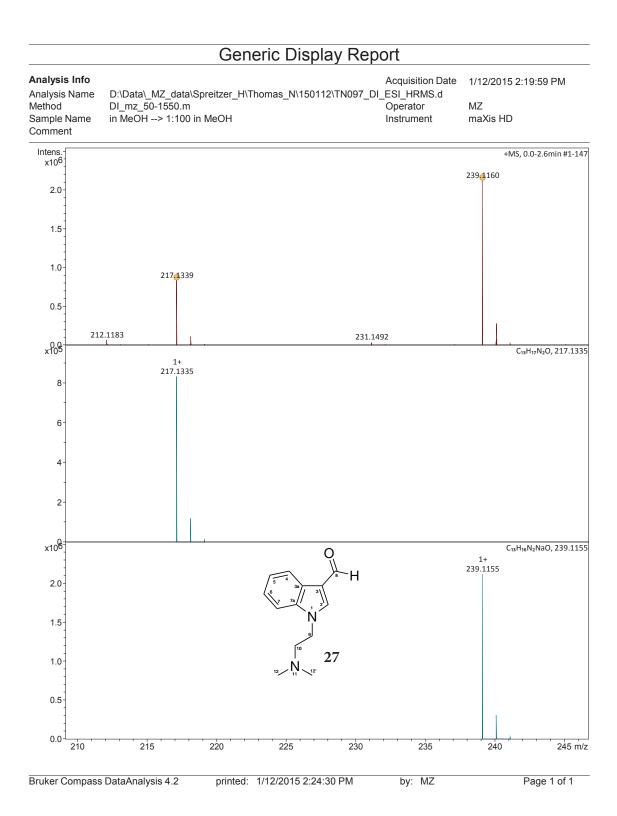












1820881.21300

# Mass Spectrum SmartFormula Report

Analysis Info 1/12/2015 2:19:59 PM Acquisition Date

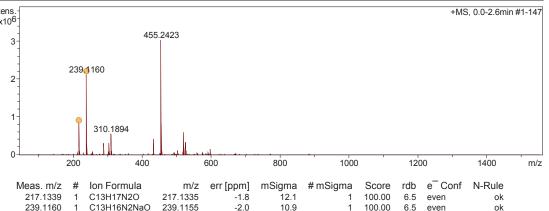
D:\Data\\_MZ\_data\Spreitzer\_H\Thomas\_N\150112\TN097\_DI\_ESI\_HRMS.d Analysis Name

DI\_mz\_50-1550.m Operator Method ΜZ

in MeOH --> 1:100 in MeOH Sample Name Instrument maXis HD

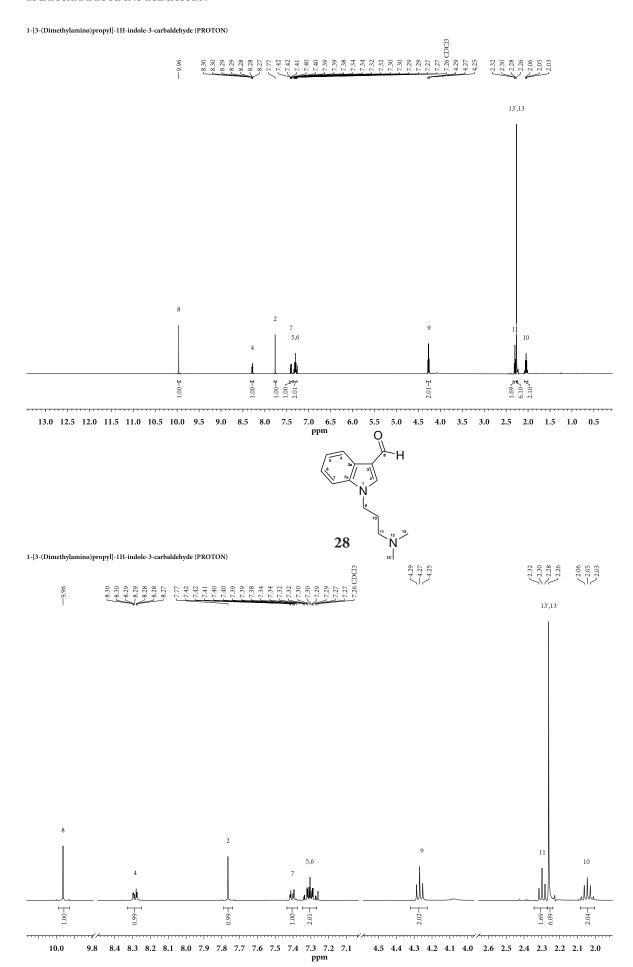
Comment

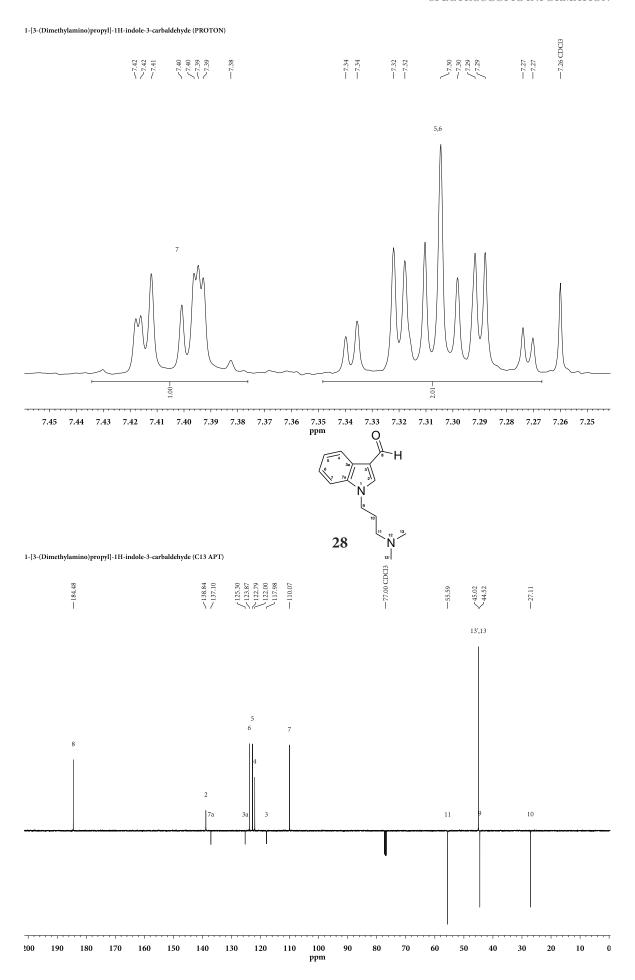
Acquisition Par	rameter				
Source Type Focus Scan Begin Scan End	ESI Active 50 m/z 1550 m/z	lon Polarity Set Capillary Set End Plate Offset Set Charging Voltage Set Corona	Positive 2500 V -500 V 2000 V 0 nA	Set Nebulizer Set Dry Heater Set Dry Gas Set Divert Valve Set APCI Heater	0.4 Bar 200 °C 4.0 l/min Waste 0 °C
Intens x10 <sup>6</sup>		455.2423	+M	S, 0.0-2.6min #1-	

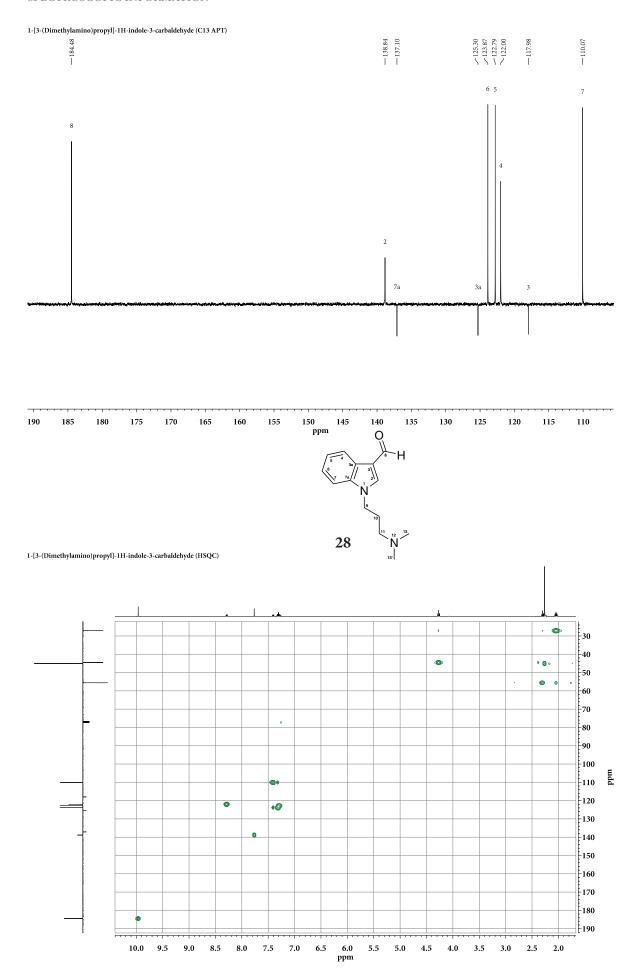


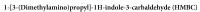
TN097\_DI\_ESI\_HRMS.d

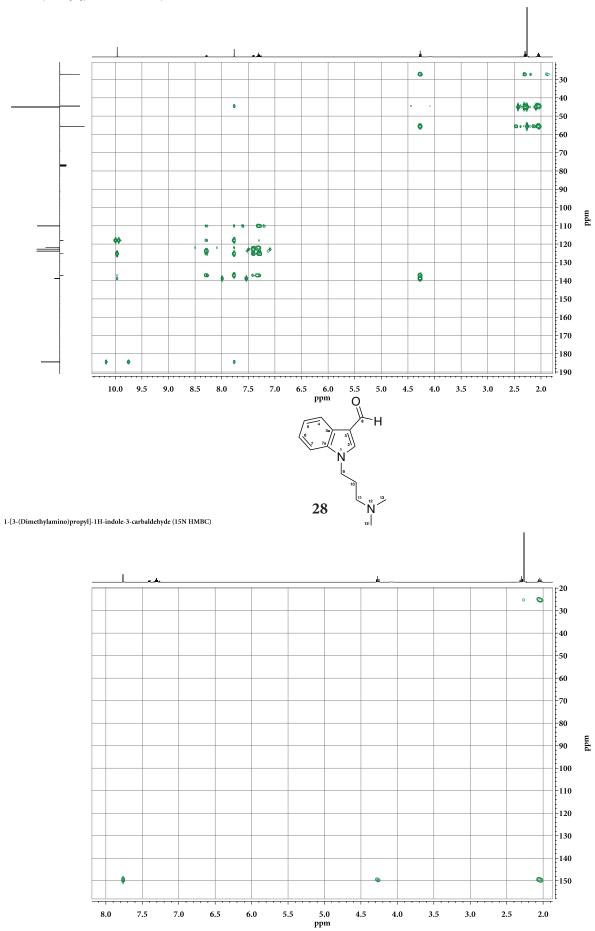
Bruker Compass DataAnalysis 4.2 printed: 1/12/2015 2:24:38 PM Page 1 of 1 by: MZ

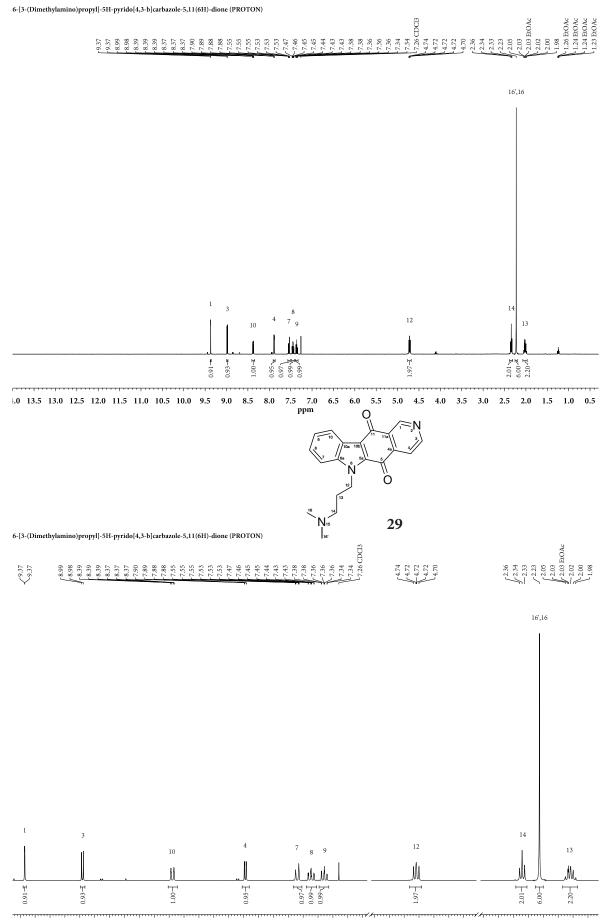




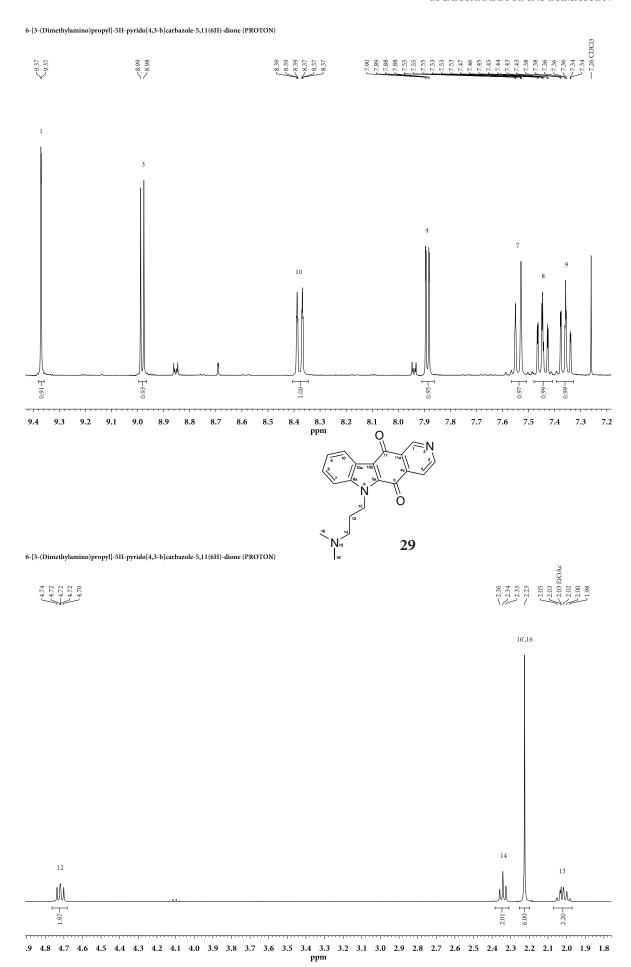


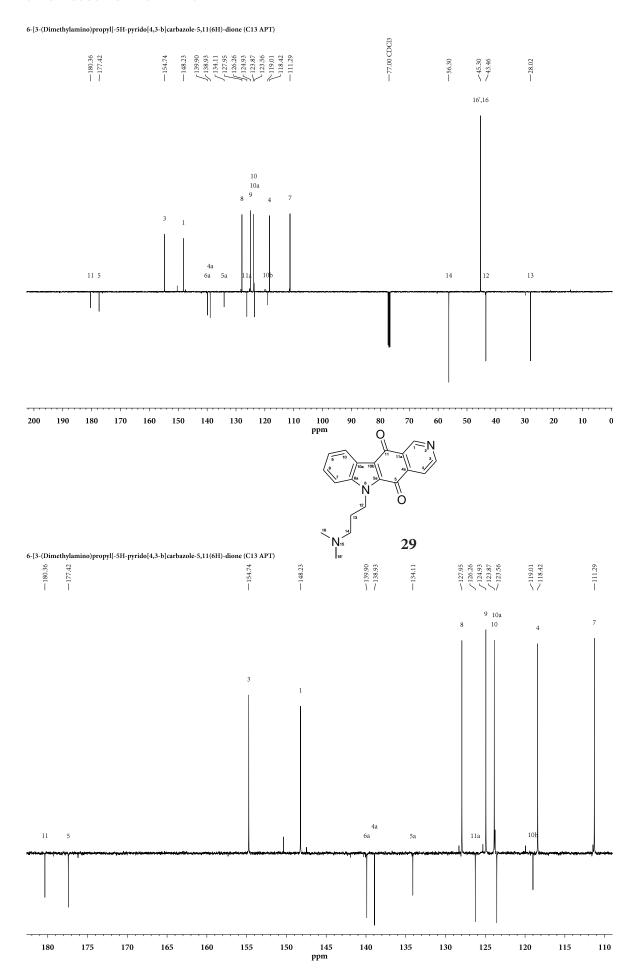


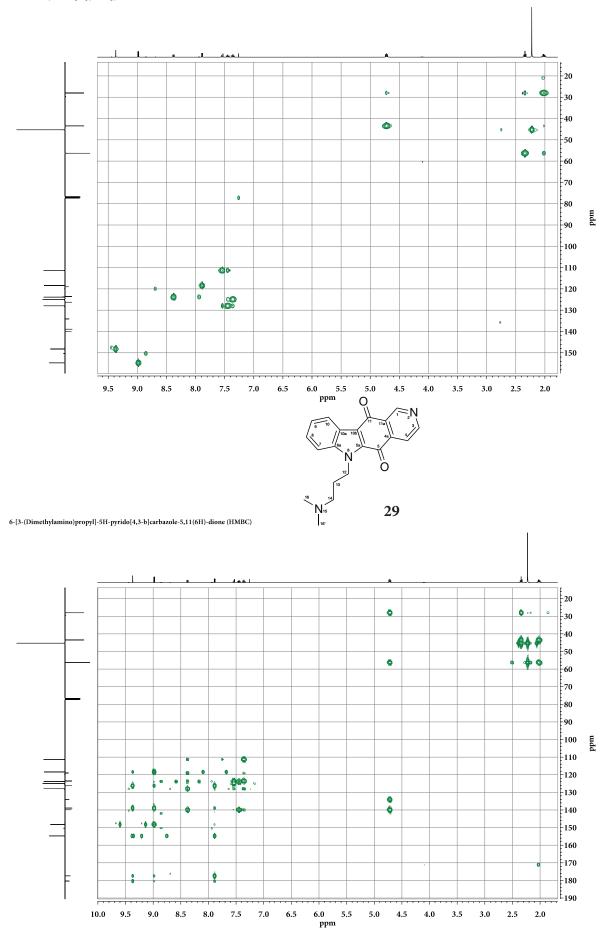




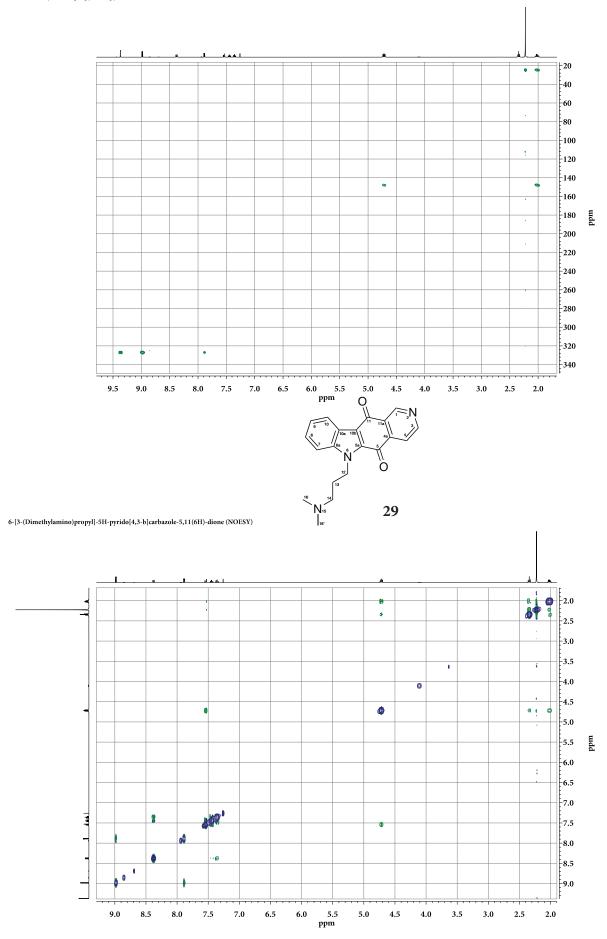
9.4 9.3 9.2 9.1 9.0 8.9 8.8 8.7 8.6 8.5 8.4 8.3 8.2 8.1 8.0 7.9 7.8 7.7 7.6 7.5 7.4 7.3 7.2 7.15.0 4.9 4.8 4.7 4.6 4.5 4.4 2.6 2.5 2.4 2.3 2.2 2.1 2.0 1.9 ppm







 $6\hbox{-}[3\hbox{-}(Dimethylamino)propyl]\hbox{-}5H\hbox{-}pyrido[4,3\hbox{-}b] carbazole\hbox{-}5,11(6H)\hbox{-}dione\ (15N\ HMBC)$ 



# Generic Display Report Acquisition Date D:\Data\\_MZ\_data\Spreitzer\Thomas\_N\141104\TN118\_DI\_ESI\_HRMS.d DI\_mz\_50-1550.m Operator approx. 10 ug/mL in MeOH Instrument Analysis Info 11/4/2014 12:18:40 PM Analysis Name Method ΜZ Sample Name maXis HD Comment Intens. x10<sup>5</sup> +MS, 0.0-1.6min #1-88 334.1549 3 332.3308 2 336.2505 335.1577 333.3339 332.8320 337.2537 x10<sup>9</sup> C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>20</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>2</sub>, 334.1550 1+ 334.1550 3 2 29 1+ 335.1581 1+ 336.1608 332 333 334 336 338 335 337 m/z

printed: 11/4/2014 12:21:30 PM

by: MZ

Page 1 of 1

Bruker Compass DataAnalysis 4.2

Analysis Info Acquisition Date 11/4/2014 12:18:40 PM

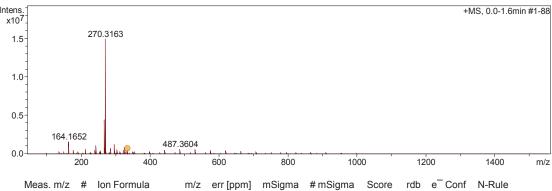
D:\Data\\_MZ\_data\Spreitzer\Thomas\_N\141104\TN118\_DI\_ESI\_HRMS.d Analysis Name

DI\_mz\_50-1550.m Operator Method ΜZ

Sample Name approx. 10 ug/mL in MeOH Instrument maXis HD 1820881.21300

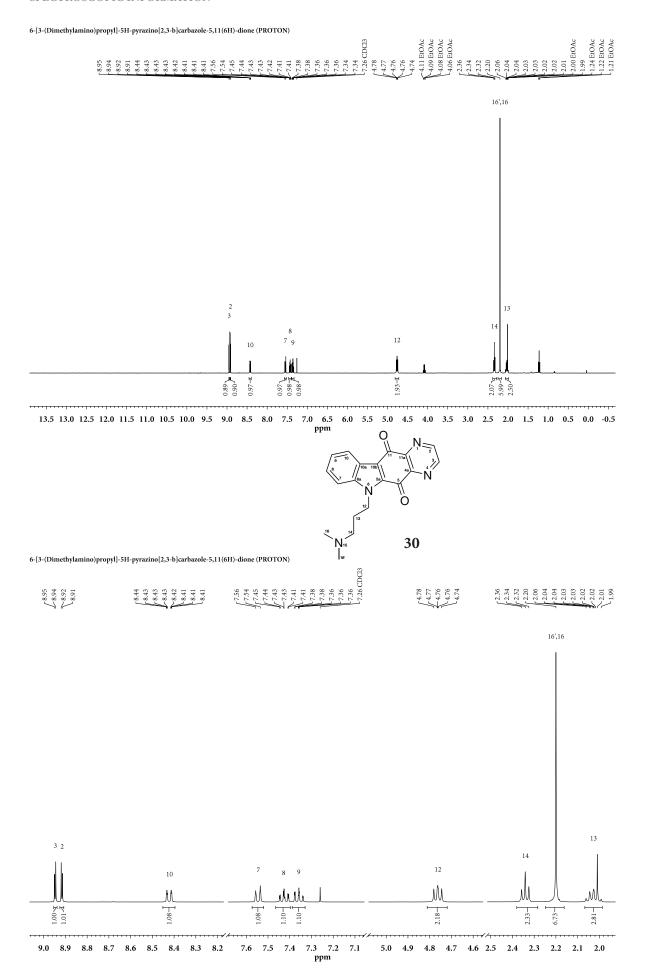
Comment

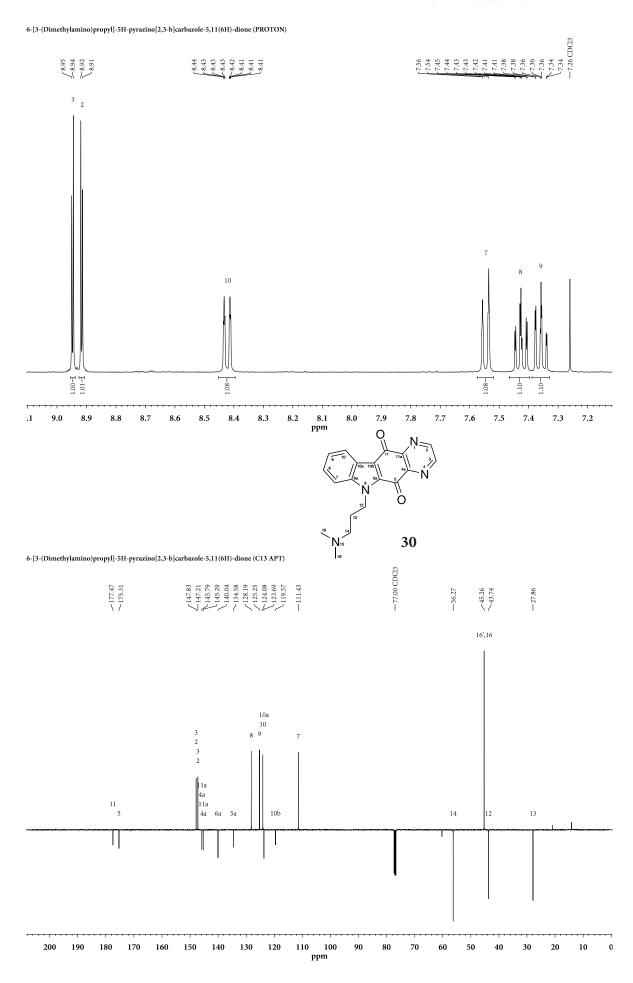
### **Acquisition Parameter** Source Type ESI Ion Polarity Positive Set Nebulizer 0.4 Bar Set Nebulizer Set Dry Heater Set Dry Gas Set Divert Valve Set APCI Heater Active 50 m/z 1550 m/z Set Capillary Set End Plate Offset Set Charging Voltage 3000 V -500 V 2000 V 200 °C 4.0 l/min Waste Focus Scan Begin Scan End Set Corona 0 nA Intens.

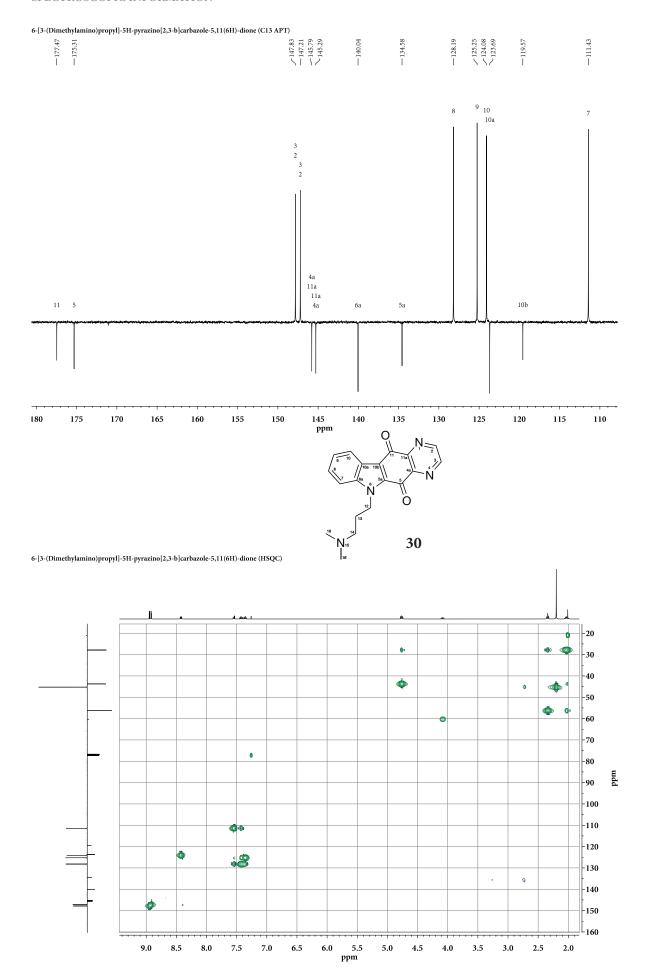


TN118 DI ESI HRMS.d

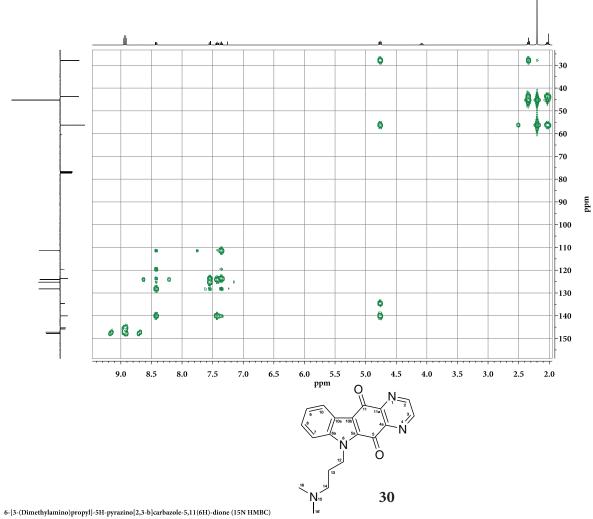
Bruker Compass DataAnalysis 4.2 printed: 11/4/2014 12:21:39 PM by: MZ Page 1 of 1

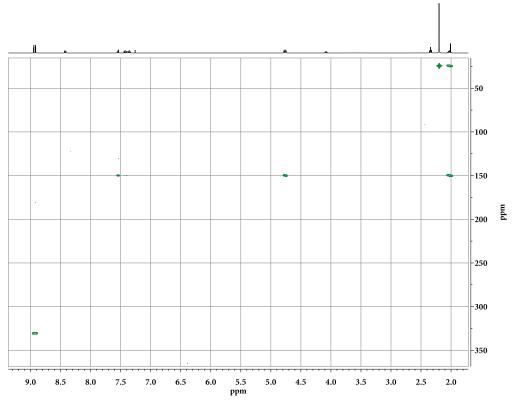


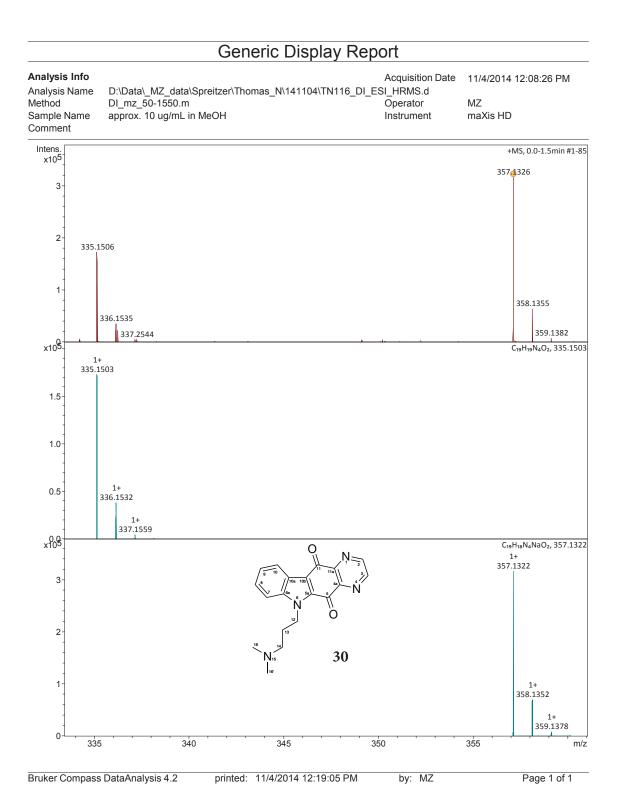












**Analysis Info** Acquisition Date 11/4/2014 12:08:26 PM

Analysis Name D:\Data\\_MZ\_data\Spreitzer\Thomas\_N\141104\TN116\_DI\_ESI\_HRMS.d

Method DI\_mz\_50-1550.m Operator MZ

Sample Name approx. 10 ug/mL in MeOH Instrument maXis HD 1820881.21300

Comment

### **Acquisition Parameter**

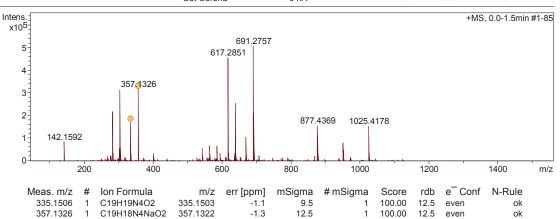
 Source Type
 ESI
 Ion Polarity
 Positive
 Set Nebulizer
 0.4 Bar

 Focus
 Active
 Set Capillary
 1800 V
 Set Dry Heater
 200 °C

 Scan Begin
 50 m/z
 Set End Plate Offset
 -500 V
 Set Dry Gas
 4.0 l/min

 Scan End
 1550 m/z
 Set Charging Voltage
 2000 V
 Set Divert Valve
 Waste

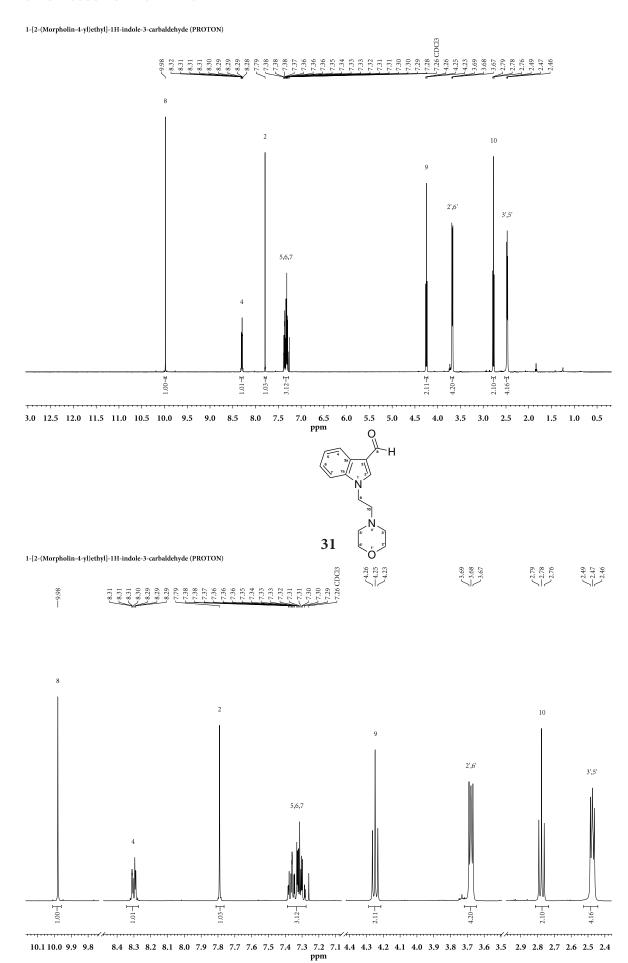
 Set Corona
 0 nA
 Set APCI Heater
 0 °C

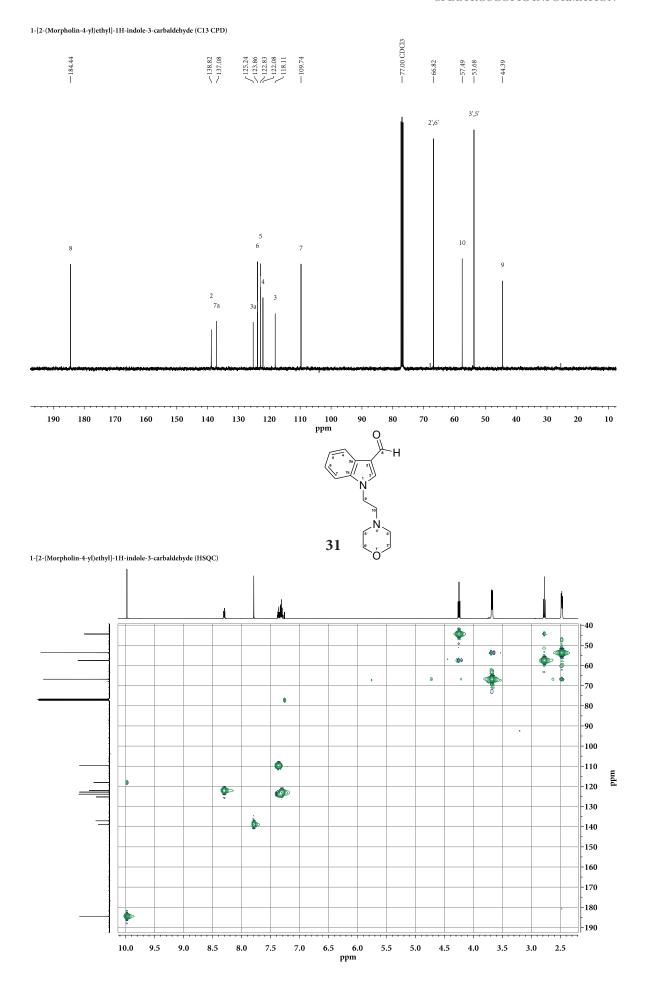


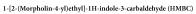
30

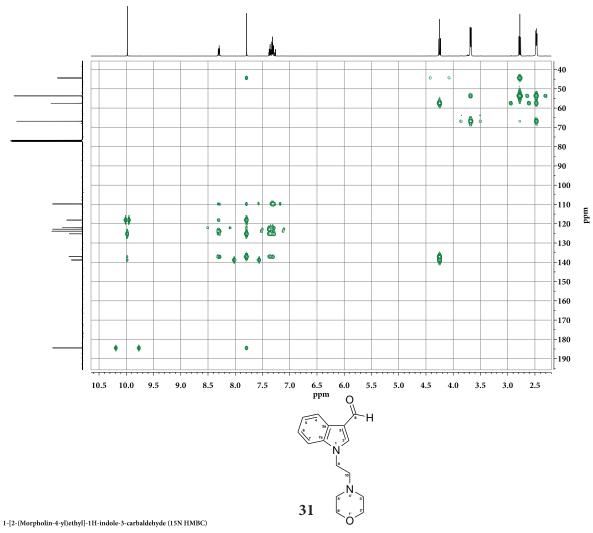
TN116 DI ESI HRMS.d

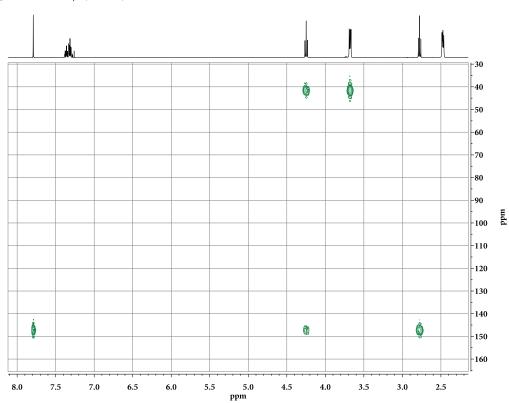
Bruker Compass DataAnalysis 4.2 printed: 11/4/2014 12:18:57 PM by: MZ Page 1 of 1

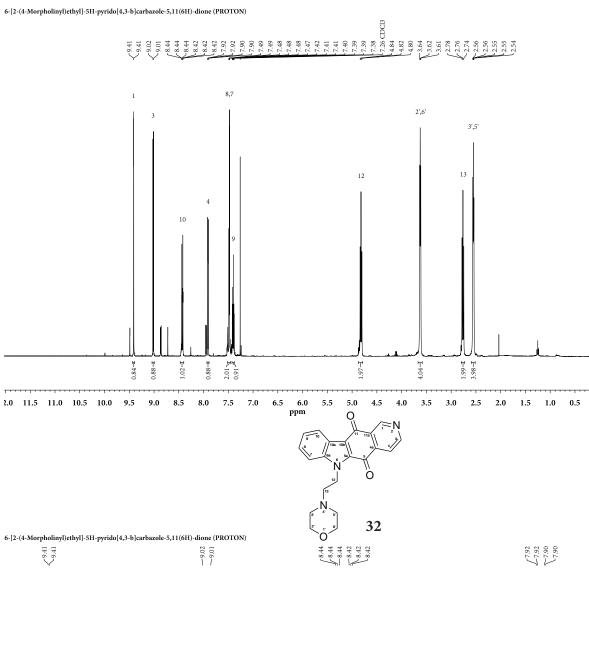


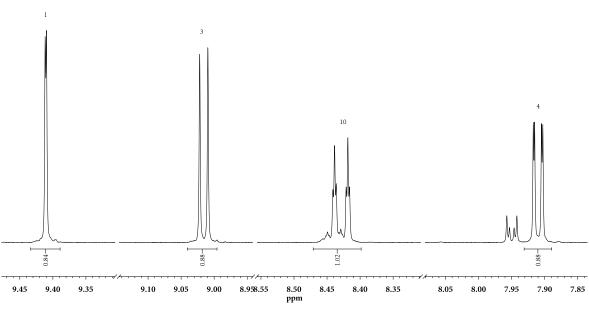


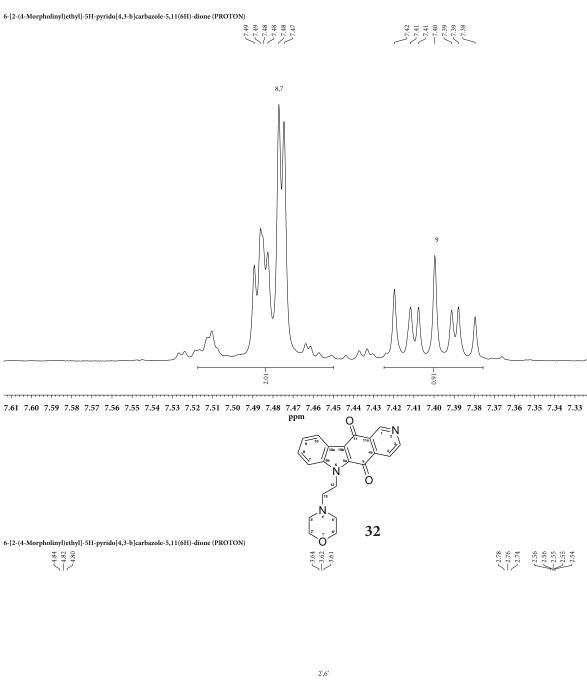


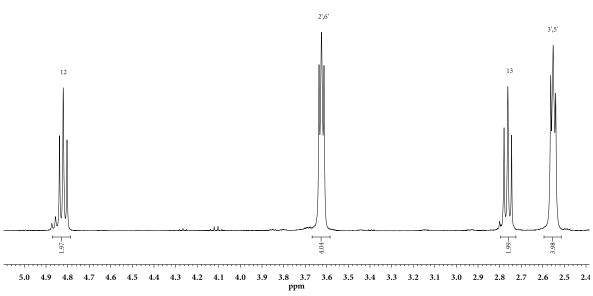


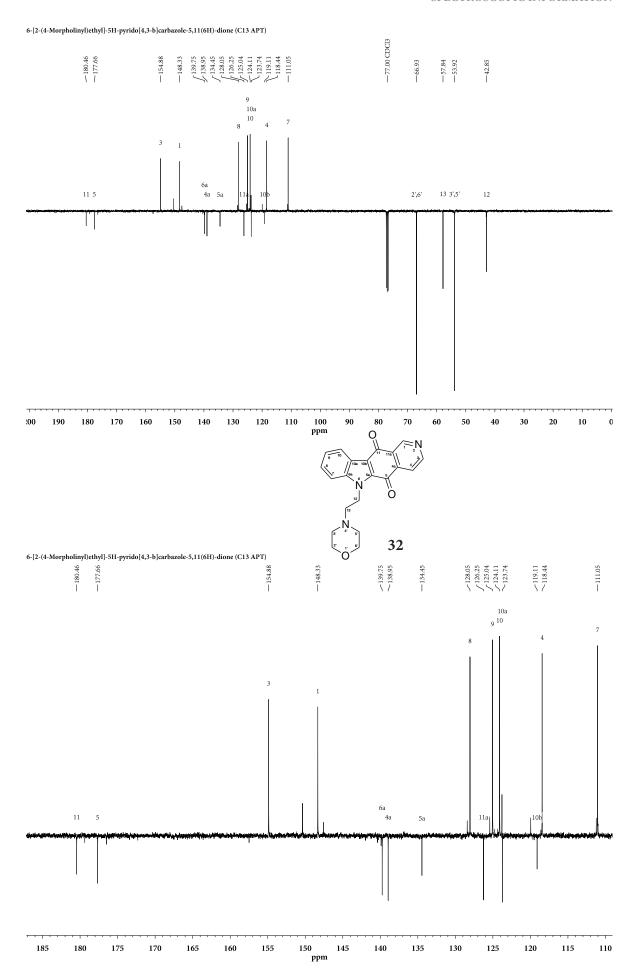


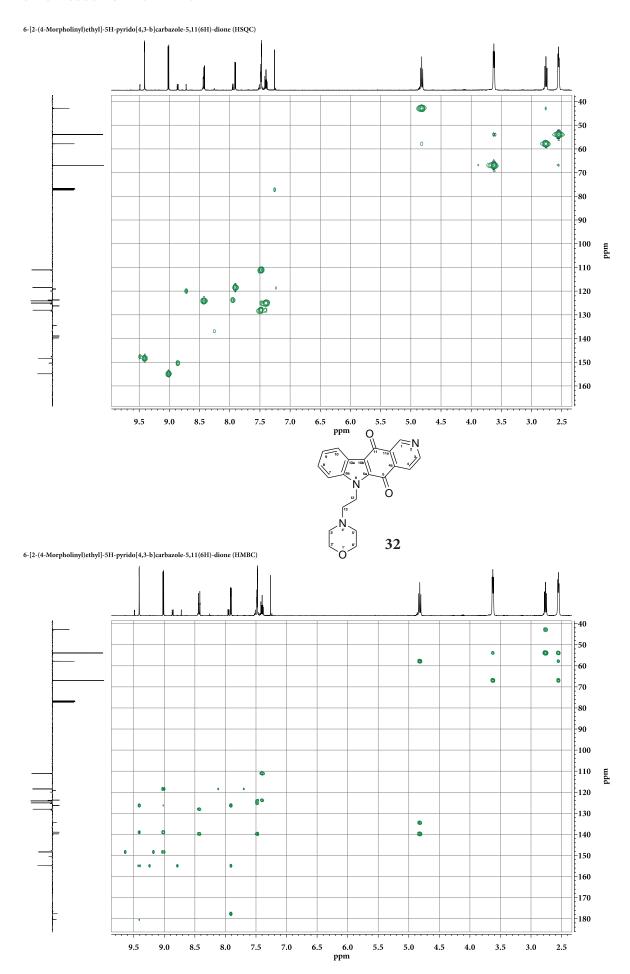


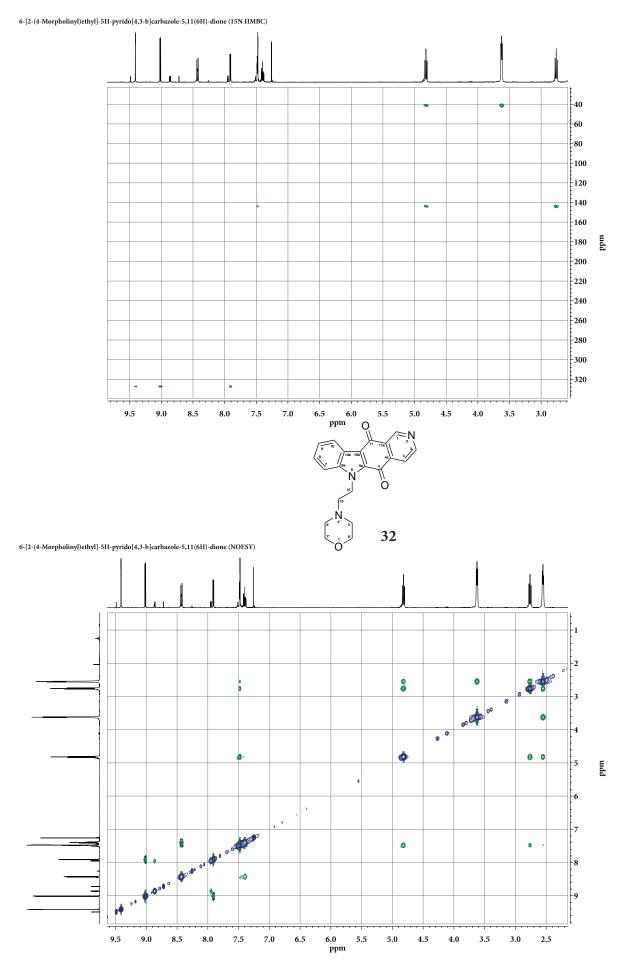


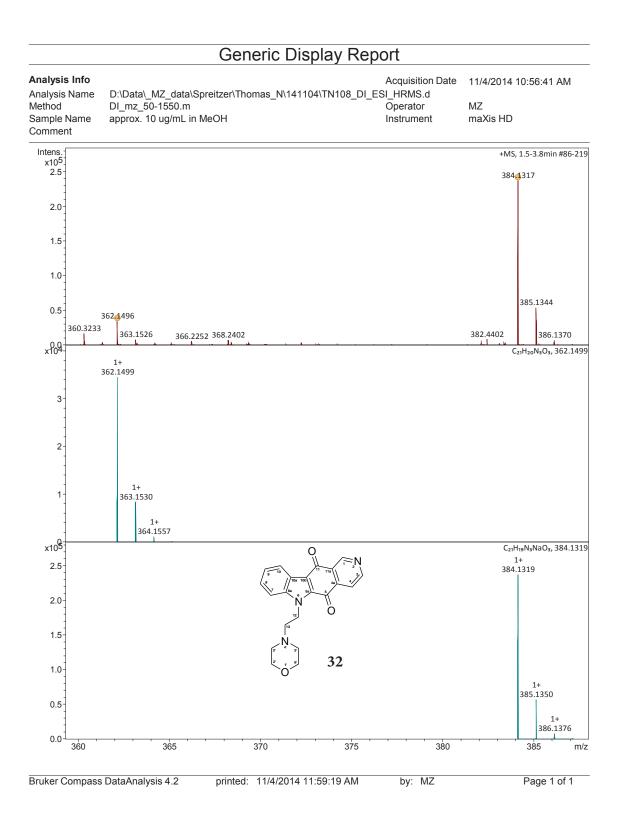












Analysis Info Acquisition Date 11/4/2014 10:56:41 AM

D:\Data\\_MZ\_data\Spreitzer\Thomas\_N\141104\TN108\_DI\_ESI\_HRMS.d Analysis Name

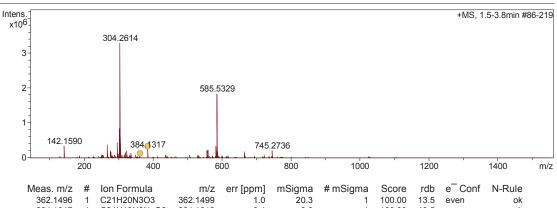
DI\_mz\_50-1550.m Operator Method ΜZ

Sample Name approx. 10 ug/mL in MeOH Instrument maXis HD 1820881.21300

Comment

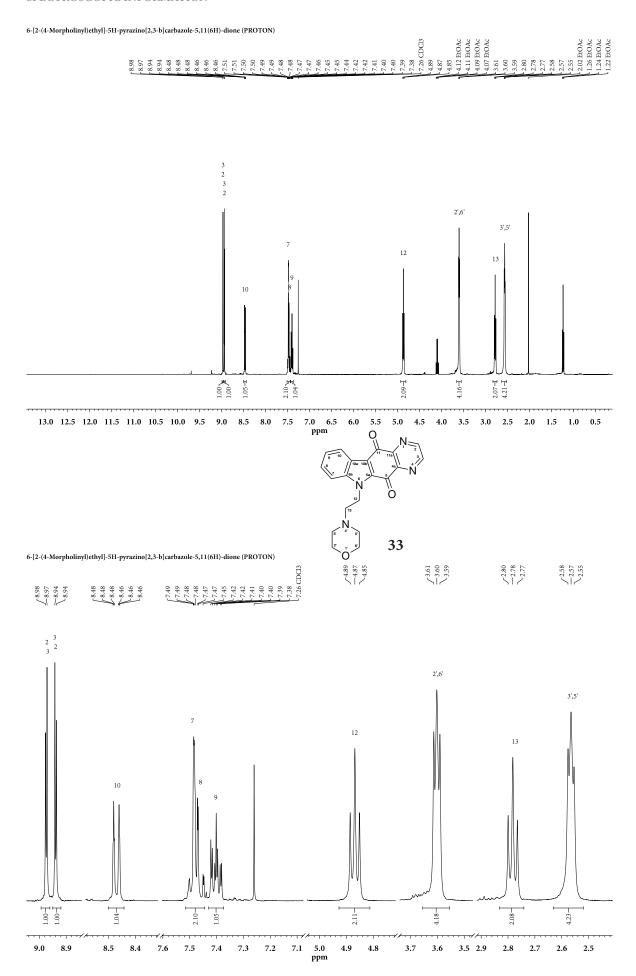
### **Acquisition Parameter**

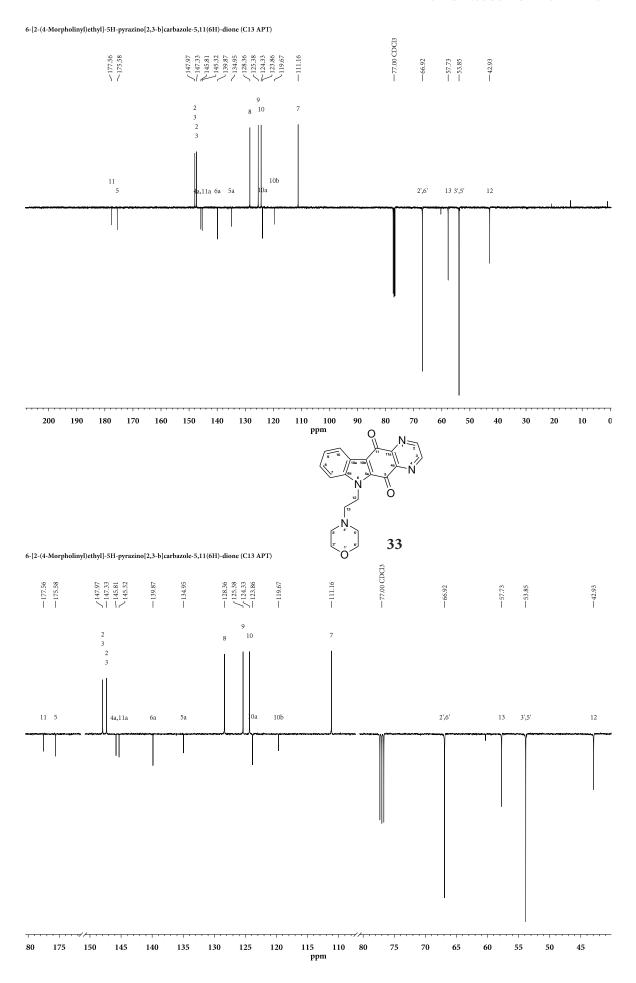
Source Type ESI Ion Polarity Positive Set Nebulizer 0.4 Bar Set Nebulizer
Set Dry Heater
Set Dry Gas
Set Divert Valve
Set APCI Heater Active 50 m/z 1550 m/z Set Capillary Set End Plate Offset Set Charging Voltage 3000 V -500 V 2000 V 200 °C 4.0 l/min Waste Focus Scan Begin Scan End Set Corona

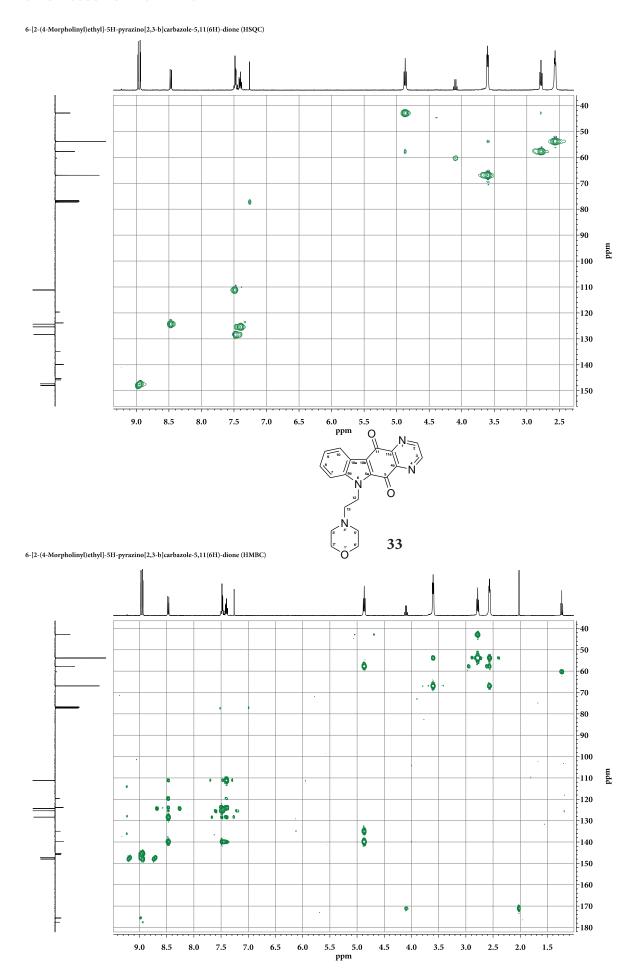


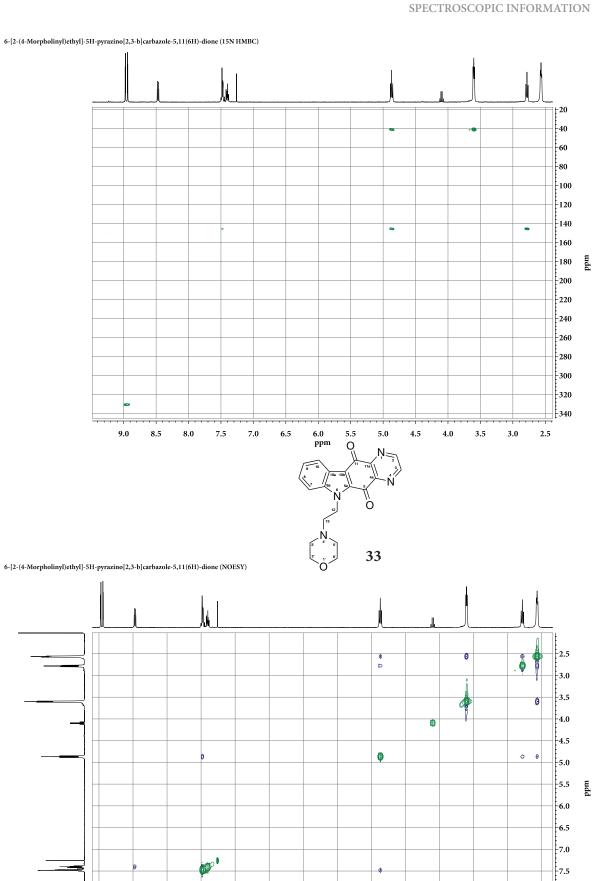
TN108 DI ESI HRMS.d

Bruker Compass DataAnalysis 4.2 printed: 11/4/2014 11:59:09 AM by: MZ Page 1 of 1









6.0 5.5 ppm

4.5

4.0

3.5

3.0

2.5

9.0

8.5

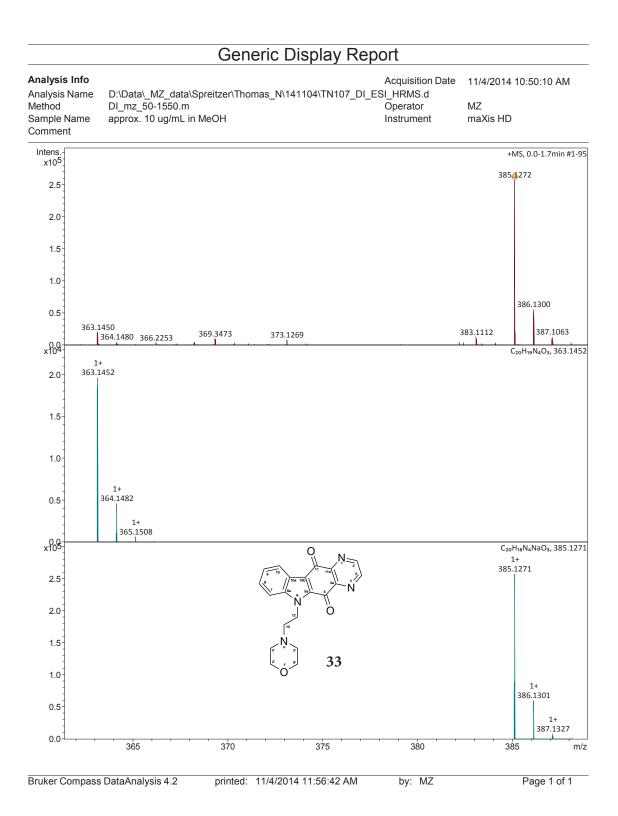
8.0

7.5

7.0

6.5

8.0 8.5



ΜZ

# Mass Spectrum SmartFormula Report

Analysis Info Acquisition Date 11/4/2014 10:50:10 AM

D:\Data\\_MZ\_data\Spreitzer\Thomas\_N\141104\TN107\_DI\_ESI\_HRMS.d Analysis Name

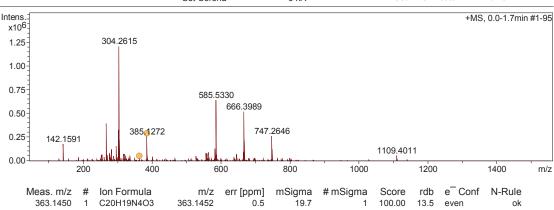
DI\_mz\_50-1550.m Operator Method

Sample Name approx. 10 ug/mL in MeOH Instrument maXis HD 1820881.21300

Comment

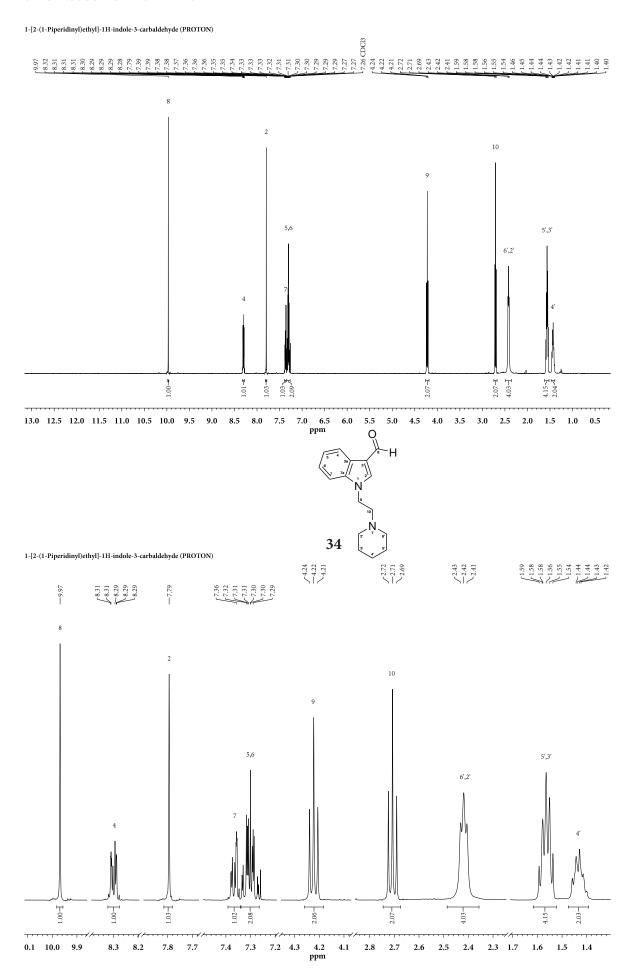
### **Acquisition Parameter** Source Type ESI

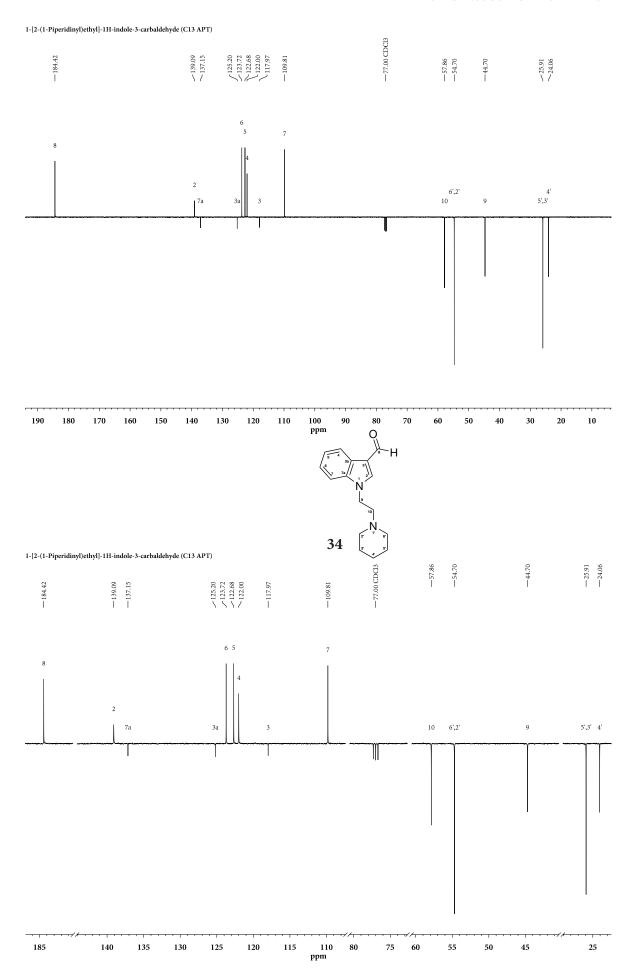
Ion Polarity Positive Set Nebulizer 0.4 Bar Set Capillary
Set End Plate Offset
Set Charging Voltage Set Nebulizer
Set Dry Heater
Set Dry Gas
Set Divert Valve
Set APCI Heater Active 50 m/z 1550 m/z 2500 V -500 V 2000 V 200 °C 4.0 l/min Waste Focus Scan Begin Scan End Set Corona

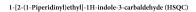


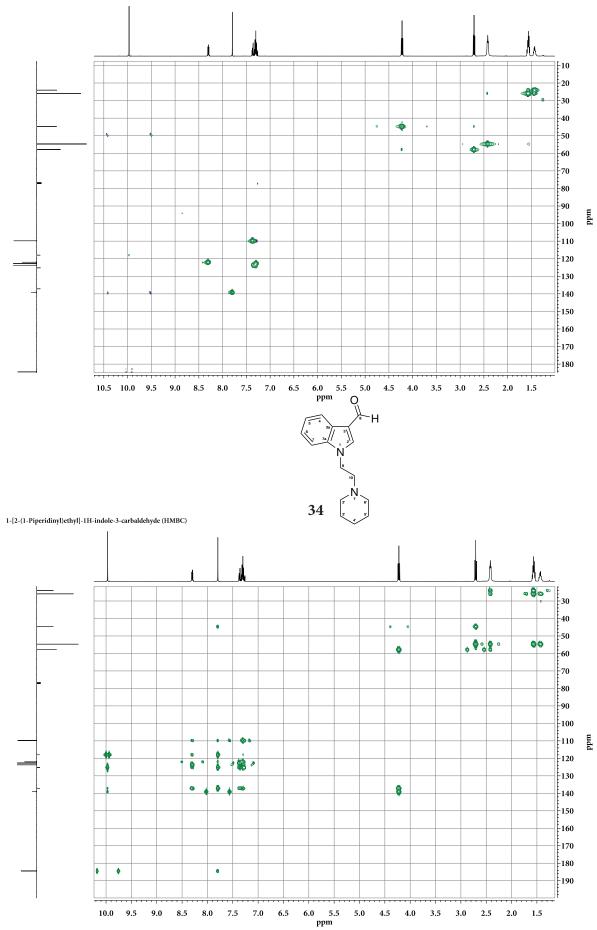
TN107 DI ESI HRMS.d

Bruker Compass DataAnalysis 4.2 printed: 11/4/2014 11:56:53 AM by: MZ Page 1 of 1

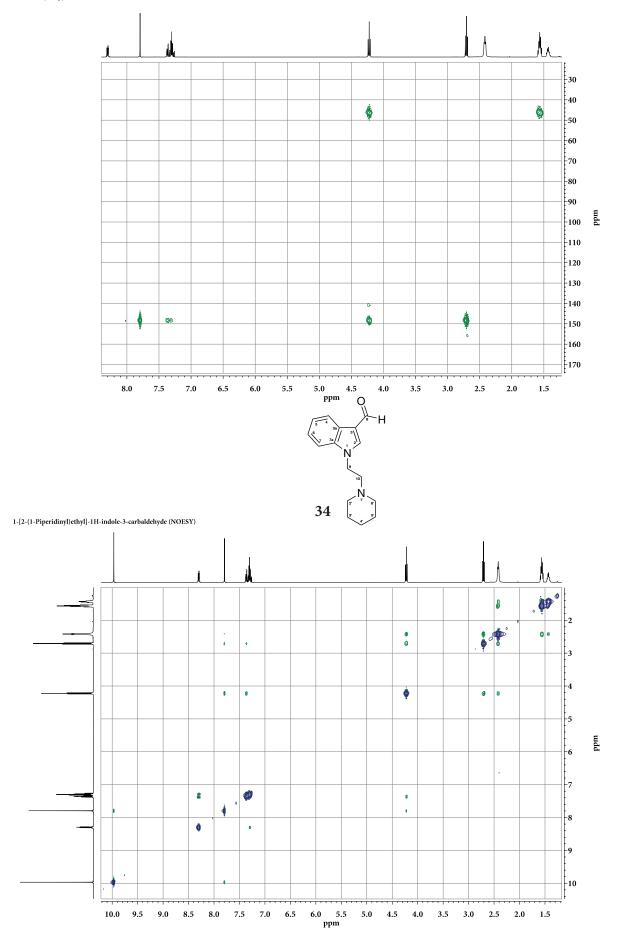












### Generic Display Report Analysis Info 1/12/2015 3:43:19 PM Analysis Name Method ΜZ Sample Name in MeOH --> 1:500 in MeOH Instrument maXis HD Comment Intens. x10<sup>5</sup> +MS, 0.0-1.5min #1-86 2574652 4 3 2 279.1469 x10<sup>5</sup> C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>21</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O, 257.1648 1+ 257.1648 4 3 2 x10<sup>5</sup> 1.50 C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>20</sub>N<sub>2</sub>NaO, 279.1468 1+ 279.1468 1.25 1.00 0.75 0.50 0.25 0.00 255 260 265 270 275 285 m/z 280 Bruker Compass DataAnalysis 4.2 printed: 1/12/2015 3:49:57 PM by: MZ Page 1 of 1

Analysis Info Acquisition Date 1/12/2015 3:43:19 PM

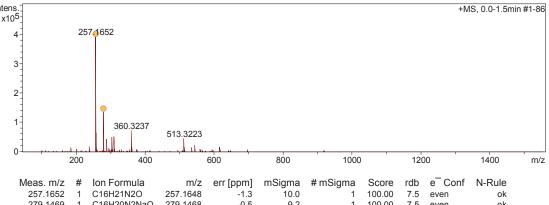
D:\Data\\_MZ\_data\Spreitzer\_H\Thomas\_N\150112\TN109\_DI\_ESI\_HRMS.d Analysis Name

DI\_mz\_50-1550.m Method Operator ΜZ

in MeOH --> 1:500 in MeOH Sample Name Instrument maXis HD 1820881.21300

Comment

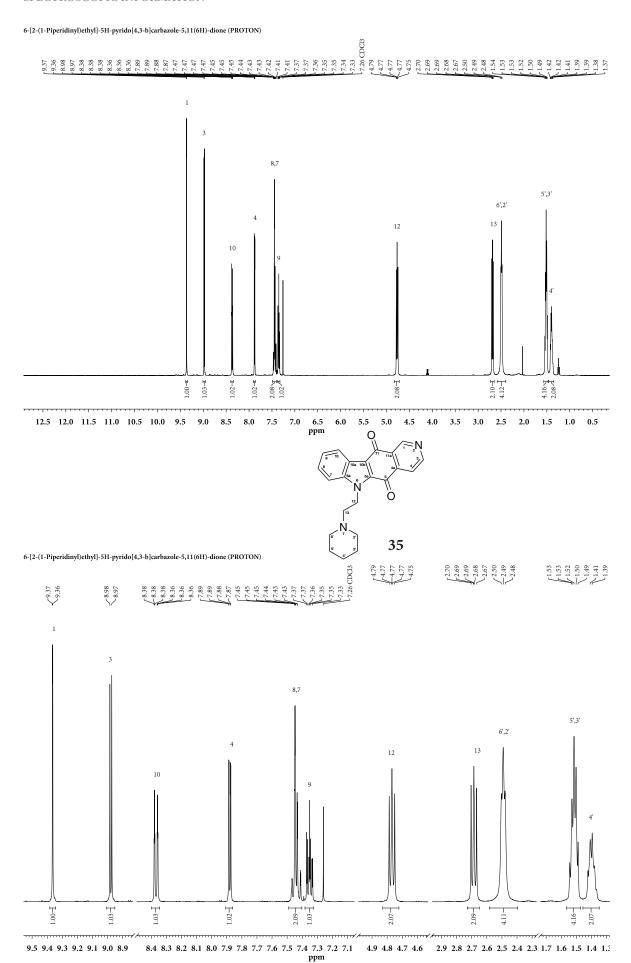
### **Acquisition Parameter** Source Type ESI Ion Polarity Positive Set Nebulizer 0.4 Bar Set Nebulizer Set Dry Heater Set Dry Gas Set Divert Valve Set APCI Heater Active 50 m/z 1550 m/z Set Capillary Set End Plate Offset Set Charging Voltage 1500 V -500 V 2000 V 200 °C 4.0 l/min Waste Focus Scan Begin Scan End Set Corona 0 nA Intens.



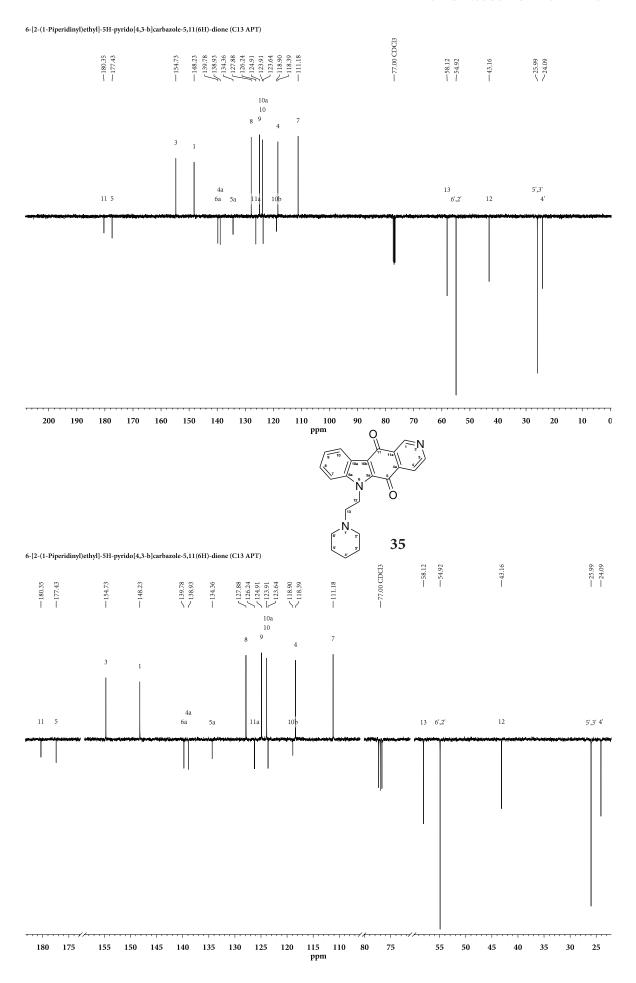
-0.5 279.1469 C16H20N2NaO 7.5 279.1468 9.2 100.00 even ok

TN109 DI ESI HRMS.d

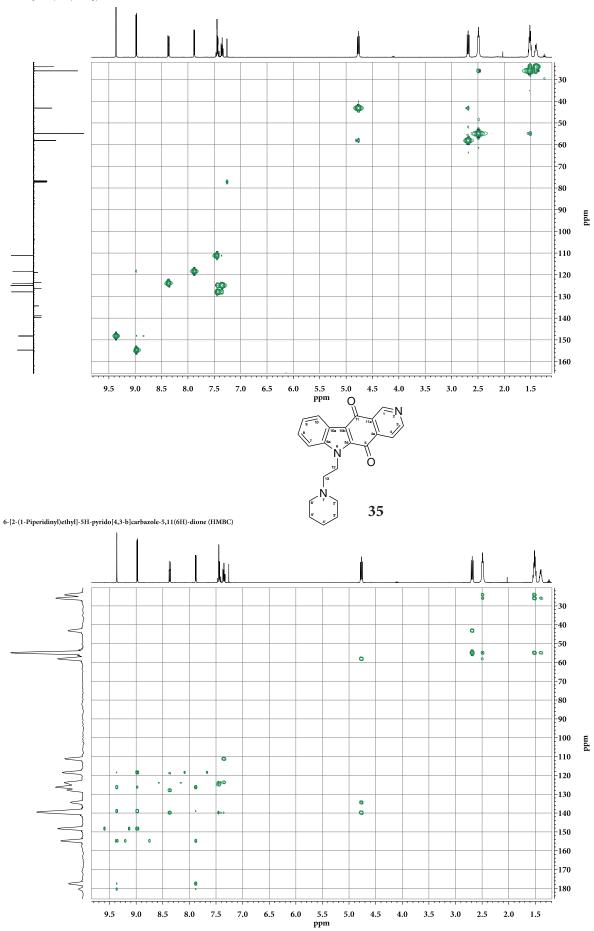
Bruker Compass DataAnalysis 4.2 printed: 1/12/2015 3:50:04 PM by: MZ Page 1 of 1

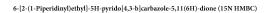


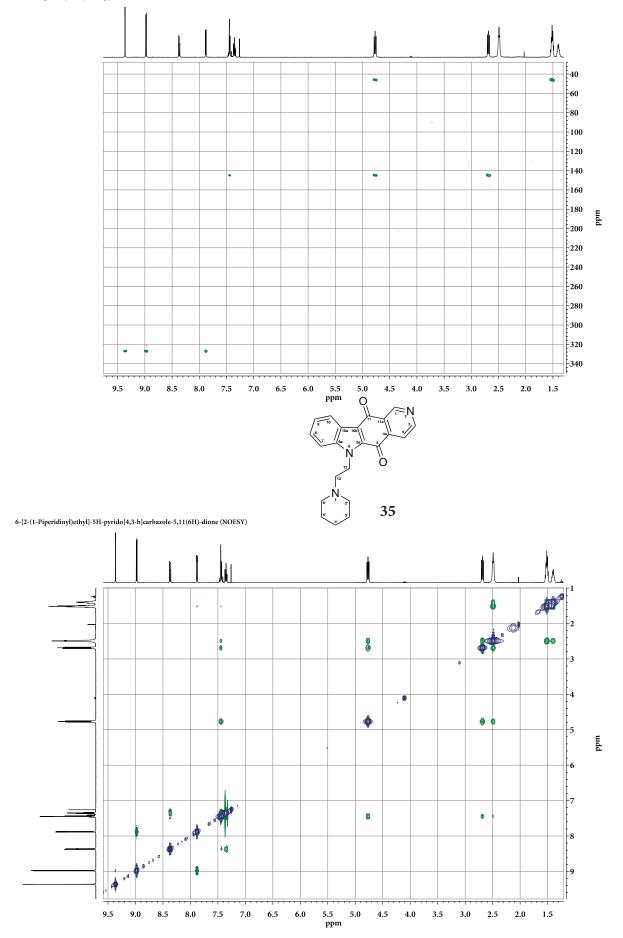
382











#### Generic Display Report Analysis Info Acquisition Date 11/4/2014 11:15:02 AM Analysis Name Method ΜZ Sample Name approx. 10 ug/mL in MeOH maXis HD Instrument Comment Intens. +MS, 0.0-1.7min #1-95 360.1707 2.5 367.3682 2.0 382.1525 1.5 1.0 361.1735 368.3712 383.1552 0.5 365.3523 376.1653 366.3554 377.1683 380.1365 362.1763 369.3778 372.2480 x105 C<sub>22</sub>H<sub>22</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>2</sub>, 360.1707 1+ 360.1707 2.5 2.0 1.5 1.0 1+ 361.1738 0.5 1+ 362.1766 x105 C<sub>22</sub>H<sub>21</sub>N<sub>3</sub>NaO<sub>2</sub>, 382.1526 1+ 382.1526 2.0 1.5 1.0 1+ 383.1557 0.5 1+ 384.1585 0.0 385 m/z 365 370 375 380 Bruker Compass DataAnalysis 4.2 printed: 11/4/2014 12:02:20 PM Page 1 of 1

Analysis Info Acquisition Date 11/4/2014 11:15:02 AM

D:\Data\\_MZ\_data\Spreitzer\Thomas\_N\141104\TN111\_DI\_ESI\_HRMS.d Analysis Name

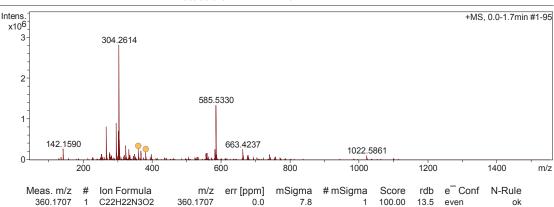
DI\_mz\_50-1550.m Method Operator ΜZ

Sample Name approx. 10 ug/mL in MeOH Instrument maXis HD 1820881.21300

Comment

### **Acquisition Parameter**

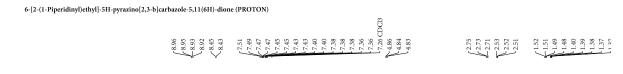
Source Type ESI Ion Polarity Positive Set Nebulizer 0.4 Bar Set Nebulizer
Set Dry Heater
Set Dry Gas
Set Divert Valve
Set APCI Heater Active 50 m/z 1550 m/z Set Capillary Set End Plate Offset Set Charging Voltage 3000 V -500 V 2000 V 200 °C 4.0 l/min Waste Focus Scan Begin Scan End Set Corona 0 °C

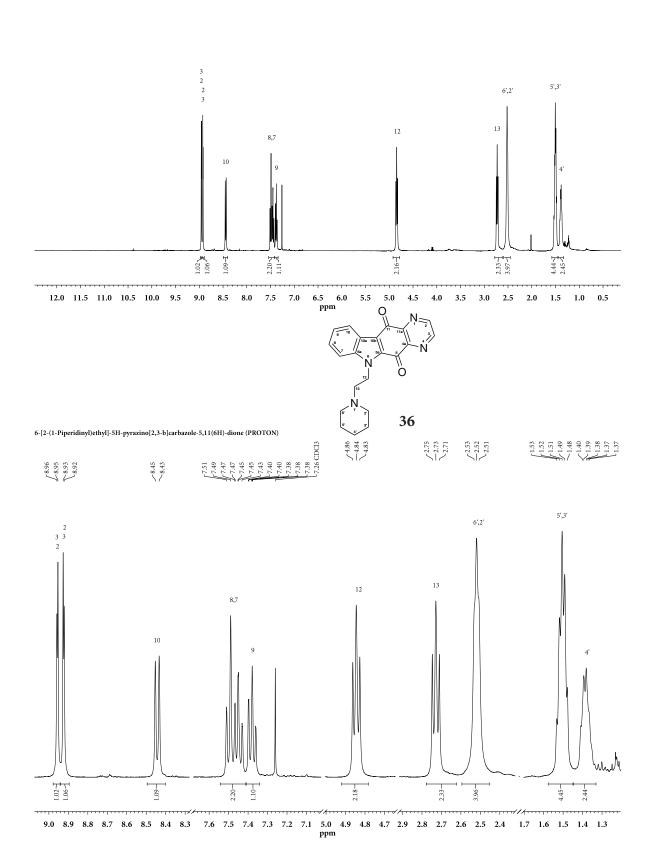


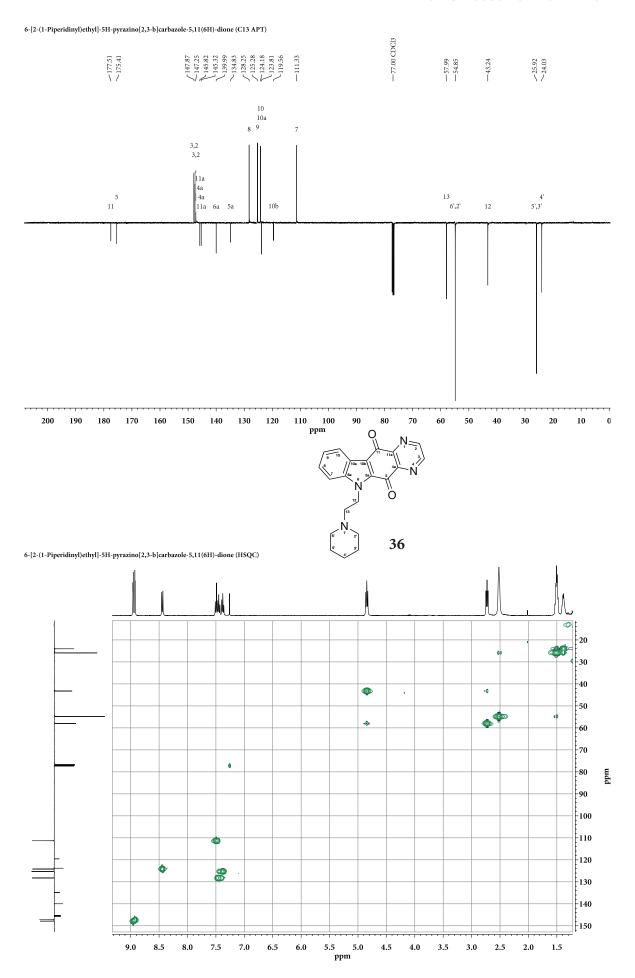
360.1707 C22H22N3O2 360.1707 0.0 100.00 13.5 382.1525 7.6 C22H21N3NaO2 382.1526 0.4 100.00 13.5 even ok

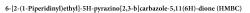
TN111 DI ESI HRMS.d

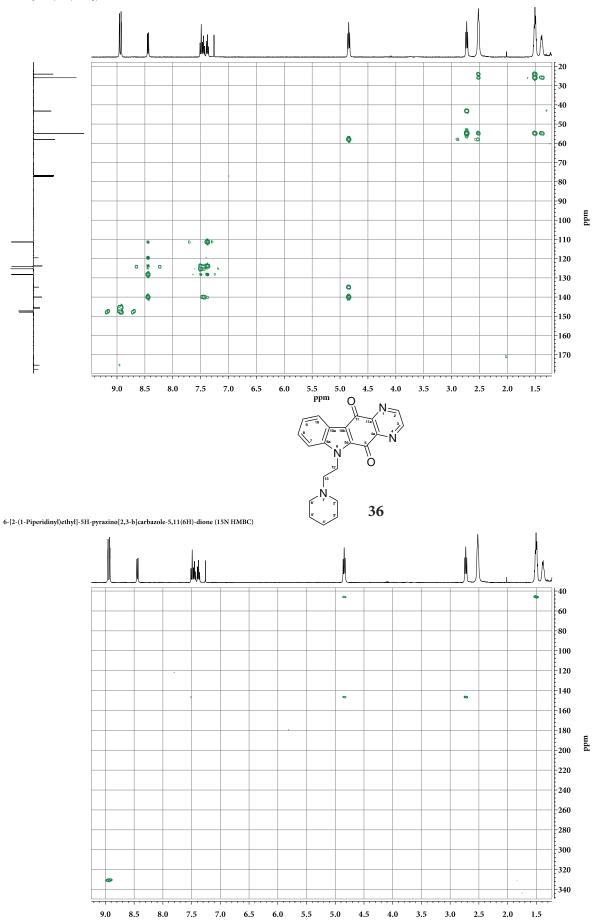
Bruker Compass DataAnalysis 4.2 printed: 11/4/2014 12:02:10 PM by: MZ Page 1 of 1

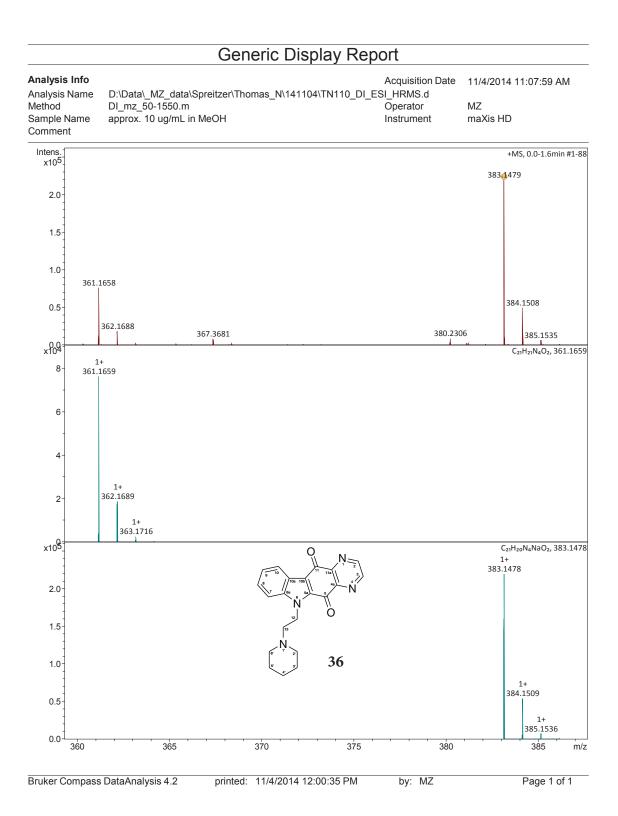












ΜZ

# Mass Spectrum SmartFormula Report

**Analysis Info** Acquisition Date 11/4/2014 11:07:59 AM

Analysis Name D:\Data\\_MZ\_data\Spreitzer\Thomas\_N\141104\TN110\_DI\_ESI\_HRMS.d

Method DI\_mz\_50-1550.m Operator

Sample Name approx. 10 ug/mL in MeOH Instrument maXis HD 1820881.21300

Comment

### **Acquisition Parameter**

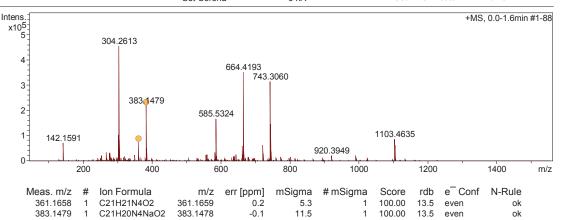
 Source Type
 ESI
 Ion Polarity
 Positive
 Set Nebulizer
 0.4 Bar

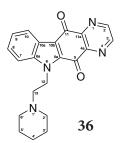
 Focus
 Active
 Set Capillary
 1800 V
 Set Dry Heater
 200 °C

 Scan Begin
 50 m/z
 Set End Plate Offset
 -500 V
 Set Dry Gas
 4.0 l/min

 Scan End
 1550 m/z
 Set Charging Voltage
 2000 V
 Set Divert Valve
 Waste

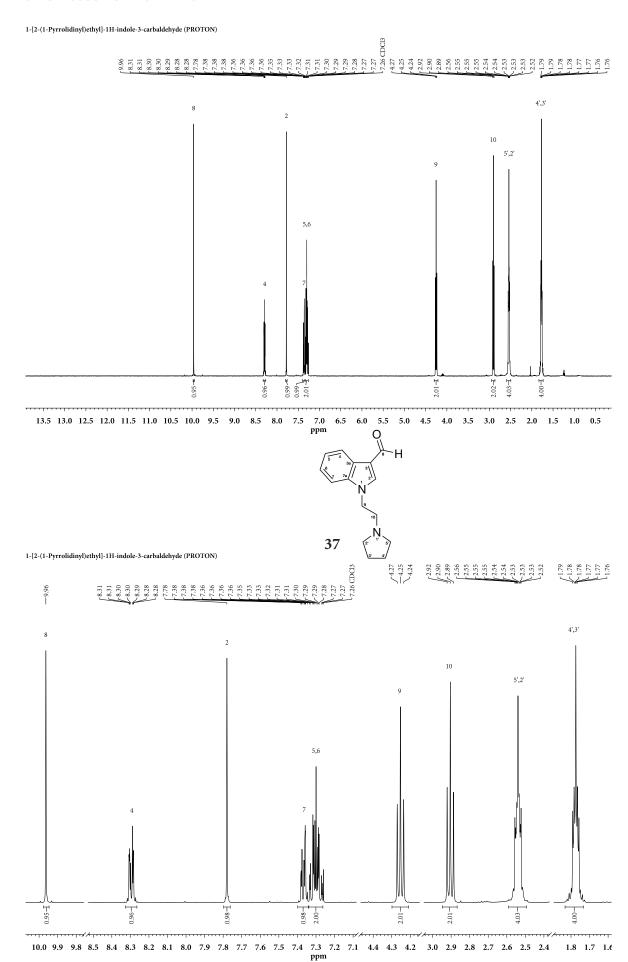
 Set Corona
 0 nA
 Set APCI Heater
 0 °C

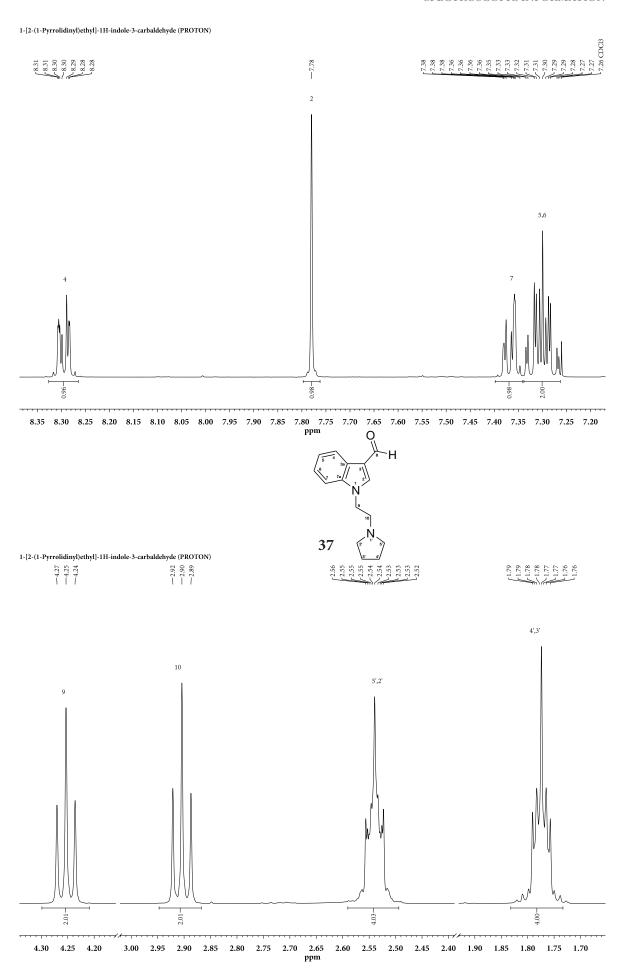


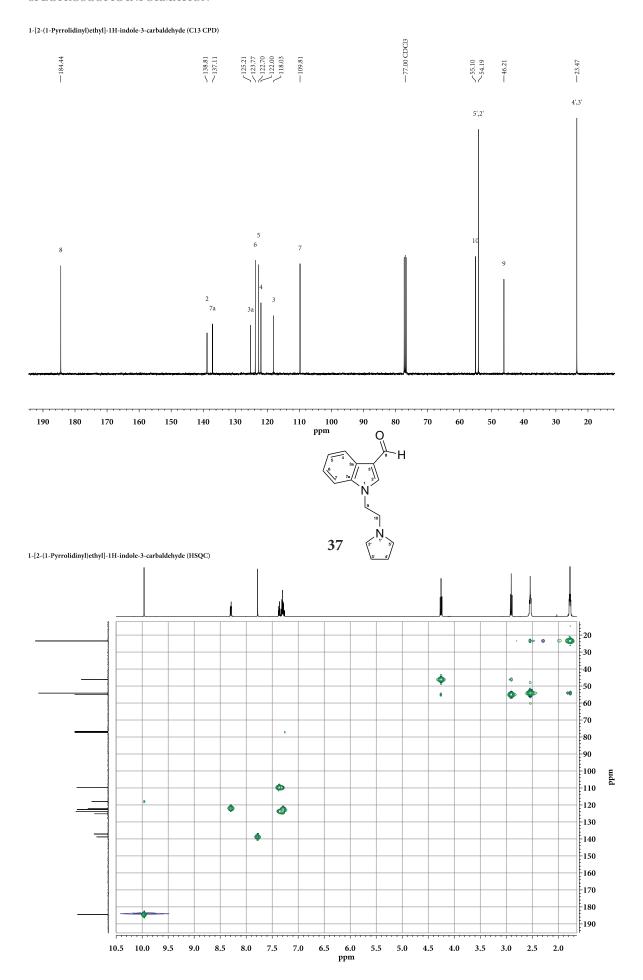


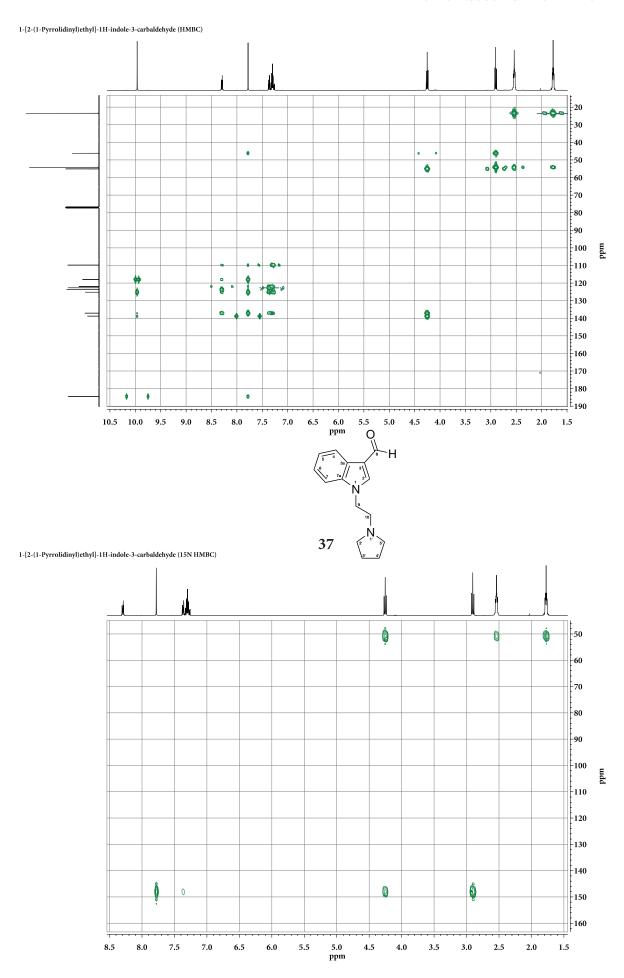
TN110 DI ESI HRMS.d

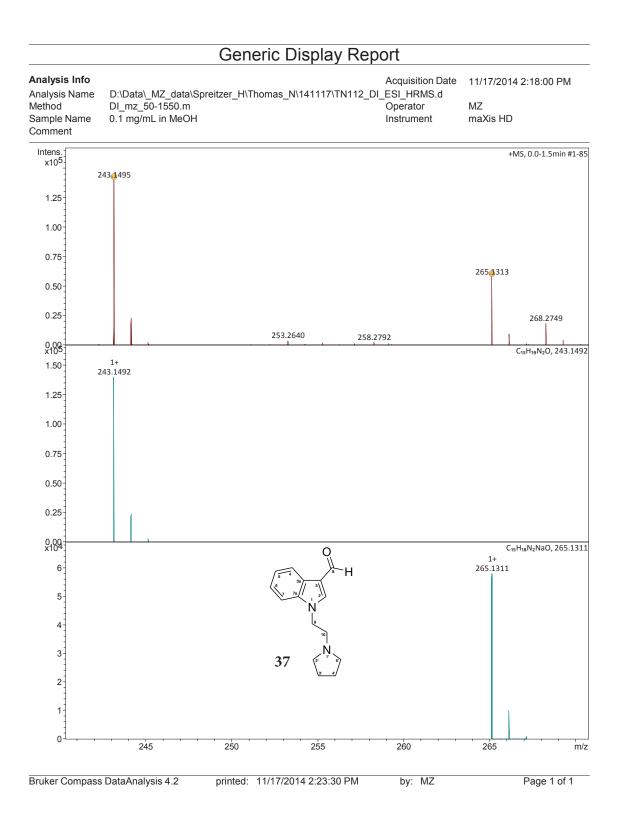
Bruker Compass DataAnalysis 4.2 printed: 11/4/2014 12:00:43 PM by: MZ Page 1 of 1











**Analysis Info** Acquisition Date 11/17/2014 2:18:00 PM

Analysis Name D:\Data\\_MZ\_data\Spreitzer\_H\Thomas\_N\141117\TN112\_DI\_ESI\_HRMS.d

Method DI\_mz\_50-1550.m Operator MZ

Sample Name 0.1 mg/mL in MeOH Instrument maXis HD 1820881.21300

Comment

### Acquisition Parameter

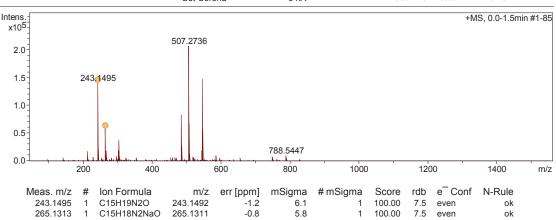
 Source Type
 ESI
 Ion Polarity
 Positive
 Set Nebulizer
 0.4 Bar

 Focus
 Active
 Set Capillary
 2000 V
 Set Dry Heater
 200 °C

 Scan Begin
 50 m/z
 Set End Plate Offset
 -500 V
 Set Dry Gas
 4.0 l/min

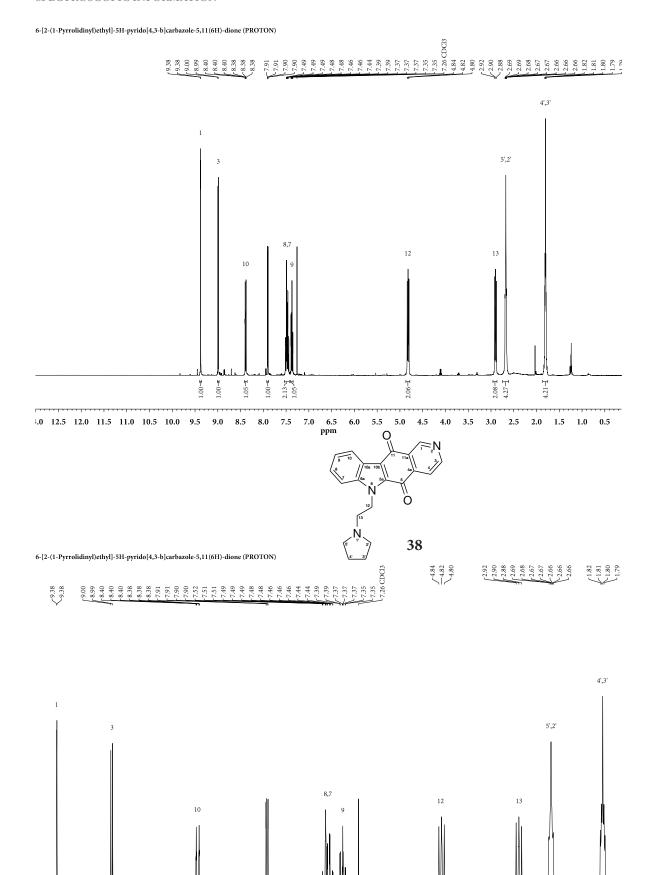
 Scan End
 1550 m/z
 Set Charging Voltage
 2000 V
 Set Divert Valve
 Waste

 Set Corona
 0 nA
 Set APCI Heater
 0 °C

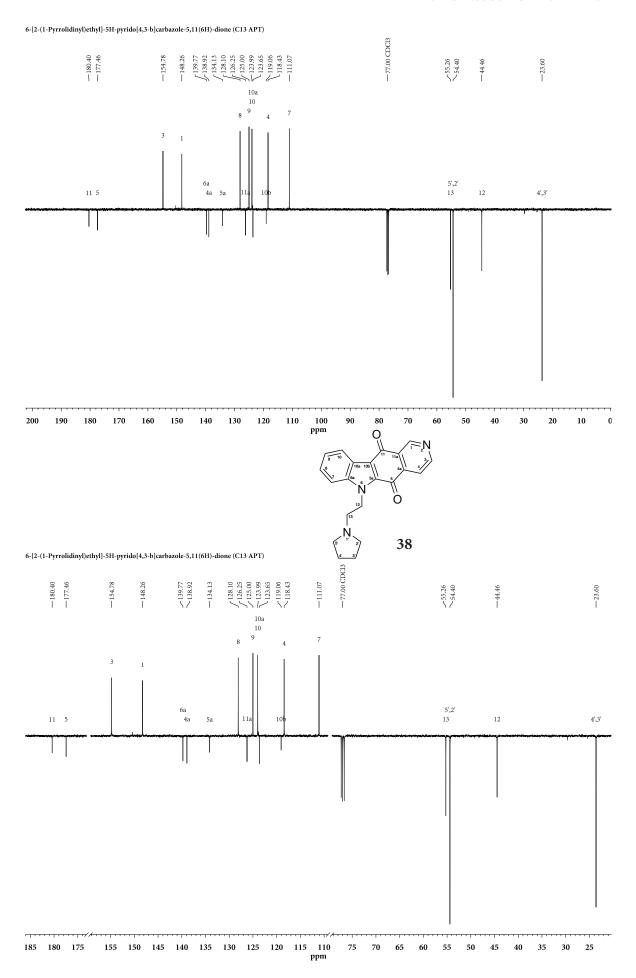


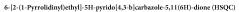
TN112 DI ESI HRMS.d

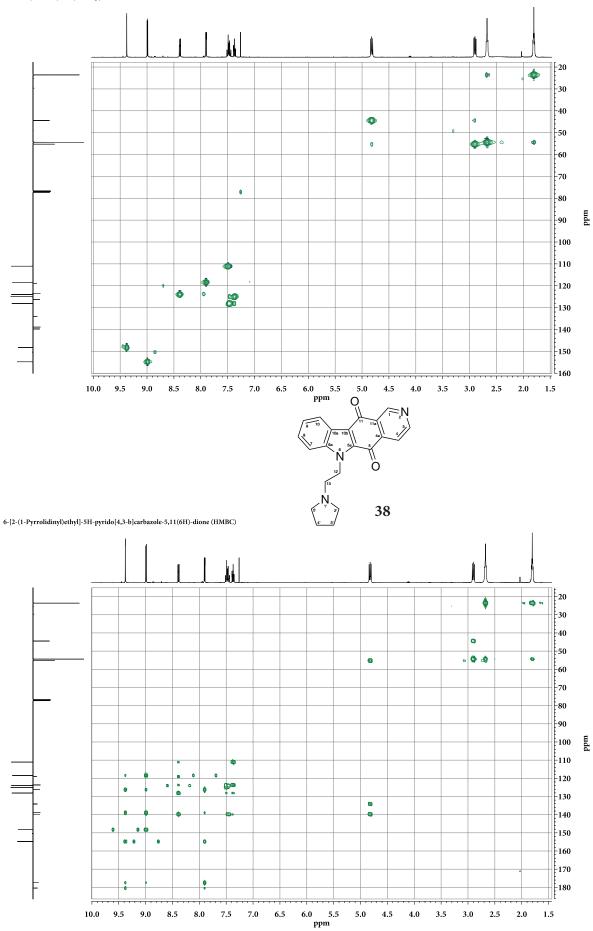
Bruker Compass DataAnalysis 4.2 printed: 11/17/2014 2:23:17 PM by: MZ Page 1 of 1

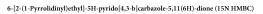


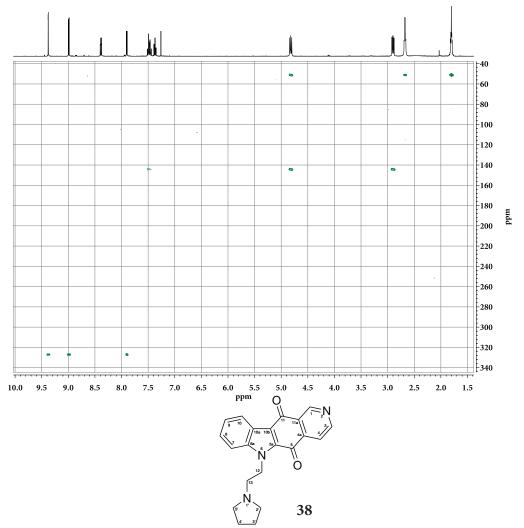
7.5 9.4 9.3 9.2 9.1 9.0 8.9 8.8 8.7 8.6 8.5 8.4 8.3 8.2 8.1 8.0 7.9 7.8 7.7 7.6 7.5 7.4 7.3 7.2 7.1 5.1 5.0 4.9 4.8 4.7 3.1 3.0 2.9 2.8 2.7 2.6 1.9 1.8 1.7 ppm











#### Generic Display Report Analysis Info Acquisition Date 11/4/2014 11:22:01 AM D:\Data\\_MZ\_data\Spreitzer\Thomas\_N\141104\TN113\_DI\_ESI\_HRMS.d DI\_mz\_50-1550.m Operator Analysis Name Method ΜZ Sample Name approx. 10 ug/mL in MeOH maXis HD Instrument Comment Intens. x10<sup>6</sup> +MS, 0.0-1.5min #1-87 350.3529 1.0 0.8 0.6 352.3680 0.4 346.1546 351.3557 0.2 354.4088 3684363 360.3616 362.1491 347.1576 349.1345 x105 C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>20</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>2</sub>, 346.1550 1+ 346.1550 3 2 1+ 347.1581 1+ 348.1609 x10<sup>5</sup> C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>19</sub>N<sub>3</sub>NaO<sub>2</sub>, 368.1369 1+ 368.1369 1.5 1.0 38 0.5 1+ 369.1400 370.1428 0.0 345.0 347.5 350.0 352.5 355.0 360.0 370.0 357.5 362.5 365.0 367.5 m/z Bruker Compass DataAnalysis 4.2 printed: 11/4/2014 12:03:29 PM by: MZ Page 1 of 1

Analysis Info Acquisition Date 11/4/2014 11:22:01 AM

D:\Data\\_MZ\_data\Spreitzer\Thomas\_N\141104\TN113\_DI\_ESI\_HRMS.d Analysis Name

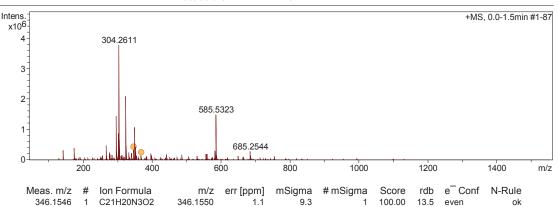
DI\_mz\_50-1550.m Method Operator ΜZ

Sample Name approx. 10 ug/mL in MeOH Instrument maXis HD 1820881.21300

Comment

### **Acquisition Parameter**

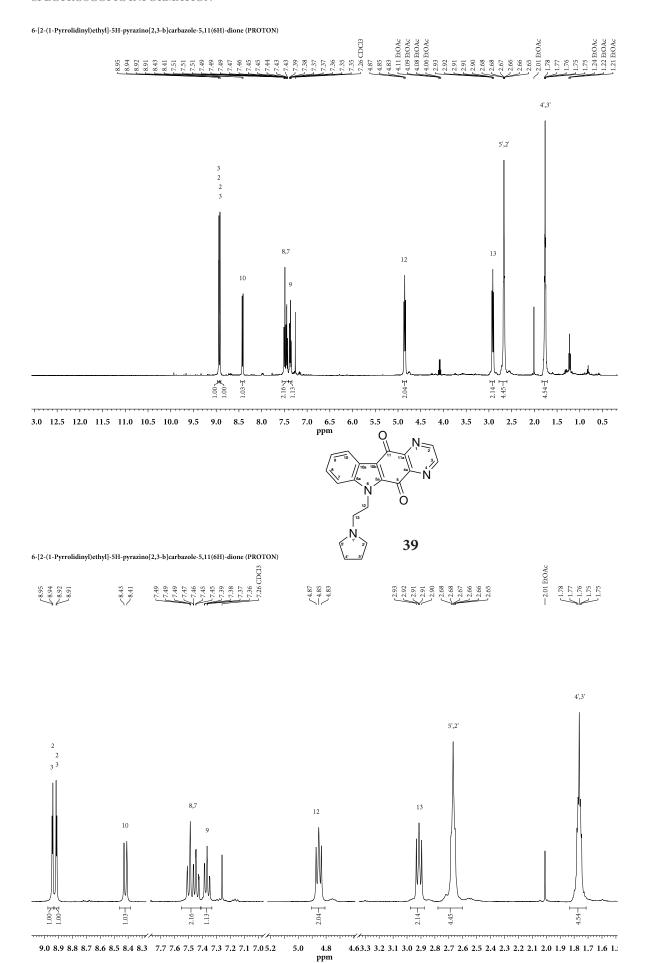
Source Type ESI Ion Polarity Positive Set Nebulizer 0.4 Bar Set Nebulizer
Set Dry Heater
Set Dry Gas
Set Divert Valve
Set APCI Heater Active 50 m/z 1550 m/z Set Capillary Set End Plate Offset Set Charging Voltage 3200 V -500 V 2000 V 200 °C 4.0 l/min Waste Focus Scan Begin Scan End Set Corona

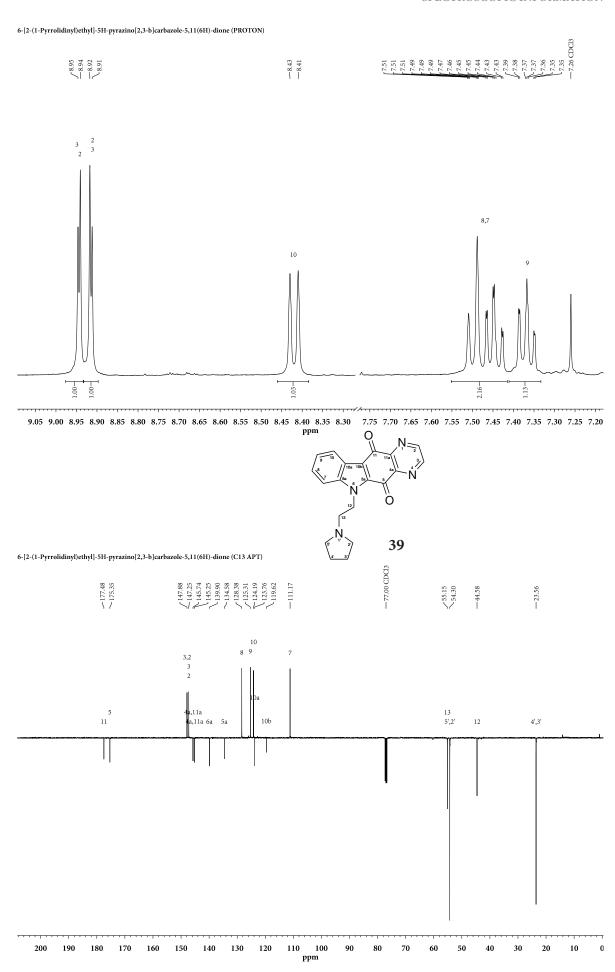


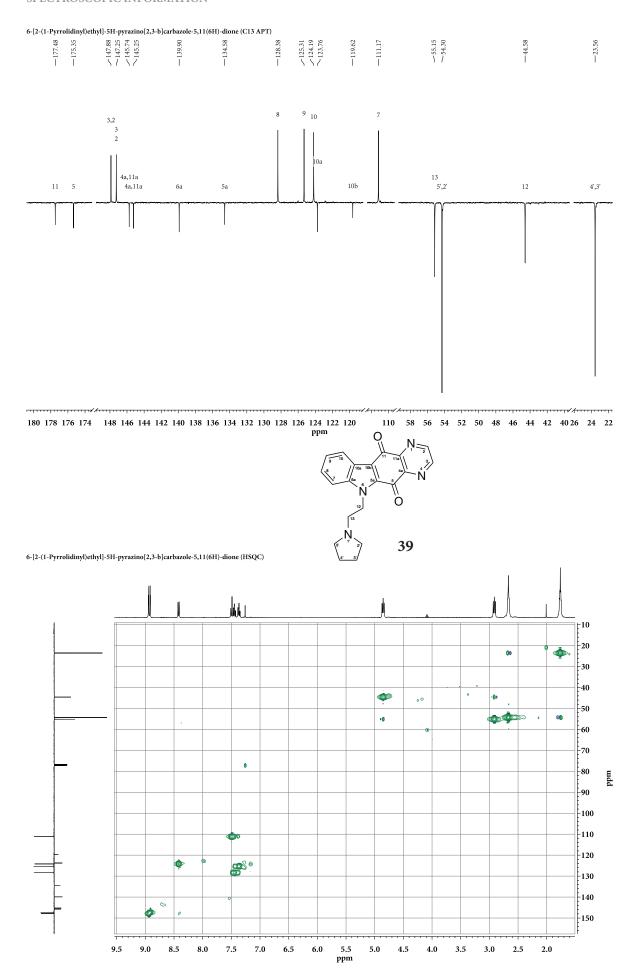
346.1546 C21H20N3O2 346.1550 9.3 100.00 13.5 368.1363 6.3 C21H19N3NaO2 1.7 368.1369 100.00 13.5 even ok

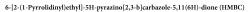
TN113 DI ESI HRMS.d

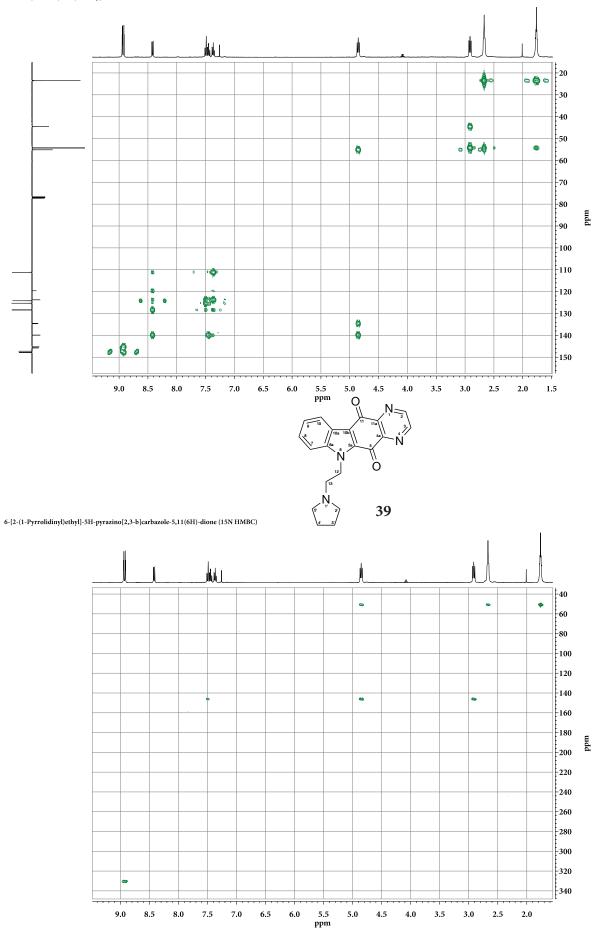
Bruker Compass DataAnalysis 4.2 printed: 11/4/2014 12:03:38 PM by: MZ Page 1 of 1

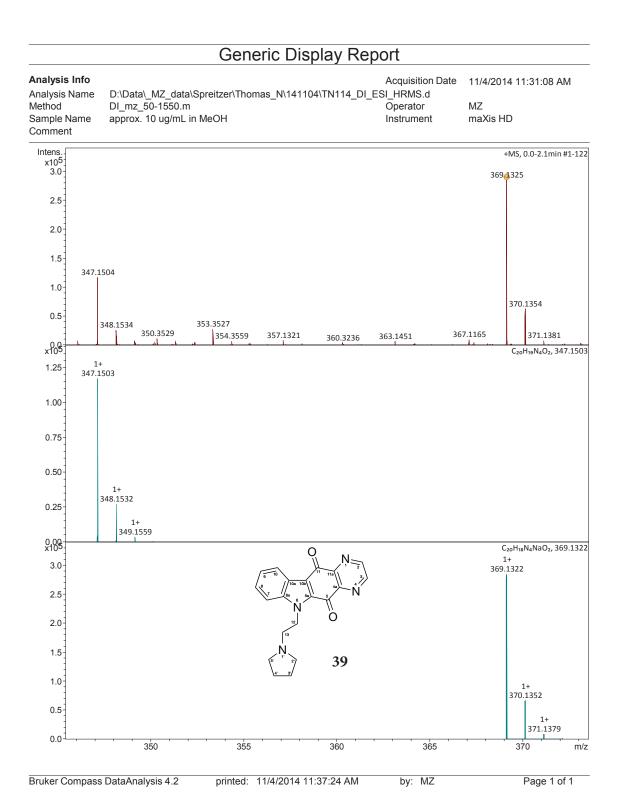












**Analysis Info** Acquisition Date 11/4/2014 11:31:08 AM

Analysis Name D:\Data\\_MZ\_data\Spreitzer\Thomas\_N\141104\TN114\_DI\_ESI\_HRMS.d

Method DI\_mz\_50-1550.m Operator MZ

Sample Name approx. 10 ug/mL in MeOH Instrument maXis HD 1820881.21300

Comment

### **Acquisition Parameter**

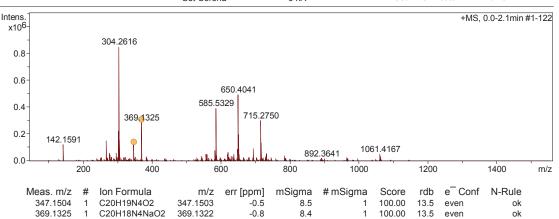
 Source Type
 ESI
 Ion Polarity
 Positive
 Set Nebulizer
 0.4 Bar

 Focus
 Active
 Set Capillary
 2300 V
 Set Dry Heater
 200 °C

 Scan Begin
 50 m/z
 Set End Plate Offset
 -500 V
 Set Dry Gas
 4.0 l/min

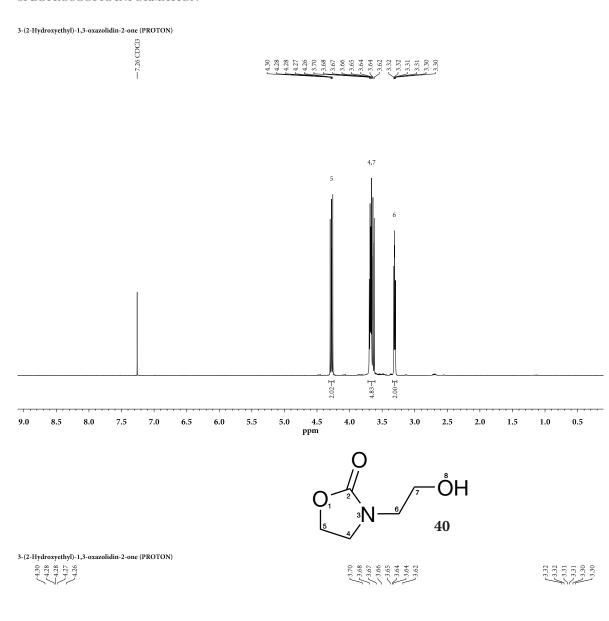
 Scan End
 1550 m/z
 Set Charging Voltage
 2000 V
 Set Divert Valve
 Waste

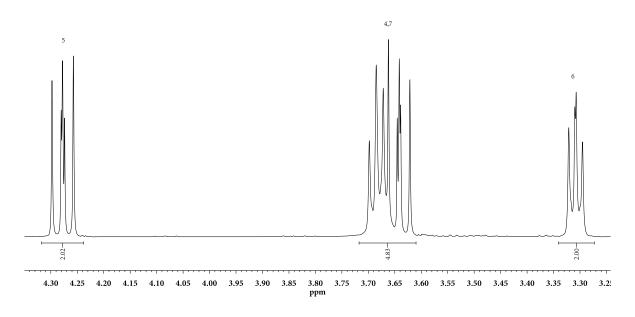
 Set Corona
 0 nA
 Set APCI Heater
 0 °C

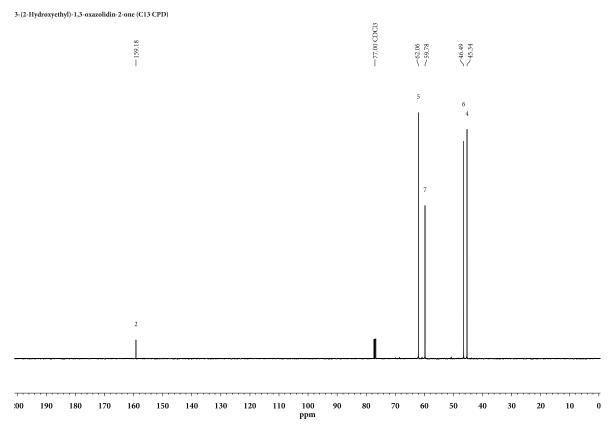


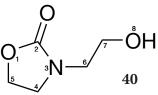
TN114 DI ESI HRMS.d

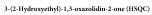
Bruker Compass DataAnalysis 4.2 printed: 11/4/2014 11:37:32 AM by: MZ Page 1 of 1

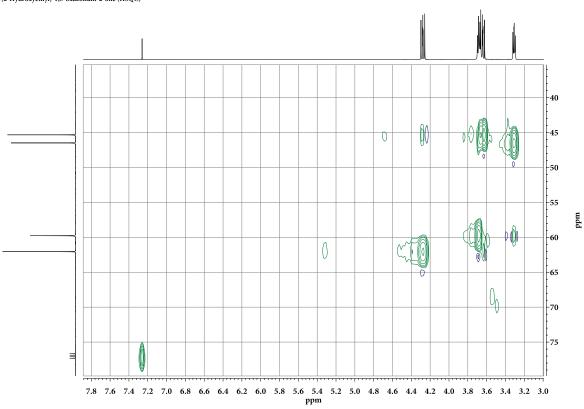




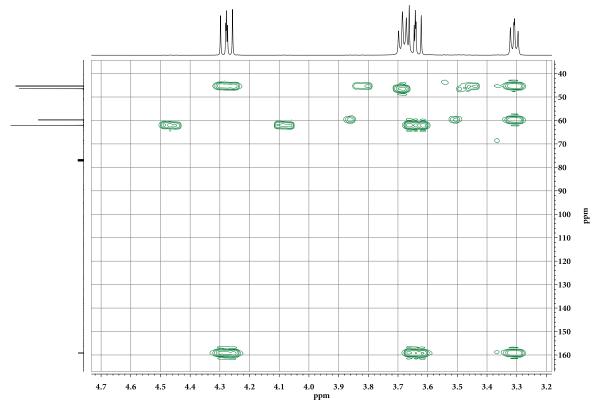




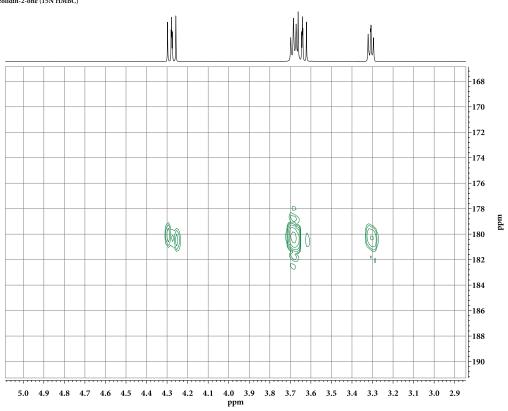


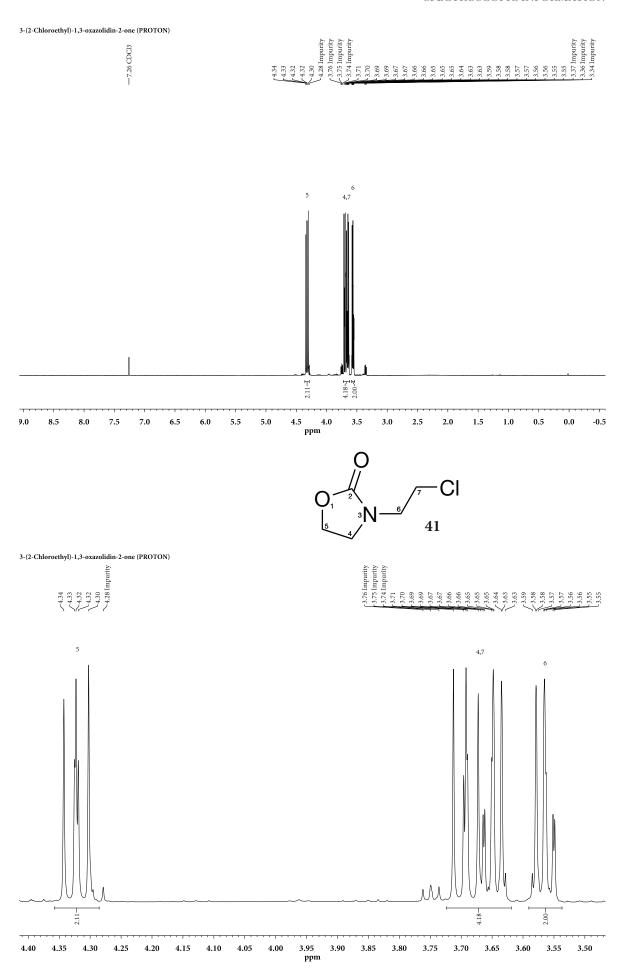


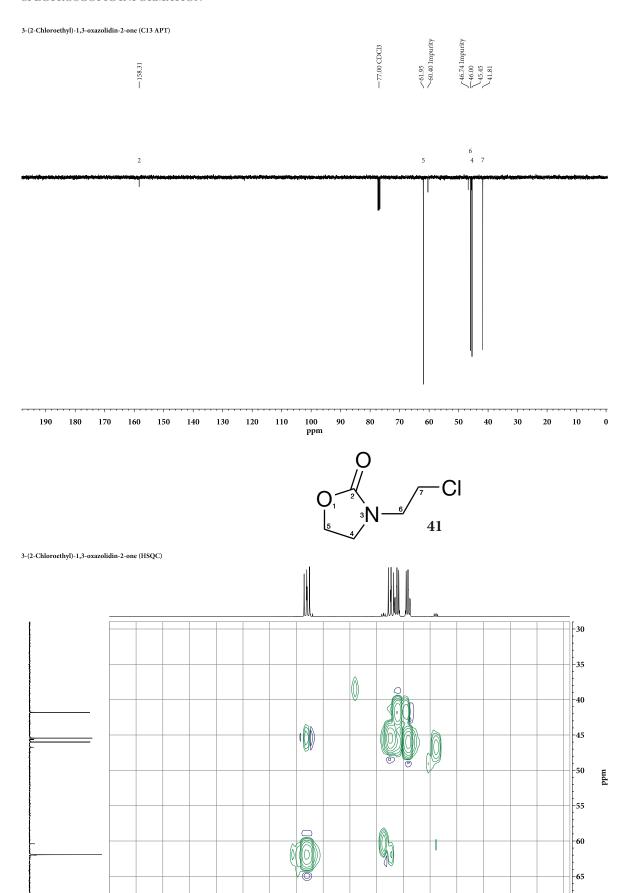
#### 3-(2-Hydroxyethyl)-1,3-oxazolidin-2-one (HMBC)



### 3-(2-Hydroxyethyl)-1,3-oxazolidin-2-one (15N HMBC)







4.0 ppm

3.8

3.6 3.4 3.2 3.0 2.8

4.4

70

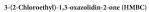
2.4

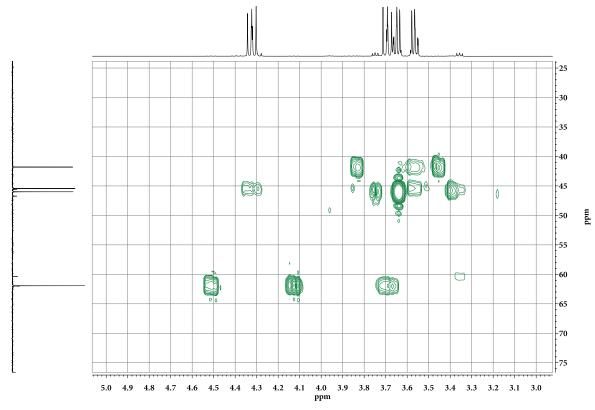
2.6

5.8 5.6 5.4

5.2 5.0

4.8

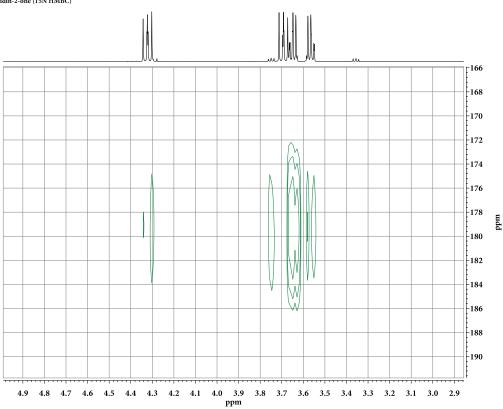




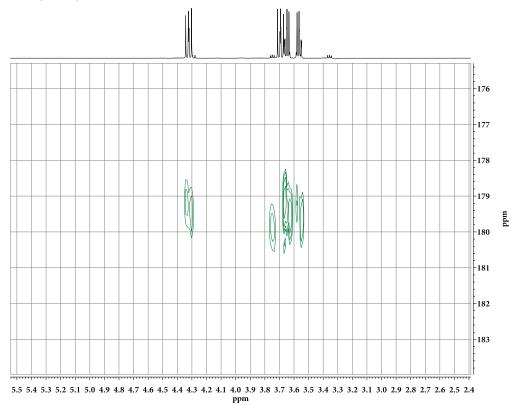
$$O_{1} \longrightarrow O_{7} \longrightarrow C$$

$$O_{1} \longrightarrow O_{7} \longrightarrow$$

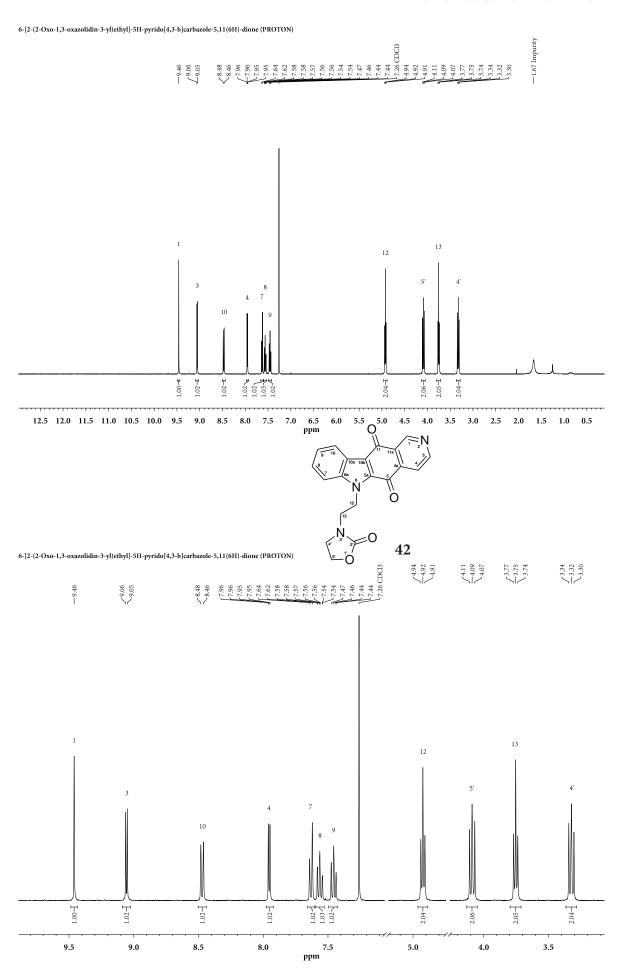
### 3-(2-Chloroethyl)-1,3-oxazolidin-2-one (15N HMBC)

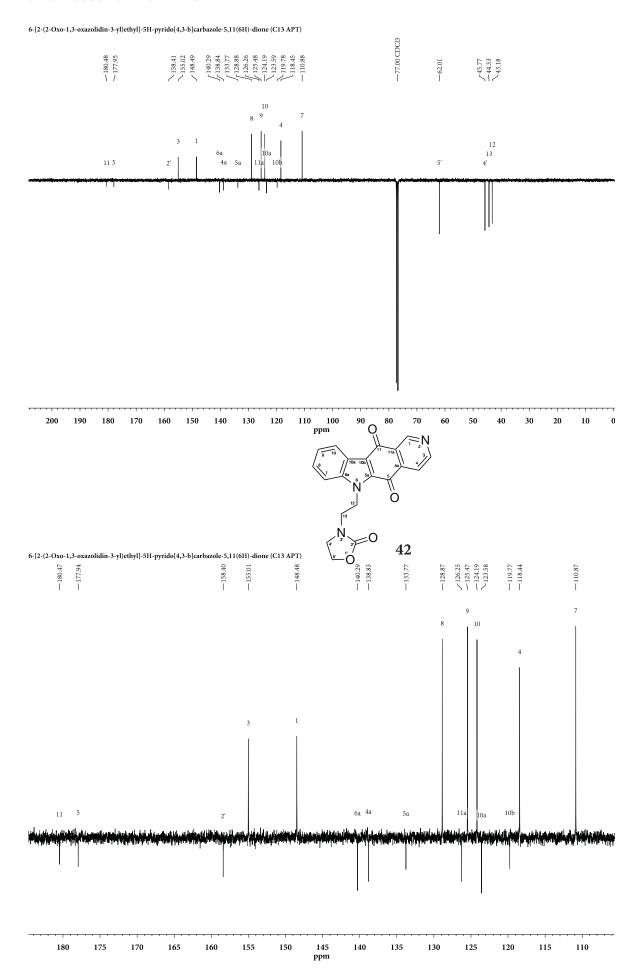


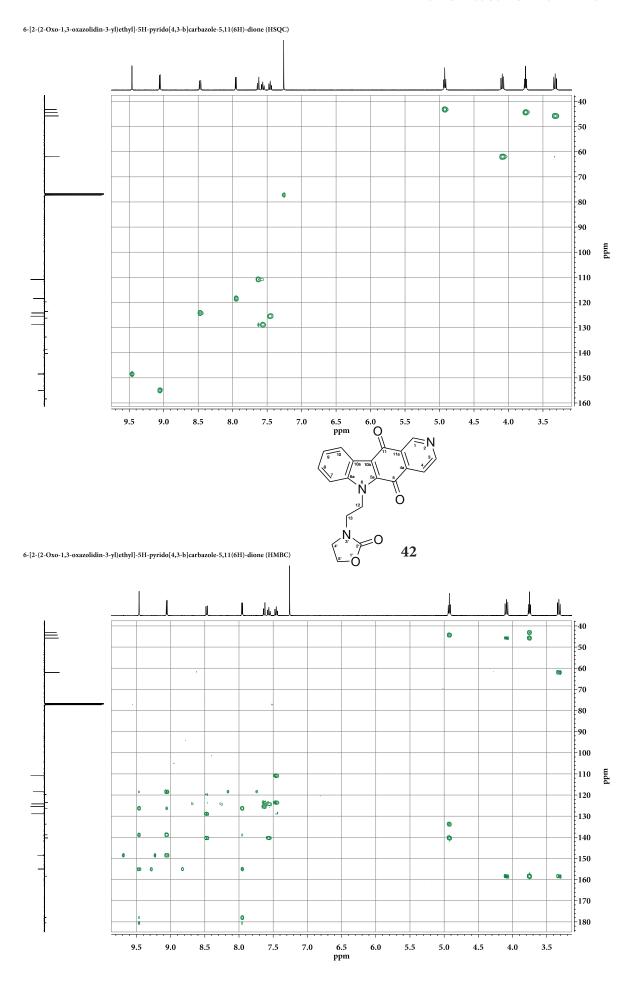
### 3-(2-Chloroethyl)-1,3-oxazolidin-2-one (15N HMBC)



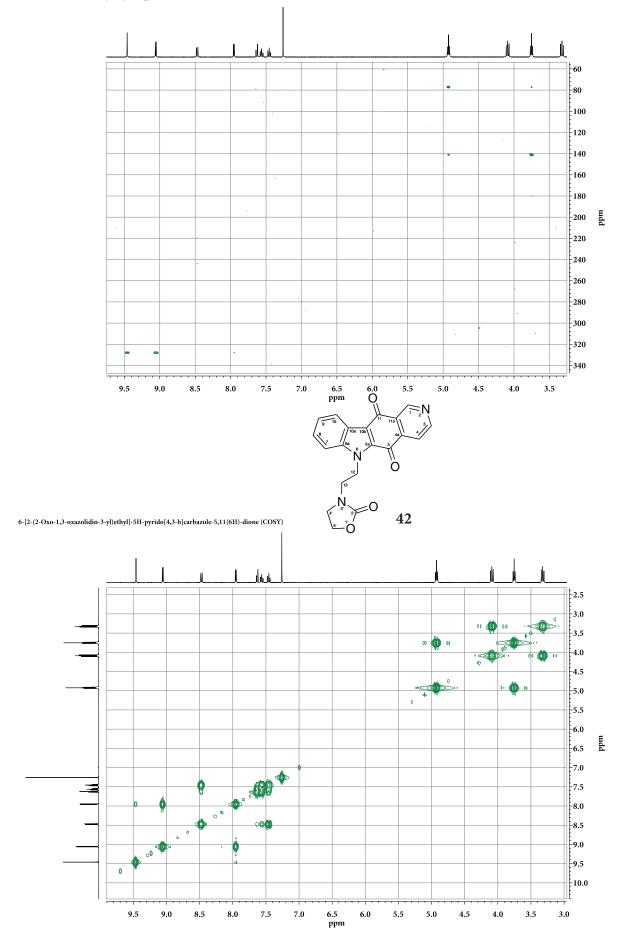
 $O_{1} \longrightarrow O_{1} \longrightarrow O_{1$ 

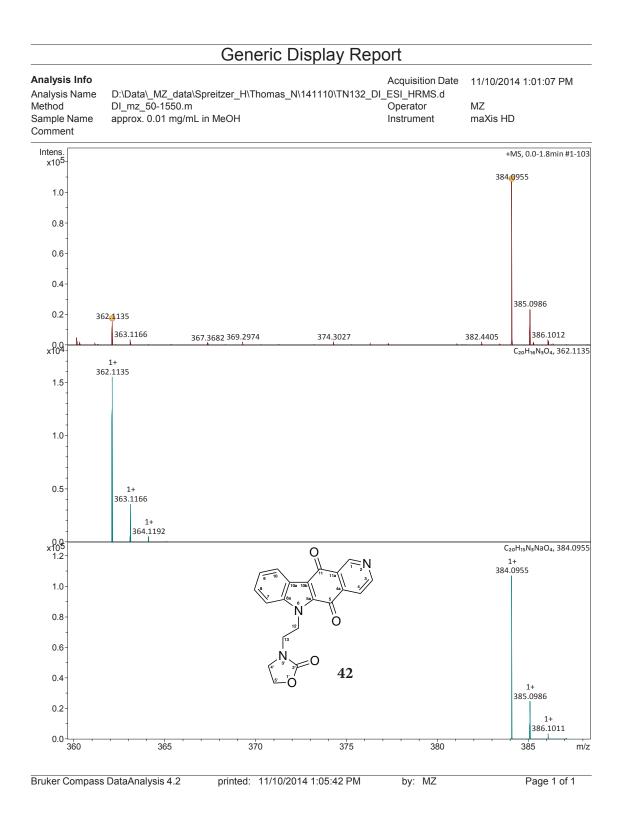












**Analysis Info** Acquisition Date 11/10/2014 1:01:07 PM

Analysis Name D:\Data\\_MZ\_data\Spreitzer\_H\Thomas\_N\141110\TN132\_DI\_ESI\_HRMS.d

Method DI\_mz\_50-1550.m Operator MZ

Sample Name approx. 0.01 mg/mL in MeOH Comment

Instrument maXis HD 1820881.21300

Acquisition Parameter

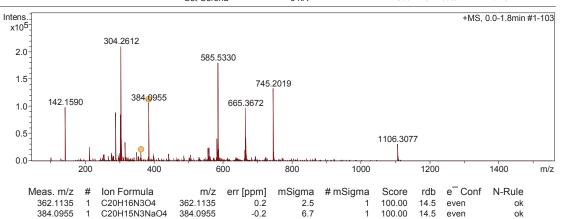
 Source Type
 ESI
 Ion Polarity
 Positive
 Set Nebulizer
 0.4 Bar

 Focus
 Active
 Set Capillary
 2200 V
 Set Dry Heater
 200 °C

 Scan Begin
 50 m/z
 Set End Plate Offset
 -500 V
 Set Dry Gas
 4.0 l/min

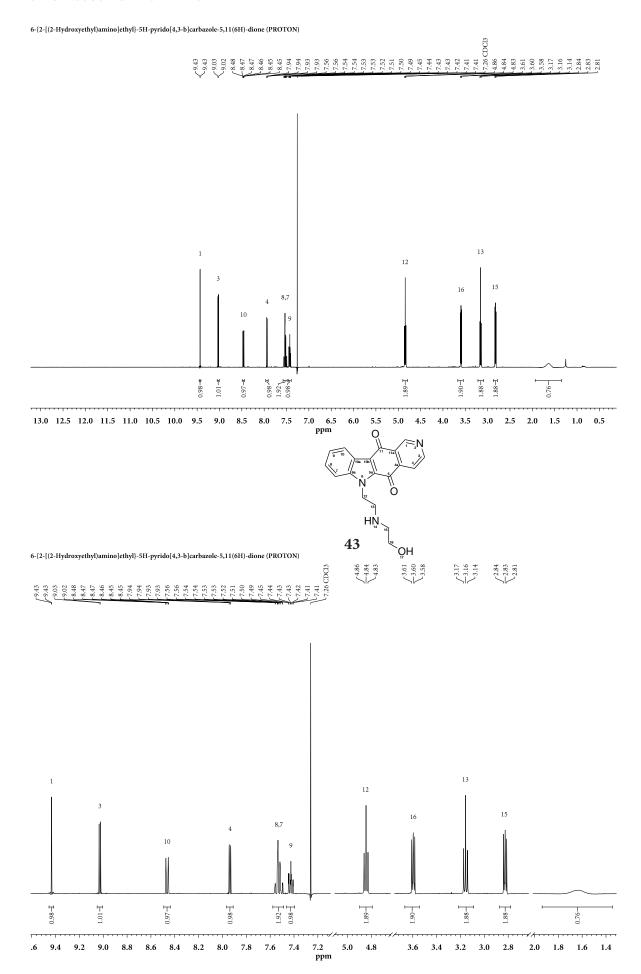
 Scan End
 1550 m/z
 Set Charging Voltage
 2000 V
 Set Divert Valve
 Waste

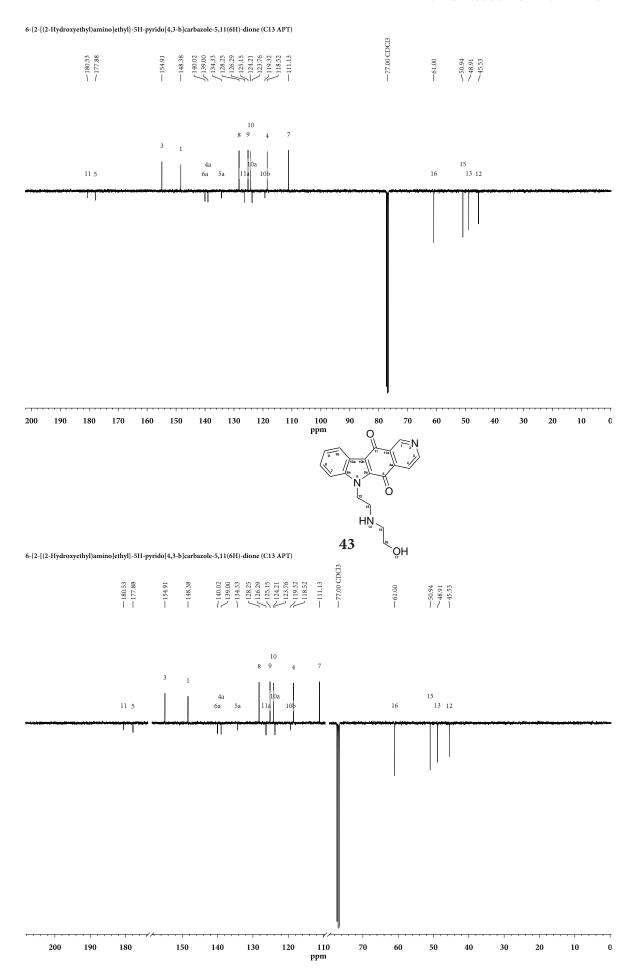
 Set Corona
 0 nA
 Set APCI Heater
 0 °C

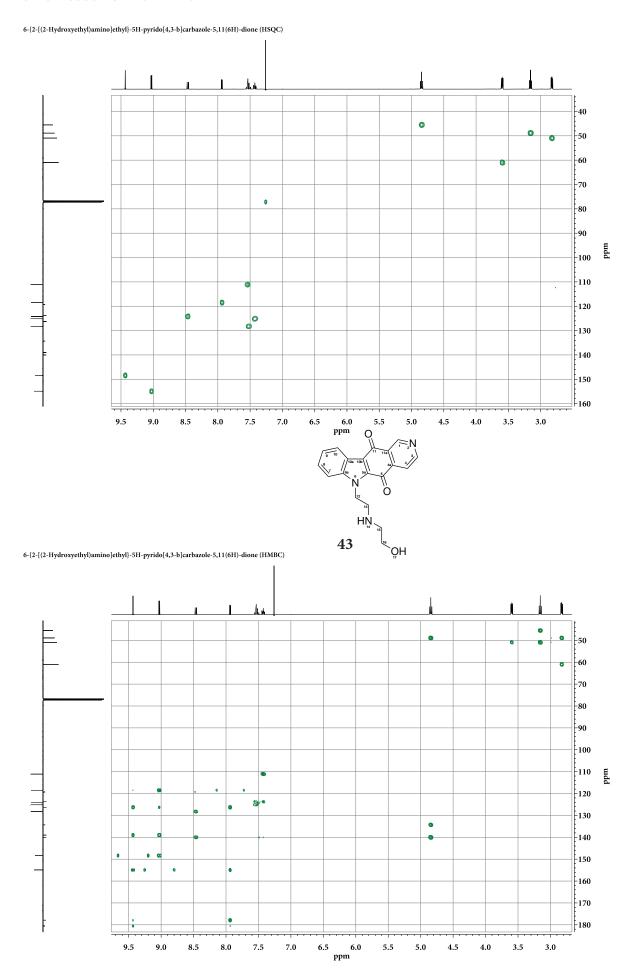


TN132\_DI\_ESI\_HRMS.d

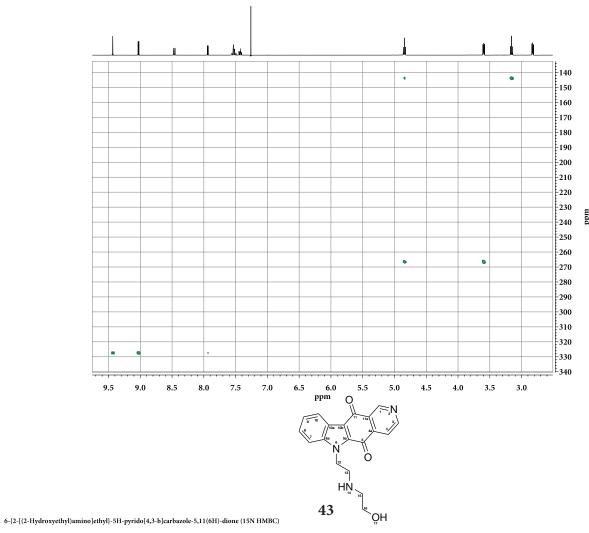
Bruker Compass DataAnalysis 4.2 printed: 11/10/2014 1:05:53 PM by: MZ Page 1 of 1

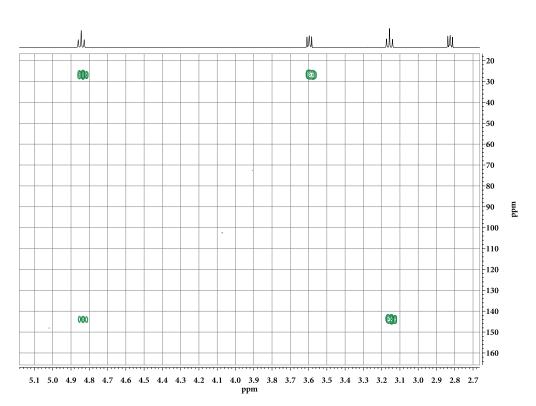


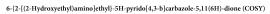


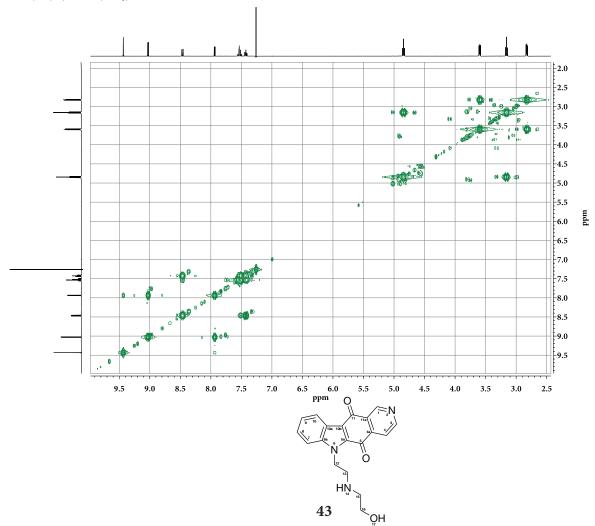


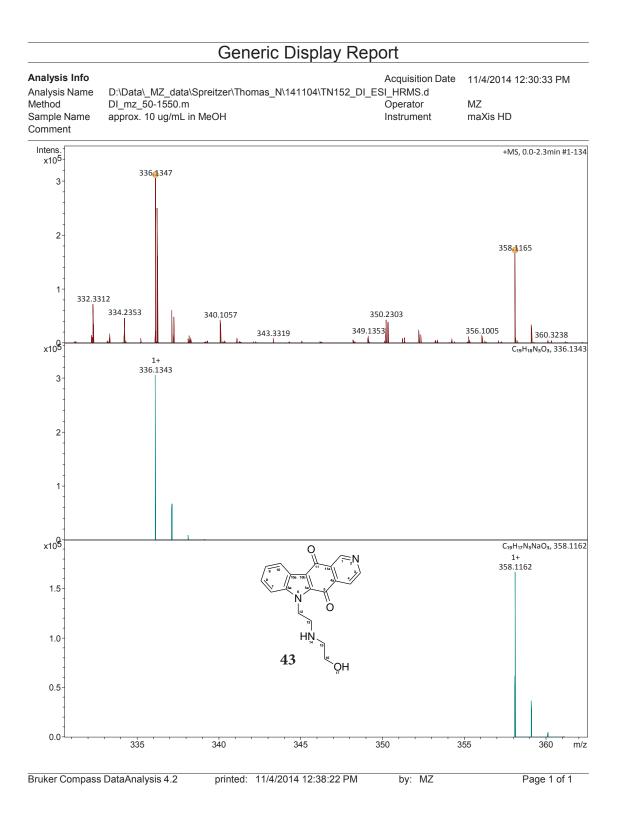












**Analysis Info** Acquisition Date 11/4/2014 12:30:33 PM

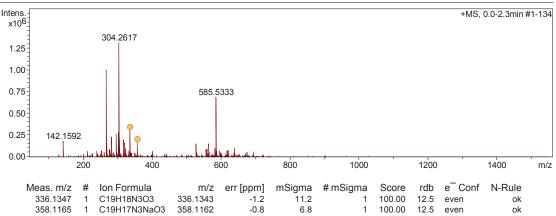
Analysis Name D:\Data\\_MZ\_data\Spreitzer\Thomas\_N\141104\TN152\_DI\_ESI\_HRMS.d

Method DI\_mz\_50-1550.m Operator MZ

Sample Name approx. 10 ug/mL in MeOH Instrument maXis HD 1820881.21300

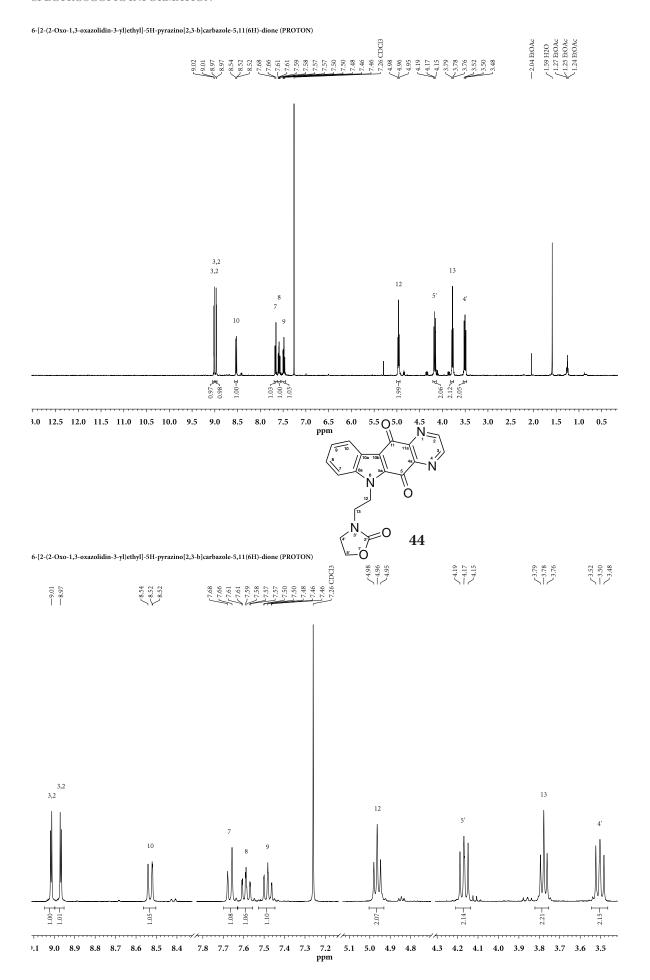
Comment

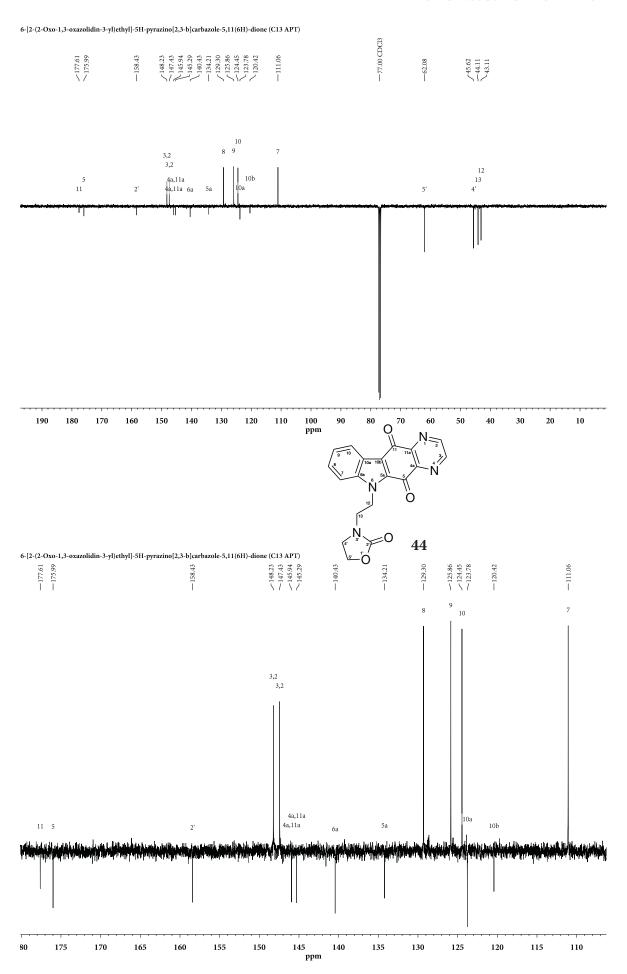
# Acquisition Parameter Source Type ESI Ion Polarity Positive Set Nebulizer 0.4 Bar Focus Active Set Capillary 2500 V Set Dry Heater 200 °C Scan Begin 50 m/z Set End Plate Offset -500 V Set Dry Gas 4.0 l/min Scan End 1550 m/z Set Charging Voltage 2000 V Set Divert Valve Waste Set Corona 0 nA Set APCI Heater 0 °C

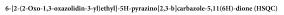


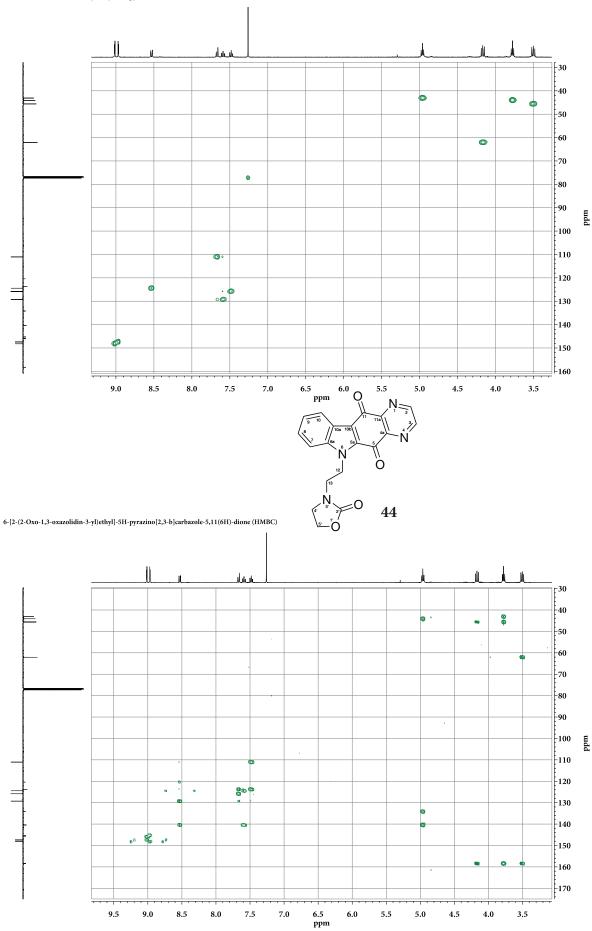
TN152 DI ESI HRMS.d

Bruker Compass DataAnalysis 4.2 printed: 11/4/2014 12:38:30 PM by: MZ Page 1 of 1

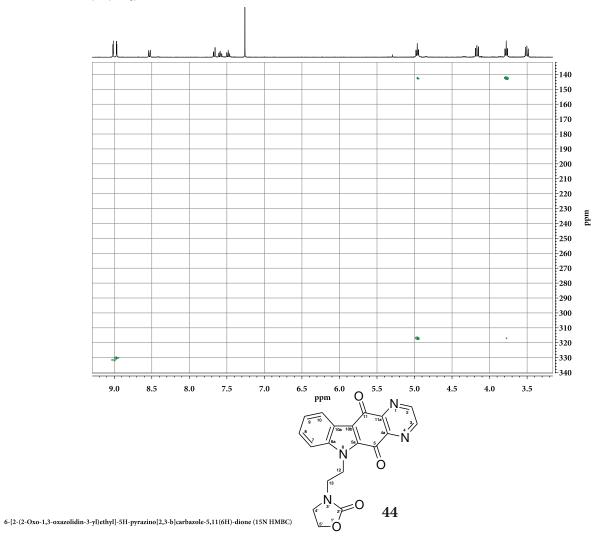


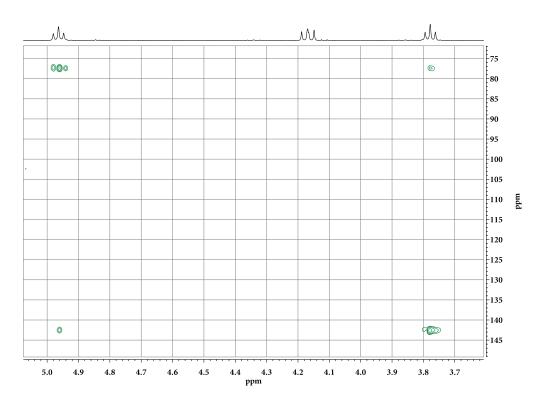


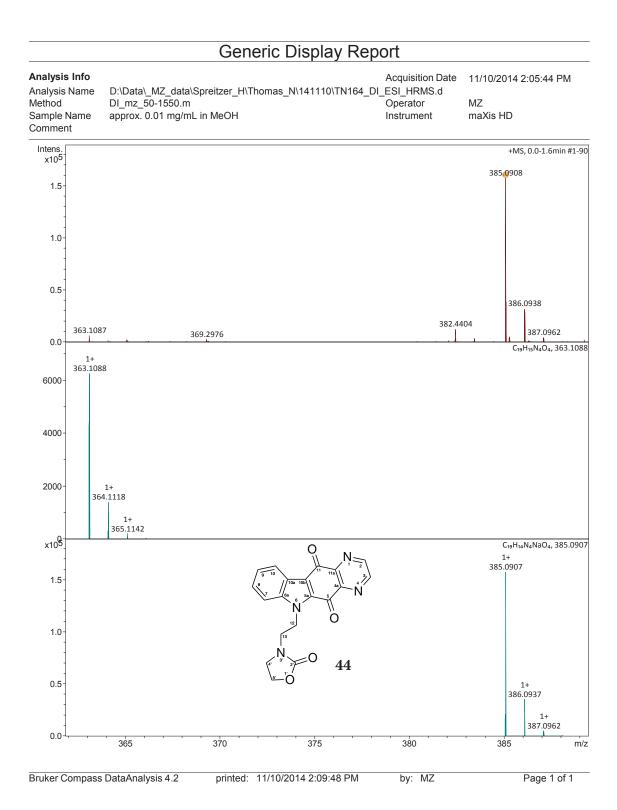




 $6\hbox{-}[2\hbox{-}(2\hbox{-}Oxo\hbox{-}1,3\hbox{-}oxazolidin\hbox{-}3\hbox{-}yl)ethyl]\hbox{-}5H-pyrazino} [2,3\hbox{-}b] carbazole\hbox{-}5,11(6H)\hbox{-}dione (15N\,HMBC)$ 







**Analysis Info** Acquisition Date 11/10/2014 2:05:44 PM

Analysis Name D:\Data\\_MZ\_data\Spreitzer\_H\Thomas\_N\141110\TN164\_DI\_ESI\_HRMS.d

Method DI\_mz\_50-1550.m Operator MZ

Sample Name approx. 0.01 mg/mL in MeOH Instrument maXis HD 1820881.21300

Comment

## Acquisition Parameter

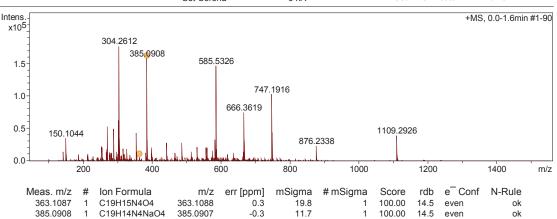
 Source Type
 ESI
 Ion Polarity
 Positive
 Set Nebulizer
 0.4 Bar

 Focus
 Active
 Set Capillary
 2200 V
 Set Dry Heater
 200 °C

 Scan Begin
 50 m/z
 Set End Plate Offset
 -500 V
 Set Dry Gas
 4.0 l/min

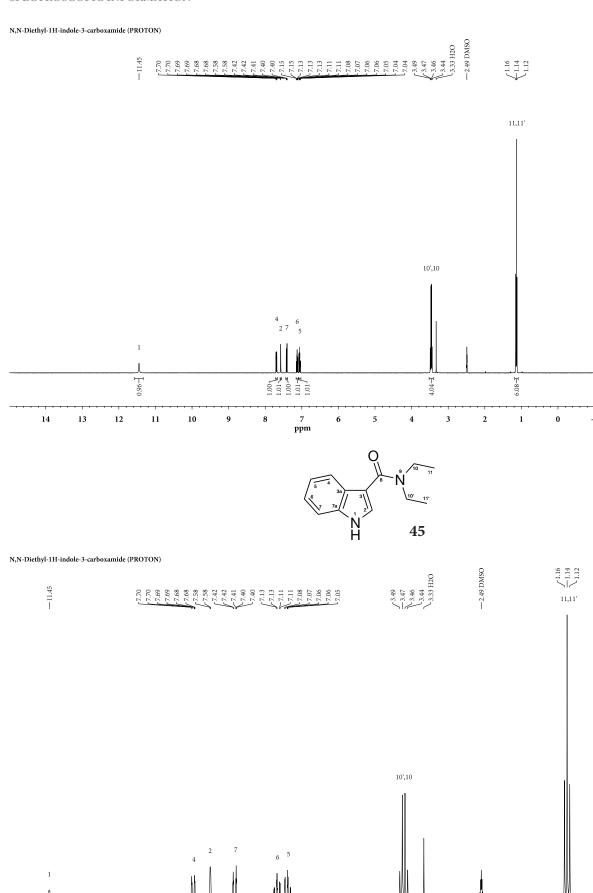
 Scan End
 1550 m/z
 Set Charging Voltage
 2000 V
 Set Divert Valve
 Waste

 Set Corona
 0 nA
 Set APCI Heater
 0 °C

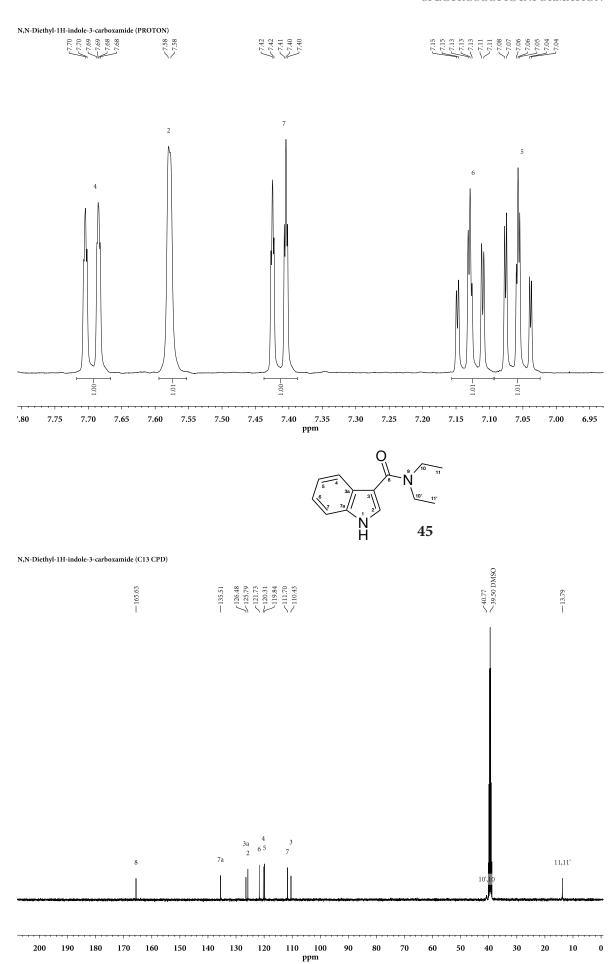


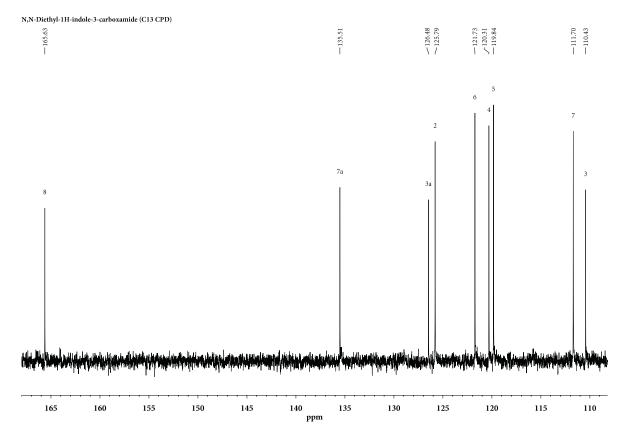
TN164 DI ESI HRMS.d

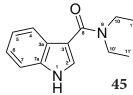
Bruker Compass DataAnalysis 4.2 printed: 11/10/2014 2:10:02 PM by: MZ Page 1 of 1



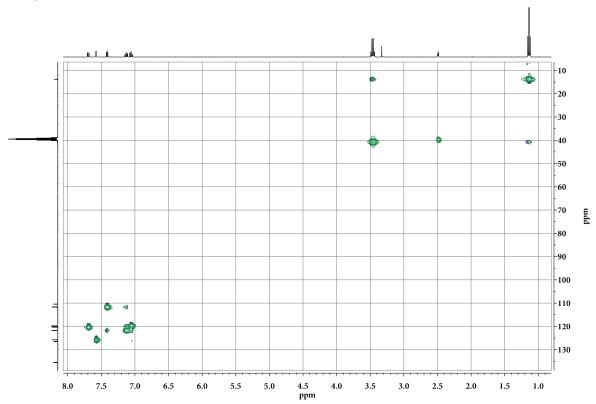
11.6 11.4 11.2 11.0 8.1 8.0 7.9 7.8 7.7 7.6 7.5 7.4 7.3 7.2 7.1 7.0 6.9 6.8 6.7 3.8 3.7 3.6 3.5 3.4 3.3 3.2 2.6 2.5 2.4 2.3 2.2 1.3 1.2 1.1 1.0 ppm



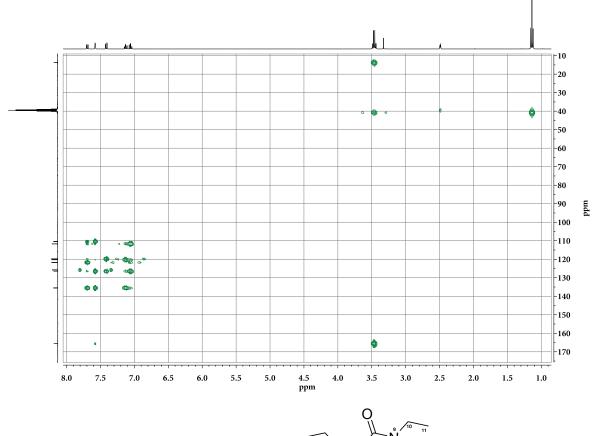


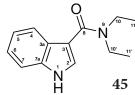


N,N-Diethyl-1H-indole-3-carboxamide (HSQC)

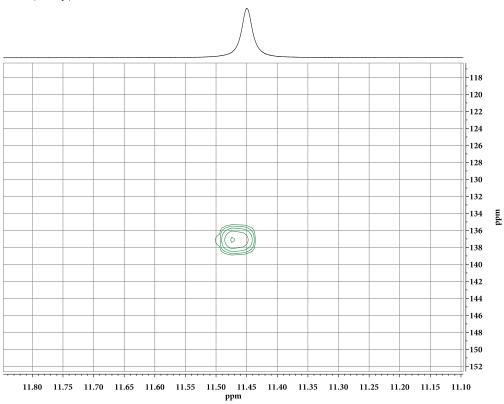


N,N-Diethyl-1H-indole-3-carboxamide (HMBC)

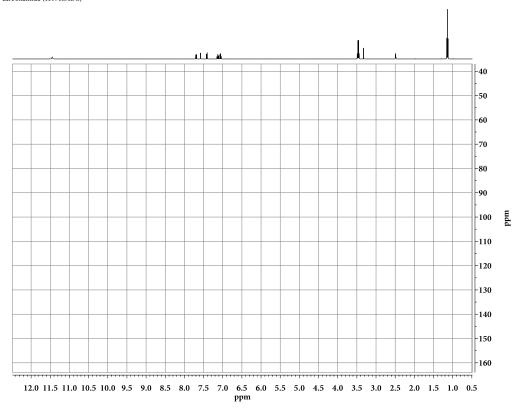




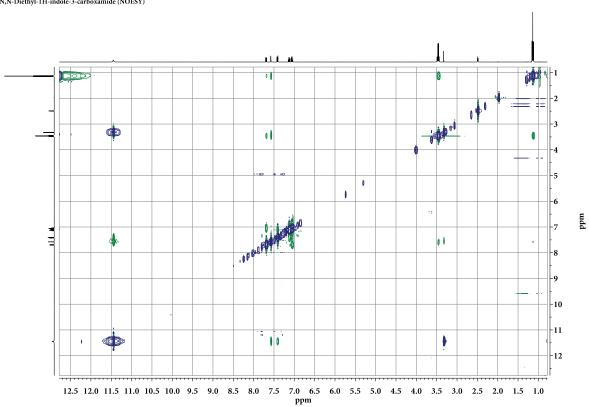
N,N-Diethyl-1H-indole-3-carboxamide (15N HSQC)

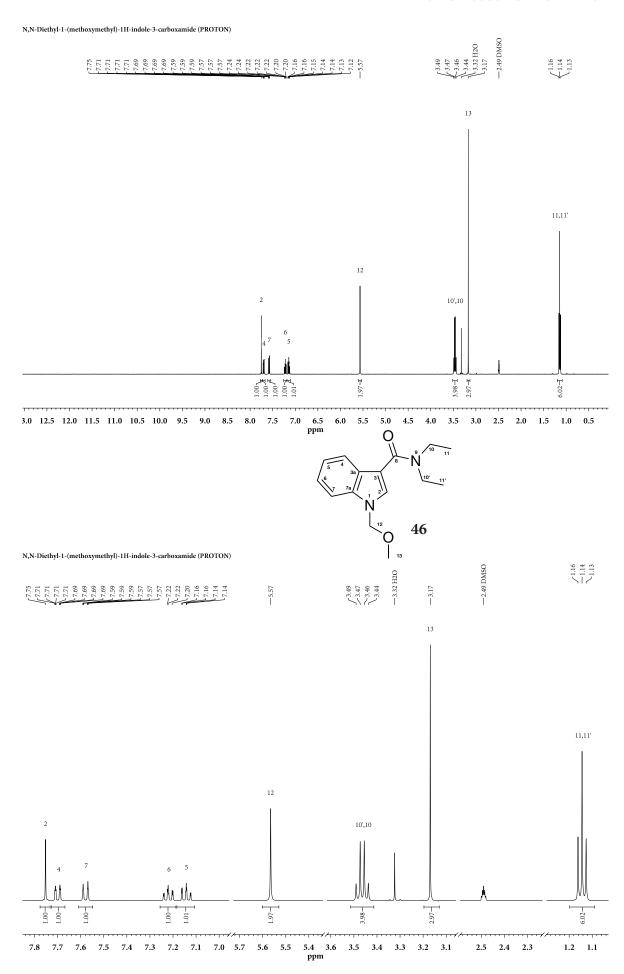


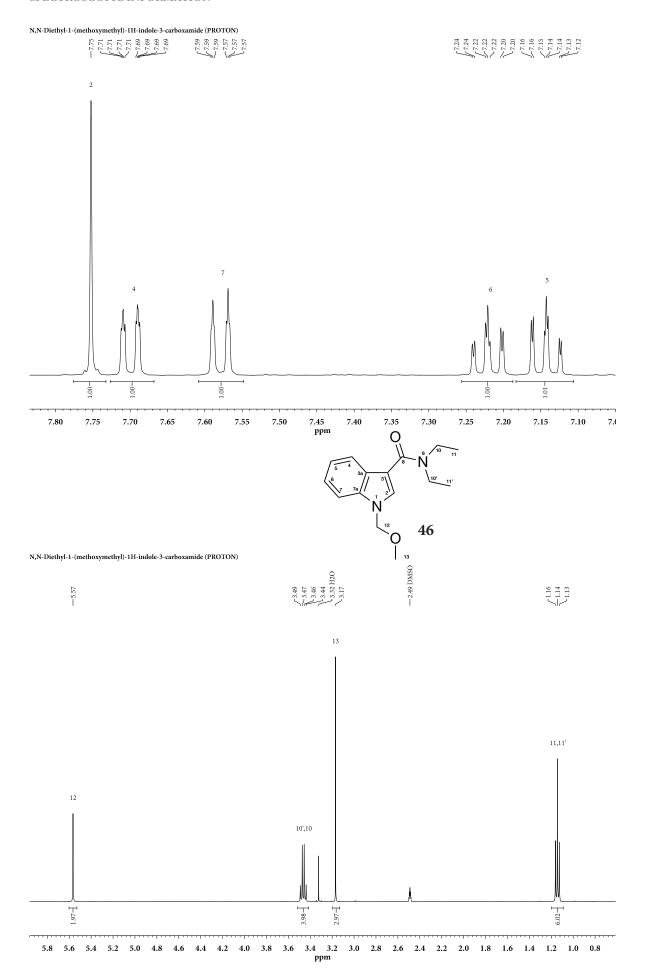
#### N,N-Diethyl-1H-indole-3-carboxamide (15N HMBC)

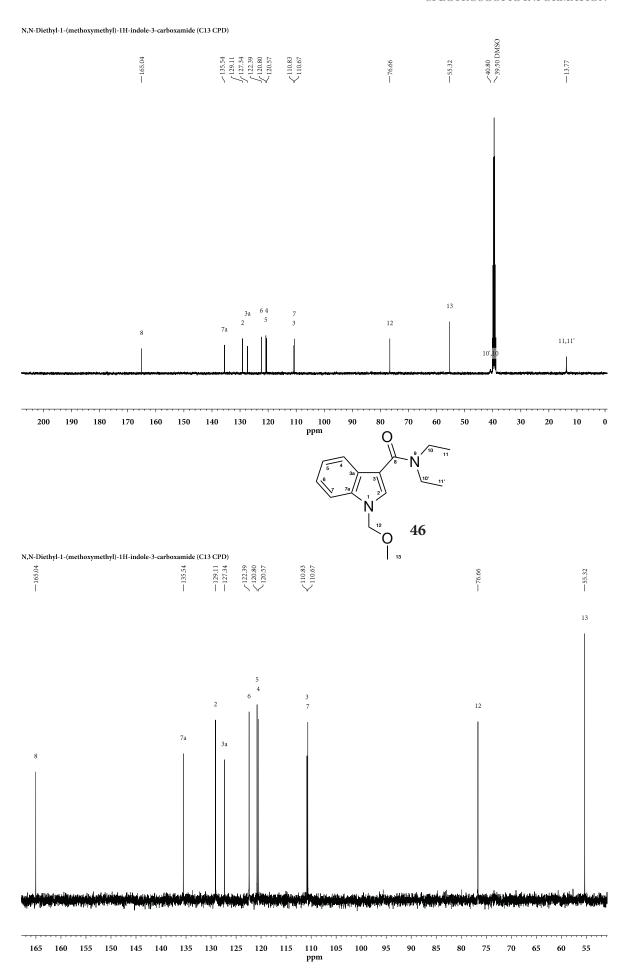


### N,N-Diethyl-1H-indole-3-carboxamide (NOESY)

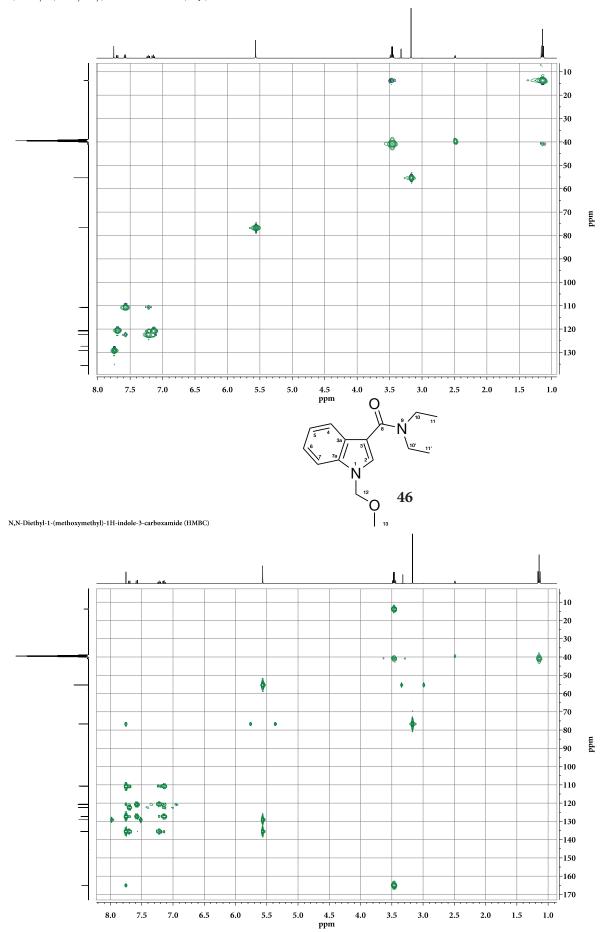


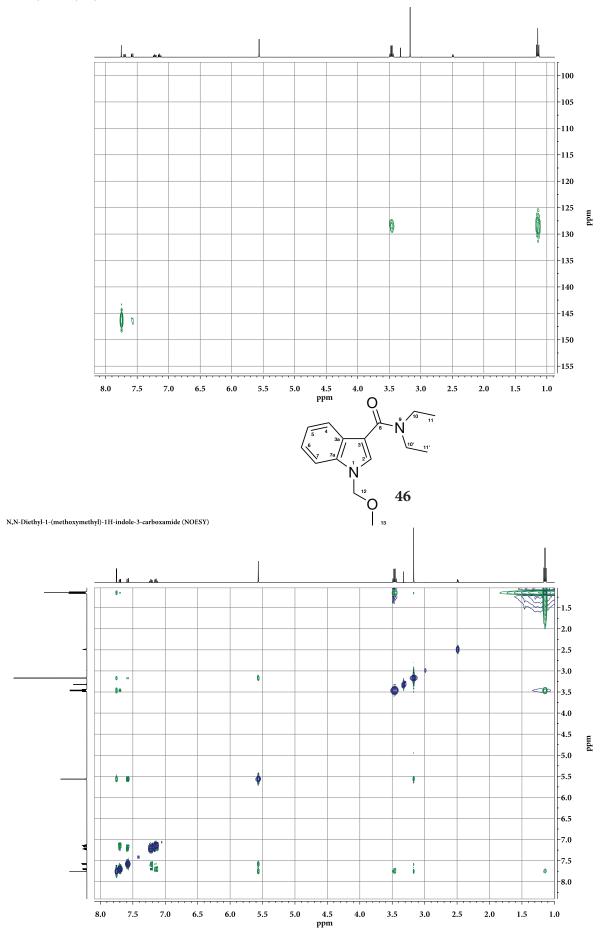


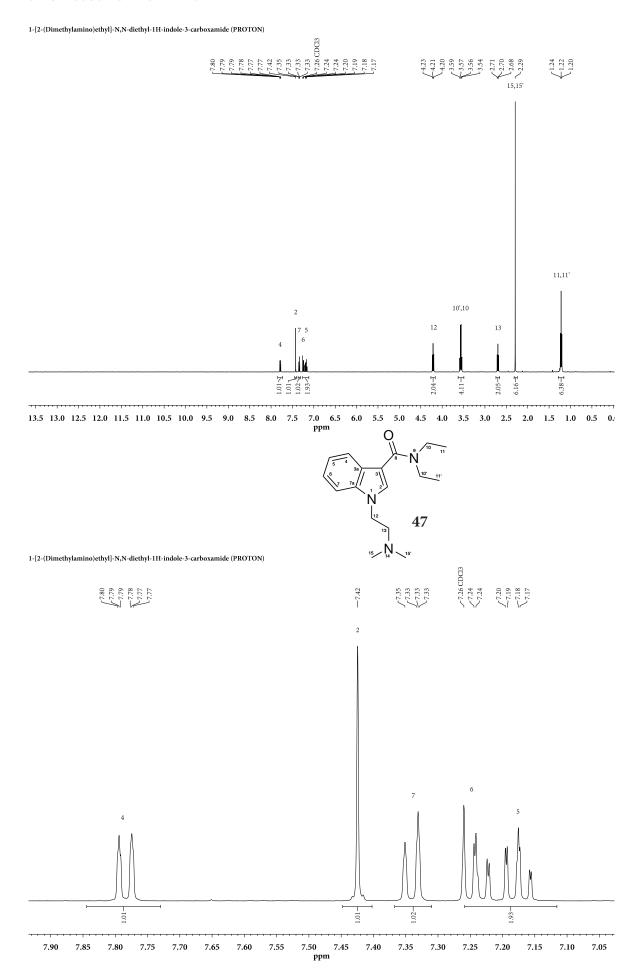


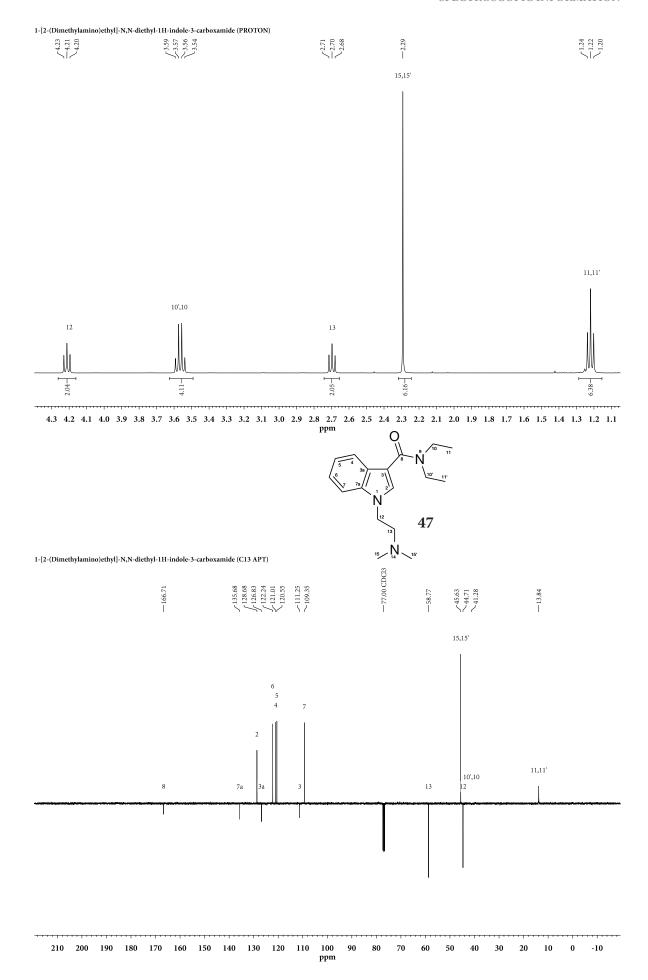


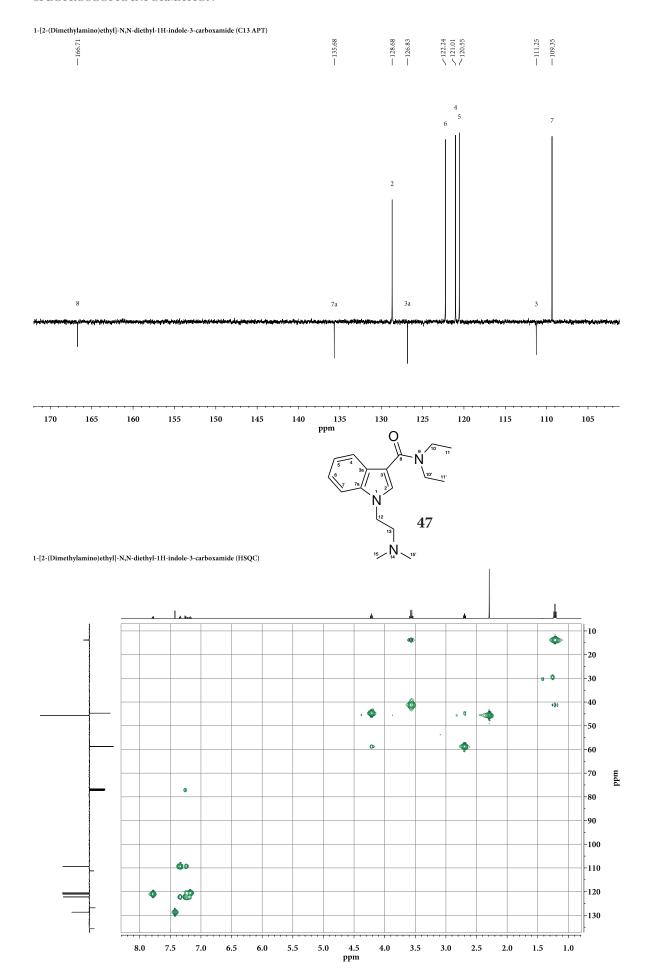
 $N, N-Diethyl-1-(methoxymethyl)-1 \\H-indole-3-carboxamide~(HSQC)$ 

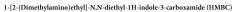


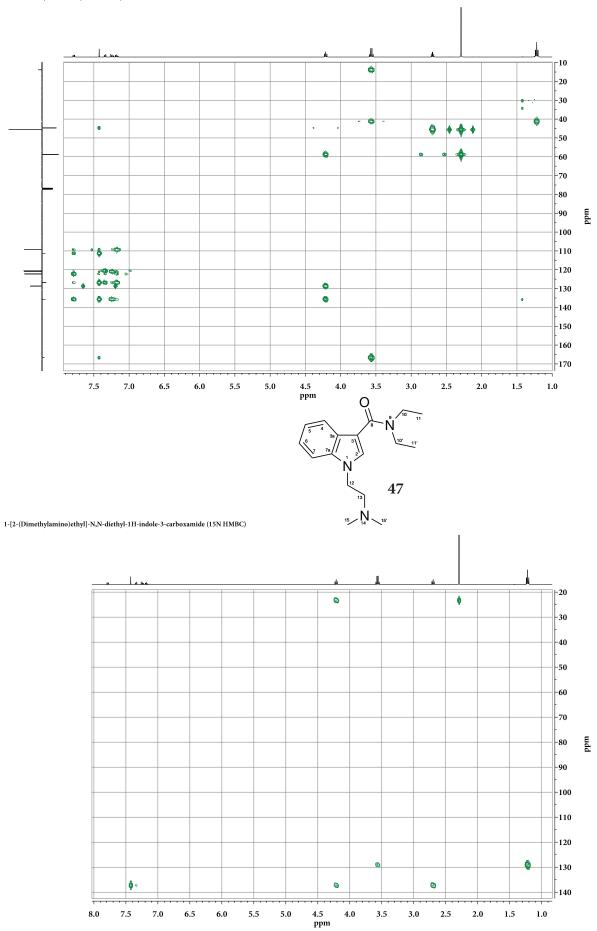


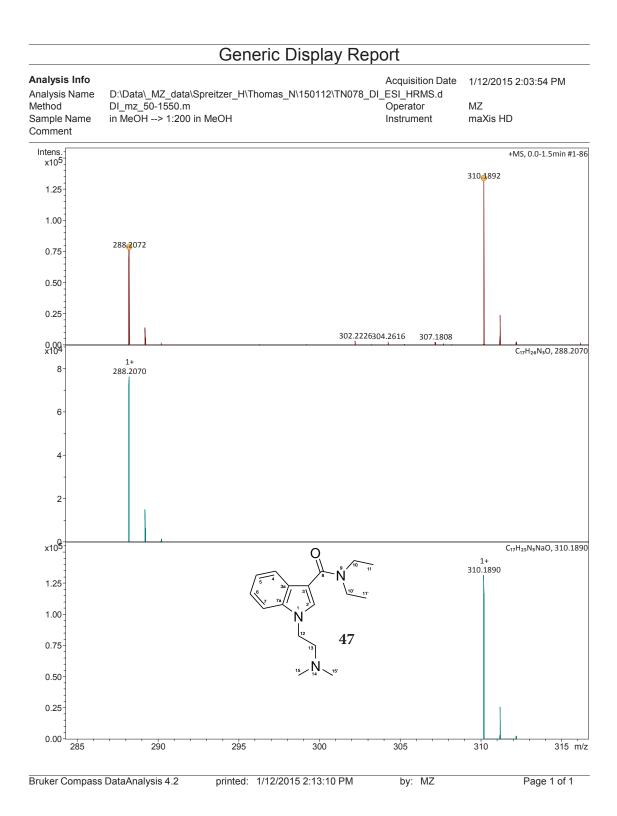












Analysis Info Acquisition Date 1/12/2015 2:03:54 PM

D:\Data\\_MZ\_data\Spreitzer\_H\Thomas\_N\150112\TN078\_DI\_ESI\_HRMS.d Analysis Name

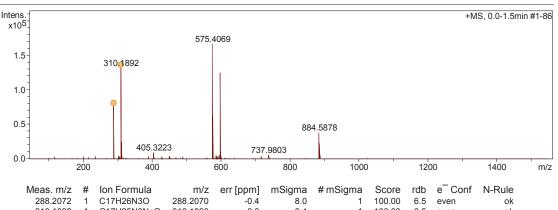
DI\_mz\_50-1550.m Method Operator ΜZ

in MeOH --> 1:200 in MeOH Sample Name Instrument maXis HD 1820881.21300

Comment

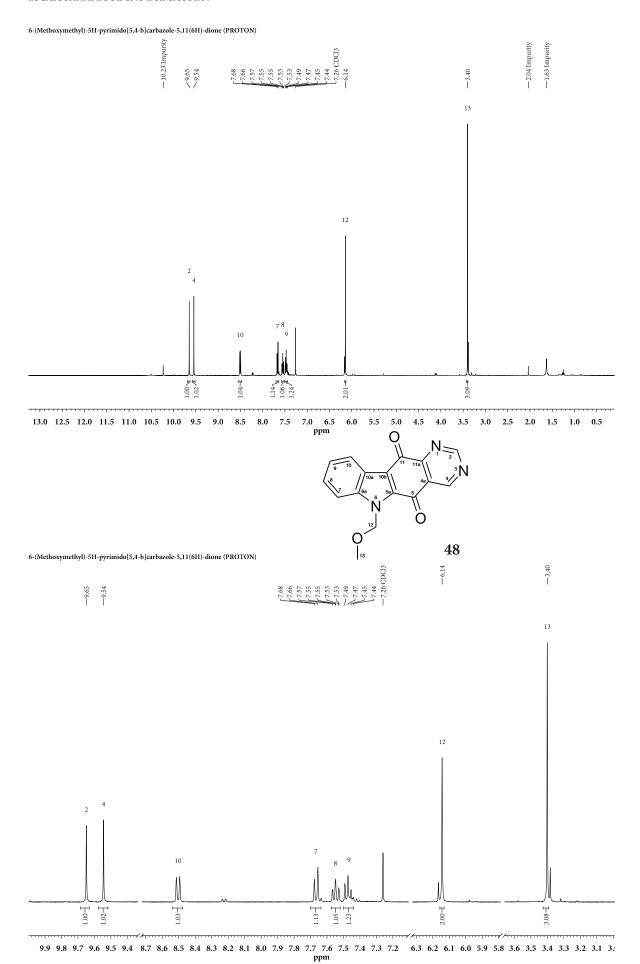
# **Acquisition Parameter**

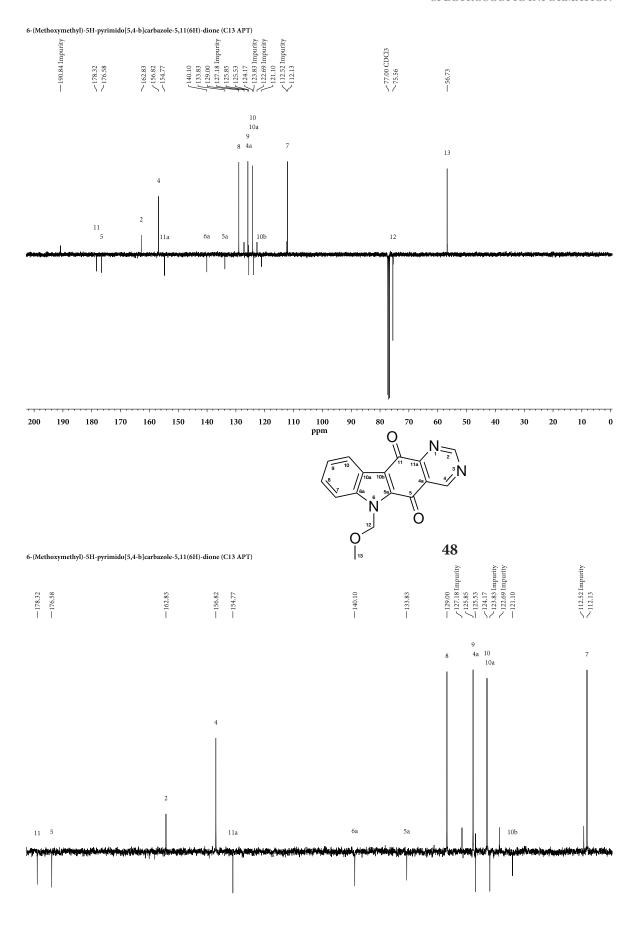
Source Type Ion Polarity Positive Set Nebulizer 0.4 Bar Set Capillary
Set End Plate Offset
Set Charging Voltage Set Nebulizer
Set Dry Heater
Set Dry Gas
Set Divert Valve
Set APCI Heater Active 50 m/z 1550 m/z 1400 V -500 V 2000 V 200 °C 4.0 l/min Waste Focus Scan Begin Scan End Set Corona



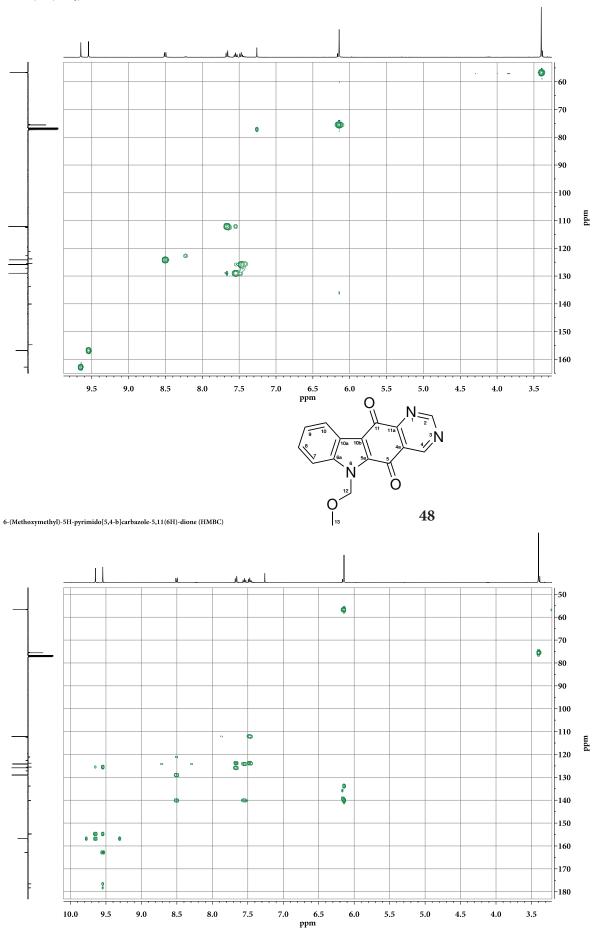
TN078 DI ESI HRMS.d

Bruker Compass DataAnalysis 4.2 printed: 1/12/2015 2:13:19 PM by: MZ Page 1 of 1

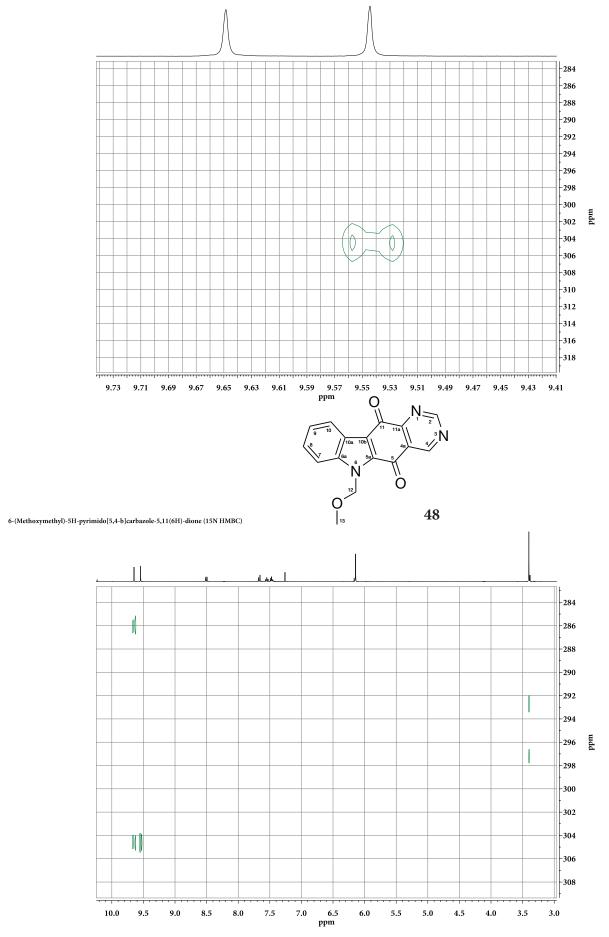


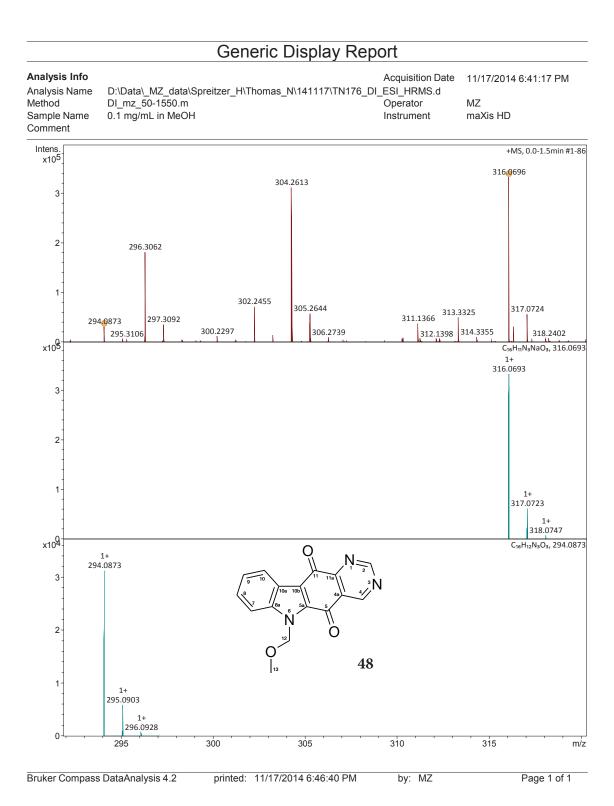


 $6\hbox{-}(Methoxymethyl)\hbox{-}5H\hbox{-}pyrimido [5,4\hbox{-}b] carbazole\hbox{-}5,11(6H)\hbox{-}dione\ (HSQC)$ 









Analysis Info Acquisition Date 11/17/2014 6:41:17 PM

D:\Data\\_MZ\_data\Spreitzer\_H\Thomas\_N\141117\TN176\_DI\_ESI\_HRMS.d Analysis Name

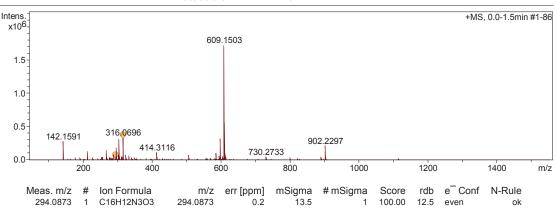
DI\_mz\_50-1550.m Operator Method ΜZ

Sample Name 0.1 mg/mL in MeOH Instrument maXis HD 1820881.21300

Comment

### **Acquisition Parameter**

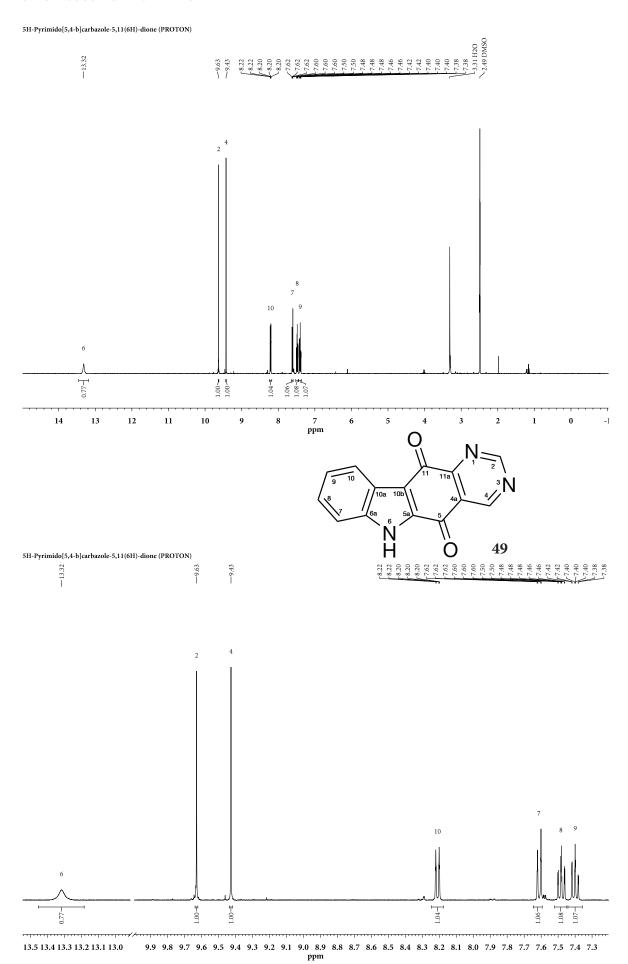
Source Type Ion Polarity Positive Set Nebulizer 0.4 Bar Set Capillary
Set End Plate Offset
Set Charging Voltage Set Nebulizer
Set Dry Heater
Set Dry Gas
Set Divert Valve
Set APCI Heater Active 50 m/z 1550 m/z 3000 V -500 V 2000 V 200 °C 4.0 l/min Waste Focus Scan Begin Scan End Set Corona 0 °C

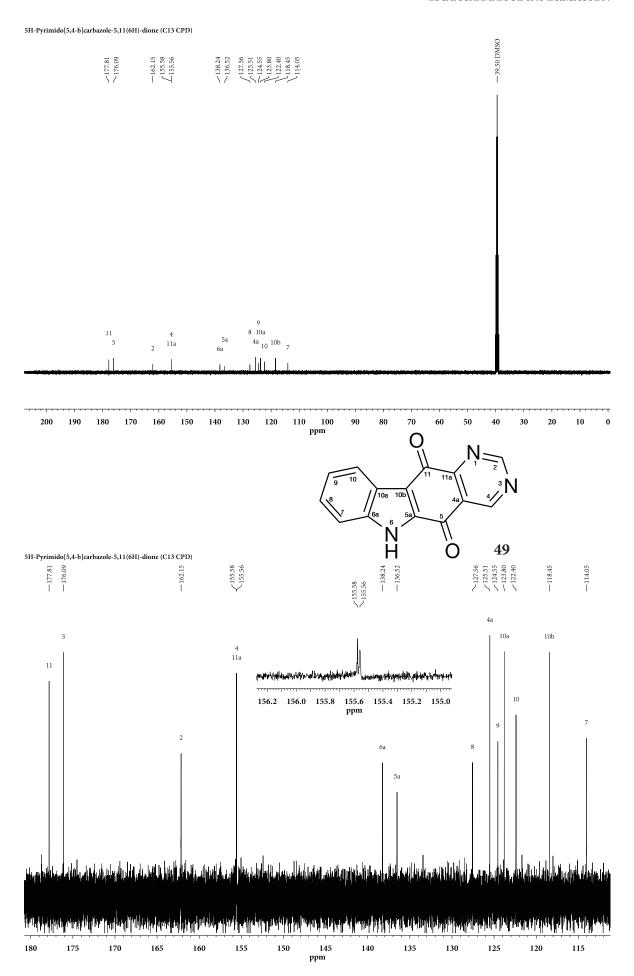


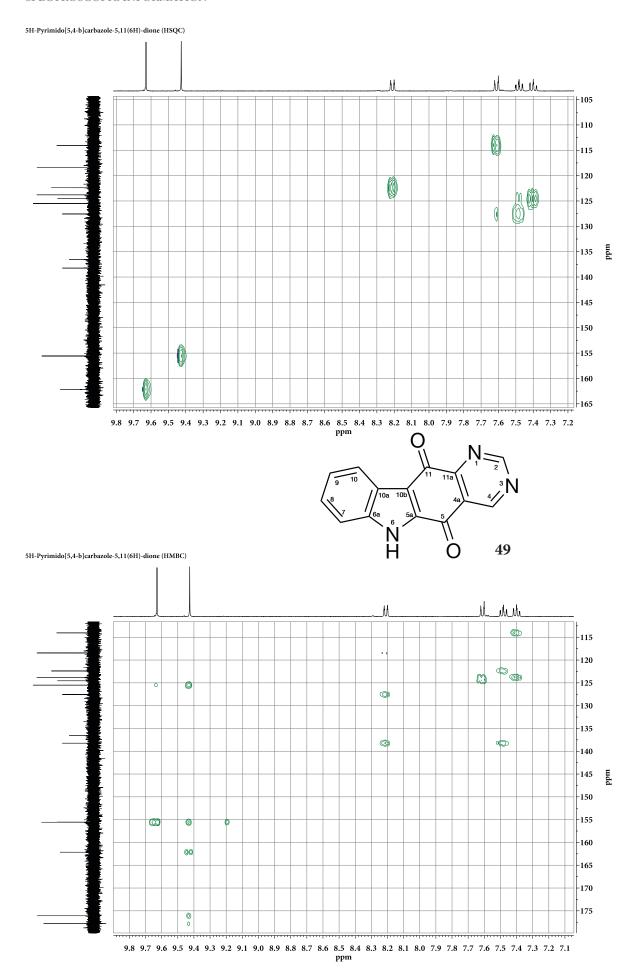
294.0873 C16H12N3O3 294.0873 0.2 13.5 100.00 12.5 316.0696 C16H11N3NaO3 316.0693 -1.0 9.2 100.00 12.5 even ok

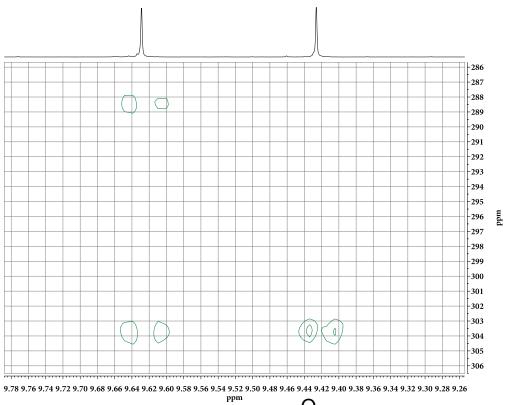
TN176 DI ESI HRMS.d

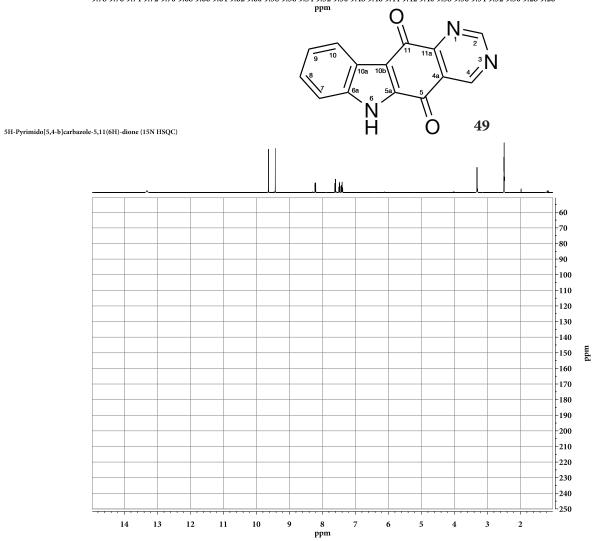
Bruker Compass DataAnalysis 4.2 printed: 11/17/2014 6:46:49 PM by: MZ Page 1 of 1











#### Generic Display Report Analysis Info 1/12/2015 1:27:30 PM Analysis Name Method ΜZ Sample Name in MeOH maXis HD Instrument Comment Intens. x10<sup>5</sup> +MS, 0.0-1.8min #1-100 272.0433 3 268.2748 2 278.2454 276.2298 250.2140 256.2745 254.1362 261.1596 264.2296 248.1983 x10<sup>4</sup> 1.0 C<sub>14</sub>H<sub>8</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>2</sub>, 250.0611 1+ 250.0611 8.0 0.6 0.4 0.2 x105 C<sub>14</sub>H<sub>7</sub>N<sub>3</sub>NaO<sub>2</sub>, 272.0430 1+ 272.0430 3 2 49 0 250 255 275 270 260 265 m/z Bruker Compass DataAnalysis 4.2 printed: 1/12/2015 1:36:59 PM by: MZ Page 1 of 1

1820881.21300

# Mass Spectrum SmartFormula Report

Analysis Info Acquisition Date 1/12/2015 1:27:30 PM

D:\Data\\_MZ\_data\Spreitzer\_H\Thomas\_N\150112\TN181\_DI\_ESI\_HRMS.d Analysis Name

DI\_mz\_50-1550.m Operator Method ΜZ Sample Name

Comment

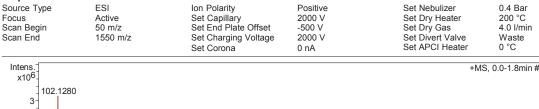
**Acquisition Parameter** 

272.0433

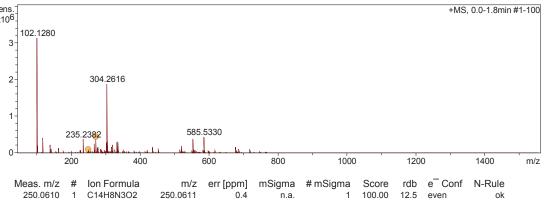
C14H7N3NaO2

272.0430

in MeOH Instrument maXis HD



-0.8



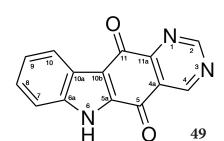
11.7

100.00

12.5

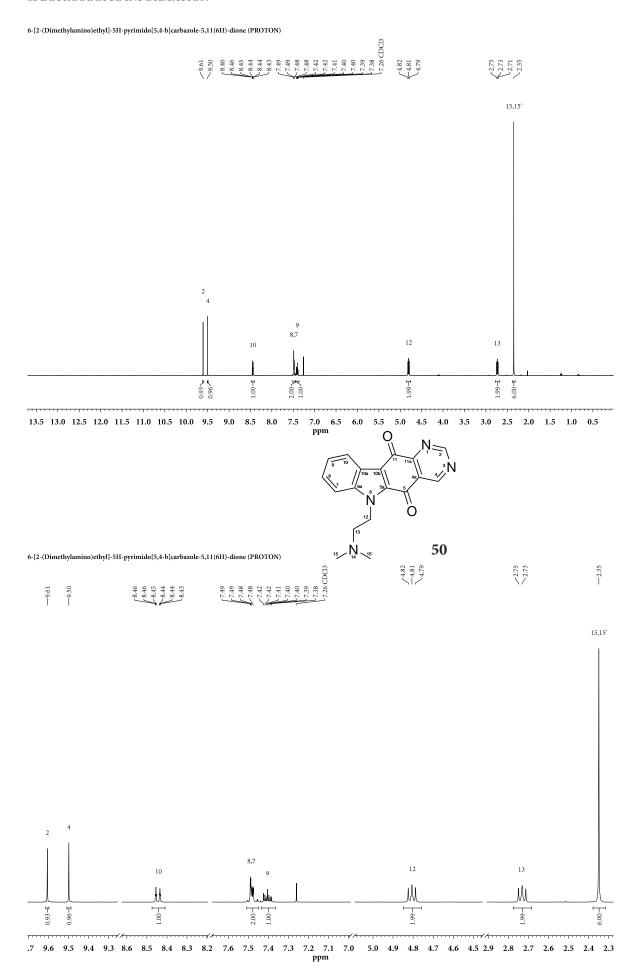
even

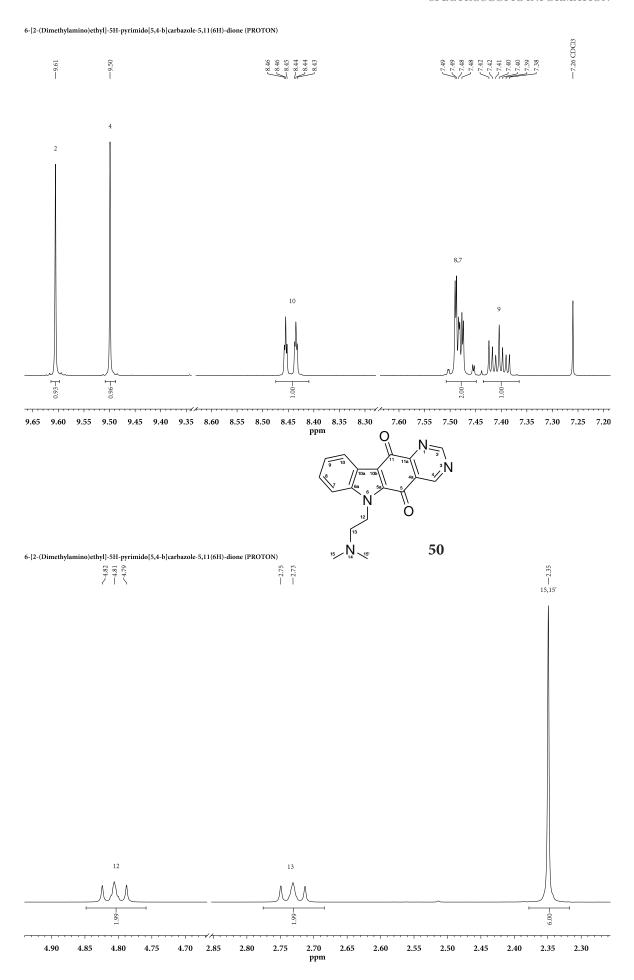
ok

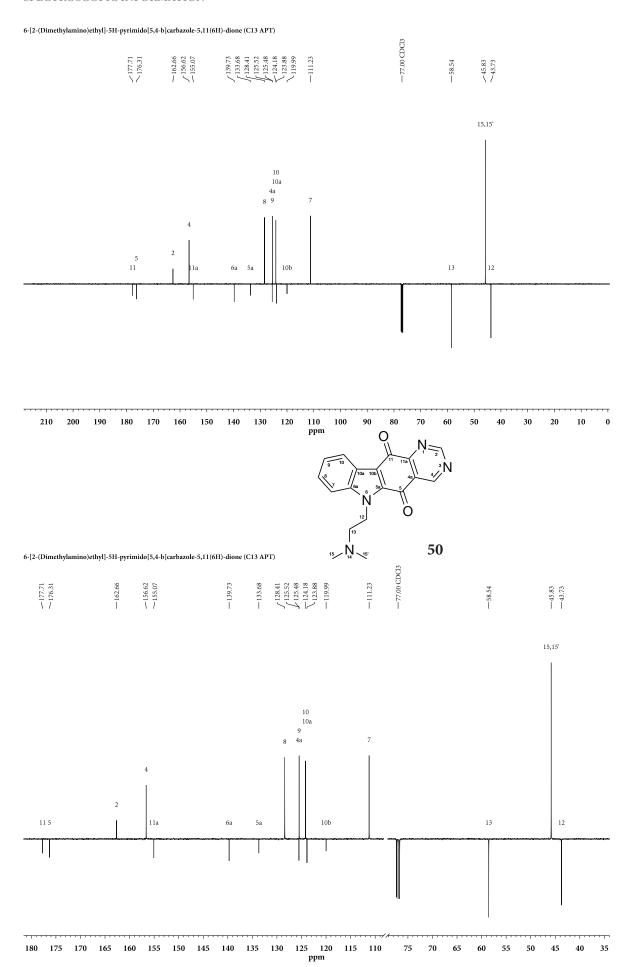


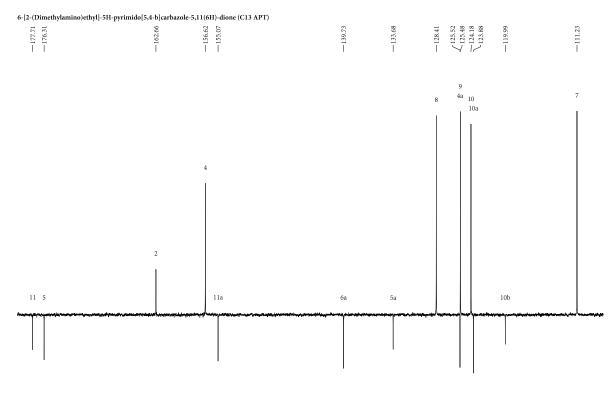
TN181 DI ESI HRMS.d

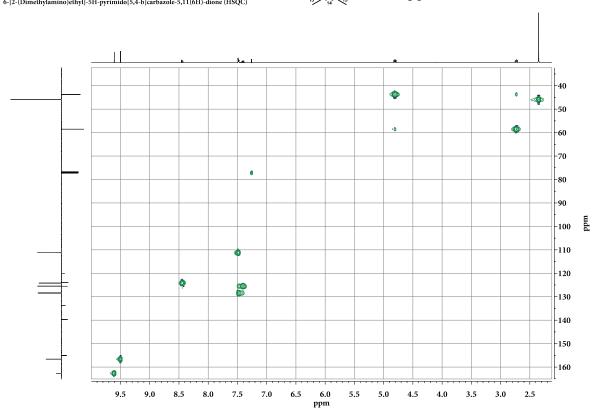
Bruker Compass DataAnalysis 4.2 printed: 1/12/2015 1:37:05 PM by: MZ Page 1 of 1



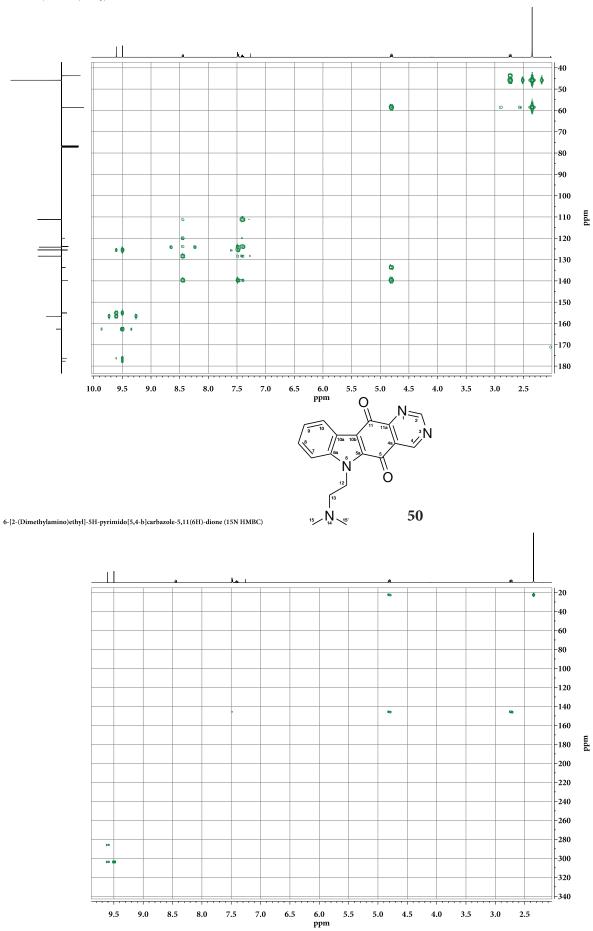


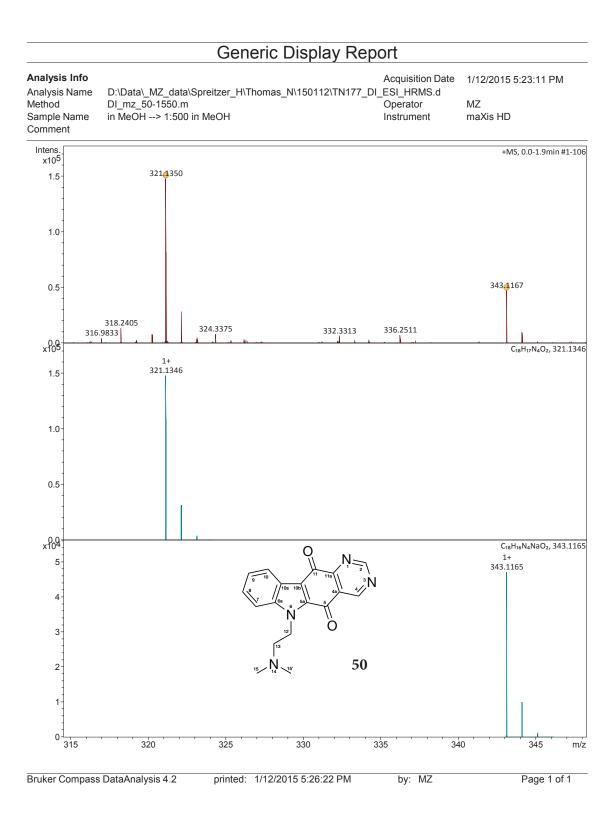






 $6\hbox{-}[2\hbox{-}(Dimethylamino)ethyl]\hbox{-}5H\hbox{-}pyrimido[5,4\hbox{-}b] carbazole\hbox{-}5,11(6H)\hbox{-}dione\ (HMBC)$ 





Analysis Info Acquisition Date 1/12/2015 5:23:11 PM

Analysis Name D:\Data\\_MZ\_data\Spreitzer\_H\Thomas\_N\150112\TN177\_DI\_ESI\_HRMS.d

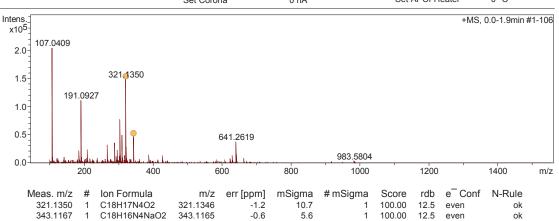
Method DI\_mz\_50-1550.m Operator MZ

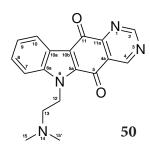
Sample Name in MeOH --> 1:500 in MeOH Instrument maXis HD 1820881.21300

Comment

### Acquisition Parameter

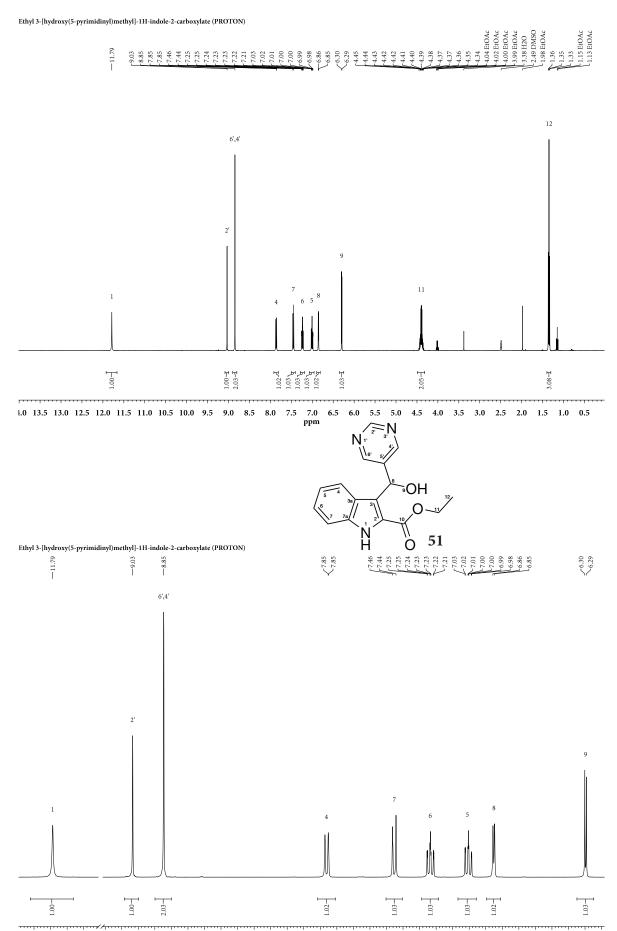
Source Type ESI Ion Polarity Positive Set Nebulizer 0.4 Bar Focus Active Set Capillary 1500 V Set Dry Heater 200 °C Scan Begin 50 m/z Set End Plate Offset -500 V Set Dry Gas 4.0 I/min Scan End 1550 m/z Set Charging Voltage 2000 V Set Divert Valve Waste Set Corona 0 nA Set APCI Heater 0 °C



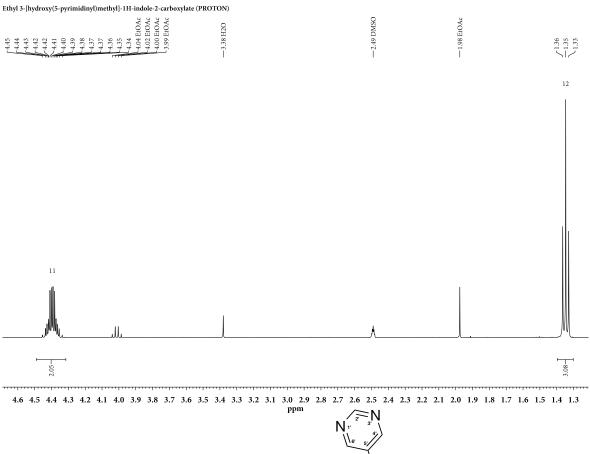


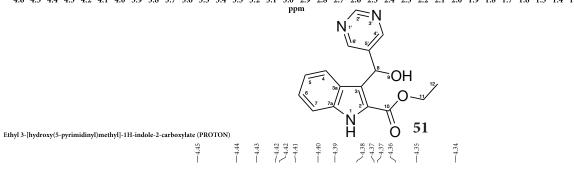
TN177 DI ESI HRMS.d

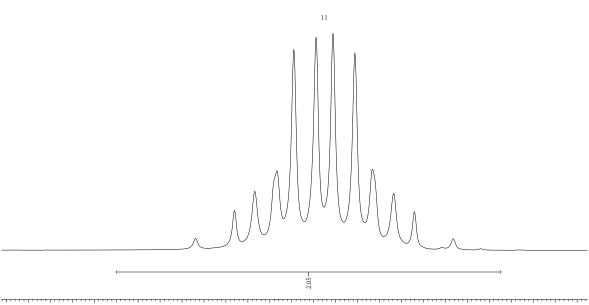
Bruker Compass DataAnalysis 4.2 printed: 1/12/2015 5:26:30 PM by: MZ Page 1 of 1

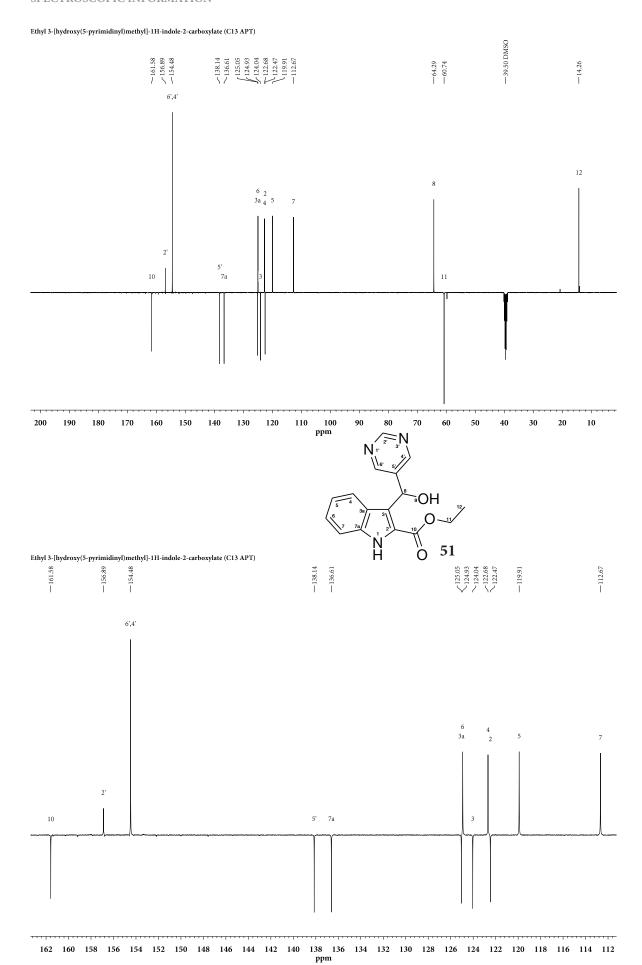


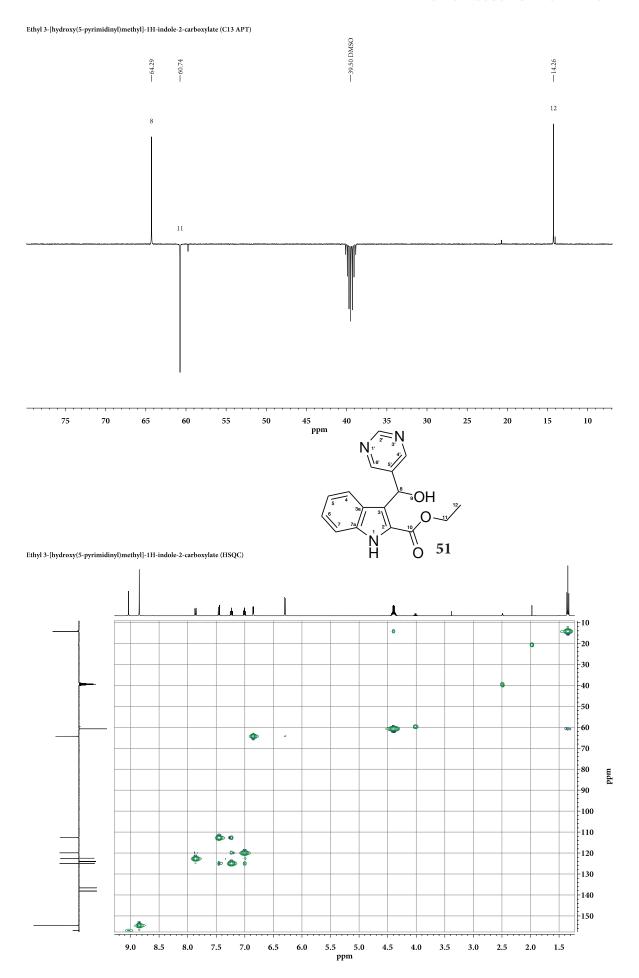
 $11.9\,11.8\,11.7\,11.6\quad 9.2\quad 9.1\quad 9.0\quad 8.9\quad 8.8\quad 8.7\quad 8.6\quad 8.5\quad 8.4\quad 8.3\quad 8.2\quad 8.1\quad 8.0\quad 7.9\quad 7.8\quad 7.7\quad 7.6\quad 7.5\quad 7.4\quad 7.3\quad 7.2\quad 7.1\quad 7.0\quad 6.9\quad 6.8\quad 6.7\quad 6.6\quad 6.5\quad 6.4\quad 6.3\quad 6.2\quad 9.9$ 



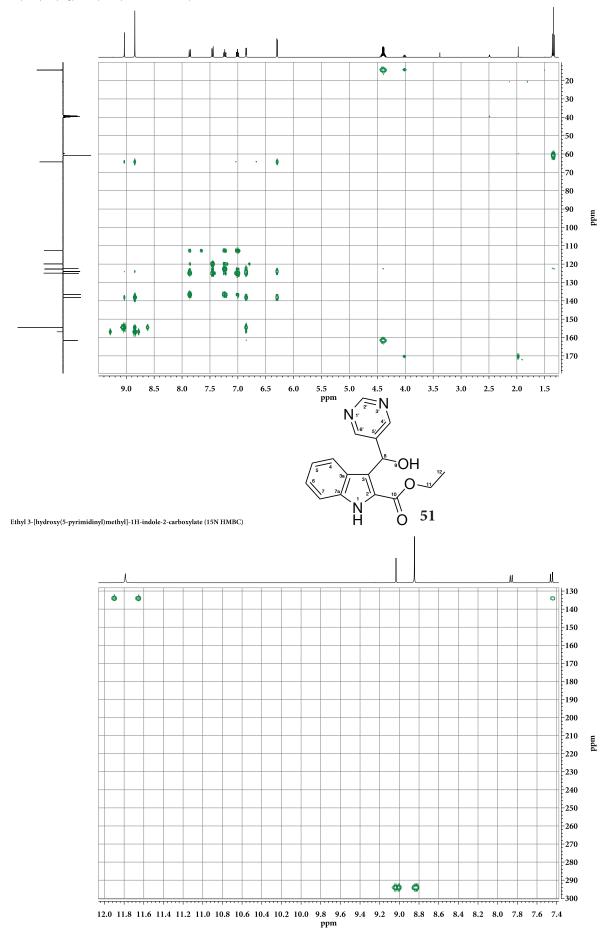


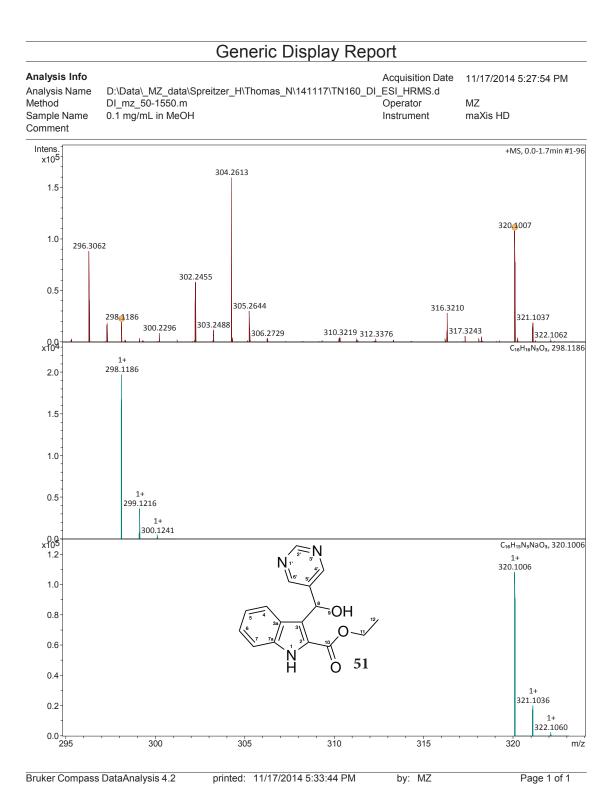






 $Ethyl\ 3-[hydroxy(5-pyrimidinyl)methyl]-1 H-indole-2-carboxylate\ (HMBC)$ 





**Analysis Info** Acquisition Date 11/17/2014 5:27:54 PM

Analysis Name D:\Data\\_MZ\_data\Spreitzer\_H\Thomas\_N\141117\TN160\_DI\_ESI\_HRMS.d

Method DI\_mz\_50-1550.m Operator MZ

Sample Name 0.1 mg/mL in MeOH Instrument maXis HD 1820881.21300

Comment

### Acquisition Parameter

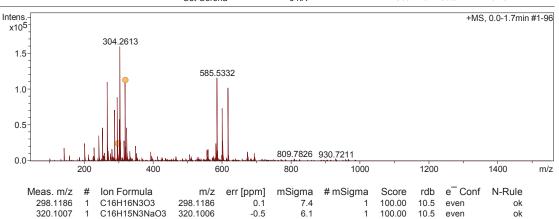
 Source Type
 ESI
 Ion Polarity
 Positive
 Set Nebulizer
 0.4 Bar

 Focus
 Active
 Set Capillary
 2500 V
 Set Dry Heater
 200 °C

 Scan Begin
 50 m/z
 Set End Plate Offset
 -500 V
 Set Dry Gas
 4.0 l/min

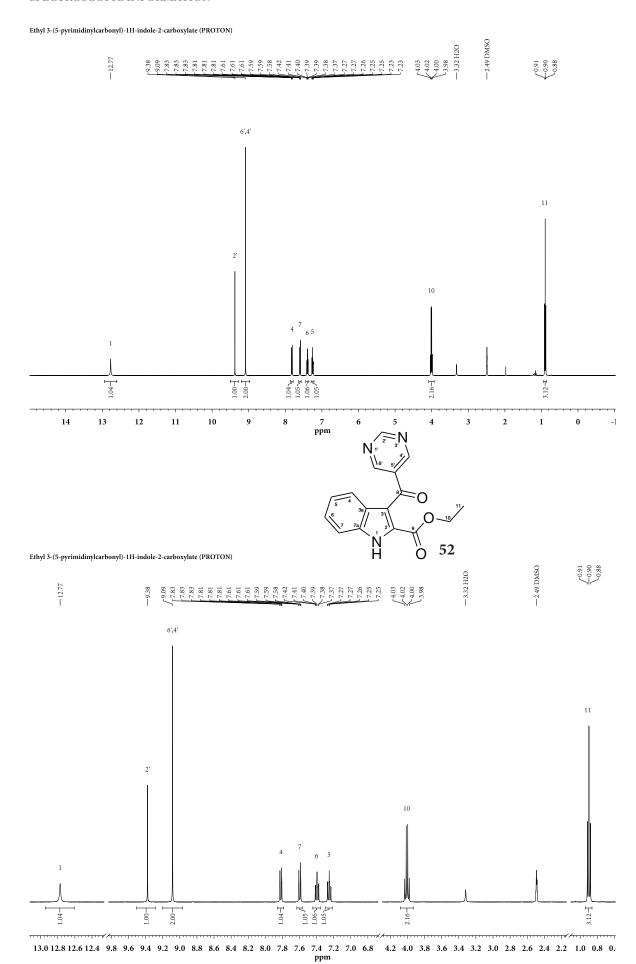
 Scan End
 1550 m/z
 Set Charging Voltage
 2000 V
 Set Divert Valve
 Waste

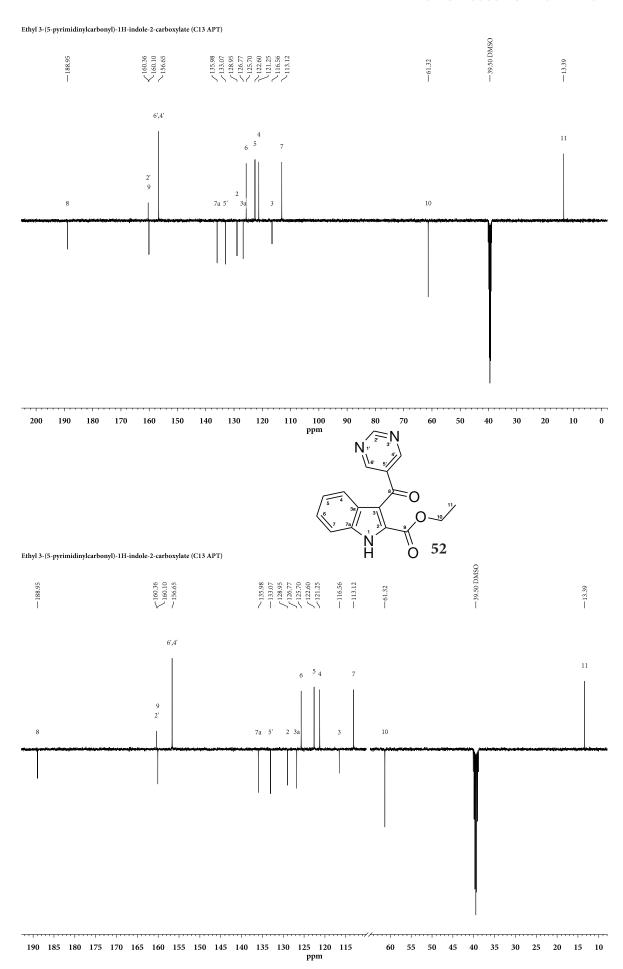
 Set Corona
 0 nA
 Set APCI Heater
 0 °C

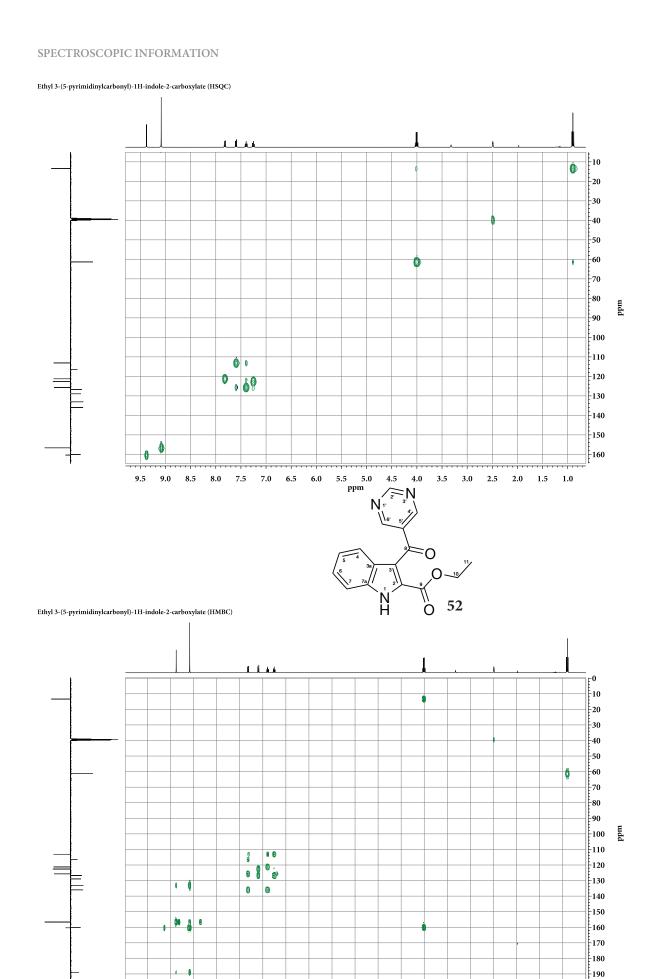


TN160 DI ESI HRMS.d

Bruker Compass DataAnalysis 4.2 printed: 11/17/2014 5:33:53 PM by: MZ Page 1 of 1



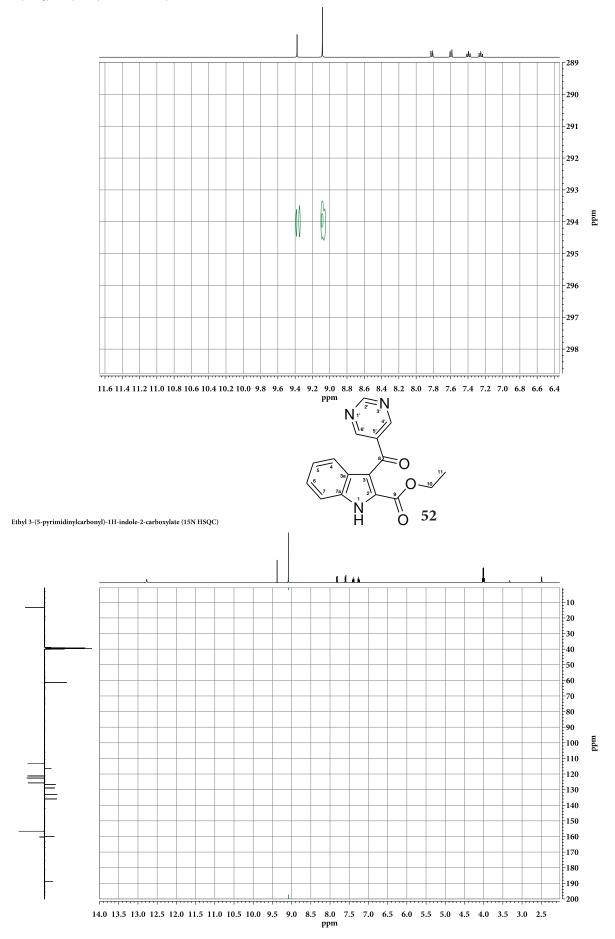


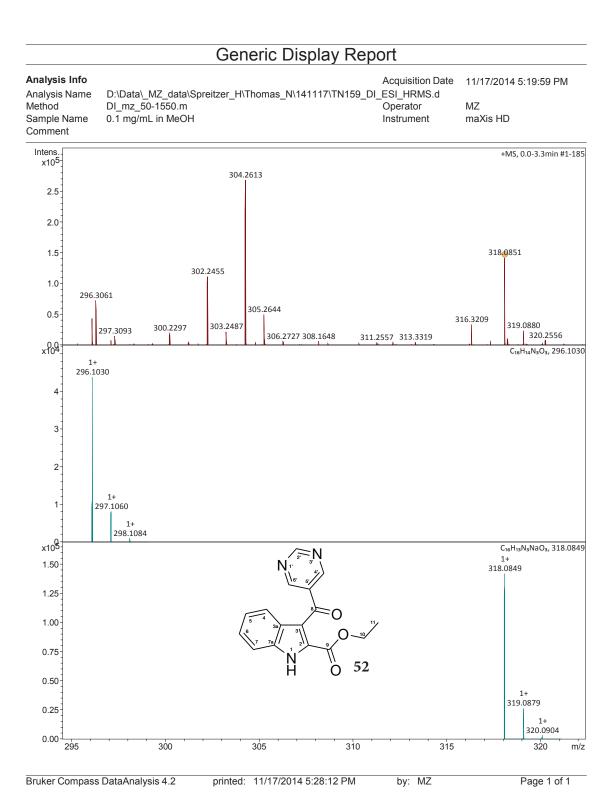


5.5 5.0 4.5 4.0 3.5 3.0 2.5 2.0 1.5 1.0 0.5 ppm

10.0 9.5 9.0 8.5 8.0 7.5 7.0 6.5

6.0





Analysis Info Acquisition Date 11/17/2014 5:19:59 PM

D:\Data\\_MZ\_data\Spreitzer\_H\Thomas\_N\141117\TN159\_DI\_ESI\_HRMS.d Analysis Name

DI\_mz\_50-1550.m Operator Method ΜZ

C16H13N3NaO3

318.0849

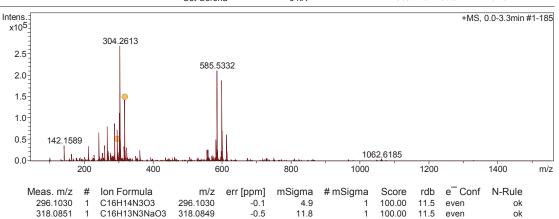
Sample Name 0.1 mg/mL in MeOH Instrument maXis HD 1820881.21300

Comment

#### **Acquisition Parameter**

318.0851

Source Type ESI Ion Polarity Positive Set Nebulizer 0.4 Bar Set Capillary
Set End Plate Offset
Set Charging Voltage Set Nebulizer
Set Dry Heater
Set Dry Gas
Set Divert Valve
Set APCI Heater Active 50 m/z 1550 m/z 3000 V -500 V 2000 V 200 °C 4.0 l/min Waste Focus Scan Begin Scan End Set Corona



-0.5

100.00

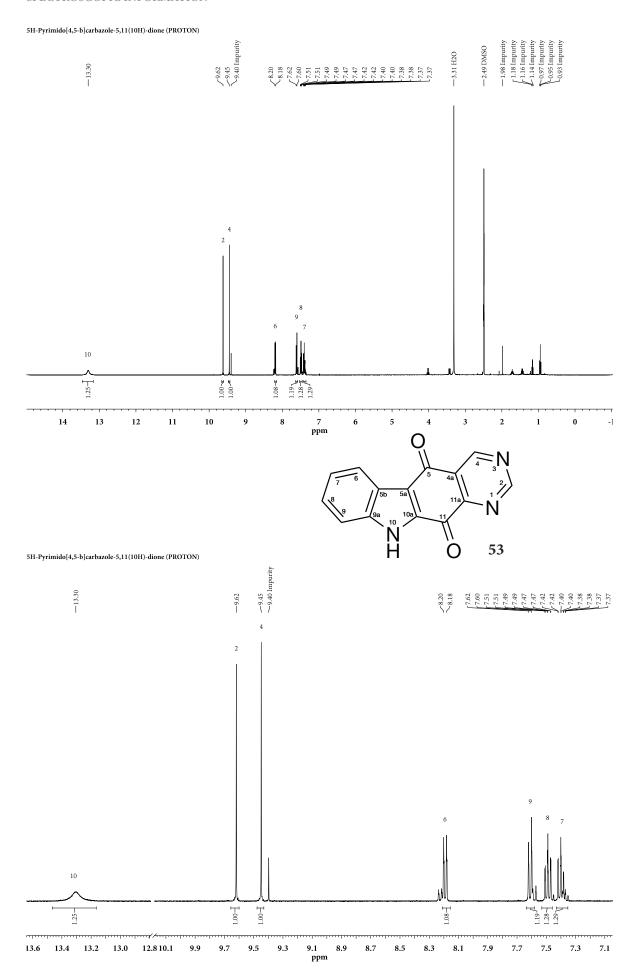
11.5

even

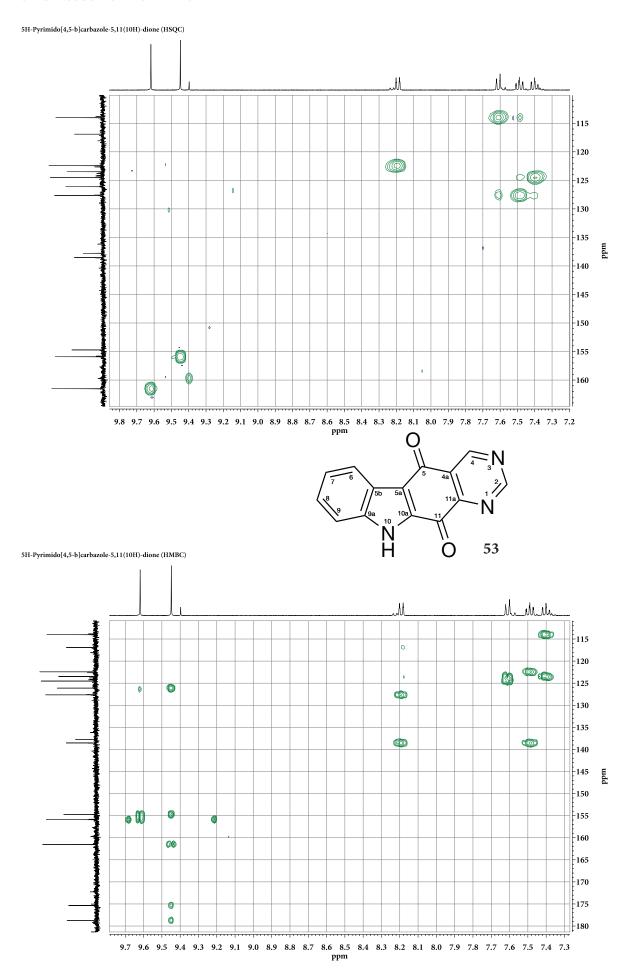
ok

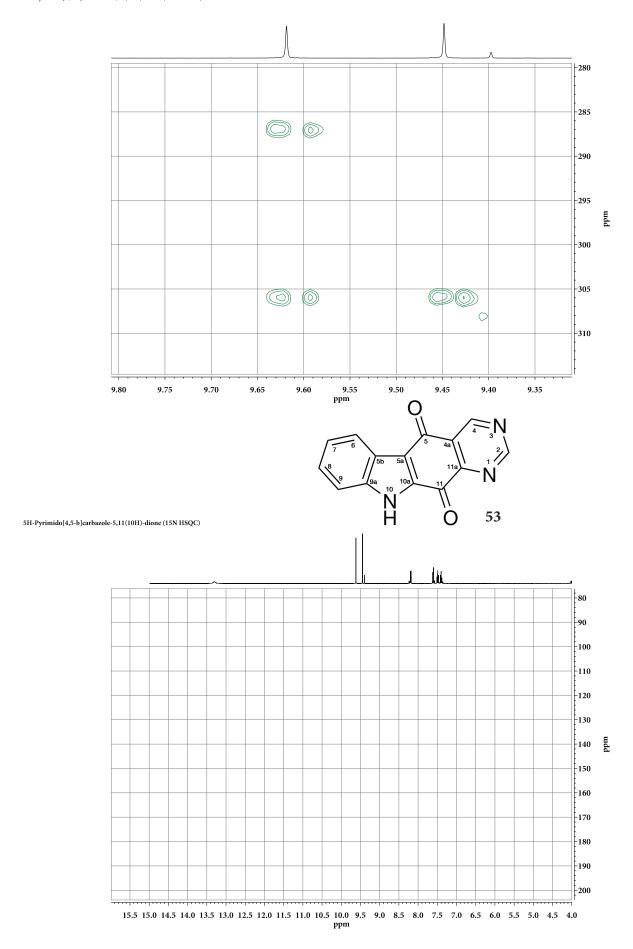
TN159 DI ESI HRMS.d

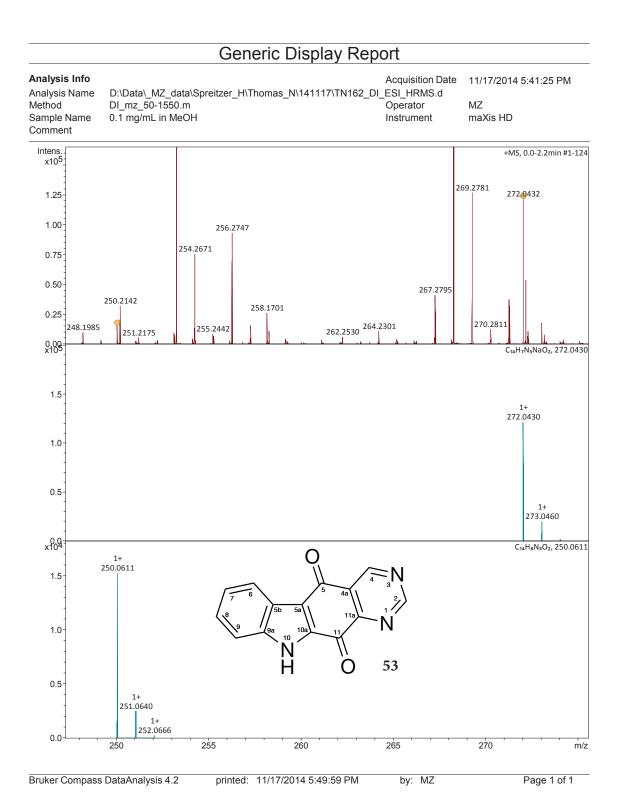
printed: 11/17/2014 5:28:04 PM Bruker Compass DataAnalysis 4.2 by: MZ Page 1 of 1











Analysis Info Acquisition Date 11/17/2014 5:41:25 PM

D:\Data\\_MZ\_data\Spreitzer\_H\Thomas\_N\141117\TN162\_DI\_ESI\_HRMS.d Analysis Name

272.0430

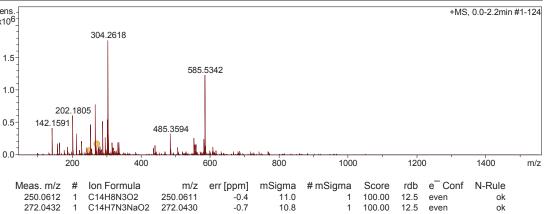
DI\_mz\_50-1550.m Method Operator ΜZ

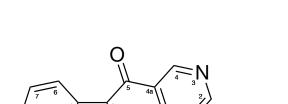
Sample Name 0.1 mg/mL in MeOH Instrument maXis HD 1820881.21300

Comment

**Acquisition Parameter** 

#### Source Type Ion Polarity Positive Set Nebulizer 0.4 Bar Set Capillary Set End Plate Offset Set Charging Voltage Set Nebulizer Set Dry Heater Set Dry Gas Set Divert Valve Set APCI Heater Active 50 m/z 1550 m/z 4000 V -500 V 2000 V 200 °C 4.0 l/min Waste Focus Scan Begin Scan End Set Corona Intens. x10<sup>6</sup> 304.2618





53

10.8

100.00

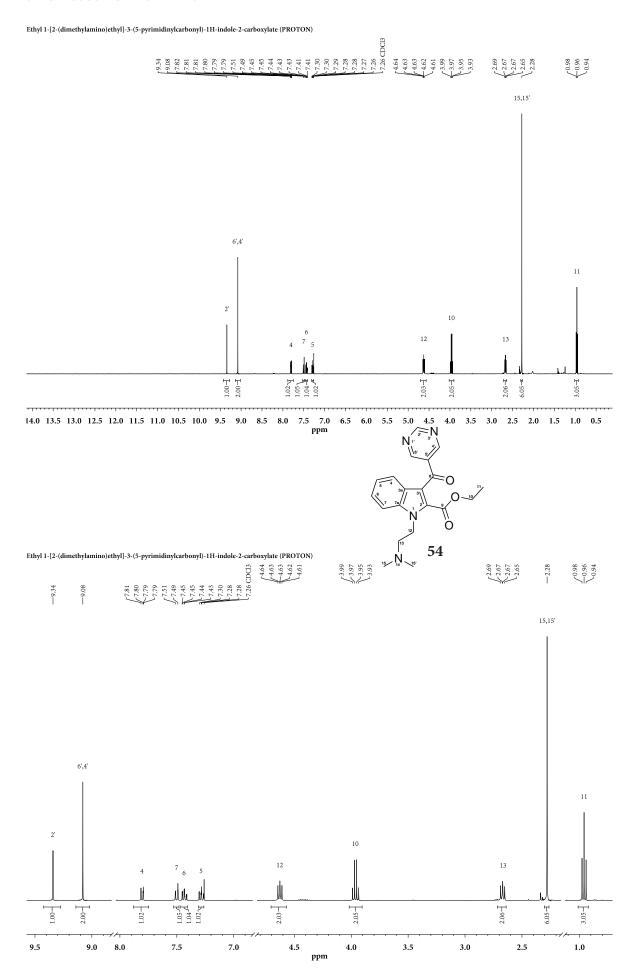
12.5

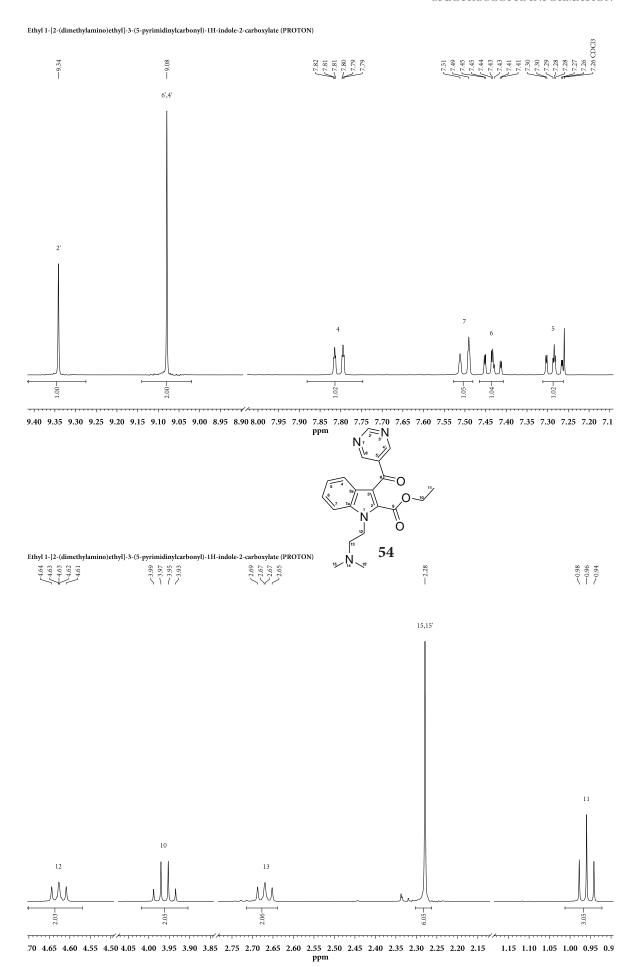
even

ok

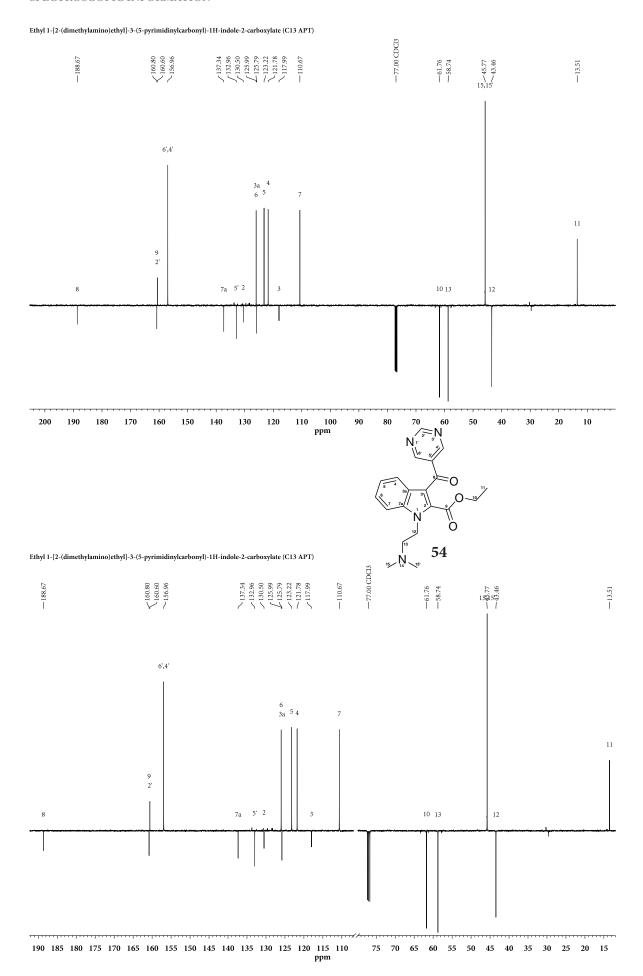
TN162 DI ESI HRMS.d

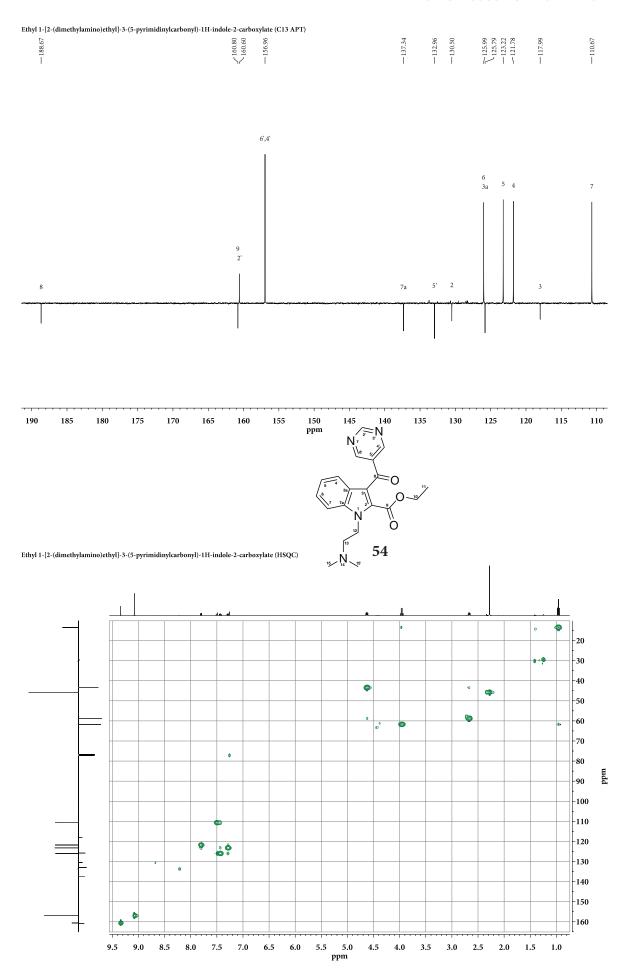
Bruker Compass DataAnalysis 4.2 printed: 11/17/2014 5:49:51 PM by: MZ Page 1 of 1



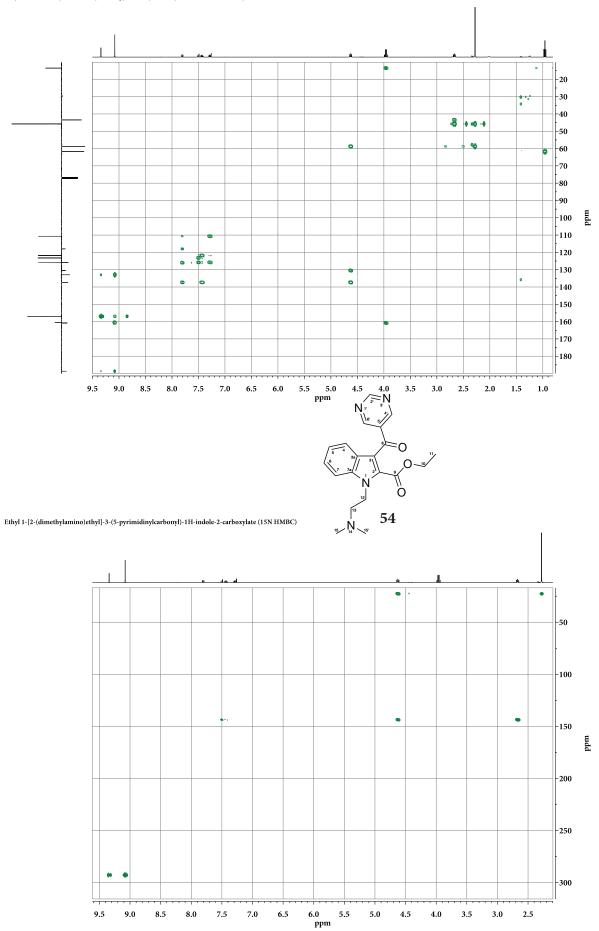


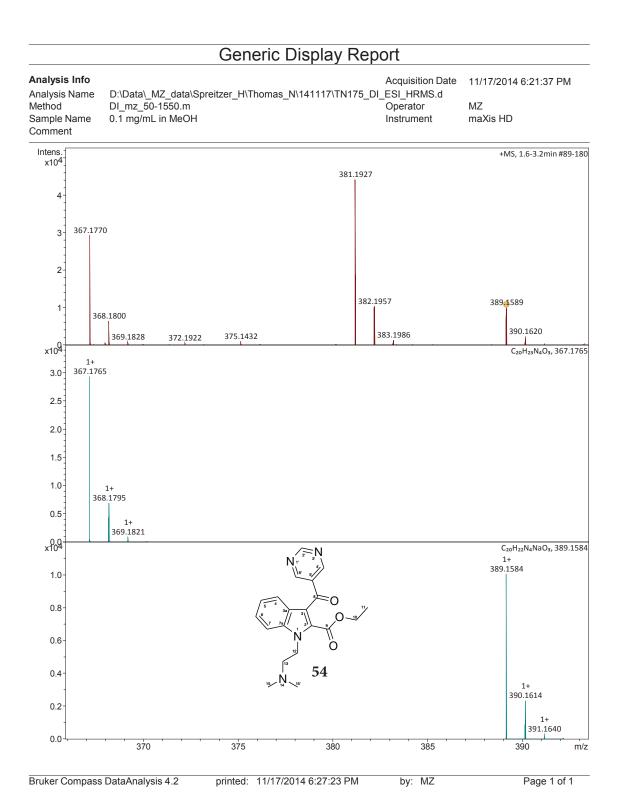
497





 $Ethyl\ 1-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]-3-(5-pyrimidinylcarbonyl)-1 \\H-indole-2-carboxylate\ (HMBC)$ 





Analysis Info Acquisition Date 11/17/2014 6:21:37 PM

Analysis Name D:\Data\\_MZ\_data\Spreitzer\_H\Thomas\_N\141117\TN175\_DI\_ESI\_HRMS.d

Method DI\_mz\_50-1550.m Operator MZ

Sample Name 0.1 mg/mL in MeOH Instrument maXis HD 1820881.21300

Comment

### **Acquisition Parameter**

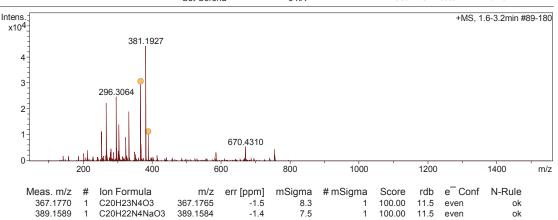
 Source Type
 ESI
 Ion Polarity
 Positive
 Set Nebulizer
 0.4 Bar

 Focus
 Active
 Set Capillary
 2000 V
 Set Dry Heater
 200 °C

 Scan Begin
 50 m/z
 Set End Plate Offset
 -500 V
 Set Dry Gas
 4.0 l/min

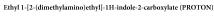
 Scan End
 1550 m/z
 Set Charging Voltage
 2000 V
 Set Divert Valve
 Waste

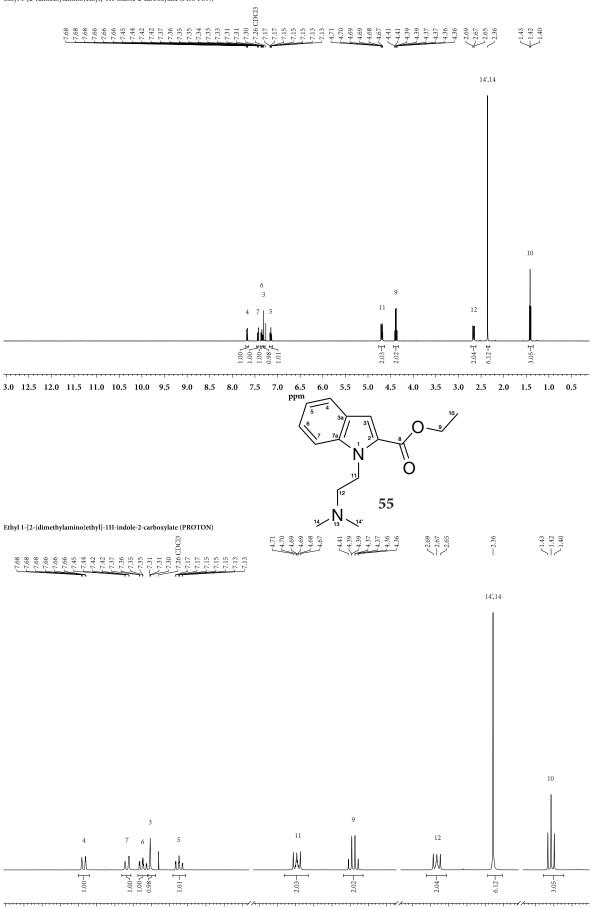
 Set Corona
 0 nA
 Set APCI Heater
 0 °C



TN175 DI ESI HRMS.d

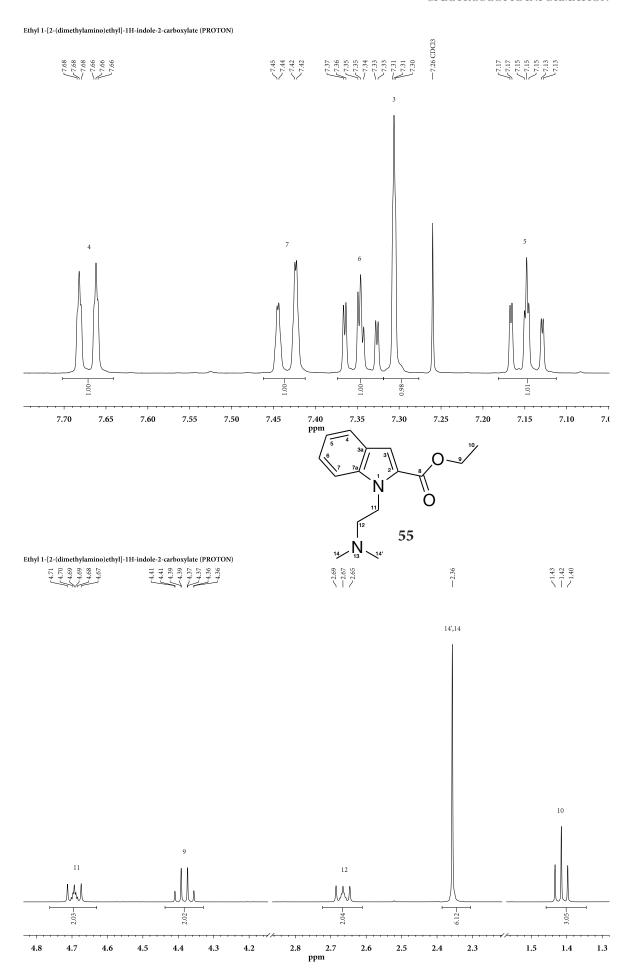
Bruker Compass DataAnalysis 4.2 printed: 11/17/2014 6:27:31 PM by: MZ Page 1 of 1

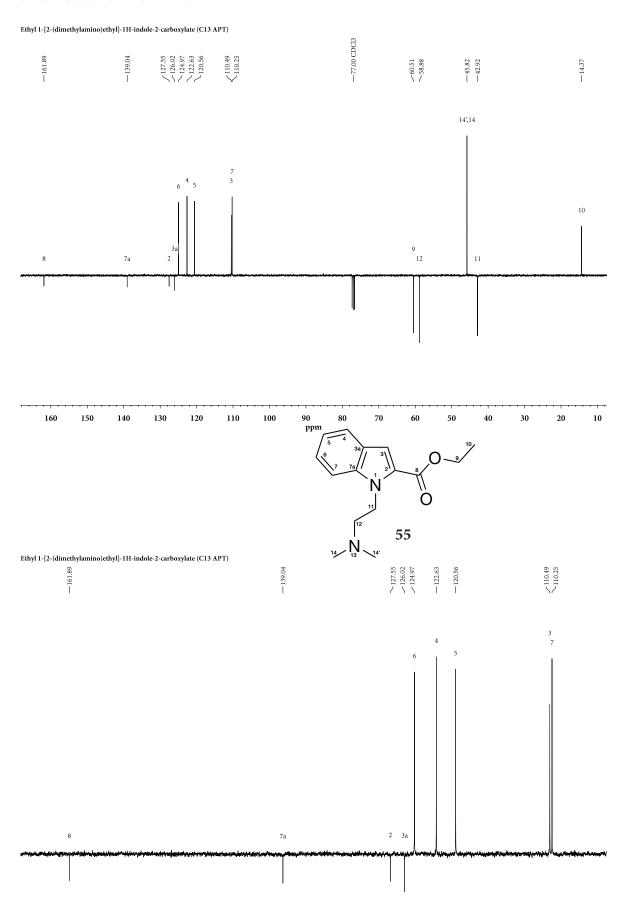


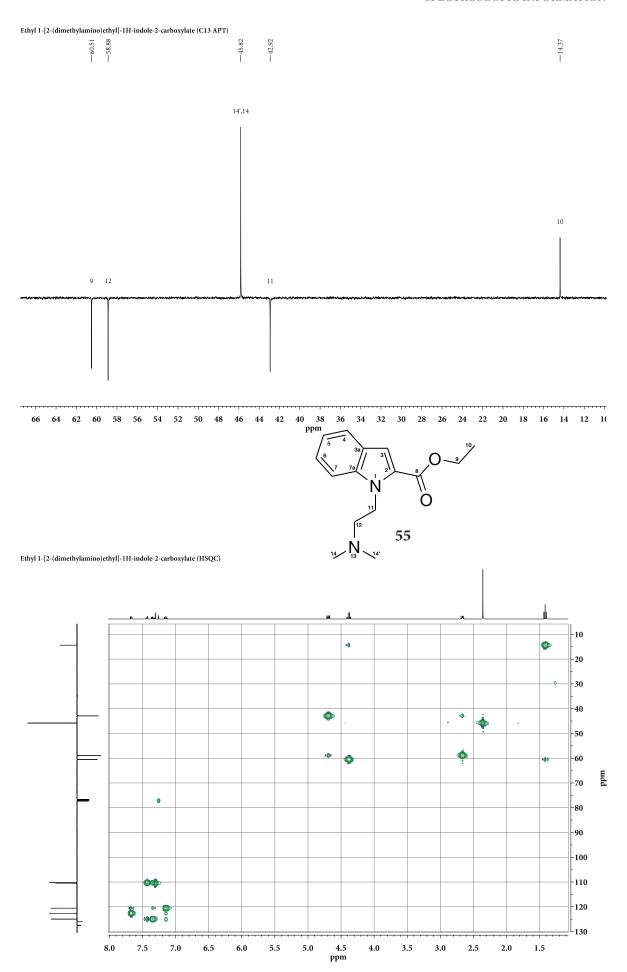


ppm

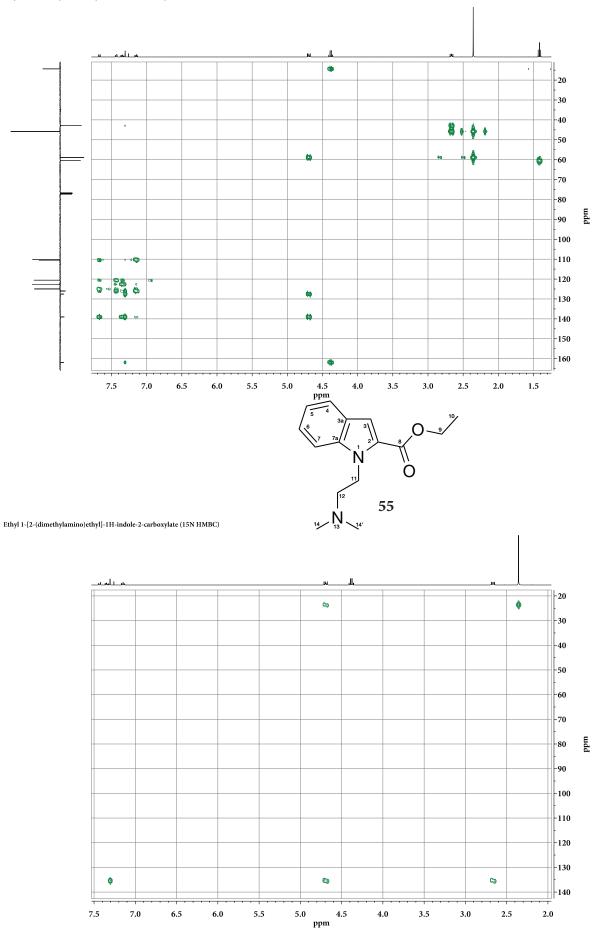
1.5 1.4 1.3

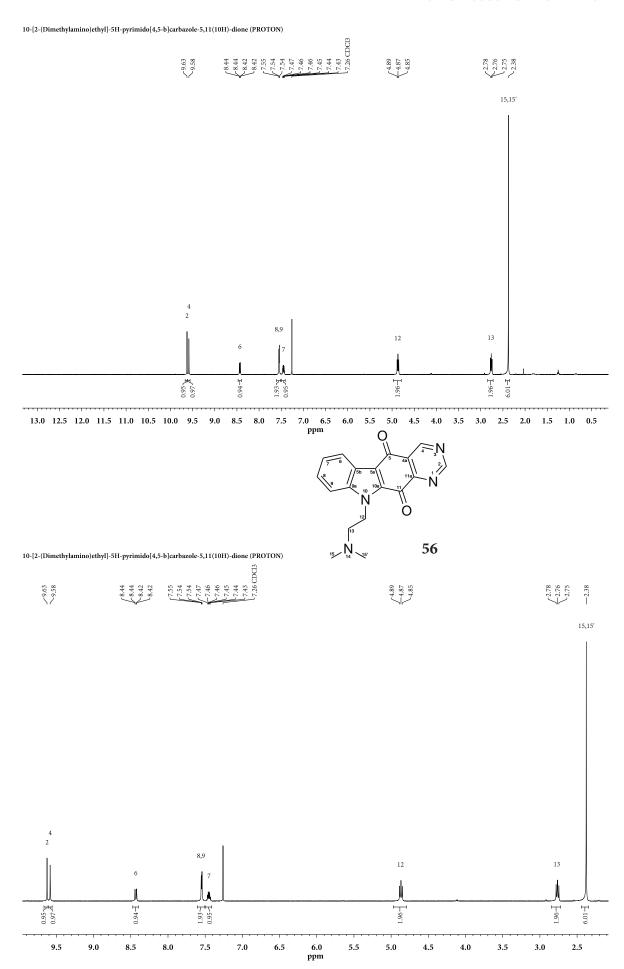


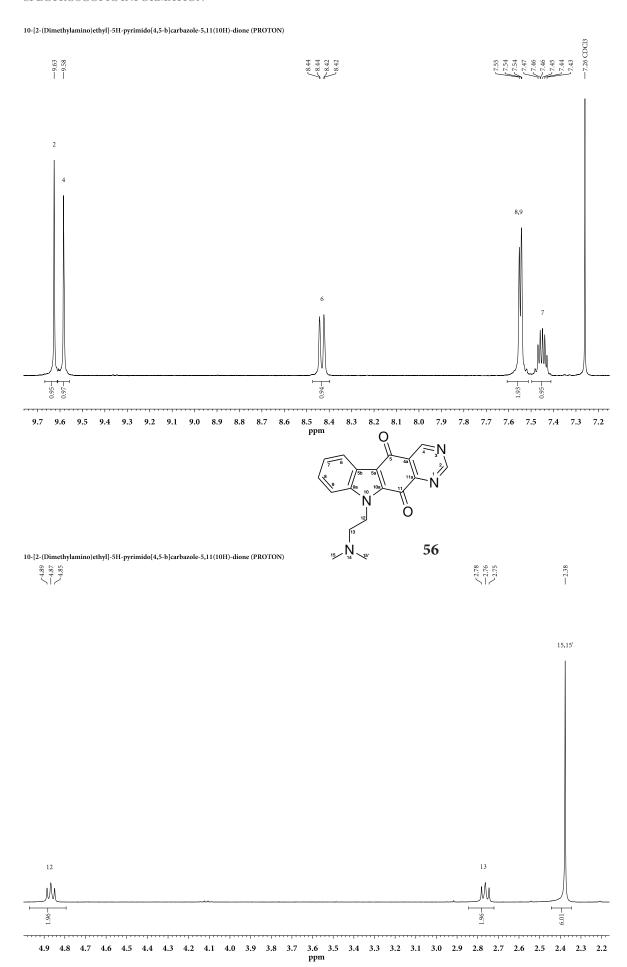


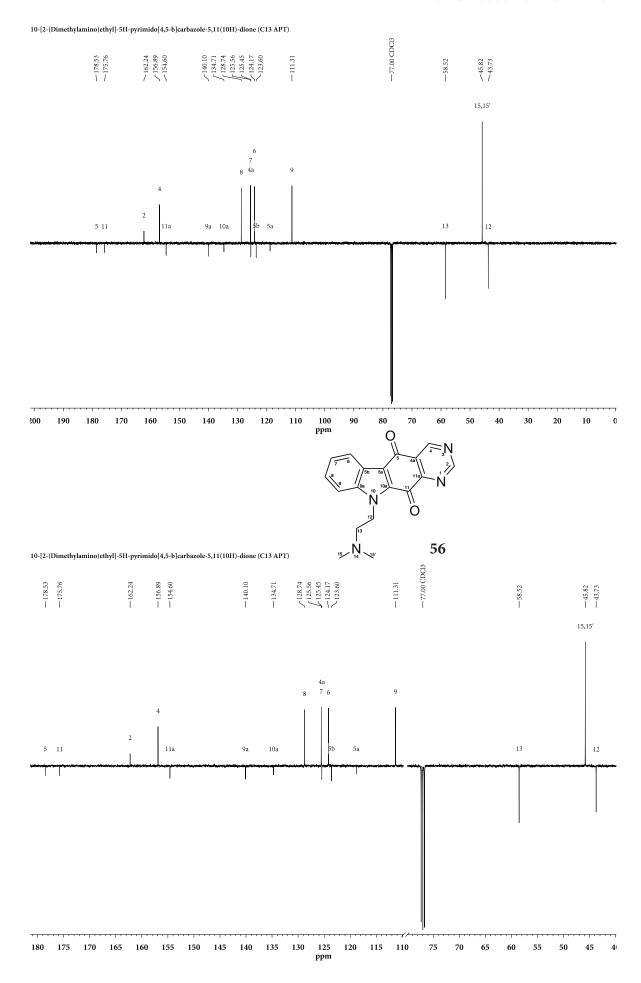


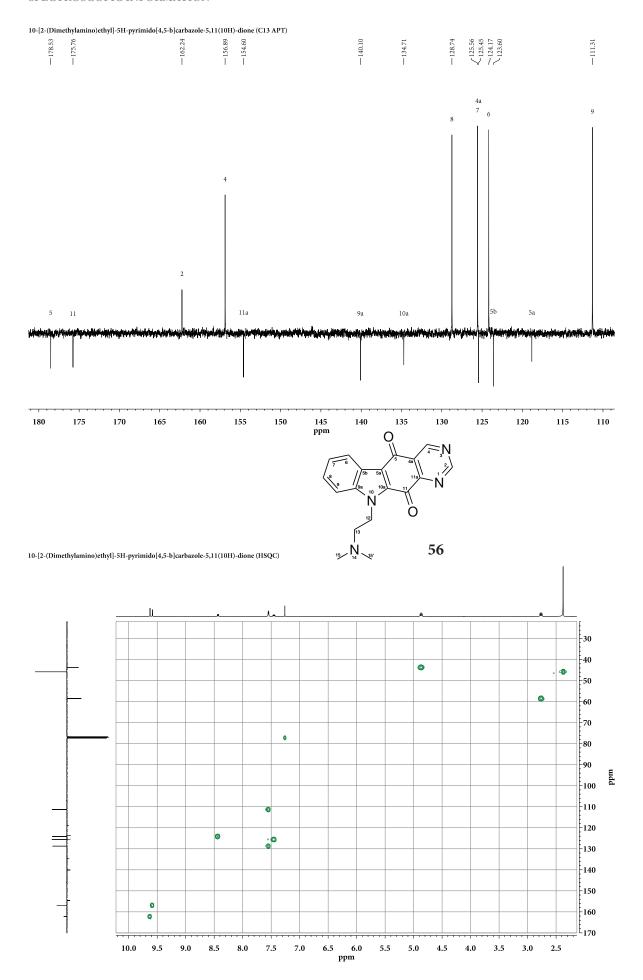
 $Ethyl\ 1-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]-1 H-indole-2-carboxylate\ (HMBC)$ 

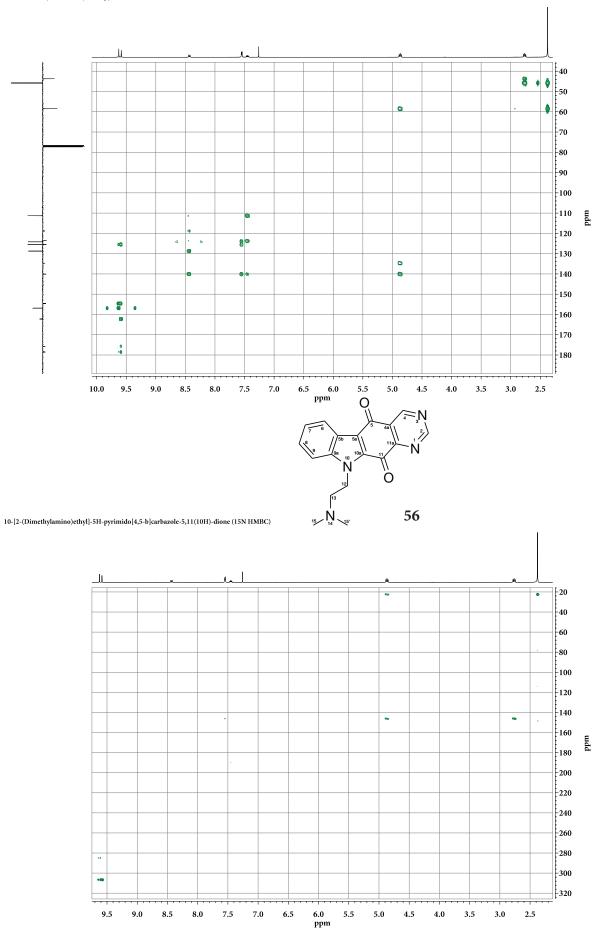


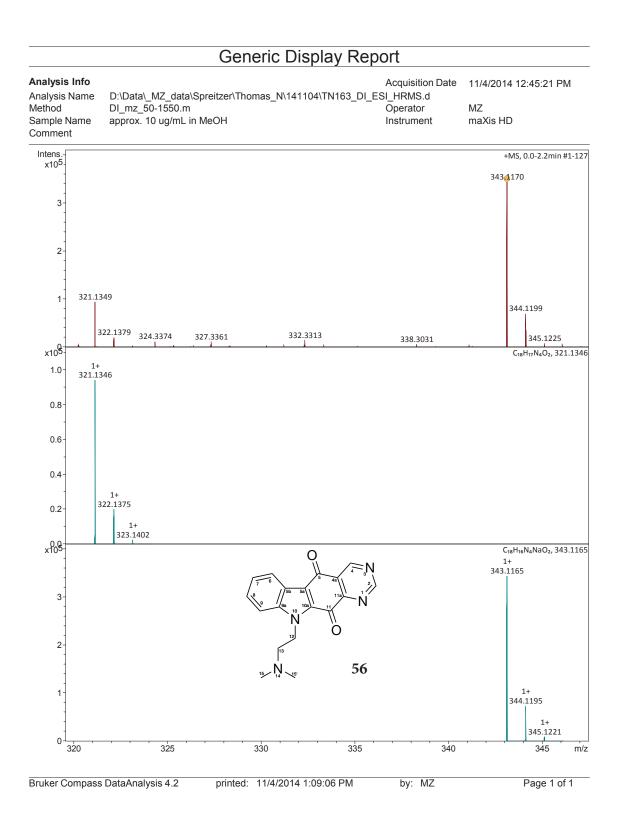












Analysis Info Acquisition Date 11/4/2014 12:45:21 PM

Analysis Name D:\Data\\_MZ\_data\Spreitzer\Thomas\_N\141104\TN163\_DI\_ESI\_HRMS.d

Method DI\_mz\_50-1550.m Operator MZ

Sample Name approx. 10 ug/mL in MeOH Instrument maXis HD 1820881.21300

Comment

### **Acquisition Parameter**

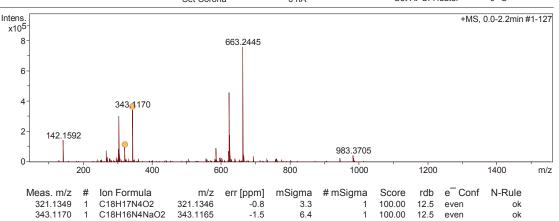
 Source Type
 ESI
 Ion Polarity
 Positive
 Set Nebulizer
 0.4 Bar

 Focus
 Active
 Set Capillary
 1800 V
 Set Dry Heater
 200 °C

 Scan Begin
 50 m/z
 Set End Plate Offset
 -500 V
 Set Dry Gas
 4.0 l/min

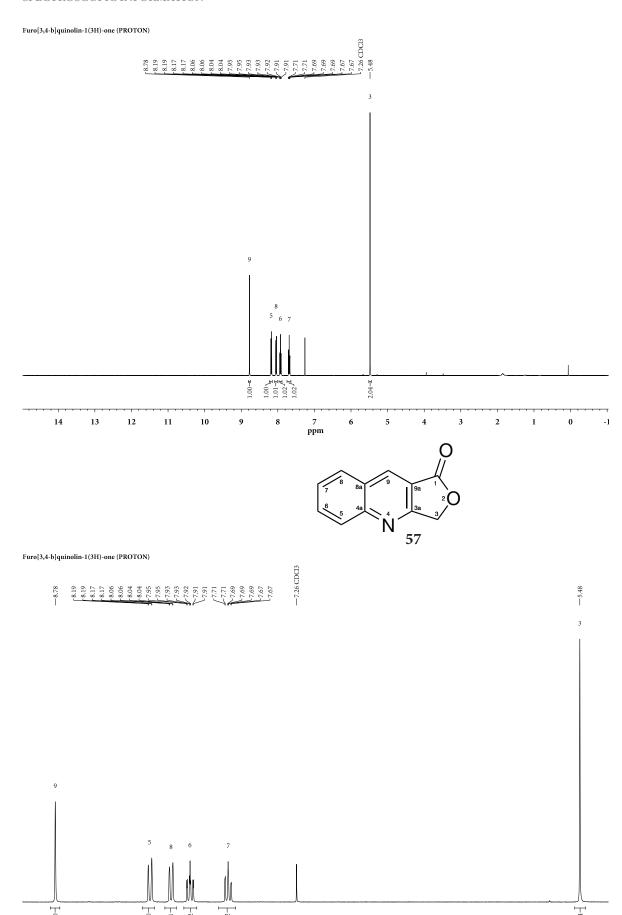
 Scan End
 1550 m/z
 Set Charging Voltage
 2000 V
 Set Divert Valve
 Waste

 Set Corona
 0 nA
 Set APCI Heater
 0 °C

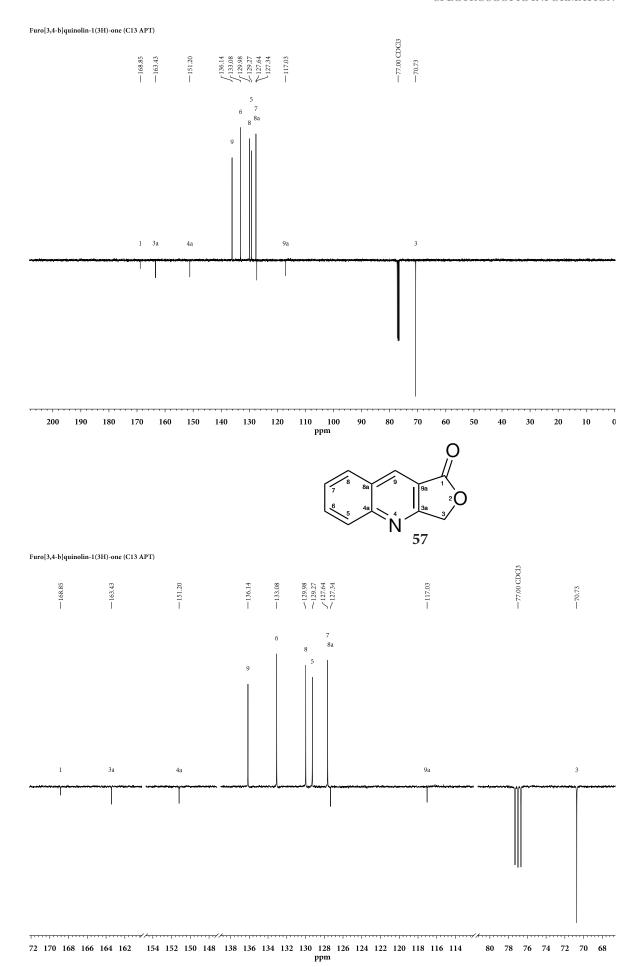


TN163 DI ESI HRMS.d

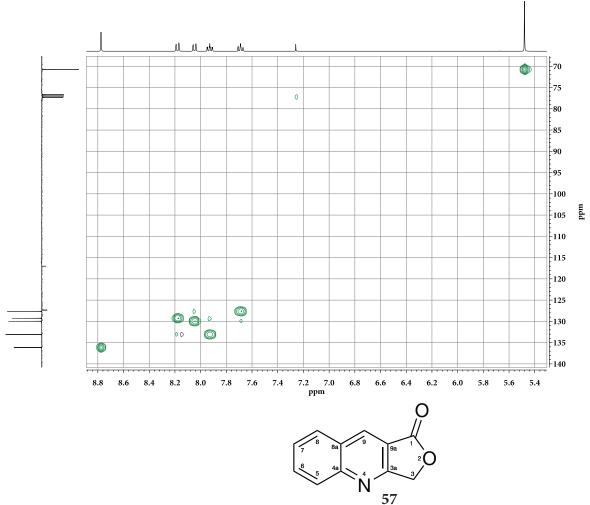
Bruker Compass DataAnalysis 4.2 printed: 11/4/2014 1:09:27 PM by: MZ Page 1 of 1



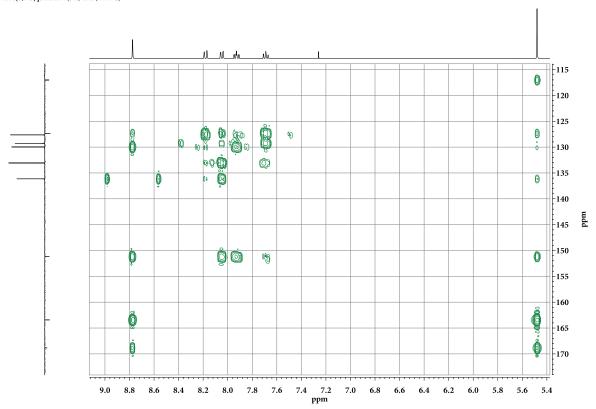
8.9 8.8 8.7 8.6 8.5 8.4 8.3 8.2 8.1 8.0 7.9 7.8 7.7 7.6 7.5 7.4 7.3 7.2 7.1 7.0 6.9 6.8 6.7 6.6 6.5 6.4 6.3 6.2 6.1 6.0 5.9 5.8 5.7 5.6 5.5 5.4 5. ppm



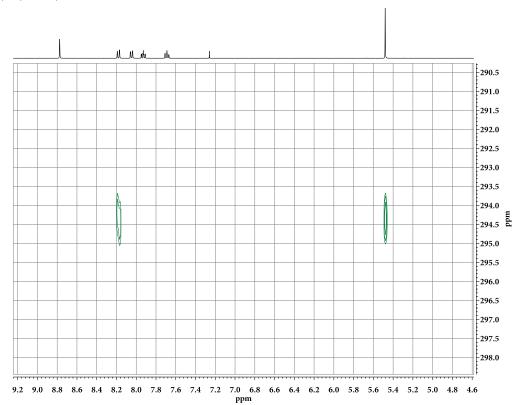
#### Furo[3,4-b]quinolin-1(3H)-one (HSQC)



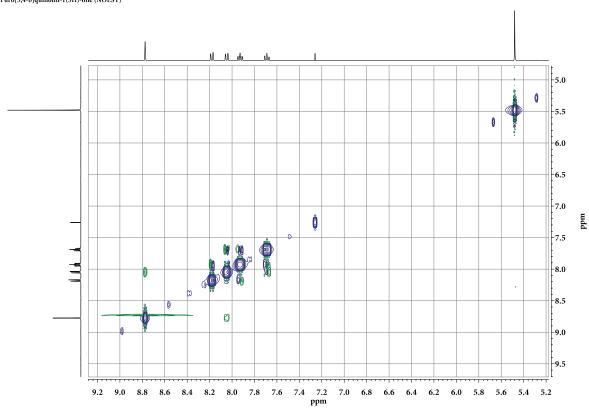
Furo[3,4-b]quinolin-1(3H)-one (HMBC)



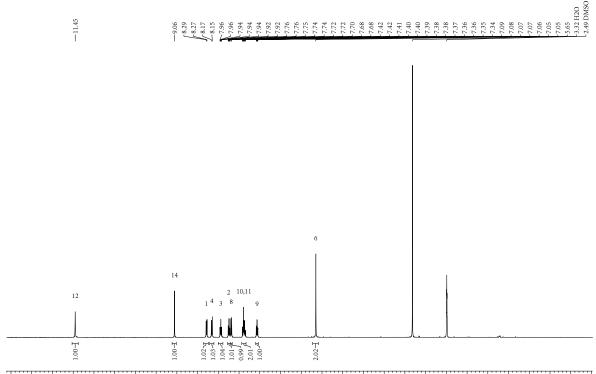
Furo[3,4-b]quinolin-1(3H)-one (15N HMBC)



Furo[3,4-b]quinolin-1(3H)-one (NOESY)

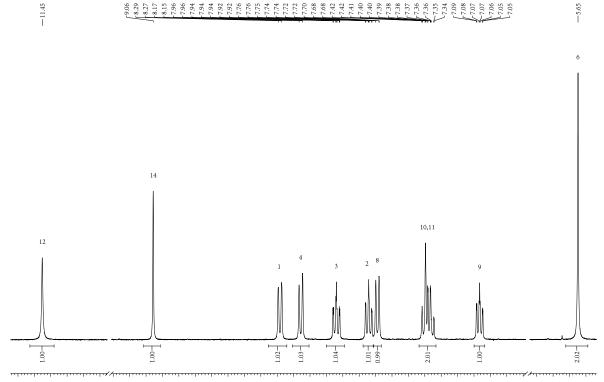




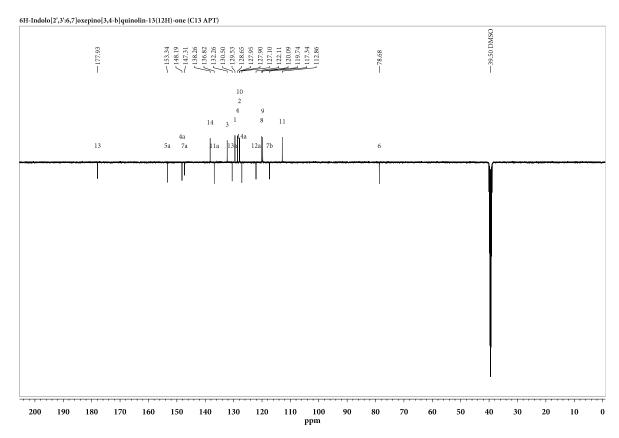


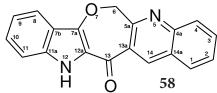
3.0 12.5 12.0 11.5 11.0 10.5 10.0 9.5 9.0 8.5 8.0 7.5 7.0 6.5 6.0 5.5 5.0 4.5 4.0 3.5 3.0 2.5 2.0 1.5 1.0 0.5 0.0 -0.5 -1.

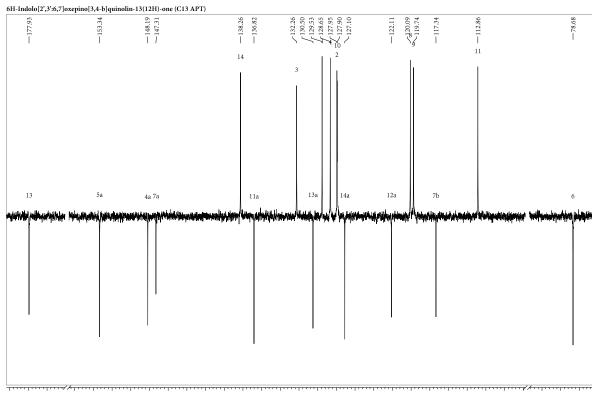
 $6 H\text{-}Indolo[2',\!3'\!:\!6,\!7] oxepino[3,\!4\text{-}b] quinolin\text{-}13(12 H)\text{-}one \ (PROTON)$ 

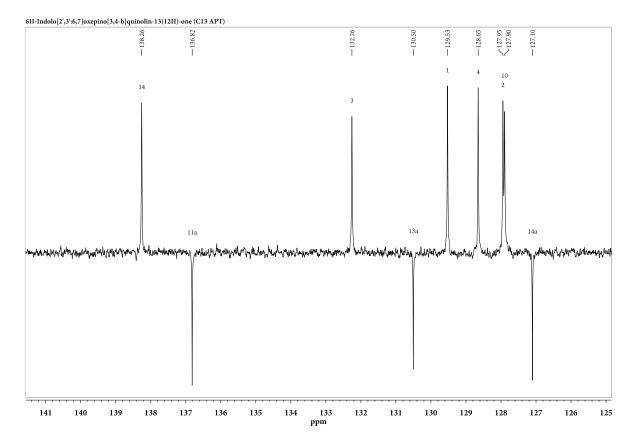


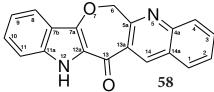
11.5 11.3 11.19.3 9.2 9.1 9.0 8.9 8.8 8.7 8.6 8.5 8.4 8.3 8.2 8.1 8.0 7.9 7.8 7.7 7.6 7.5 7.4 7.3 7.2 7.1 7.0 6.9 6.8 5.9 5.8 5.7 5.6 ppm



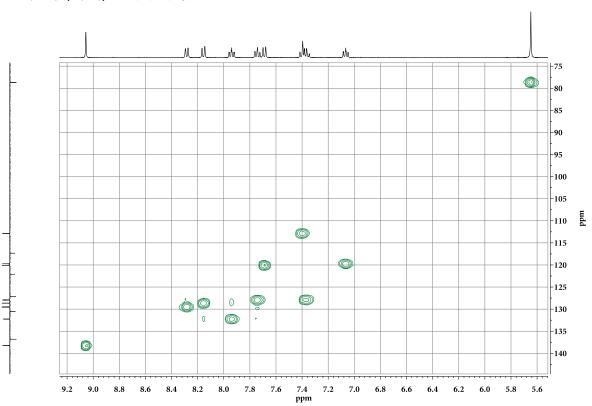


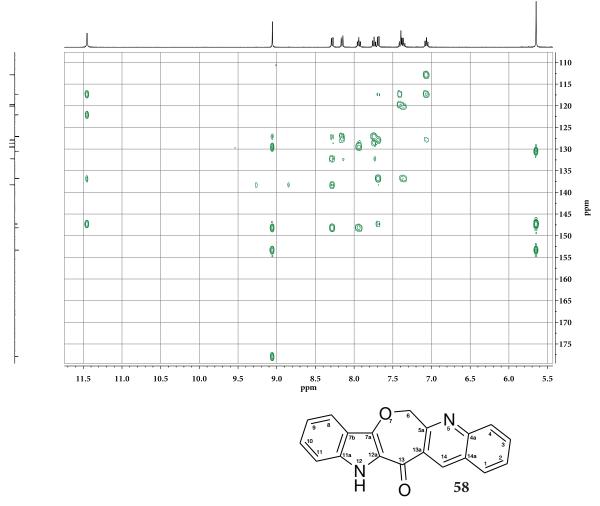




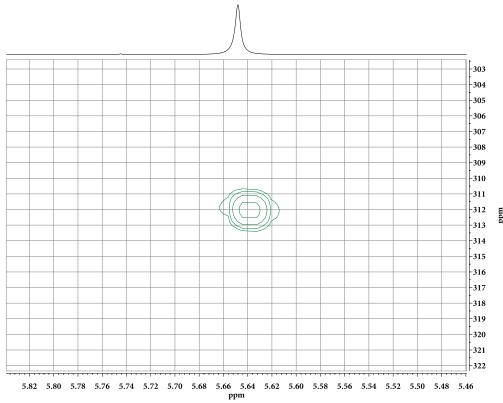


6H-Indolo[2',3':6,7]oxepino[3,4-b]quinolin-13(12H)-one (HSQC)

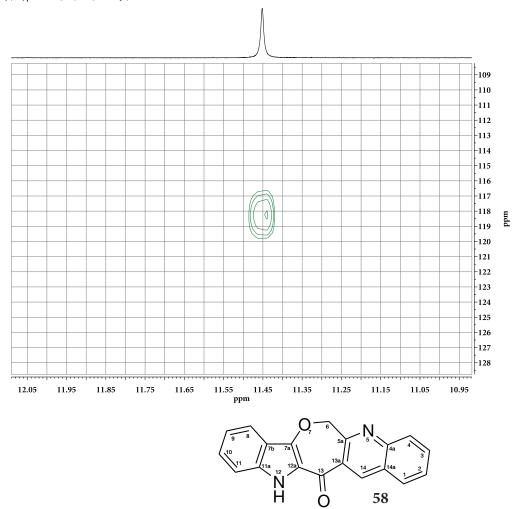




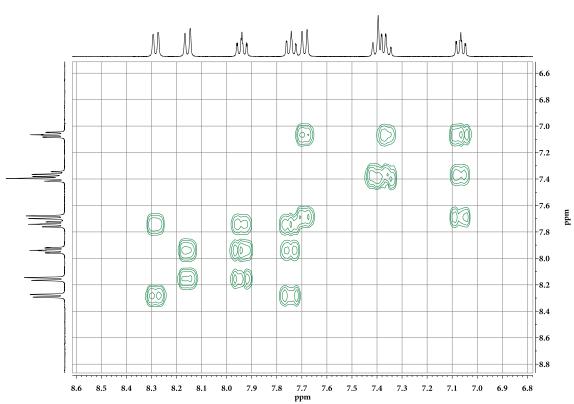
6H-Indolo[2',3':6,7]oxepino[3,4-b]quinolin-13(12H)-one (15N HMBC)

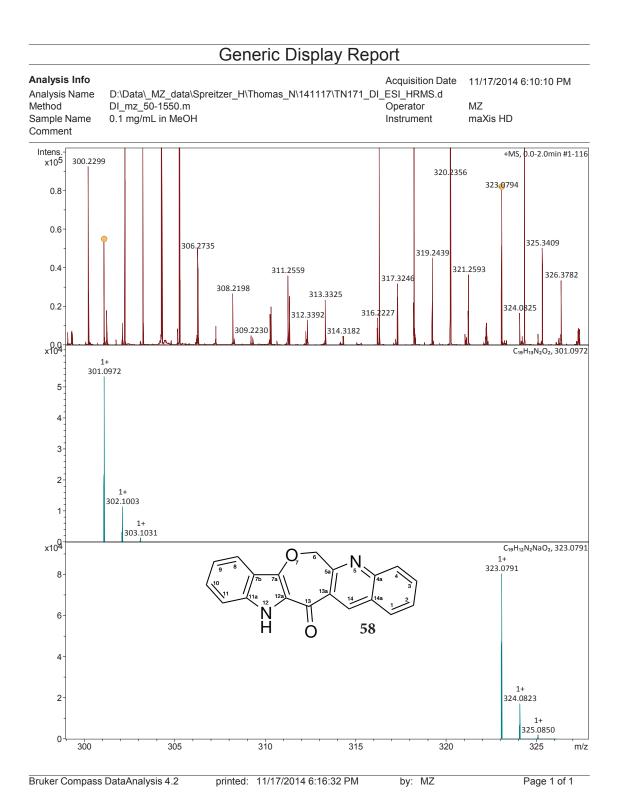


#### 6H-Indolo[2',3':6,7]oxepino[3,4-b]quinolin-13(12H)-one (15N HSQC)



6H-Indolo[2',3':6,7]oxepino[3,4-b]quinolin-13(12H)-one (COSY)





526

**Analysis Info**Acquisition Date 11/17/2014 6:10:10 PM

Sample Name 0.1 mg/mL in MeOH Instrument maXis HD 1820881.21300

Comment

### **Acquisition Parameter**

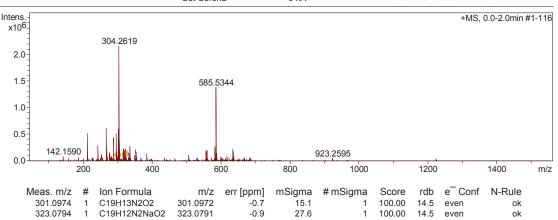
 Source Type
 ESI
 Ion Polarity
 Positive
 Set Nebulizer
 0.4 Bar

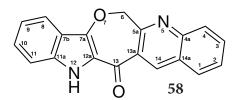
 Focus
 Active
 Set Capillary
 4000 V
 Set Dry Heater
 200 °C

 Scan Begin
 50 m/z
 Set End Plate Offset
 -500 V
 Set Dry Gas
 4.0 l/min

 Scan End
 1550 m/z
 Set Charging Voltage
 2000 V
 Set Divert Valve
 Waste

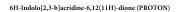
 Set Corona
 0 nA
 Set APCI Heater
 0 °C

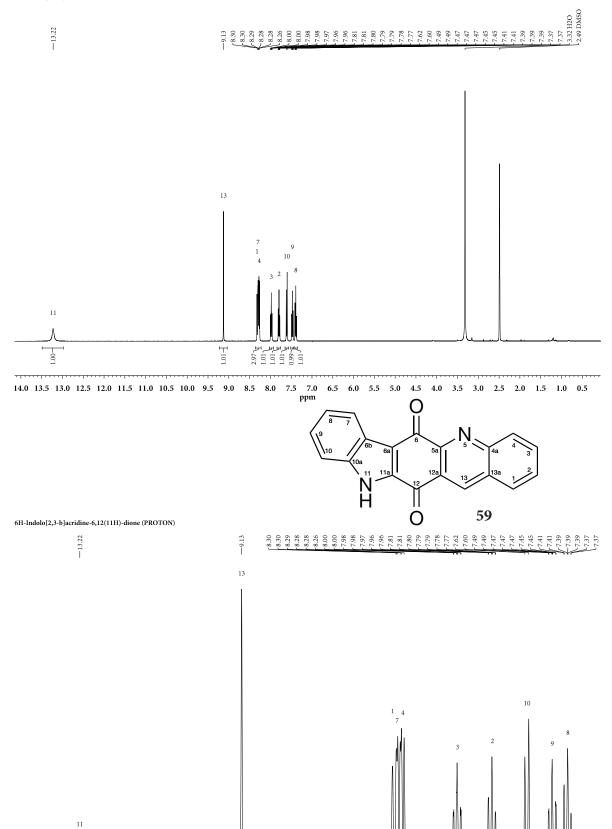


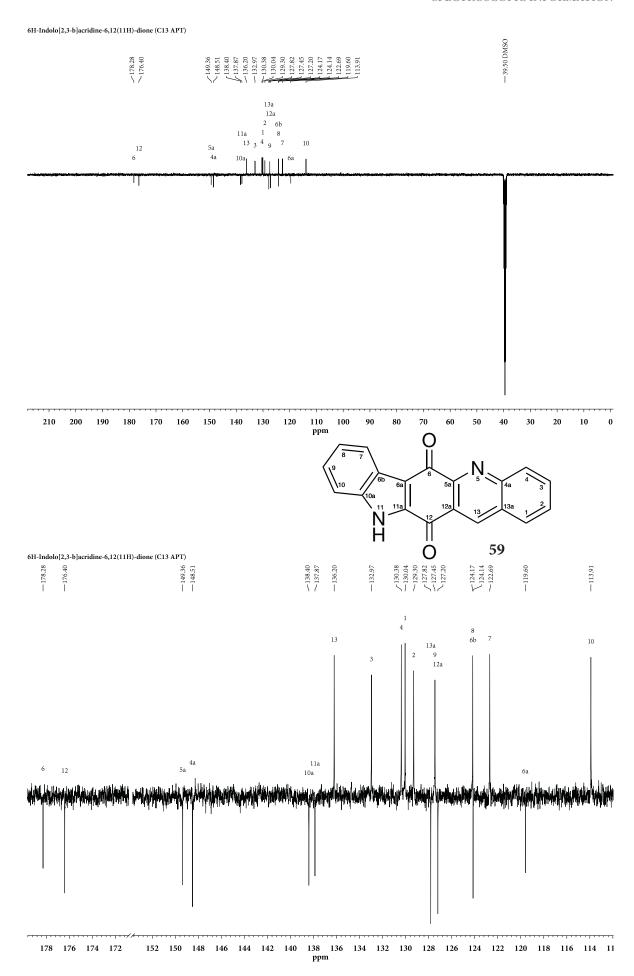


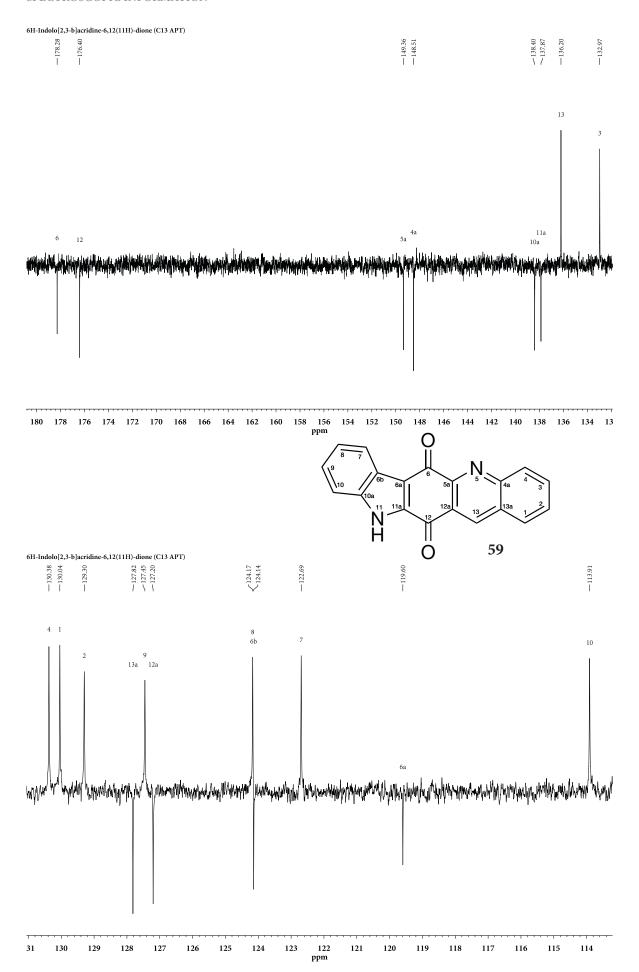
TN171 DI ESI HRMS.d

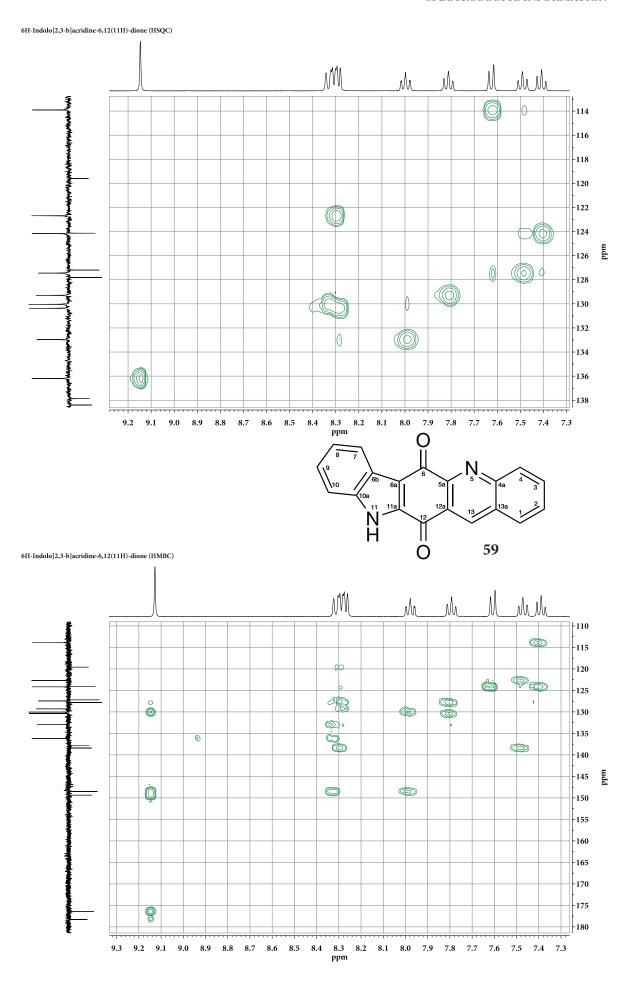
Bruker Compass DataAnalysis 4.2 printed: 11/17/2014 6:16:24 PM by: MZ Page 1 of 1

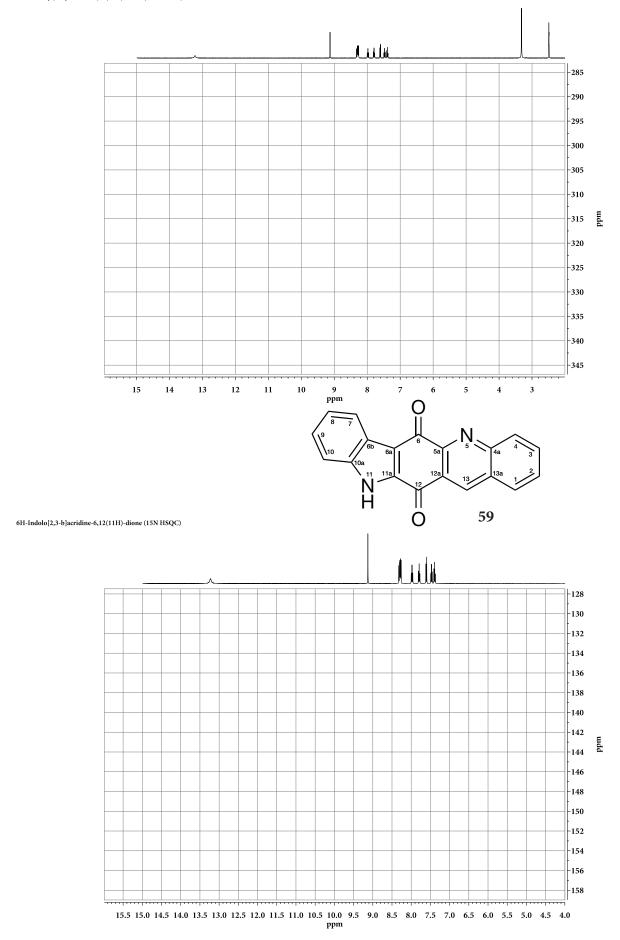


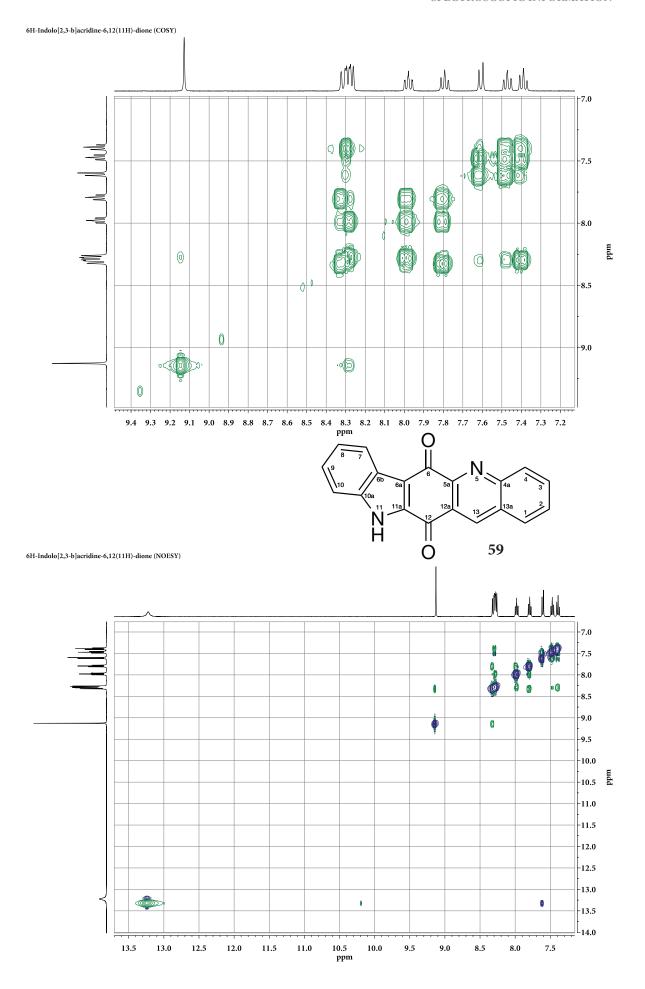












### Generic Display Report Acquisition Date D:\Data\\_MZ\_data\Spreitzer\_H\Thomas\_N\141117\TN172\_DI\_ESI\_HRMS.d DI\_mz\_50-1550.m Operator 0.1 mg/mL in MeOH Instrument Analysis Info 11/17/2014 6:15:51 PM Analysis Name Method ΜZ Sample Name maXis HD Comment Intens. x10<sup>5</sup> +MS, 0.0-1.7min #1-96 304.2615 3 2 321.0638 302.2456 324.3375 316.3211 311.2558 x10<sup>9</sup> C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>11</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>, 299.0815 1+ 299.0815 1.5 1.0 0.5 x10<sup>5</sup> C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>10</sub>N<sub>2</sub>NaO<sub>2</sub>, 321.0634 1.50 1+ 321.0634 1.25 1.00 0.75 **59** 0.50 0.25 0.00 315 320 300 305 310 325 m/z Bruker Compass DataAnalysis 4.2 printed: 11/17/2014 6:19:00 PM by: MZ Page 1 of 1

# Mass Spectrum SmartFormula Report

Analysis Info Acquisition Date 11/17/2014 6:15:51 PM

D:\Data\\_MZ\_data\Spreitzer\_H\Thomas\_N\141117\TN172\_DI\_ESI\_HRMS.d Analysis Name

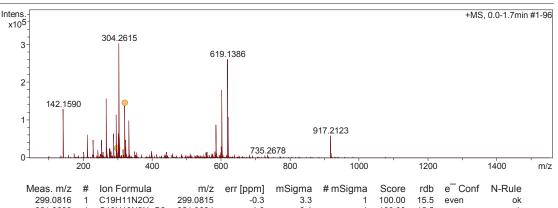
DI\_mz\_50-1550.m Method Operator ΜZ

Sample Name 0.1 mg/mL in MeOH Instrument maXis HD 1820881.21300

Comment

### **Acquisition Parameter**

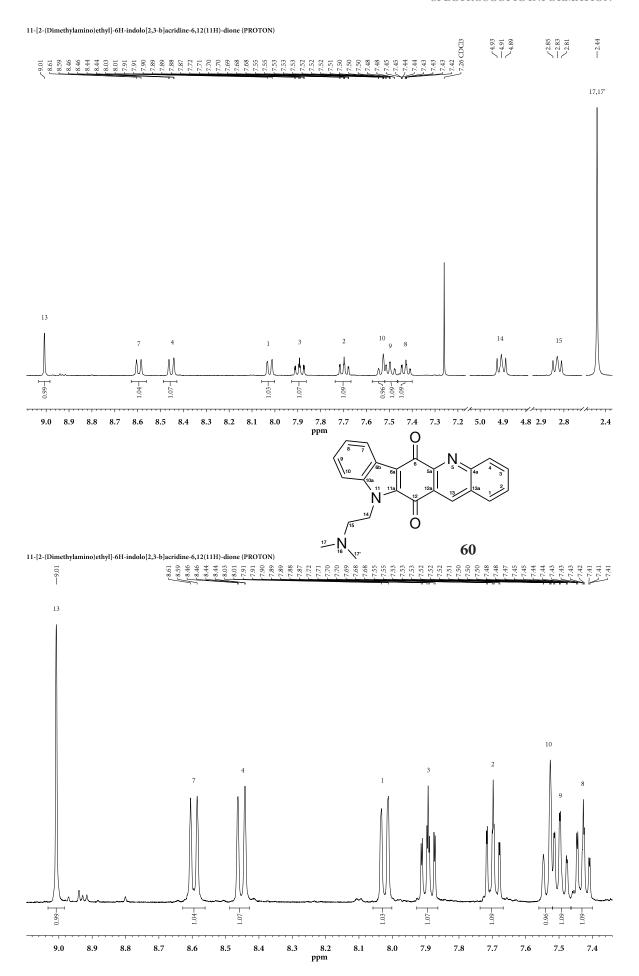
Source Type Ion Polarity Positive Set Nebulizer 0.4 Bar Set Nebulizer
Set Dry Heater
Set Dry Gas
Set Divert Valve
Set APCI Heater Active 50 m/z 1550 m/z Set Capillary Set End Plate Offset Set Charging Voltage 2000 V -500 V 2000 V 200 °C 4.0 l/min Waste Focus Scan Begin Scan End Set Corona 0 °C

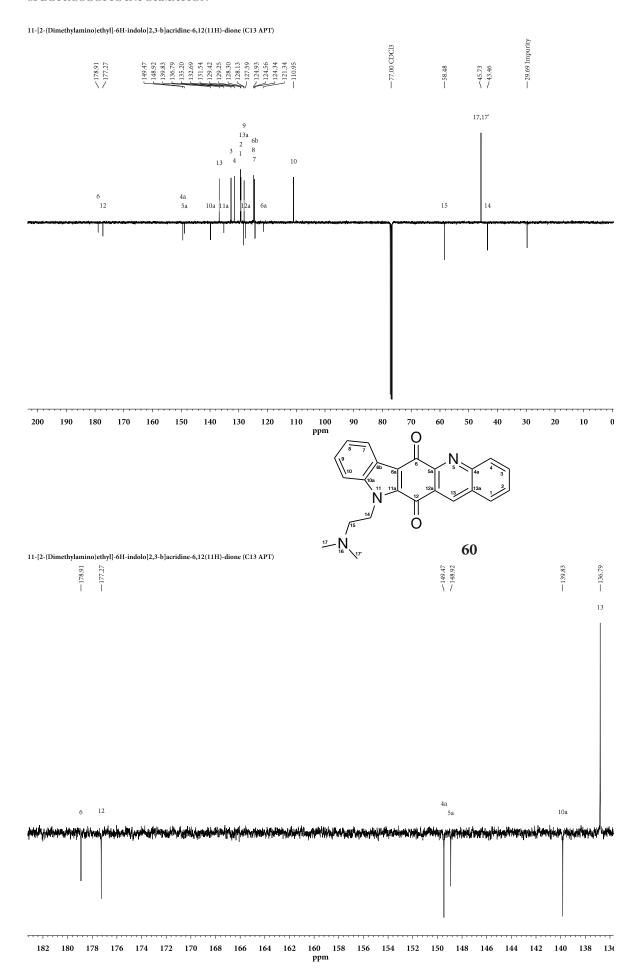


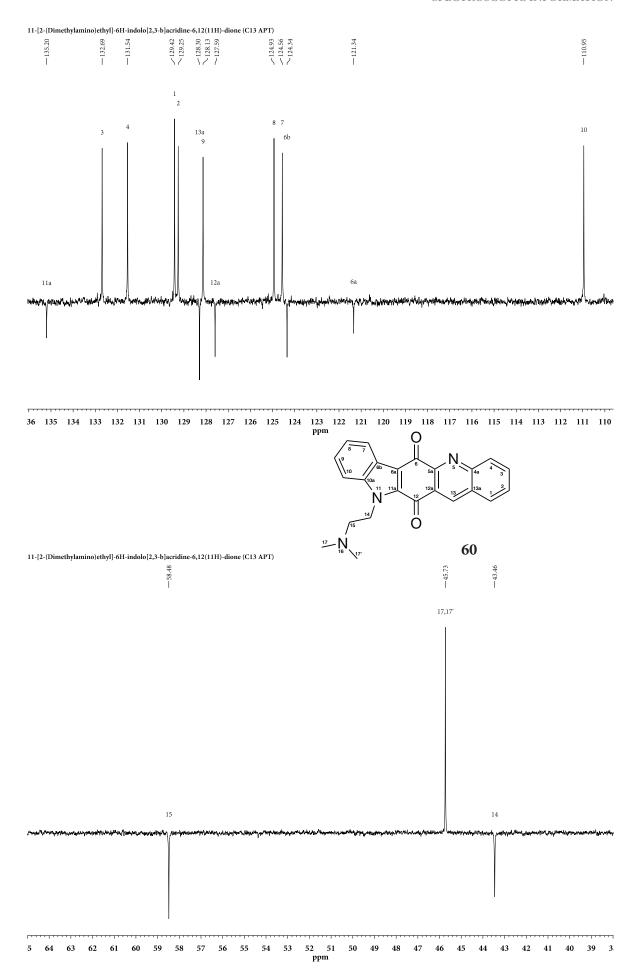
TN172 DI ESI HRMS.d

Bruker Compass DataAnalysis 4.2 printed: 11/17/2014 6:19:09 PM by: MZ Page 1 of 1

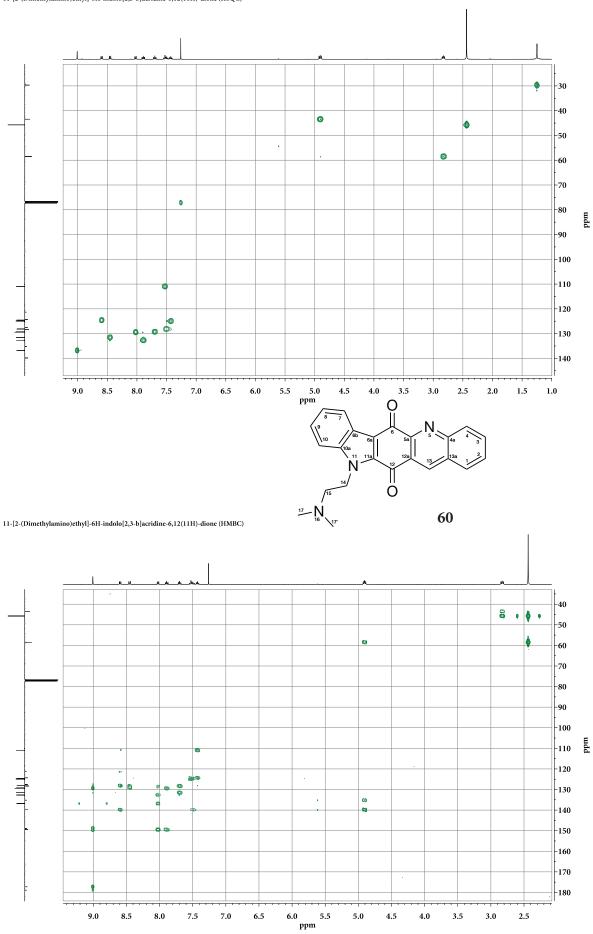


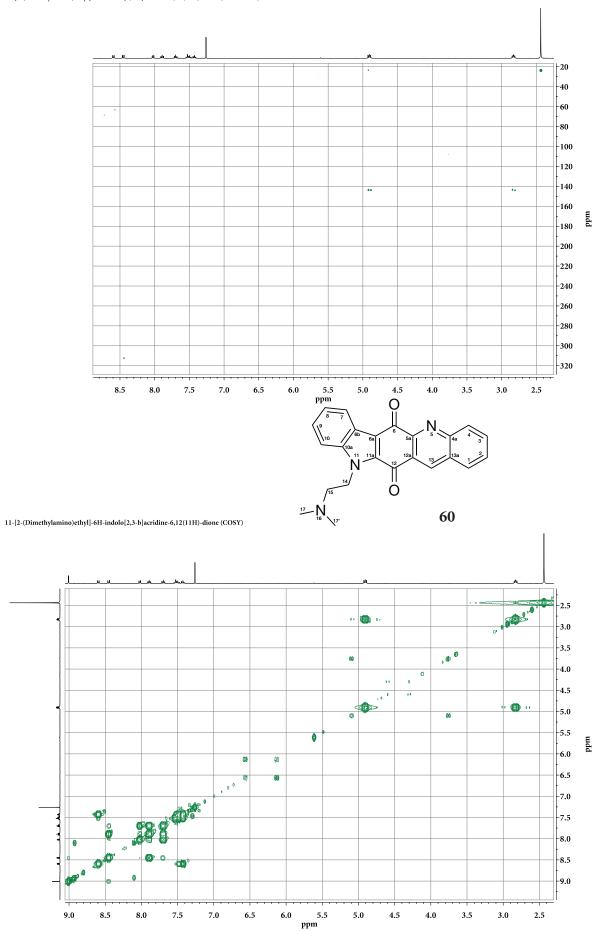


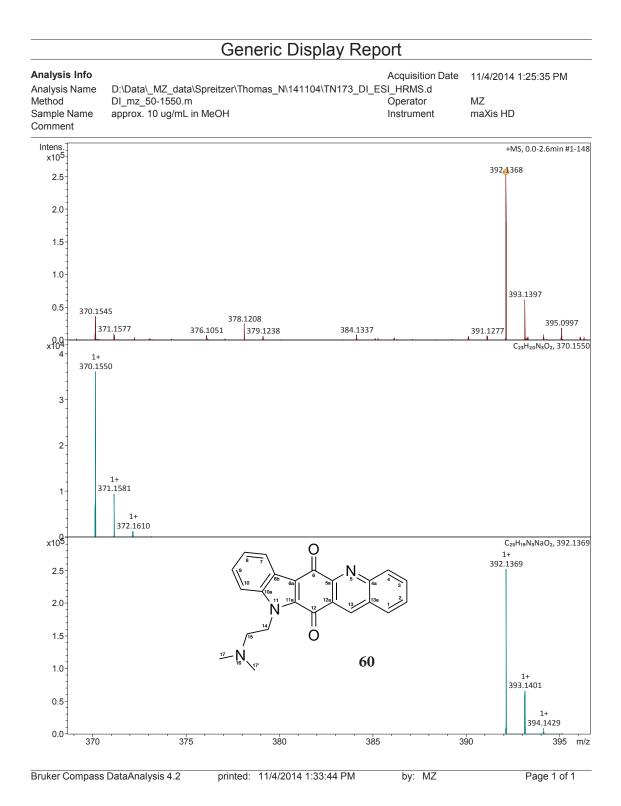




11-[2-(Dimethylamino)ethyl]-6H-indolo[2,3-b]acridine-6,12(11H)-dione (HSQC)







# Mass Spectrum SmartFormula Report

Analysis Info Acquisition Date 11/4/2014 1:25:35 PM

D:\Data\\_MZ\_data\Spreitzer\Thomas\_N\141104\TN173\_DI\_ESI\_HRMS.d Analysis Name

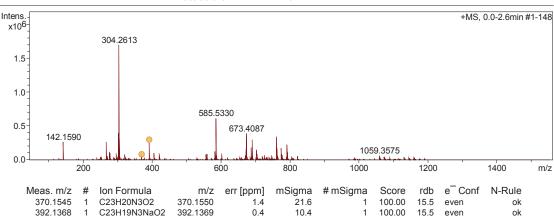
DI\_mz\_50-1550.m Method Operator ΜZ

Sample Name approx. 10 ug/mL in MeOH Instrument maXis HD 1820881.21300

Comment

#### **Acquisition Parameter** Source Type ESI

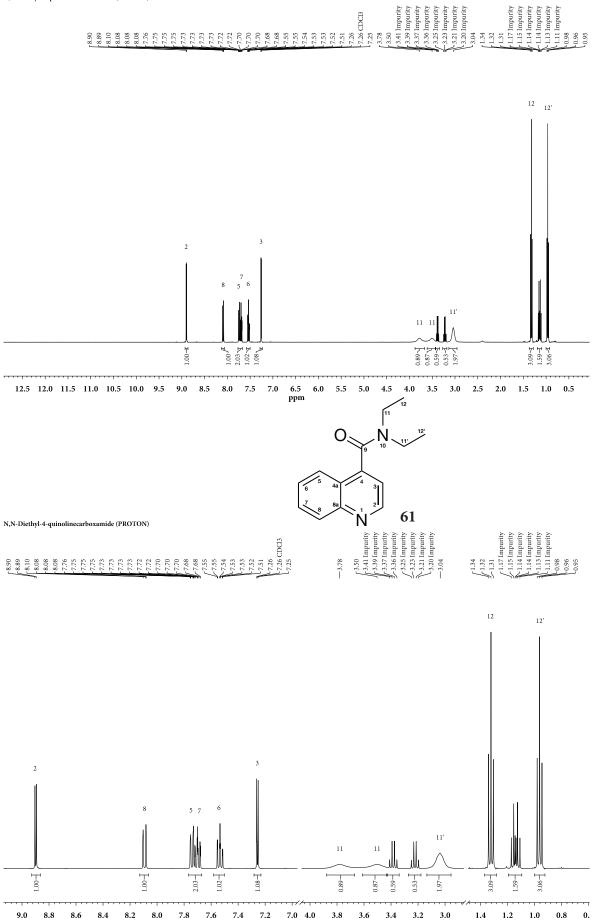
Ion Polarity Positive Set Nebulizer 0.4 Bar Set Capillary
Set End Plate Offset
Set Charging Voltage Set Nebulizer
Set Dry Heater
Set Dry Gas
Set Divert Valve
Set APCI Heater Active 50 m/z 1550 m/z 3000 V -500 V 2000 V 200 °C 4.0 l/min Waste Focus Scan Begin Scan End Set Corona



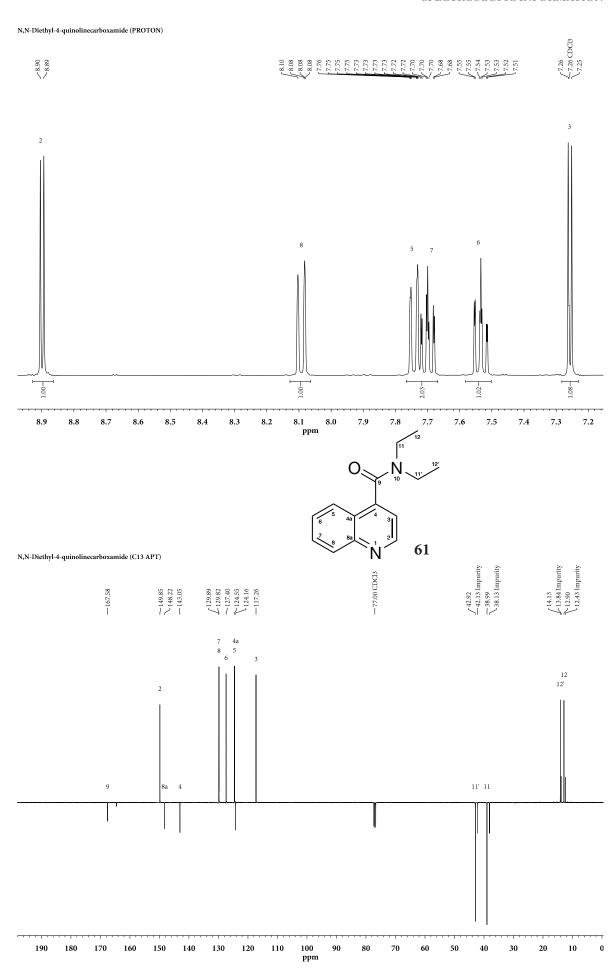
TN173 DI ESI HRMS.d

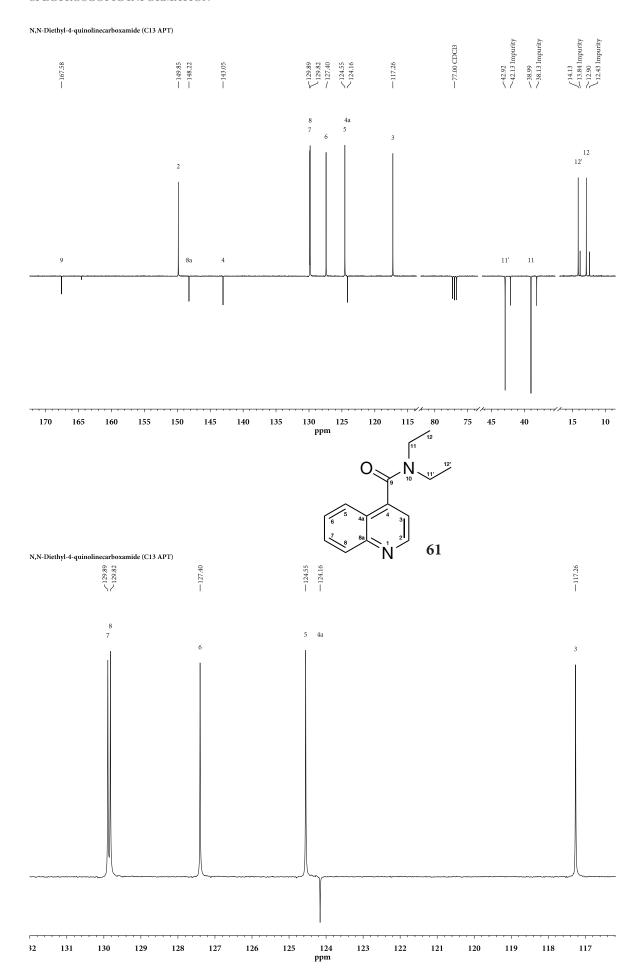
Bruker Compass DataAnalysis 4.2 printed: 11/4/2014 1:33:36 PM by: MZ Page 1 of 1

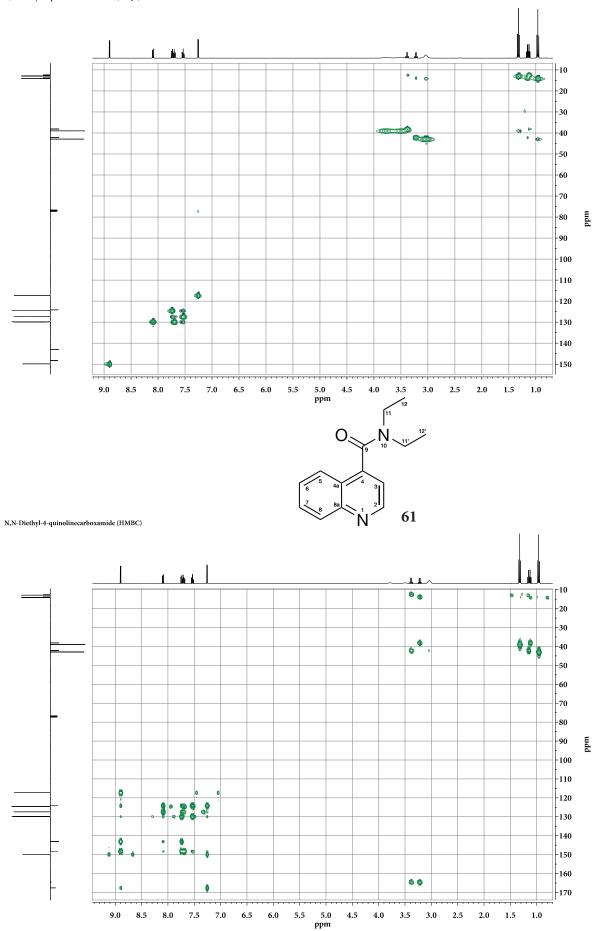




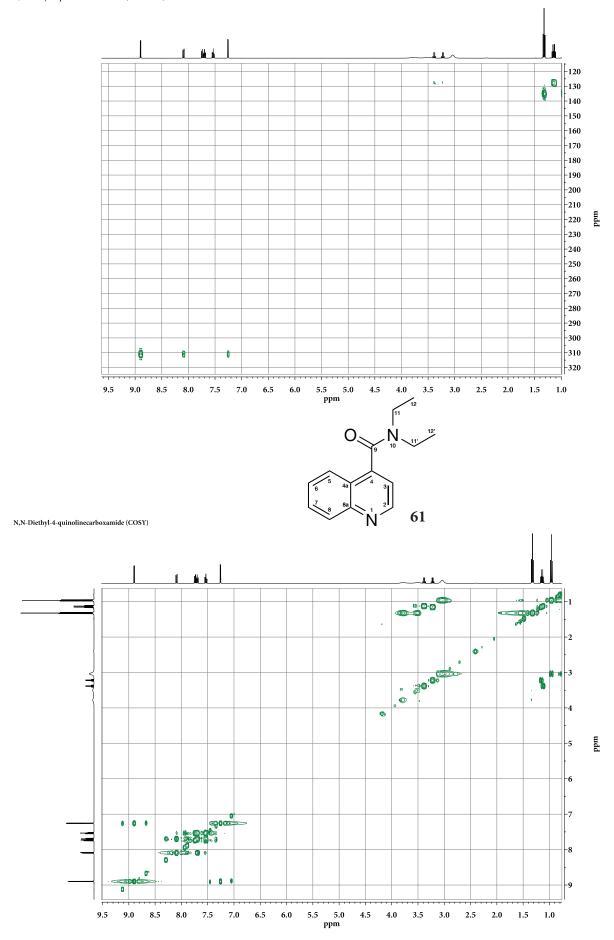
ppm

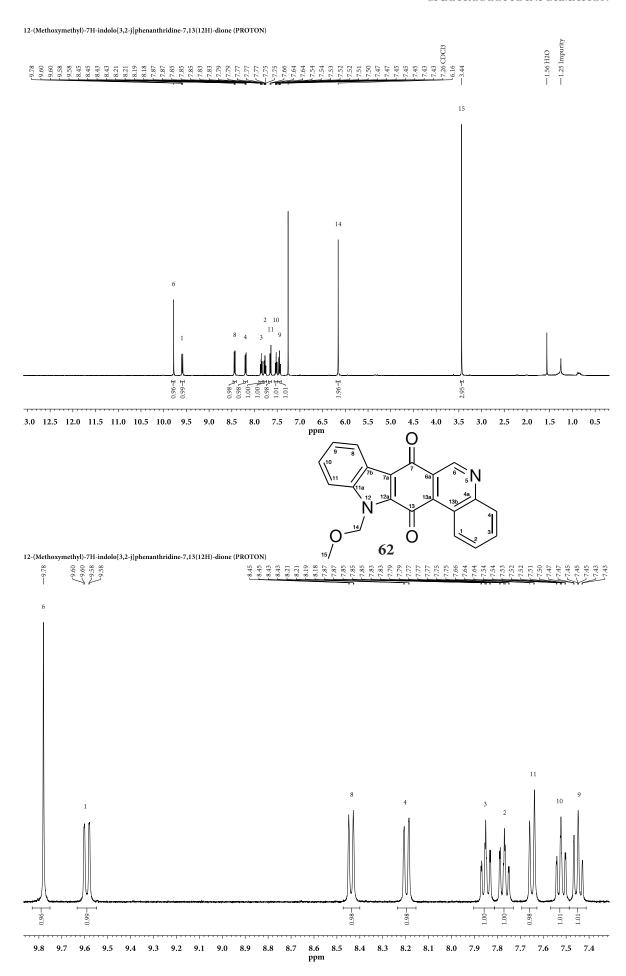


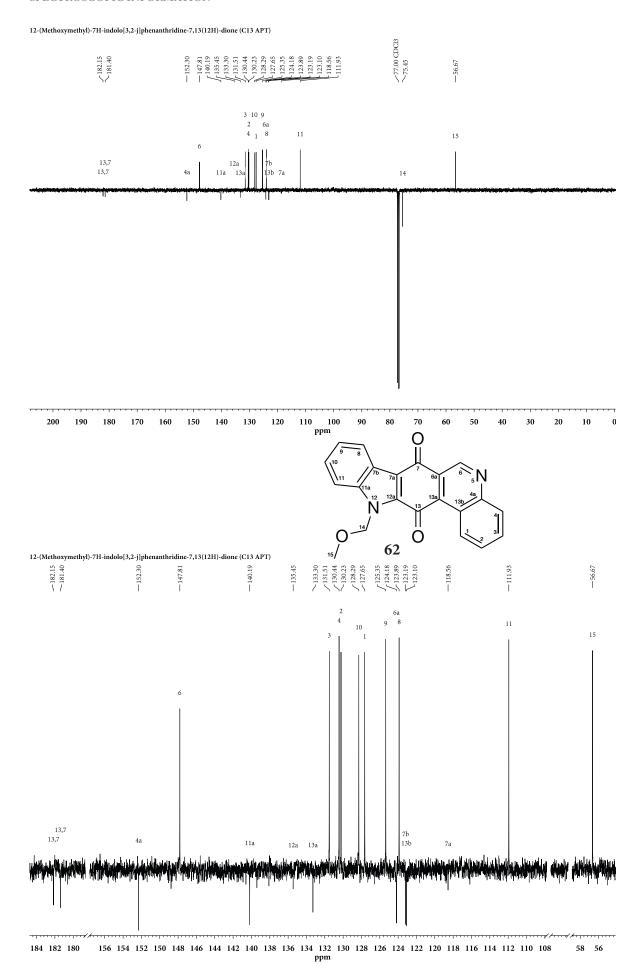




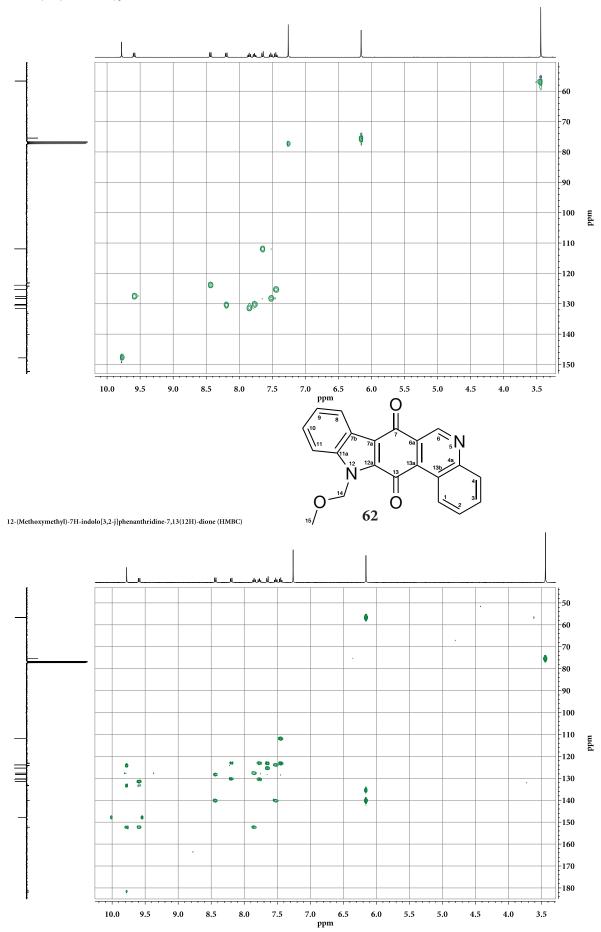
### N,N-Diethyl-4-quinolinecarboxamide (15N HMBC)



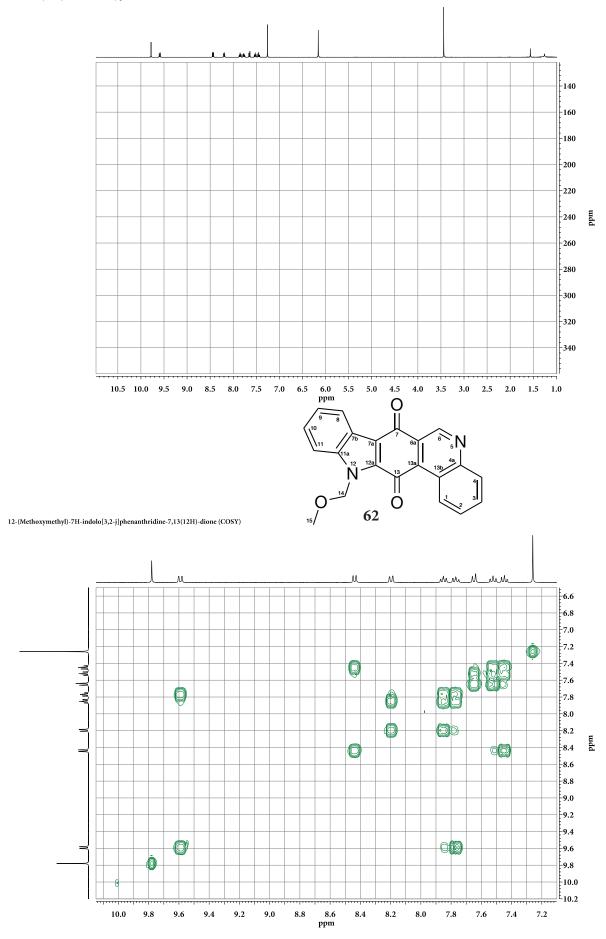




 $12\text{-}(Methoxymethyl)\text{-}7H\text{-}indolo[3,2\text{-}j]phen anthridine-7,}13(12H)\text{-}dione\ (HSQC)$ 



 $12\text{-}(Methoxymethyl)\text{-}7H\text{-}indolo[3,2\text{-}j]phenanthridine-7,}13(12H)\text{-}dione~(15N~HMBC)$ 



### Generic Display Report Acquisition Date D:\Data\\_MZ\_data\Spreitzer\_H\Thomas\_N\141117\TN161\_DI\_ESI\_HRMS.d DI\_mz\_50-1550.m Operator 0.1 mg/mL in MeOH Instrument Analysis Info 11/17/2014 5:33:29 PM Analysis Name Method ΜZ Sample Name maXis HD Comment Intens.-x10<sup>4</sup>-4-+MS, 0.0-1.5min #1-85 350.2305 343.1081 3 352.2460 368.2410 2 365@901 360.3240 366.2254 354.2616 348.2148 346.2719 358.2331 x10<sup>9</sup> C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>15</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>, 343.1077 1+ 343.1077 3 2 x10<sup>9</sup> C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>14</sub>N<sub>2</sub>NaO<sub>3</sub>, 365.0897 1+ 365.0897 1.5 1.0 0.5 0.0 345 350 355 360 365 m/z Bruker Compass DataAnalysis 4.2 printed: 11/17/2014 5:41:51 PM by: MZ Page 1 of 1

554

1820881.21300

# Mass Spectrum SmartFormula Report

Analysis Info Acquisition Date 11/17/2014 5:33:29 PM

D:\Data\\_MZ\_data\Spreitzer\_H\Thomas\_N\141117\TN161\_DI\_ESI\_HRMS.d Analysis Name

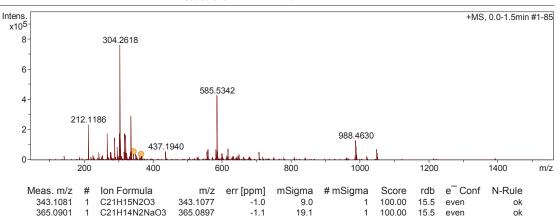
DI\_mz\_50-1550.m Method Operator ΜZ

Sample Name 0.1 mg/mL in MeOH Instrument maXis HD

Comment

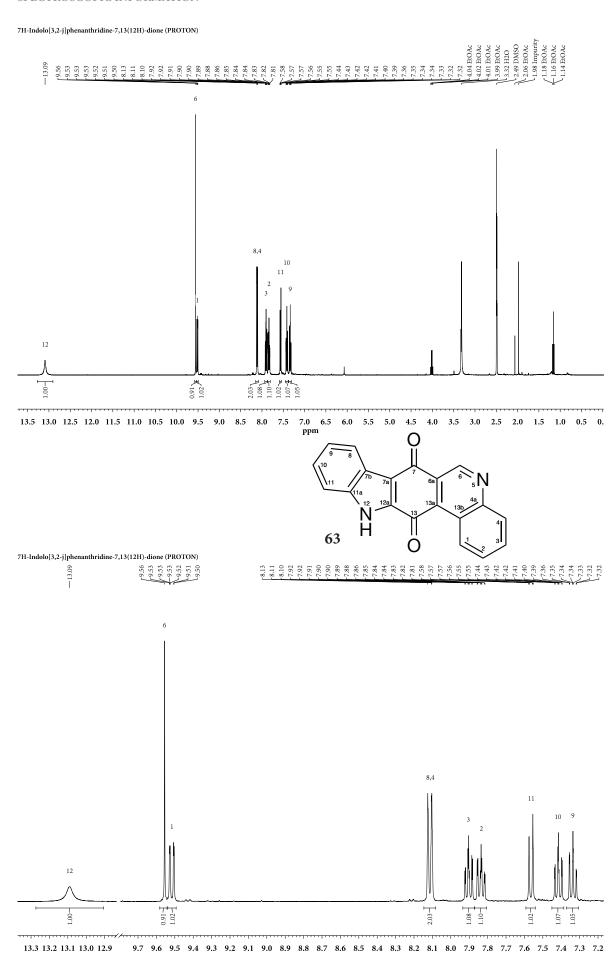
#### **Acquisition Parameter** Source Type ESI

Ion Polarity Positive Set Nebulizer 0.4 Bar Set Nebulizer
Set Dry Heater
Set Dry Gas
Set Divert Valve
Set APCI Heater Active 50 m/z 1550 m/z Set Capillary Set End Plate Offset Set Charging Voltage 3500 V -500 V 2000 V 200 °C 4.0 l/min Waste Focus Scan Begin Scan End Set Corona 0 °C

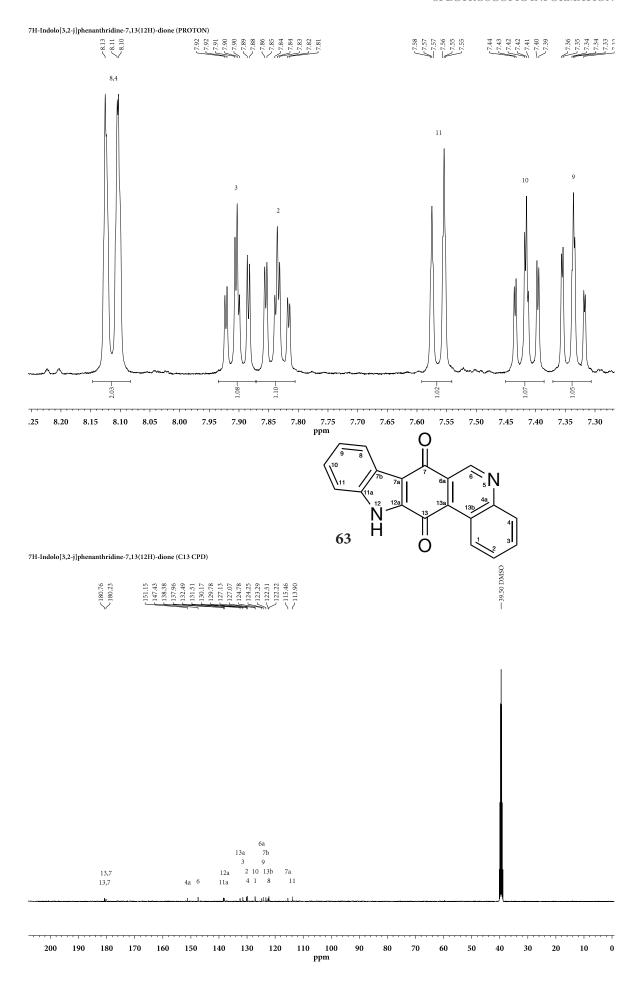


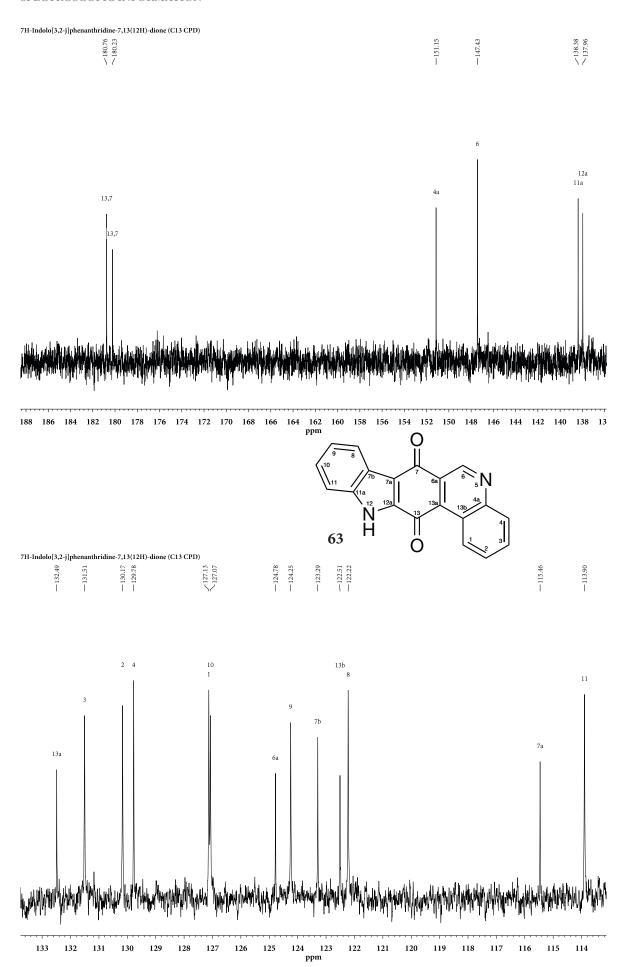
TN161 DI ESI HRMS.d

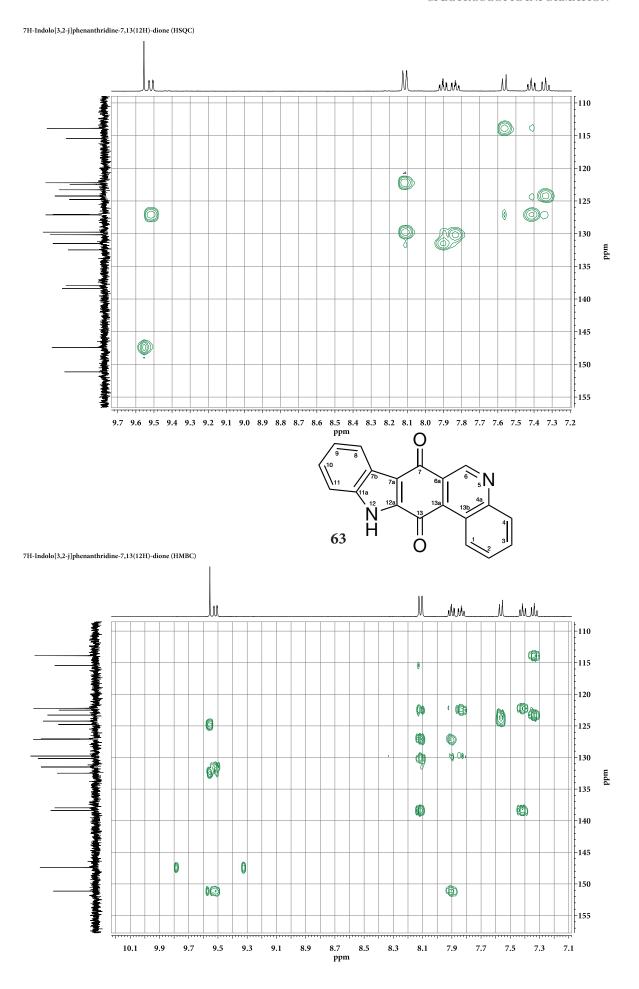
Bruker Compass DataAnalysis 4.2 printed: 11/17/2014 5:41:59 PM by: MZ Page 1 of 1



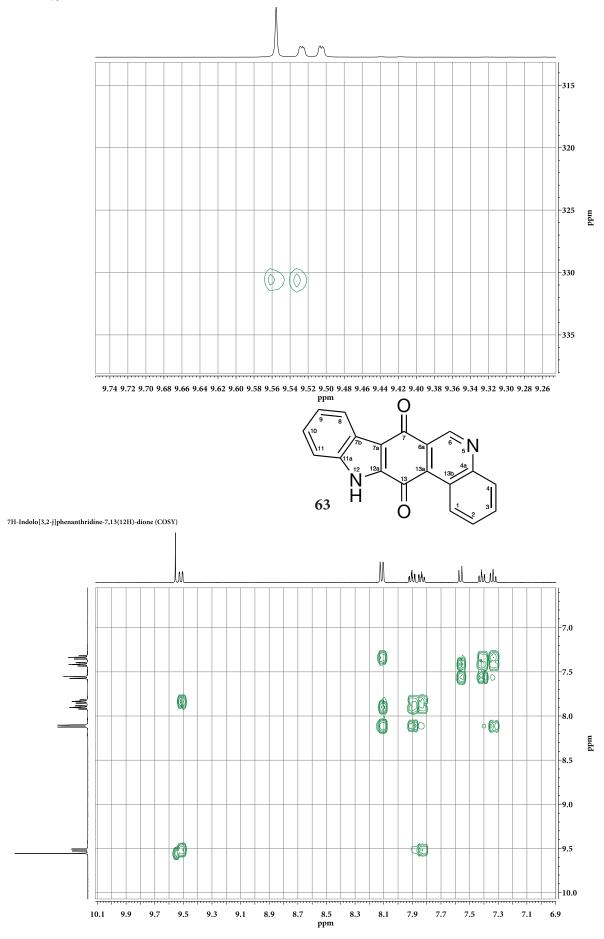
ppm

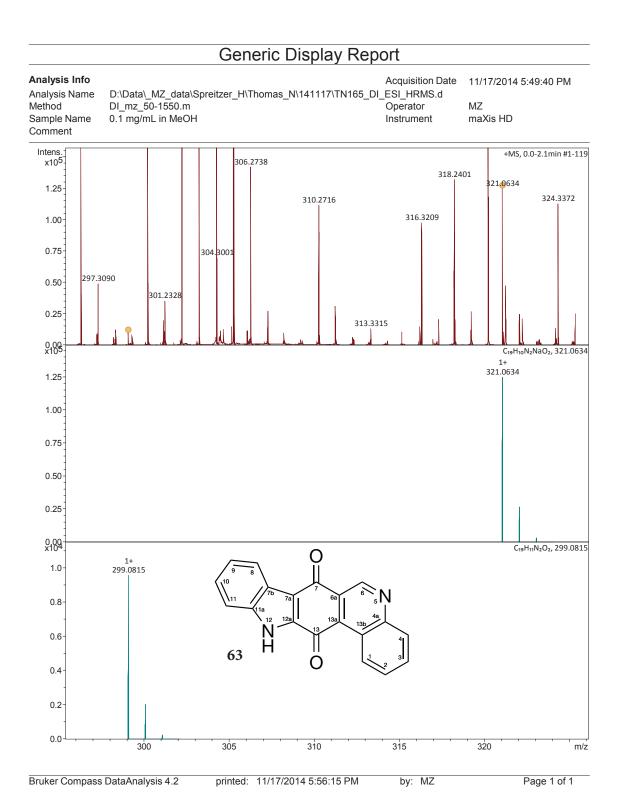






7H-Indolo[3,2-j]phenanthridine-7,13(12H)-dione (15N HMBC)





1820881.21300

# Mass Spectrum SmartFormula Report

Analysis Info 11/17/2014 5:49:40 PM Acquisition Date

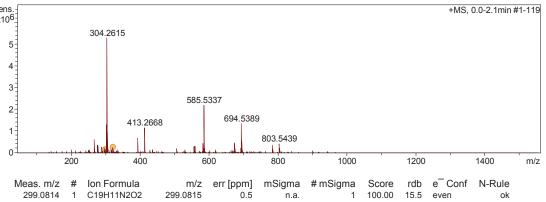
D:\Data\\_MZ\_data\Spreitzer\_H\Thomas\_N\141117\TN165\_DI\_ESI\_HRMS.d Analysis Name

DI\_mz\_50-1550.m Operator Method ΜZ

0.1 mg/mL in MeOH Sample Name Instrument maXis HD Comment

**Acquisition Parameter** 

Source Type	ESI	Ion Polarity	Positive	Set Nebulizer	0.4 Bar
Focus	Active	Set Capillary	4000 V	Set Dry Heater	200 °C
Scan Begin	50 m/z	Set End Plate Offset	-500 V	Set Dry Gas	4.0 l/min
Scan End	1550 m/z	Set Charging Voltage	2000 V	Set Divert Valve	Waste
		Set Corona	0 nA	Set APCI Heater	0 °C
Intens				+M+	S, 0.0-2.1min #1-
x106				. 101	0, 0.0-2. 1111111#1-
7.0	204 2045				
_1	304.2615				
5=					
1					



TN165 DI ESI HRMS.d

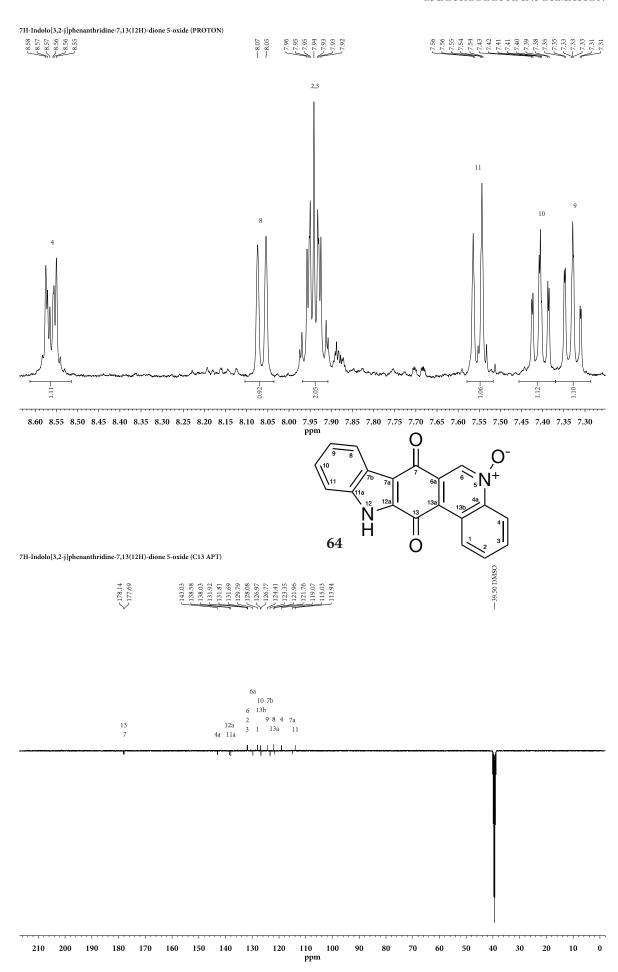
Bruker Compass DataAnalysis 4.2 printed: 11/17/2014 5:56:24 PM Page 1 of 1 by: MZ

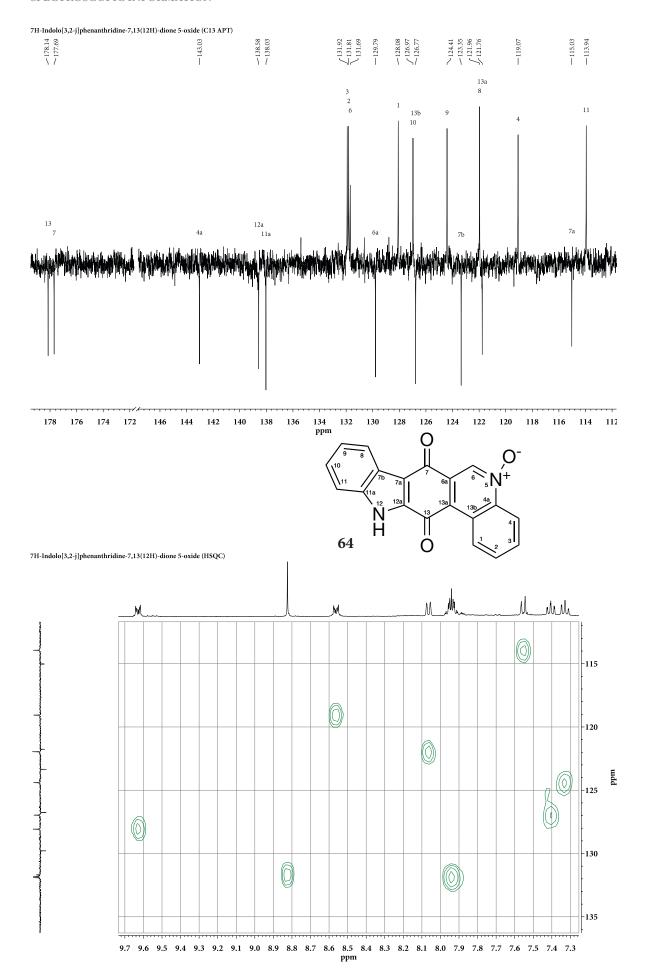


 $9.7 \quad 9.6 \quad 9.5 \quad 9.4 \quad 9.3 \quad 9.2 \quad 9.1 \quad 9.0 \quad 8.9 \quad 8.8 \quad 8.7 \quad 8.6 \quad 8.5 \quad 8.4 \quad 8.3 \quad 8.2 \quad 8.1 \quad 8.0 \quad 7.9 \quad 7.8 \quad 7.7 \quad 7.6 \quad 7.5 \quad 7.4 \quad 7.3 \quad 7.2 \quad 7.2$ 

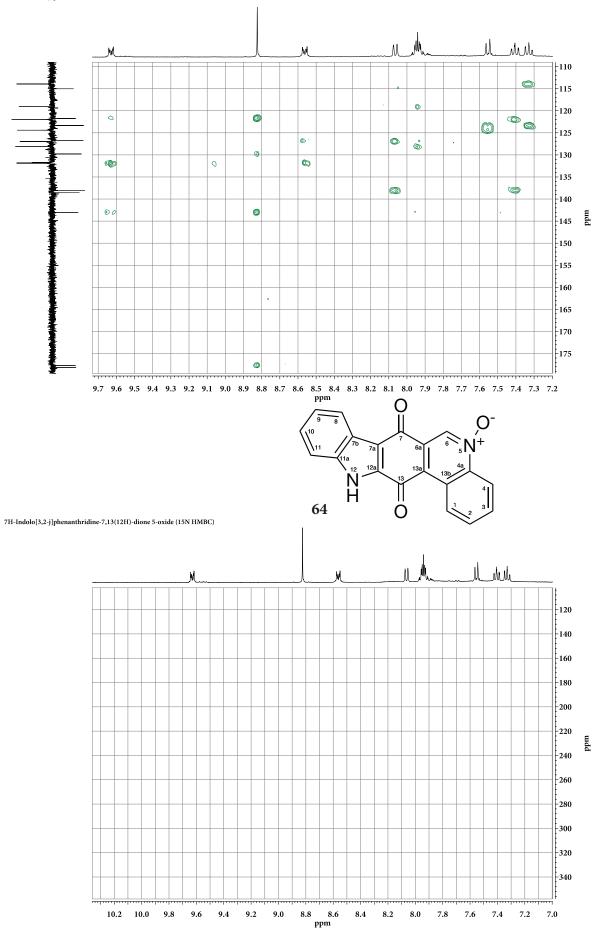
ppm

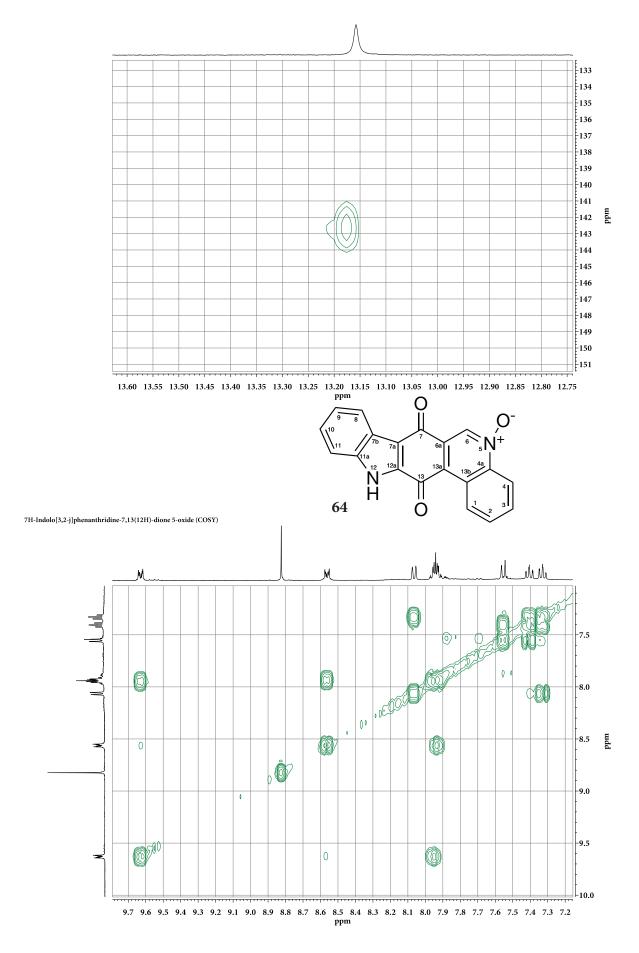
13.2





7H-Indolo[3,2-j]phenanthridine-7,13(12H)-dione 5-oxide (HMBC)





### Generic Display Report Acquisition Date D:\Data\\_MZ\_data\Spreitzer\_H\Thomas\_N\141117\TN166\_DI\_ESI\_HRMS.d DI\_mz\_50-1550.m Operator 0.1 mg/mL in MeOH Instrument Analysis Info 11/17/2014 6:00:27 PM Analysis Name Method ΜZ Sample Name maXis HD Comment Intens. x10<sup>5</sup> +MS, 0.0-2.8min #1-160 336.2510 1.0 320.2351 0.8 325.1252 0.6 316.3210 318.2402 0.4 334.2353 321.2387 339.2641 0.2 331.1507 333.0828 327.1316 323.1974 329.0988 x104 C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>10</sub>N<sub>2</sub>NaO<sub>3</sub>, 337.0584 1+ 337.0584 6 4 1+ 338.0615 2 1+ 339.0642 C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>11</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>, 315.0764 1+ 315.0764 5000 4000 3000 64 2000 1+ 316.0796 1000 0 320 325 330 335 340 m/z

printed: 11/17/2014 6:06:32 PM

by: MZ

Page 1 of 1

Bruker Compass DataAnalysis 4.2

# Mass Spectrum SmartFormula Report

**Analysis Info** Acquisition Date 11/17/2014 6:00:27 PM

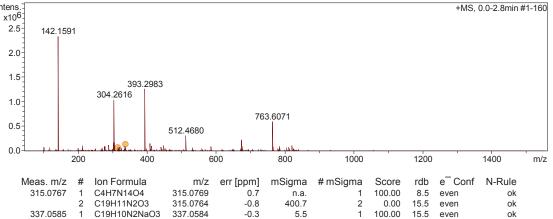
Analysis Name D:\Data\\_MZ\_data\Spreitzer\_H\Thomas\_N\141117\TN166\_DI\_ESI\_HRMS.d

Method DI\_mz\_50-1550.m Operator MZ

Sample Name 0.1 mg/mL in MeOH Instrument maXis HD 1820881.21300

Comment

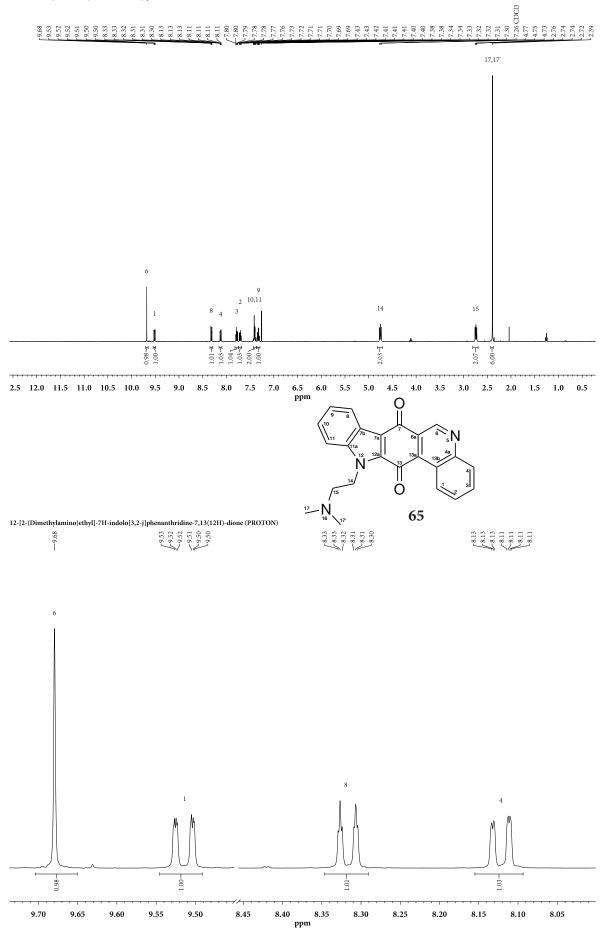
#### **Acquisition Parameter** Source Type Ion Polarity Positive Set Nebulizer 0.4 Bar Set Nebulizer Set Dry Heater Set Dry Gas Set Divert Valve Set APCI Heater Active Set Capillary Set End Plate Offset Set Charging Voltage 3500 V -500 V 2000 V 200 °C 4.0 l/min Waste Focus Scan Begin Scan End 50 m/z 1550 m/z Set Corona Intens. x10<sup>6</sup>

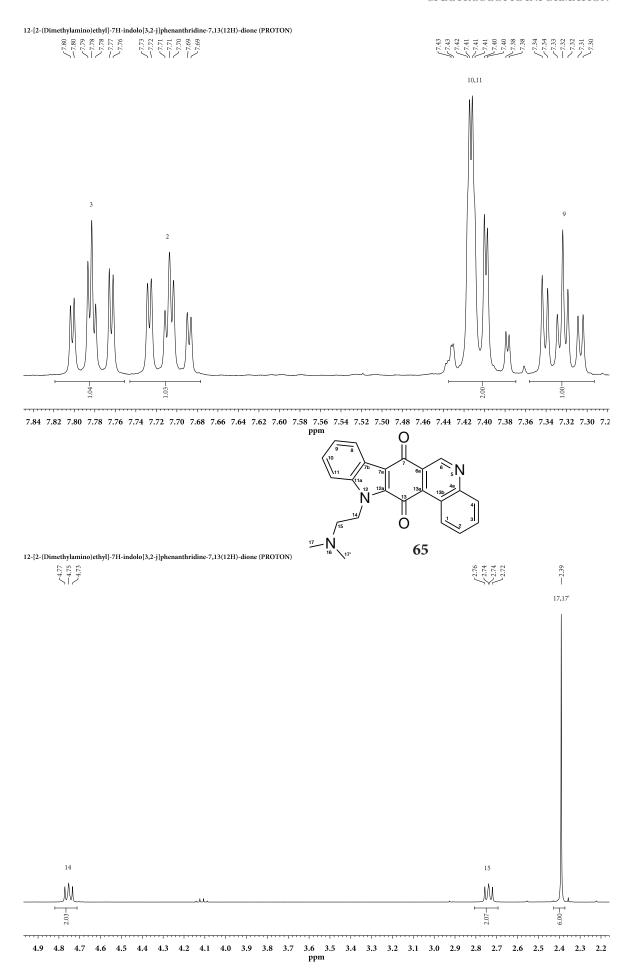


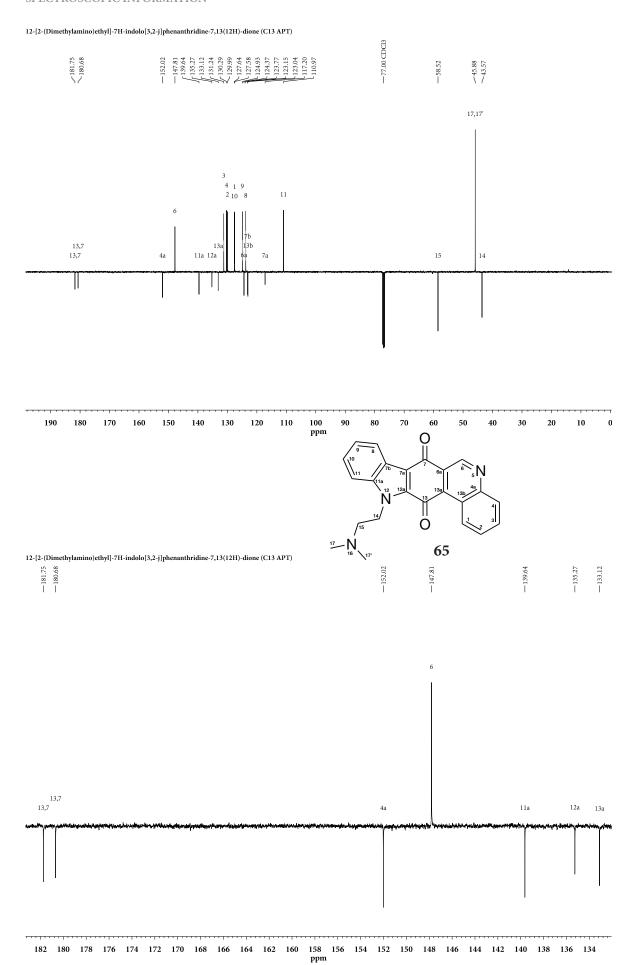
TN166 DI ESI HRMS.d

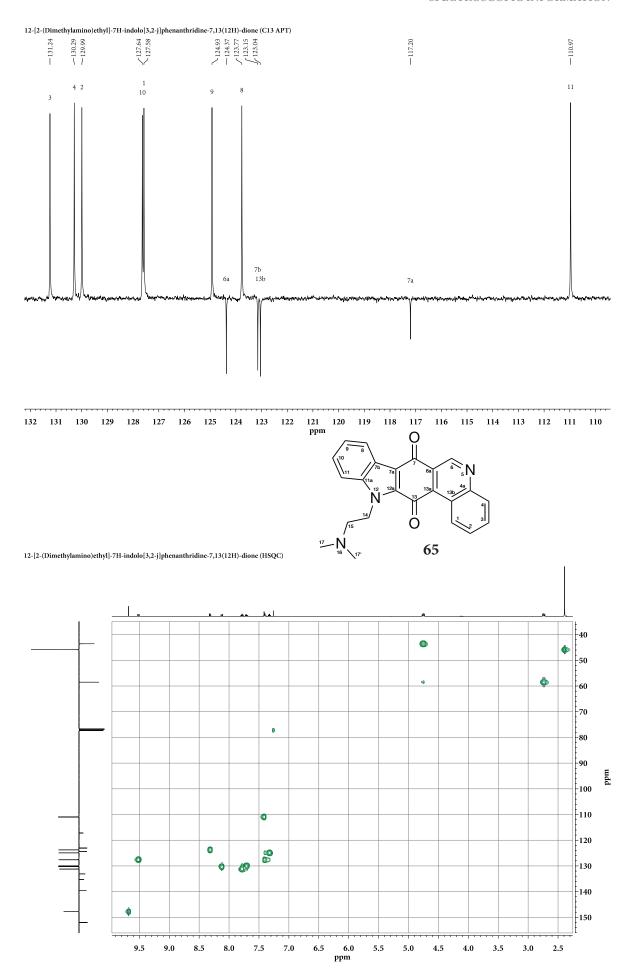
Bruker Compass DataAnalysis 4.2 printed: 11/17/2014 6:06:41 PM by: MZ Page 1 of 1



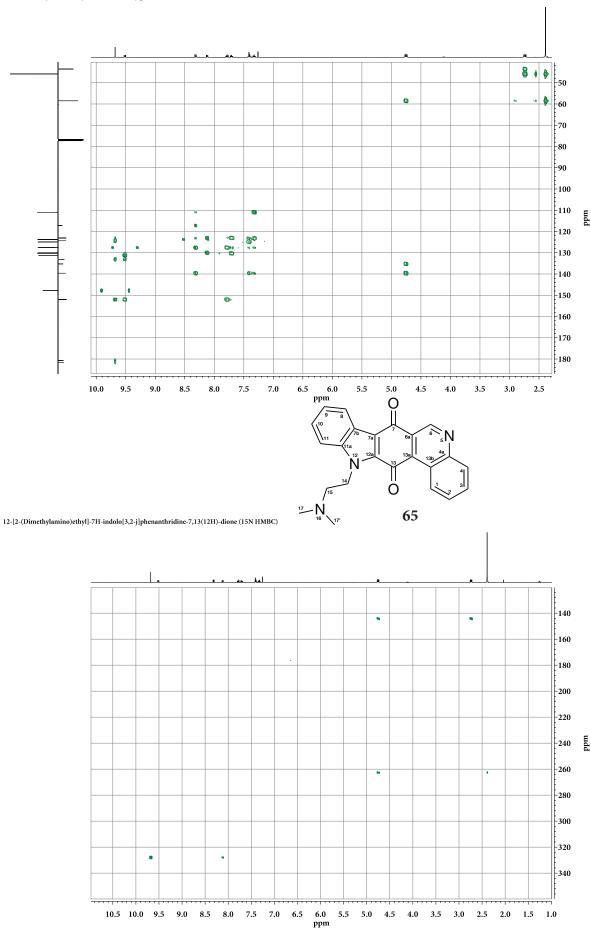


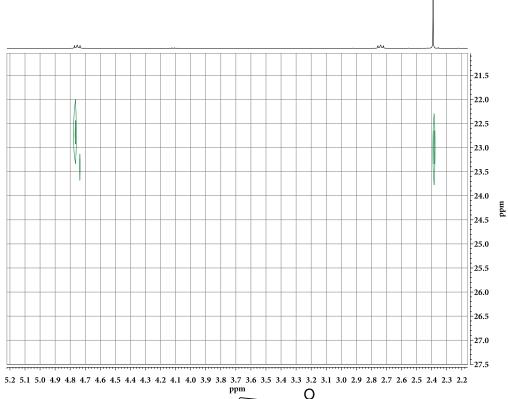




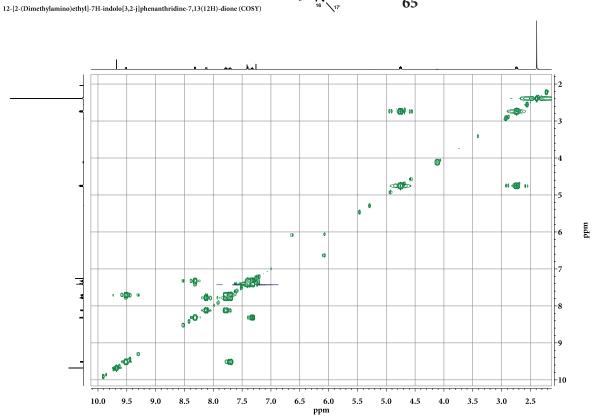


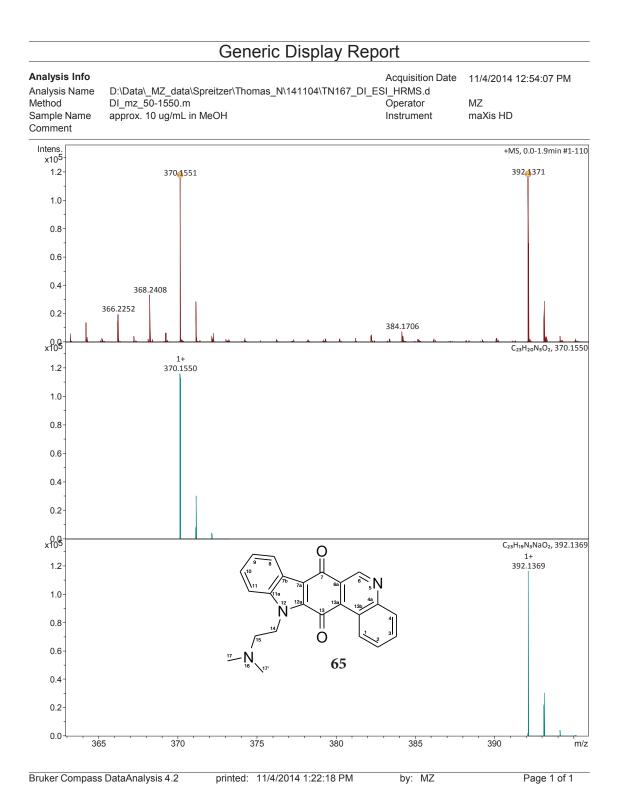
 $12\hbox{-}[2\hbox{-}(Dimethylamino)ethyl]\hbox{-}7H\hbox{-}indolo[3,2\hbox{-}j]phenanthridine\hbox{-}7,}13(12H)\hbox{-}dione\ (HMBC)$ 





5.1 5.0 4.9 4.8 4.7 4.6 4.5 4.4 4.3 4.2 4.1 4.0 3.9 3.8 3.7 3.6 3.5 3.4 3.3 3.2 3.1 3.0 2.9 2.8 2





# Mass Spectrum SmartFormula Report

Analysis Info Acquisition Date 11/4/2014 12:54:07 PM

Analysis Name D:\Data\\_MZ\_data\Spreitzer\Thomas\_N\141104\TN167\_DI\_ESI\_HRMS.d

Method DI\_mz\_50-1550.m Operator MZ

Sample Name approx. 10 ug/mL in MeOH Instrument maXis HD 1820881.21300

Comment

## **Acquisition Parameter**

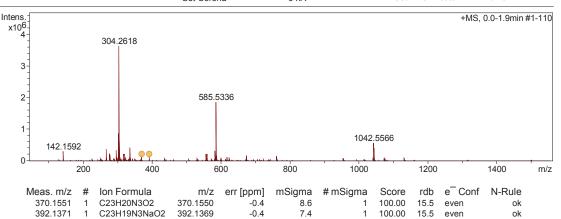
 Source Type
 ESI
 Ion Polarity
 Positive
 Set Nebulizer
 0.4 Bar

 Focus
 Active
 Set Capillary
 3200 V
 Set Dry Heater
 200 °C

 Scan Begin
 50 m/z
 Set End Plate Offset
 -500 V
 Set Dry Gas
 4.0 l/min

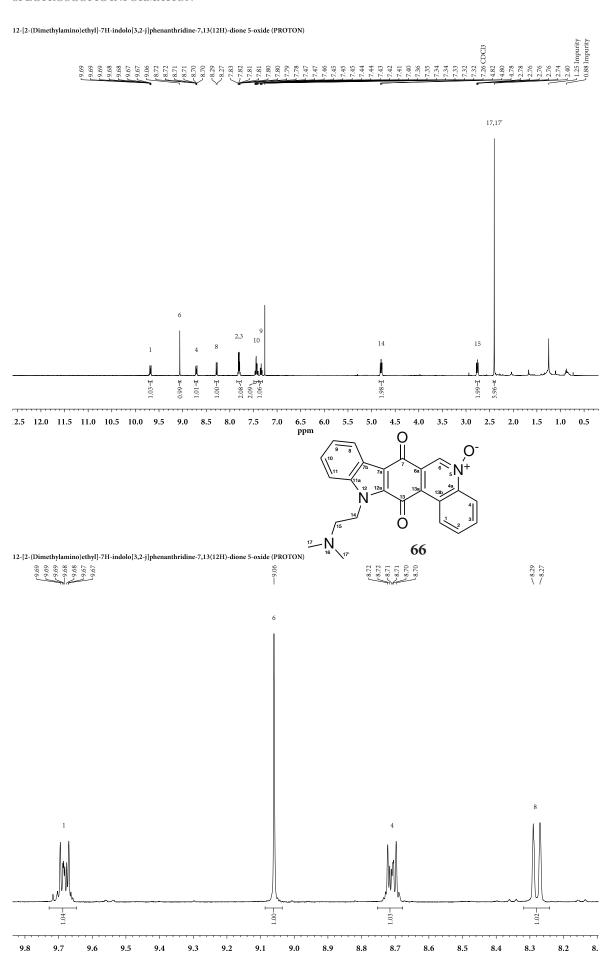
 Scan End
 1550 m/z
 Set Charging Voltage
 2000 V
 Set Divert Valve
 Waste

 Set Corona
 0 nA
 Set APCI Heater
 0 °C

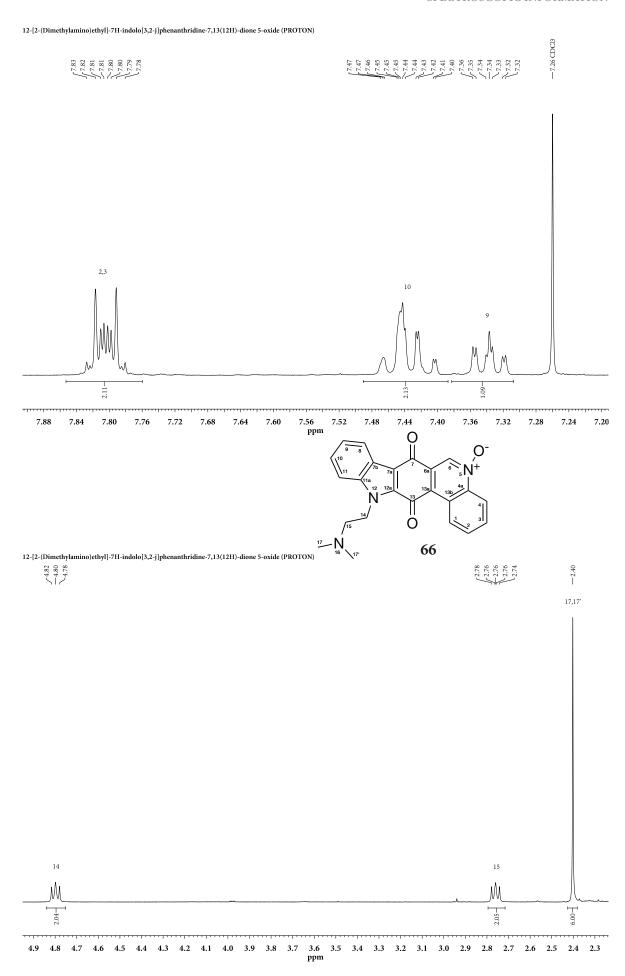


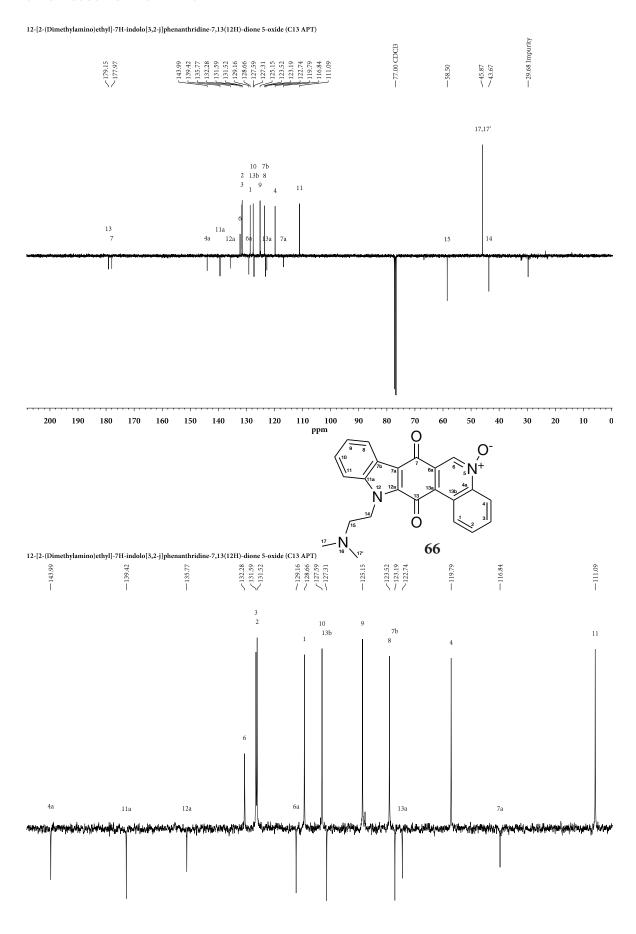
TN167 DI ESI HRMS.d

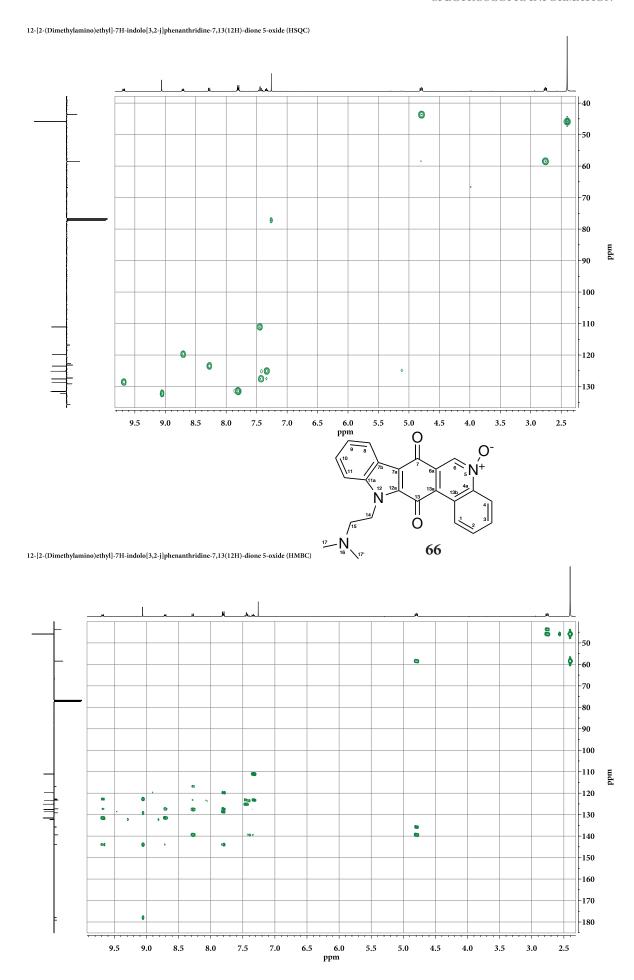
Bruker Compass DataAnalysis 4.2 printed: 11/4/2014 1:22:26 PM by: MZ Page 1 of 1



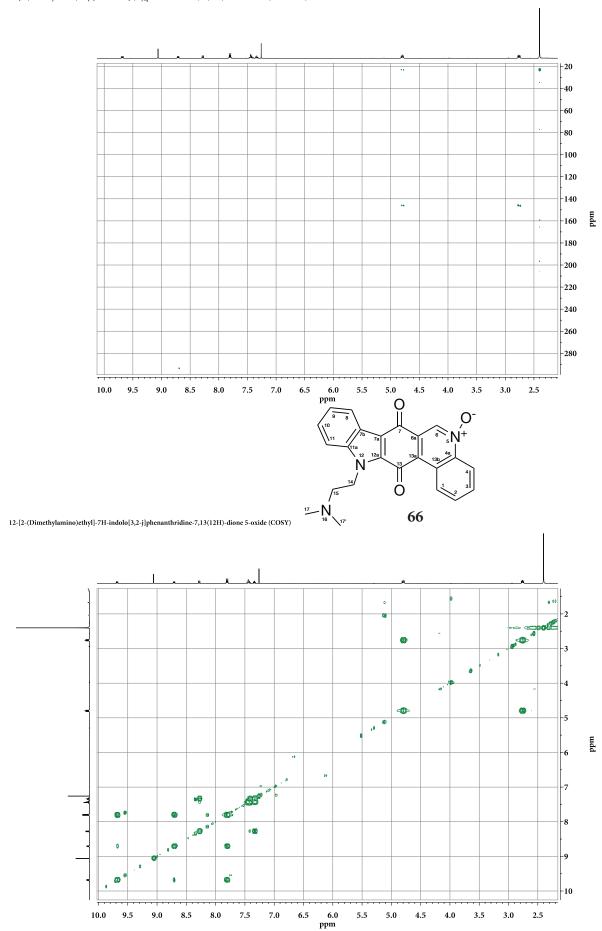
ppm







 $12\hbox{-}[2\hbox{-}(Dimethylamino)ethyl]\hbox{-}7H-indolo[3,2\hbox{-}j]phenanthridine\hbox{-}7,13(12H)\hbox{-}dione\ 5\hbox{-}oxide\ (15N\ HMBC)$ 



### Generic Display Report Analysis Info Acquisition Date 11/4/2014 1:21:03 PM Analysis Name Method ΜZ Sample Name approx. 10 ug/mL in MeOH maXis HD Instrument Comment Intens. x10<sup>5</sup> +MS, 0.0-2.2min #1-124 393.2970 4 3 2 4084311 3864491 394.3000 409.1340 387.1523 400.1646 402.2580 392.1359 396.3069 388.1555 403.2612 410.1381 x10<sup>5</sup> C<sub>23</sub>H<sub>20</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>3</sub>, 386.1499 1+ 386.1499 1.5 1.0 1+ 387.1530 0.5 1+ 388.1558 0.0 x10<sup>5</sup> 2.0 C<sub>23</sub>H<sub>19</sub>N<sub>3</sub>NaO<sub>3</sub>, 408.1319 1+ 408.1319 1.5 0 1.0 66 1+ 409.1350 0.5 1+ 410.1377 0.0 390 400 405 395 410 m/z Bruker Compass DataAnalysis 4.2

printed: 11/4/2014 1:26:53 PM

Page 1 of 1

by: MZ

# Mass Spectrum SmartFormula Report

Analysis Info Acquisition Date 11/4/2014 1:21:03 PM

Analysis Name D:\Data\\_MZ\_data\Spreitzer\Thomas\_N\141104\TN168\_DI\_ESI\_HRMS.d

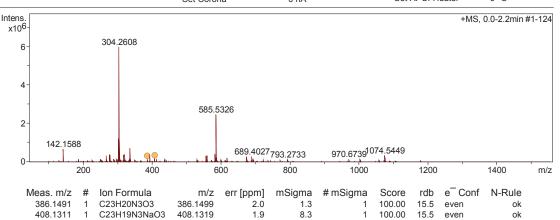
Method DI\_mz\_50-1550.m Operator MZ

Sample Name approx. 10 ug/mL in MeOH Instrument maXis HD 1820881.21300

Comment

### **Acquisition Parameter**

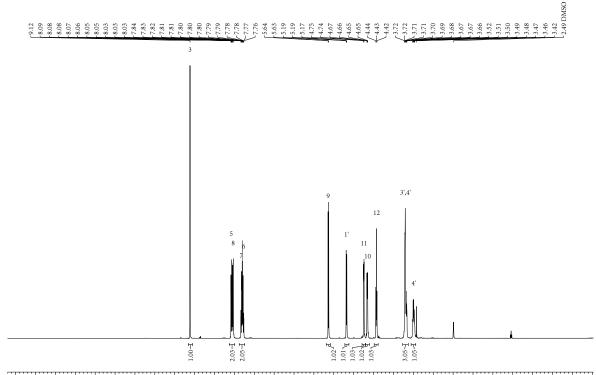
Source Type ESI Ion Polarity Positive Set Nebulizer 0.4 Bar Focus Active Set Capillary 4000 V Set Dry Heater 200 °C Scan Begin 50 m/z Set End Plate Offset -500 V Set Dry Gas 4.0 l/min Scan End 1550 m/z Set Charging Voltage 2000 V Set Divert Valve Waste Set Corona 0 nA Set APCI Heater 0 °C

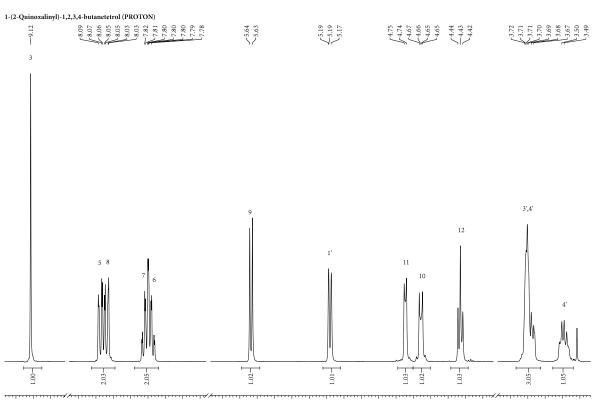


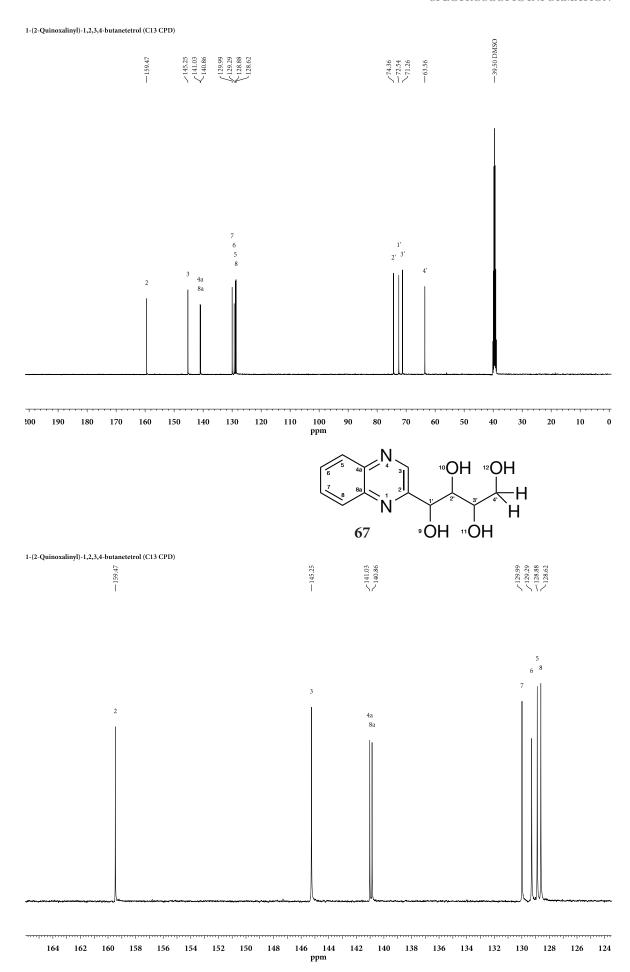
TN168 DI ESI HRMS.d

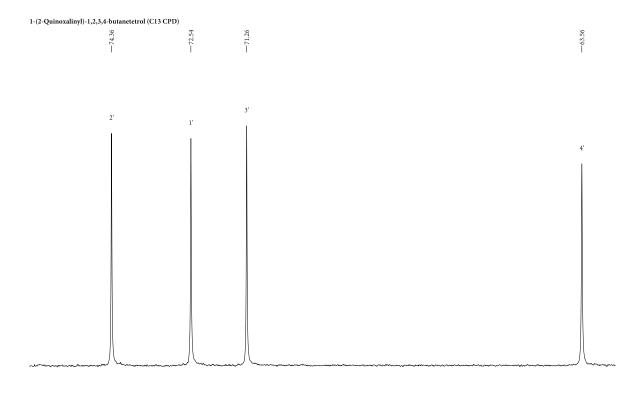
Bruker Compass DataAnalysis 4.2 printed: 11/4/2014 1:26:43 PM by: MZ Page 1 of 1

#### 1-(2-Quinoxalinyl)-1,2,3,4-butanetetrol (PROTON)

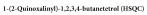


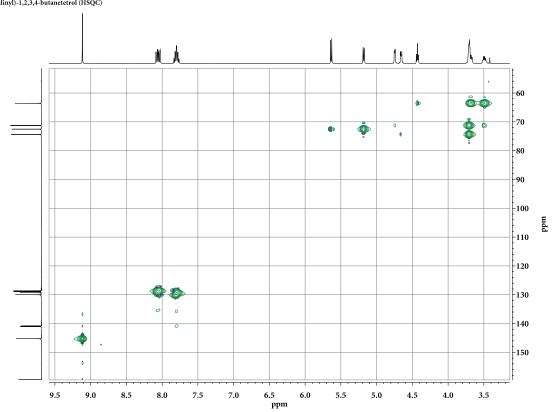


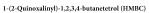


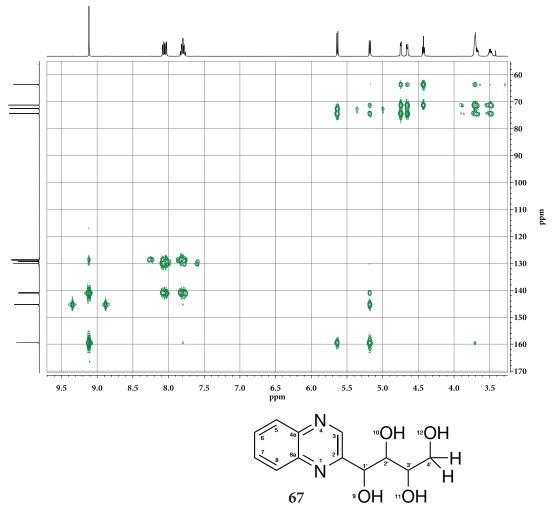


76.0 75.5 75.0 74.5 74.0 73.5 73.0 72.5 72.0 71.5 71.0 70.5 70.0 69.5 69.0 68.5 68.0 67.5 67.0 66.5 66.0 65.5 65.0 64.5 64.0 63.5 63.0 ppm

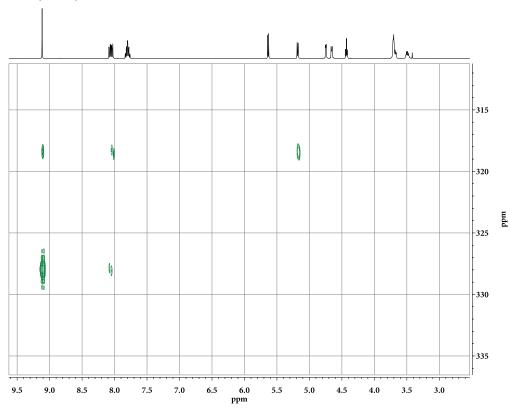


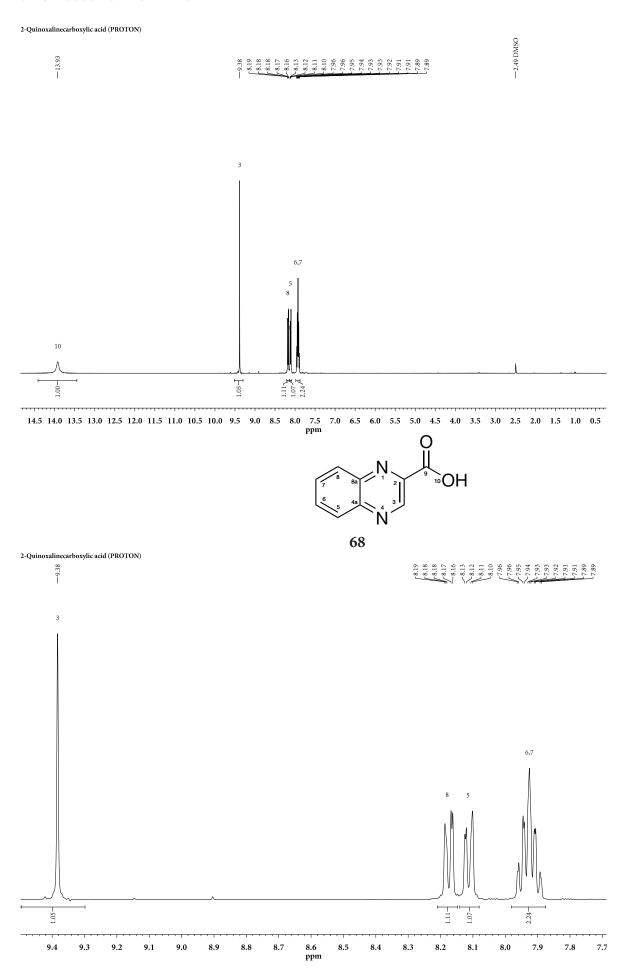


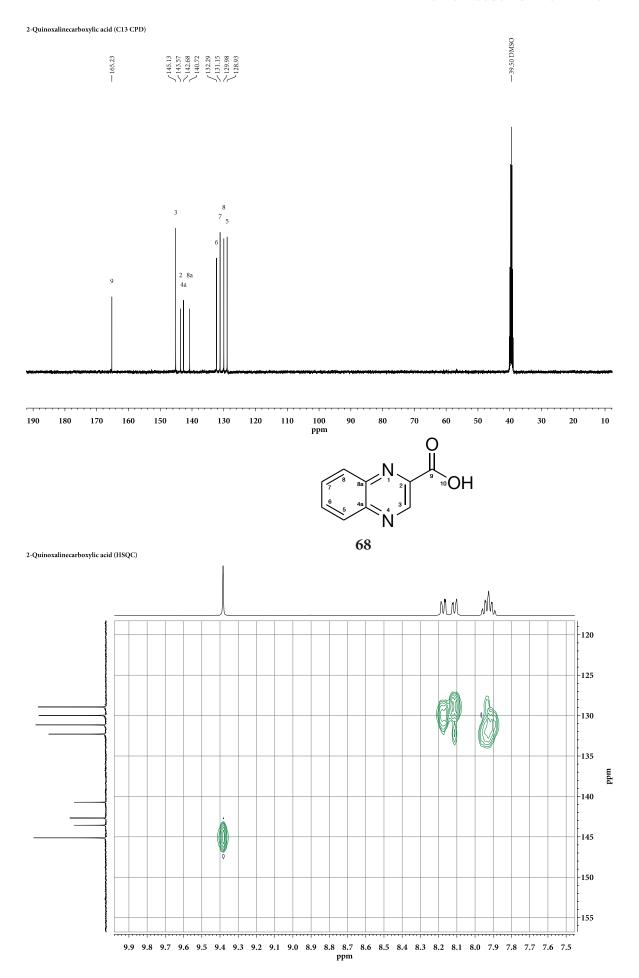




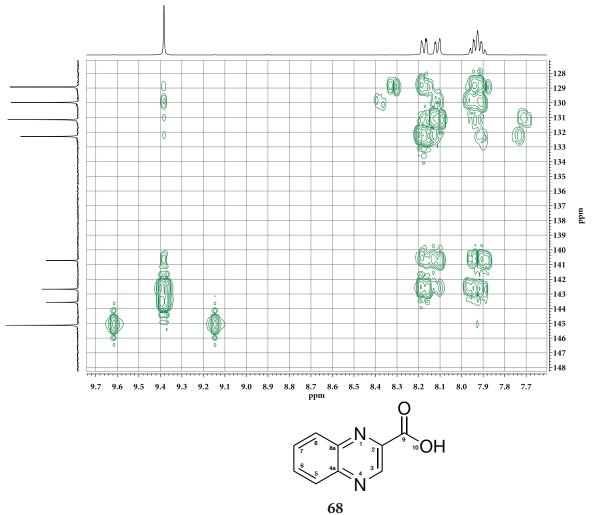
### 1-(2-Quinoxalinyl)-1,2,3,4-butanetetrol (15N HMBC)



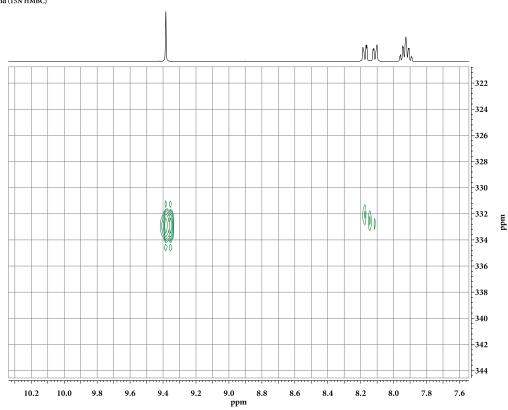




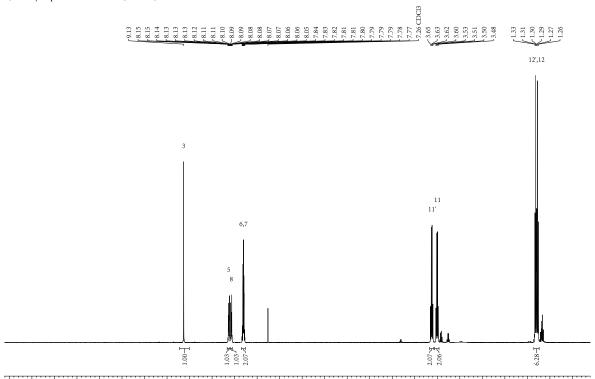




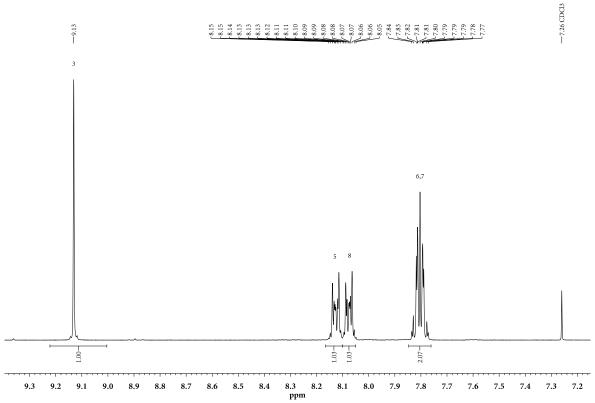
2-Quinoxalinecarboxylic acid (15N HMBC)

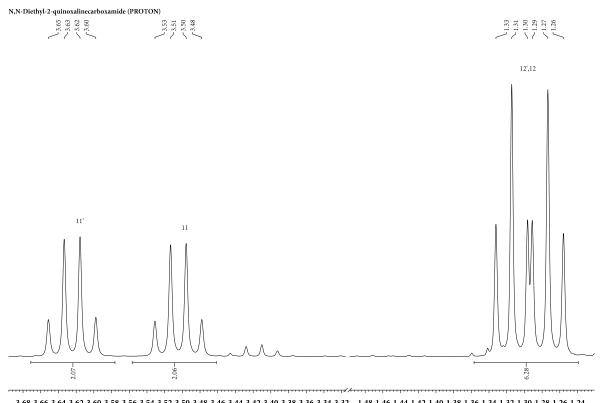


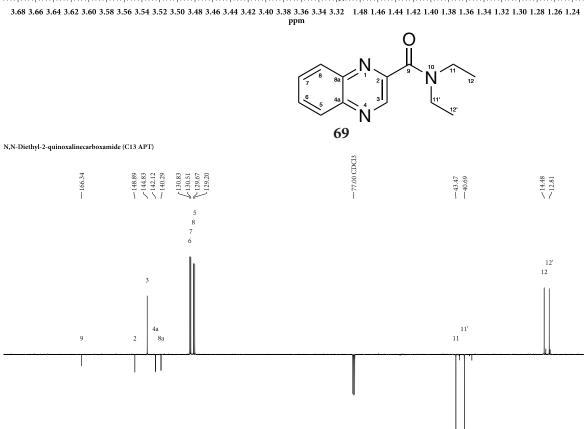


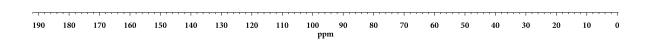


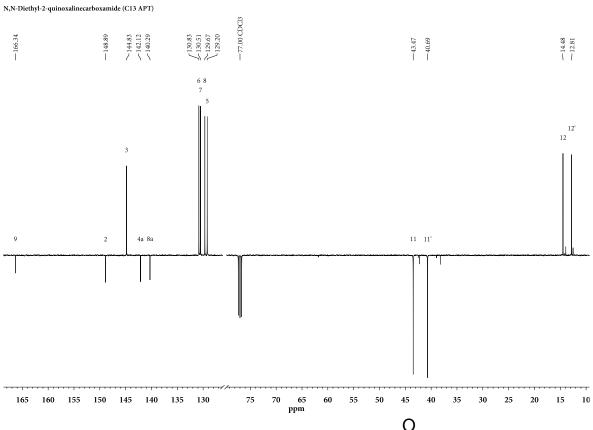
N,N-Diethyl-2-quinoxalinecarboxamide (PROTON)

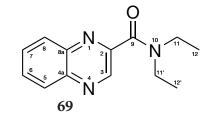




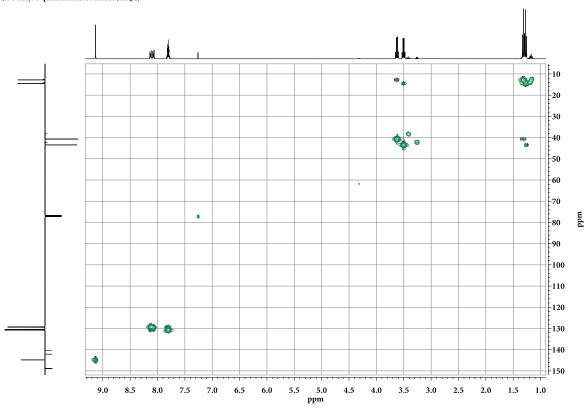




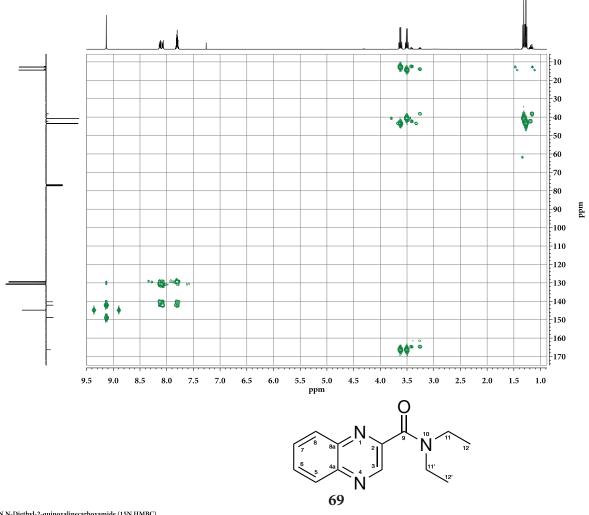




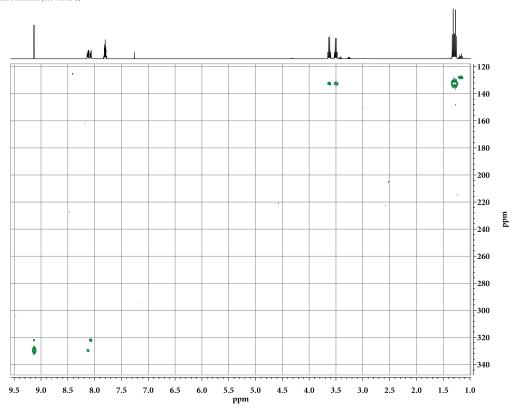
N,N-Diethyl-2-quinoxalinecarboxamide (HSQC)

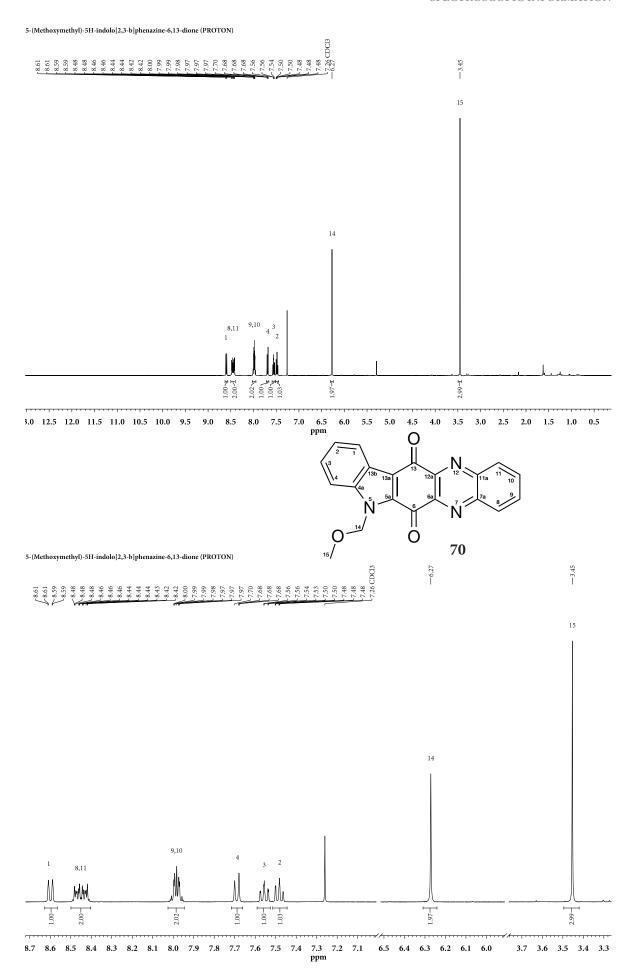


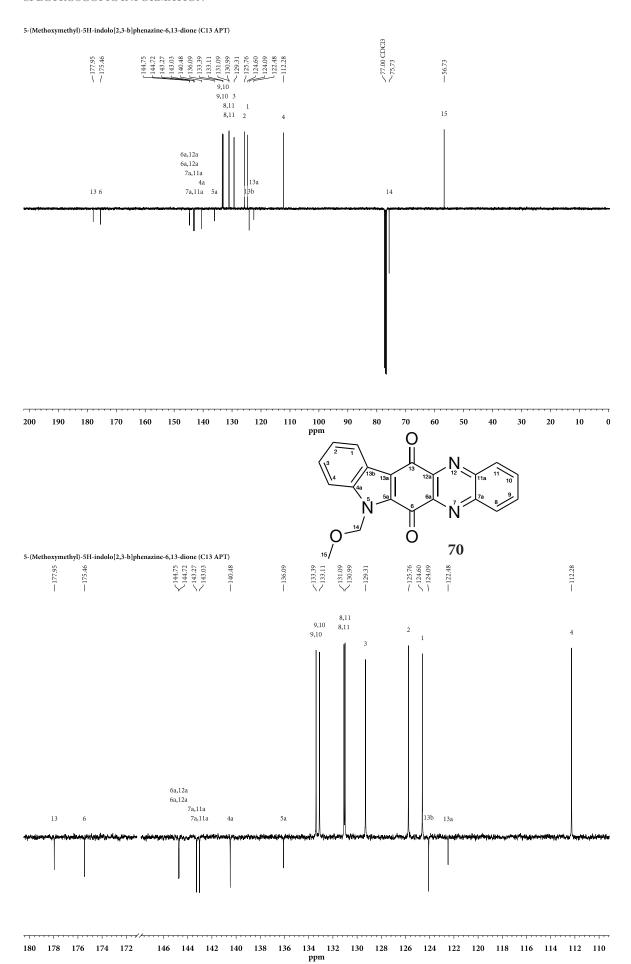
### $N, N-Diethyl-2-quinoxaline carboxamide \ (HMBC)$

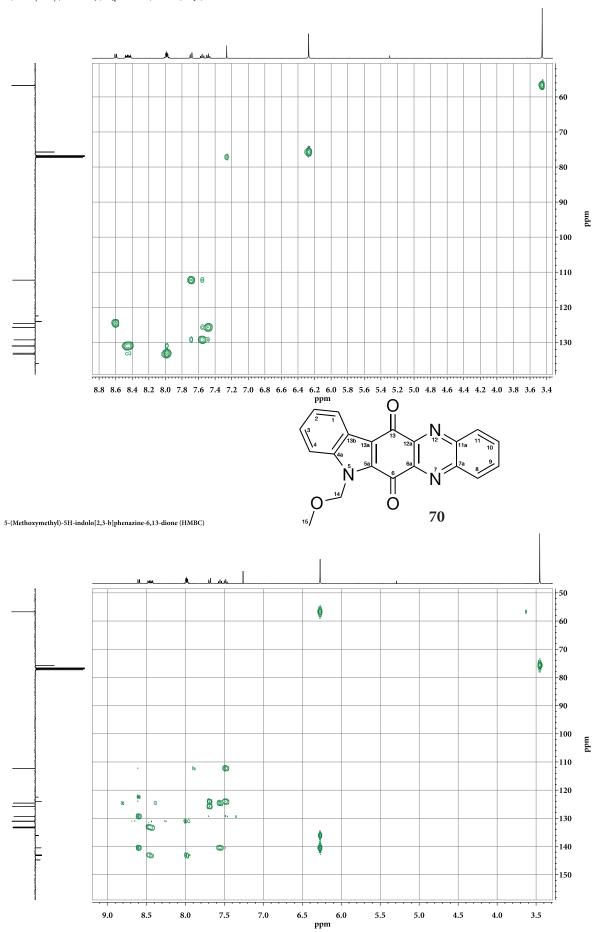


N,N-Diethyl-2-quinoxalinecarboxamide (15N HMBC)

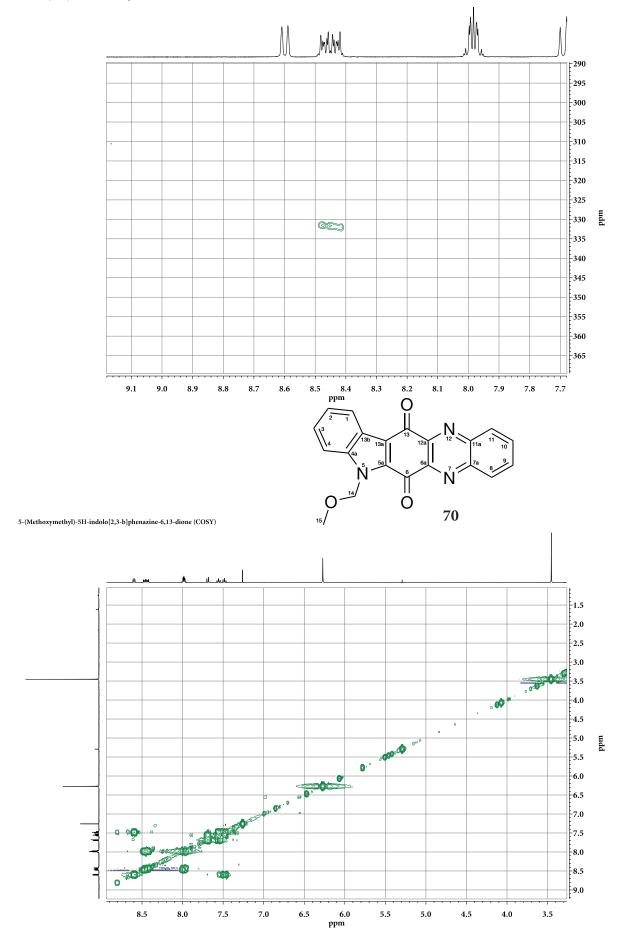








#### 5-(Methoxymethyl)-5H-indolo[2,3-b]phenazine-6,13-dione (15N HMBC)



# Generic Display Report D:\Data\\_MZ\_data\Spreitzer\_H\Thomas\_N\141110\TN137\_DI\_ESI\_HRMS.d DI\_mz\_50-1550.m Operator approx. 0.01 mg/mL in MeOH Instrument Analysis Info 11/10/2014 1:19:19 PM Analysis Name Method ΜZ Sample Name maXis HD Comment Intens. x10<sup>5</sup> +MS, 0.0-1.8min #1-104 366.0849 1.0 0.8 0.6 0.4 367.0879 0.2 369.2974 368.0909 x10<sup>9</sup> C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>13</sub>N<sub>3</sub>NaO<sub>3</sub>, 366.0849 1+ 366.0849 1.0 0.8 0.6 0 **70** 0.4 1+ 367.0880 0.2 1+ 368.0906 0.0 1 365.5 366.0 366.5 368.0 368.5 369.0 369.5 367.0 367.5 m/z Bruker Compass DataAnalysis 4.2 printed: 11/10/2014 1:23:41 PM by: MZ Page 1 of 1

# Mass Spectrum SmartFormula Report

**Analysis Info** Acquisition Date 11/10/2014 1:19:19 PM

Analysis Name D:\Data\\_MZ\_data\Spreitzer\_H\Thomas\_N\141110\TN137\_DI\_ESI\_HRMS.d

Method DI\_mz\_50-1550.m Operator MZ

Sample Name approx. 0.01 mg/mL in MeOH Instrument maXis HD 1820881.21300

Comment

### **Acquisition Parameter**

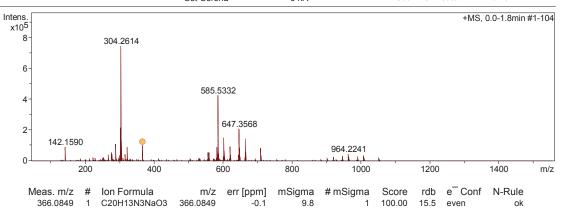
 Source Type
 ESI
 Ion Polarity
 Positive
 Set Nebulizer
 0.4 Bar

 Focus
 Active
 Set Capillary
 3300 V
 Set Dry Heater
 200 °C

 Scan Begin
 50 m/z
 Set End Plate Offset
 -500 V
 Set Dry Gas
 4.0 l/min

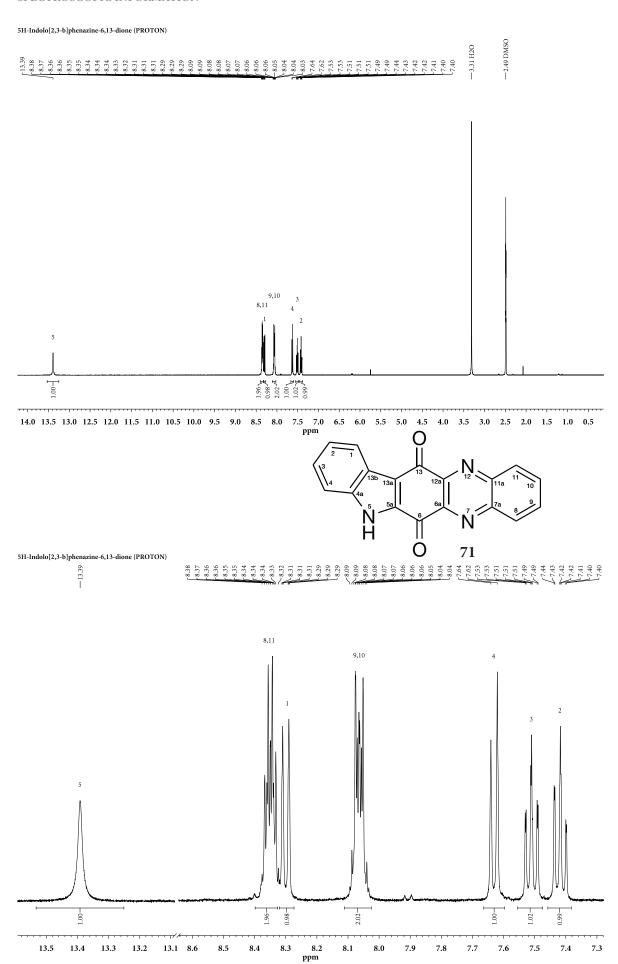
 Scan End
 1550 m/z
 Set Charging Voltage
 2000 V
 Set Divert Valve
 Waste

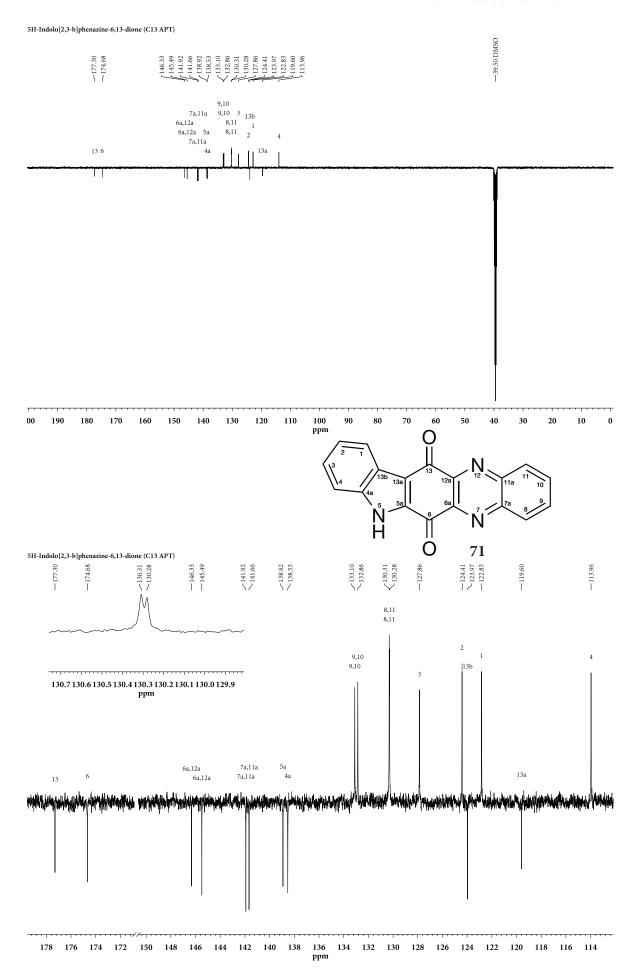
 Set Corona
 0 nA
 Set APCI Heater
 0 °C



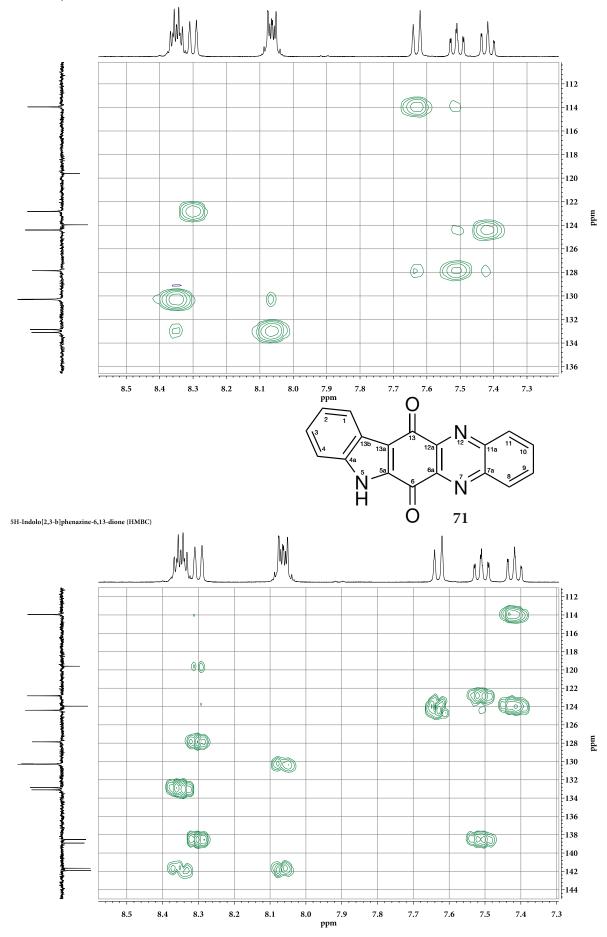
TN137 DI ESI HRMS.d

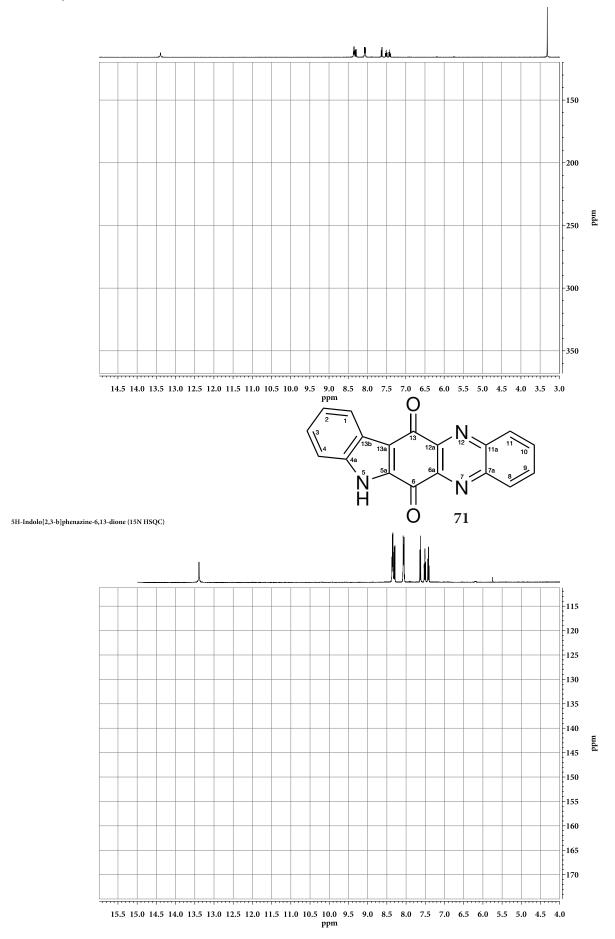
Bruker Compass DataAnalysis 4.2 printed: 11/10/2014 1:23:51 PM by: MZ Page 1 of 1











# Generic Display Report Acquisition Date D:\Data\\_MZ\_data\Spreitzer\_H\Thomas\_N\141110\TN138\_DI\_ESI\_HRMS.d Operator approx. 0.01 mg/mL in MeOH Instrument Analysis Info 11/10/2014 1:27:10 PM Analysis Name Method ΜZ Sample Name maXis HD Comment Intens. x10<sup>4</sup> +MS, 0.0-2.3min #1-129 322.0589 8 6 4 2 323.0618 321.0633 324.3372 320.2556 324.0645 325.3401 x10<sup>2</sup> C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>9</sub>N<sub>3</sub>NaO<sub>2</sub>, 322.0587 1+ 322.0587 8 6 4 O 71 1+ 323.0617 2 1+ 324.0644 320 321 325 324 322 323 m/z Bruker Compass DataAnalysis 4.2 printed: 11/10/2014 1:32:17 PM by: MZ Page 1 of 1

# Mass Spectrum SmartFormula Report

Analysis Info Acquisition Date 11/10/2014 1:27:10 PM

D:\Data\\_MZ\_data\Spreitzer\_H\Thomas\_N\141110\TN138\_DI\_ESI\_HRMS.d Analysis Name

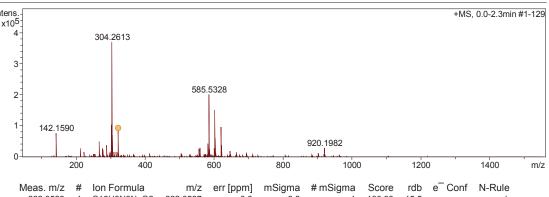
DI\_mz\_50-1550.m Method Operator ΜZ

Sample Name approx. 0.01 mg/mL in MeOH Instrument maXis HD 1820881.21300

Comment

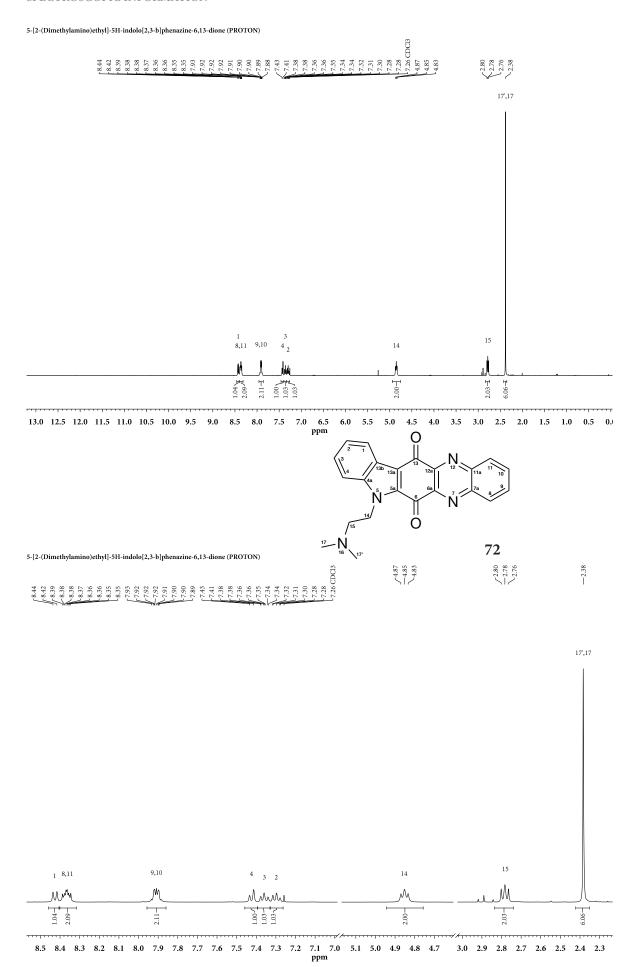
**Acquisition Parameter** 

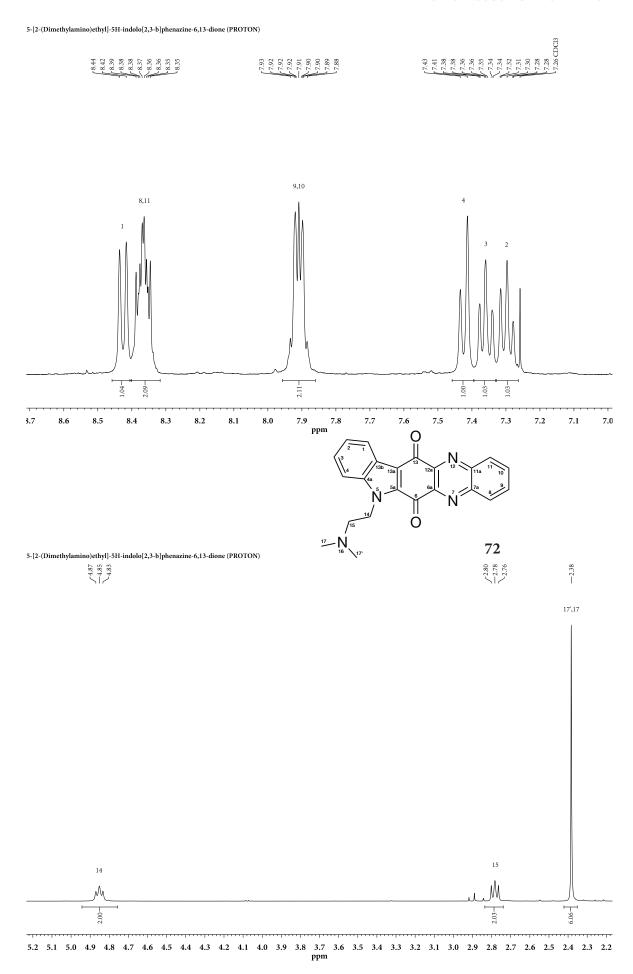
#### Source Type ESI Ion Polarity Positive Set Nebulizer 0.4 Bar Set Nebulizer Set Dry Heater Set Dry Gas Set Divert Valve Set APCI Heater Active 50 m/z 1550 m/z Set Capillary Set End Plate Offset Set Charging Voltage 3300 V -500 V 2000 V 200 °C 4.0 l/min Waste Focus Scan Begin Scan End Set Corona 0 °C Intens. x10<sup>5</sup> 4 304.2613

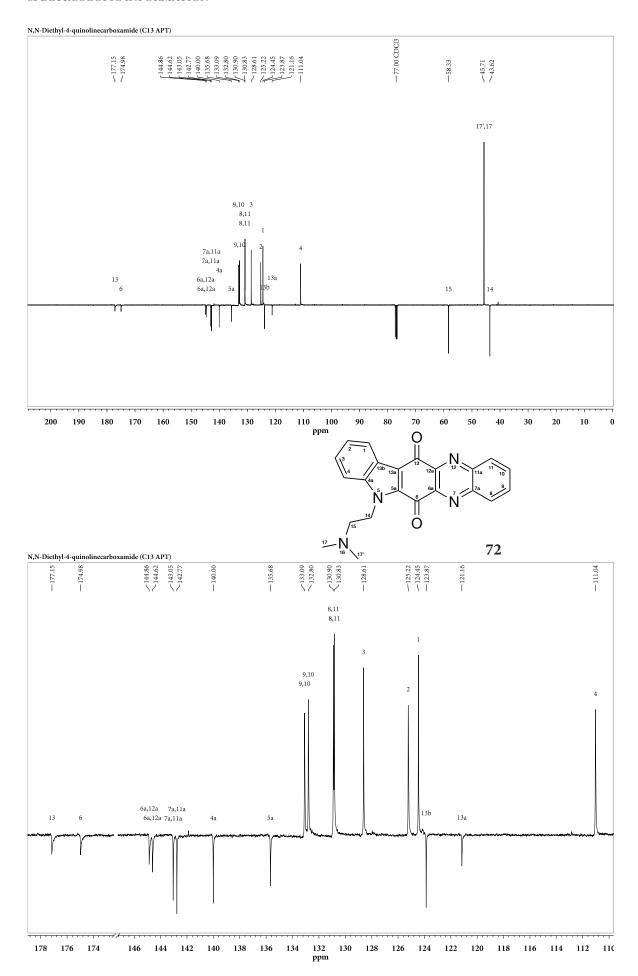


TN138 DI ESI HRMS.d

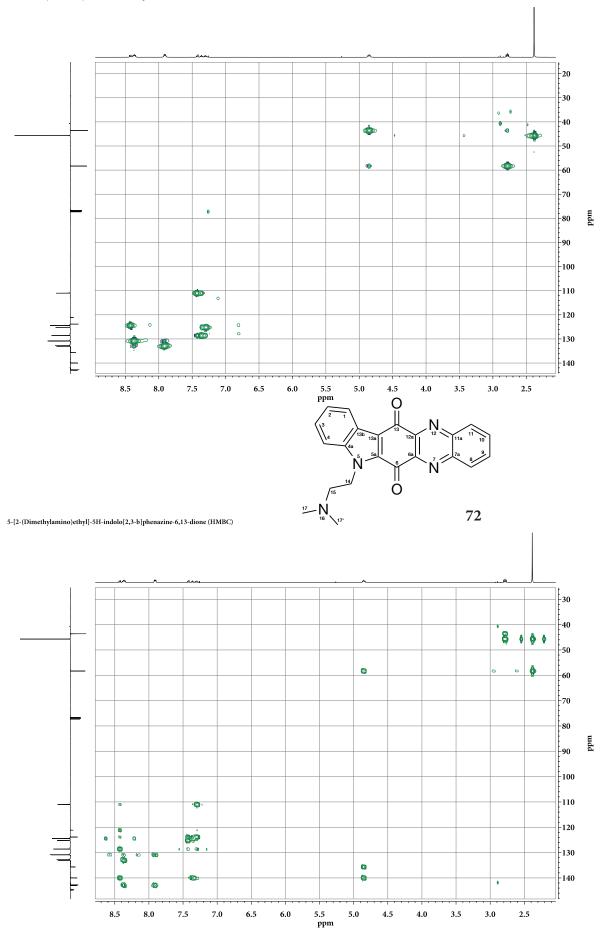
Bruker Compass DataAnalysis 4.2 printed: 11/10/2014 1:32:25 PM by: MZ Page 1 of 1

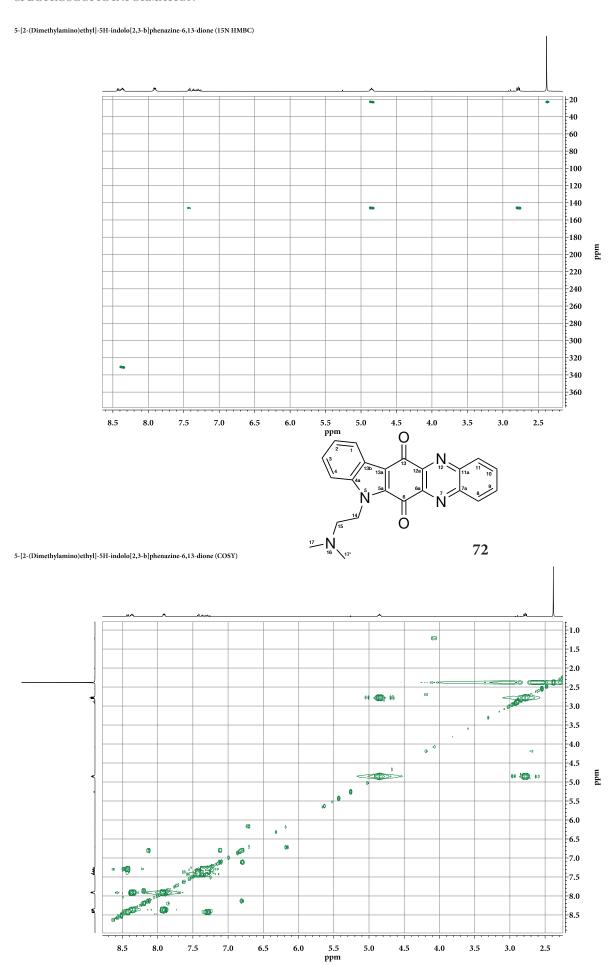


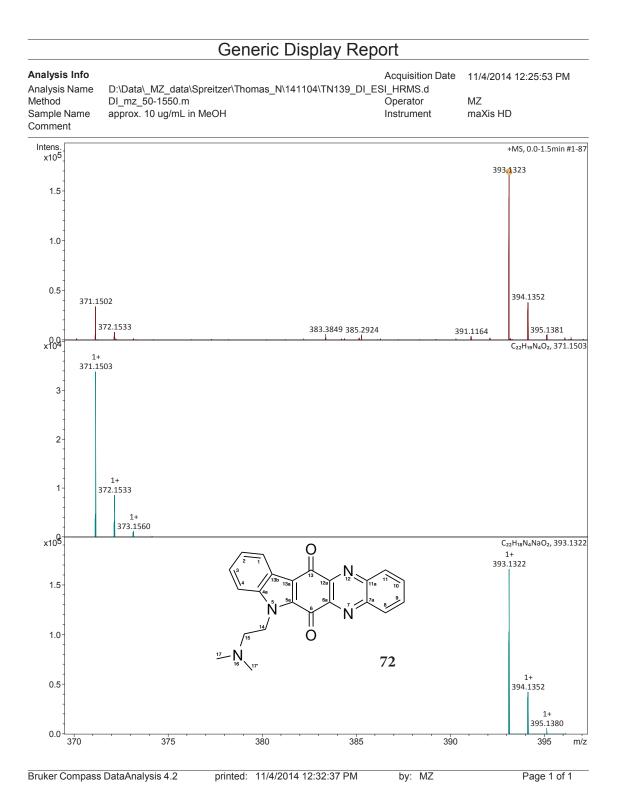












ΜZ

# Mass Spectrum SmartFormula Report

Analysis Info Acquisition Date 11/4/2014 12:25:53 PM

Analysis Name D:\Data\\_MZ\_data\Spreitzer\Thomas\_N\141104\TN139\_DI\_ESI\_HRMS.d

Method DI\_mz\_50-1550.m Operator

Sample Name approx. 10 ug/mL in MeOH Instrument maXis HD 1820881.21300

Comment

### **Acquisition Parameter**

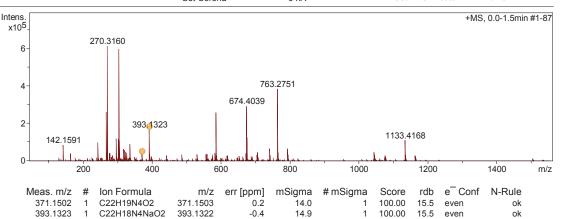
 Source Type
 ESI
 Ion Polarity
 Positive
 Set Nebulizer
 0.4 Bar

 Focus
 Active
 Set Capillary
 2500 V
 Set Dry Heater
 200 °C

 Scan Begin
 50 m/z
 Set End Plate Offset
 -500 V
 Set Dry Heater
 200 °C

 Scan End
 1550 m/z
 Set Charging Voltage
 2000 V
 Set Divert Valve
 Waste

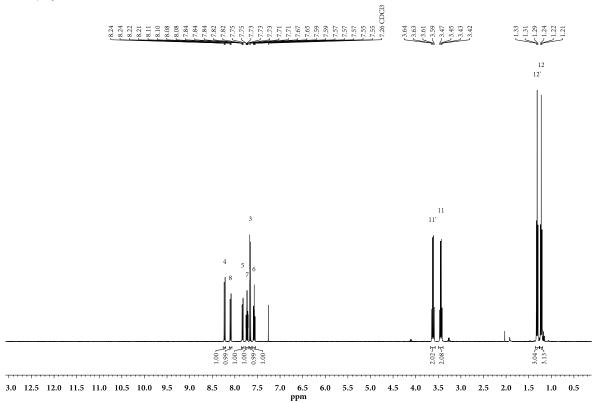
 Set Corona
 0 nA
 Set APCI Heater
 0 °C

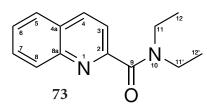


TN139 DI ESI HRMS.d

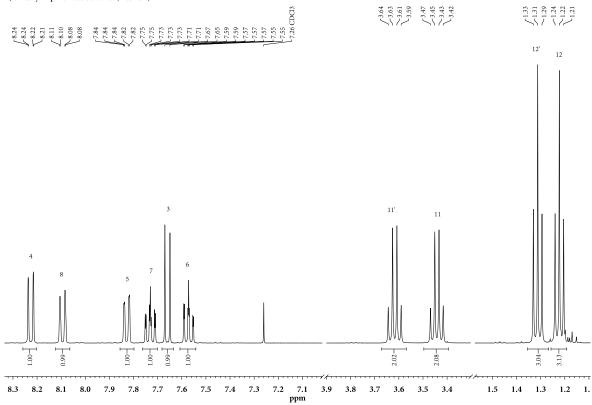
Bruker Compass DataAnalysis 4.2 printed: 11/4/2014 12:32:27 PM by: MZ Page 1 of 1

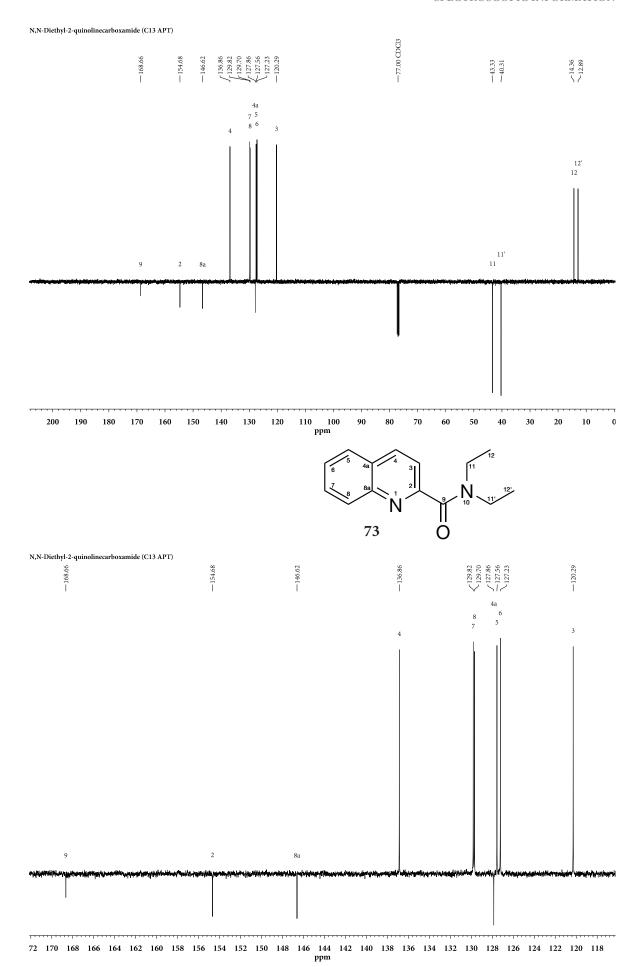




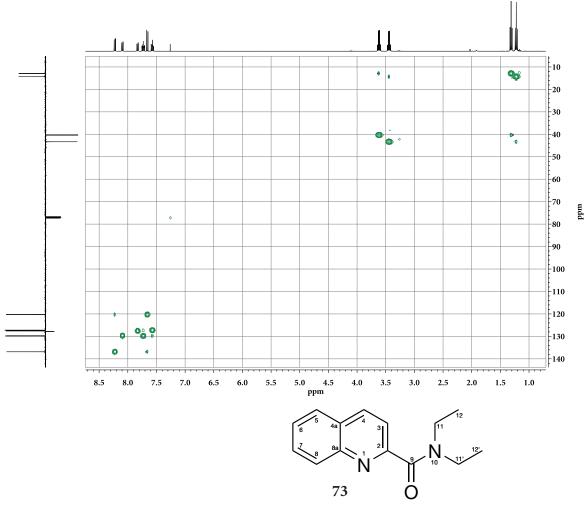


 $N, N-Diethyl-2-quino line carboxamide\ (PROTON)$ 

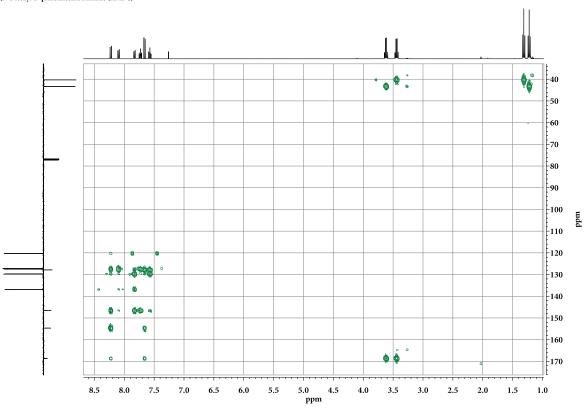


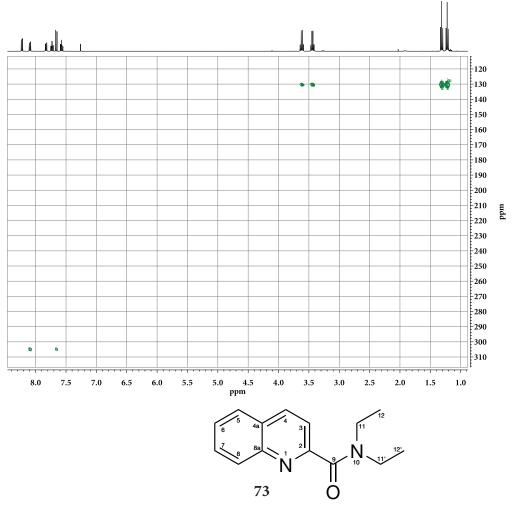


#### N,N-Diethyl-2-quinolinecarboxamide (HSQC)

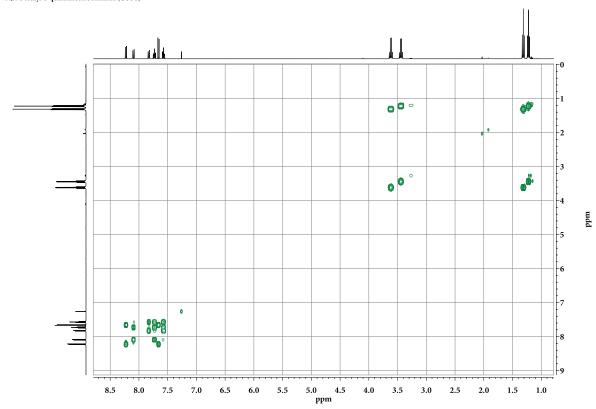


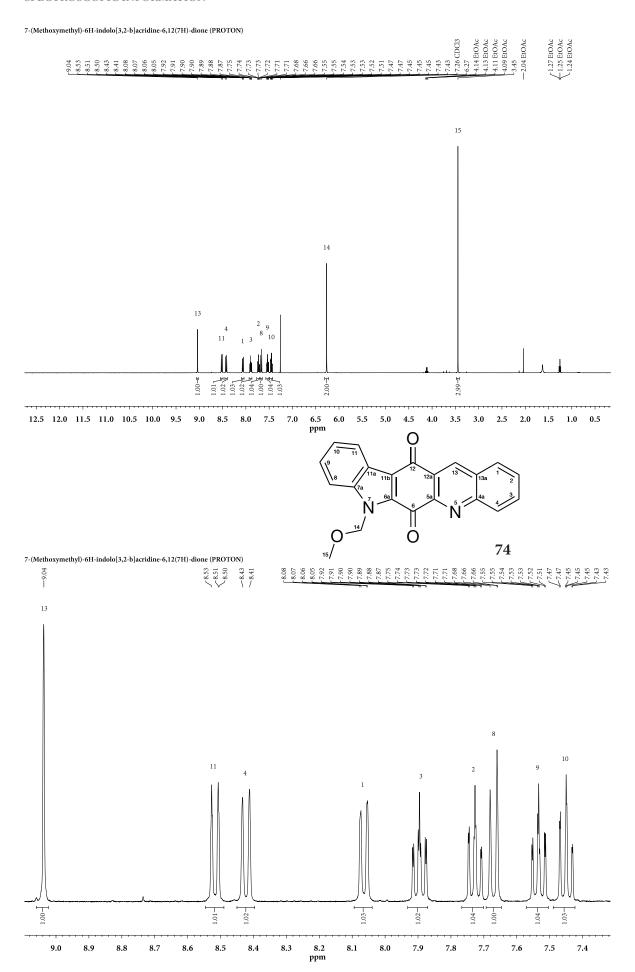
# N,N-Diethyl-2-quinolinecarboxamide (HMBC)



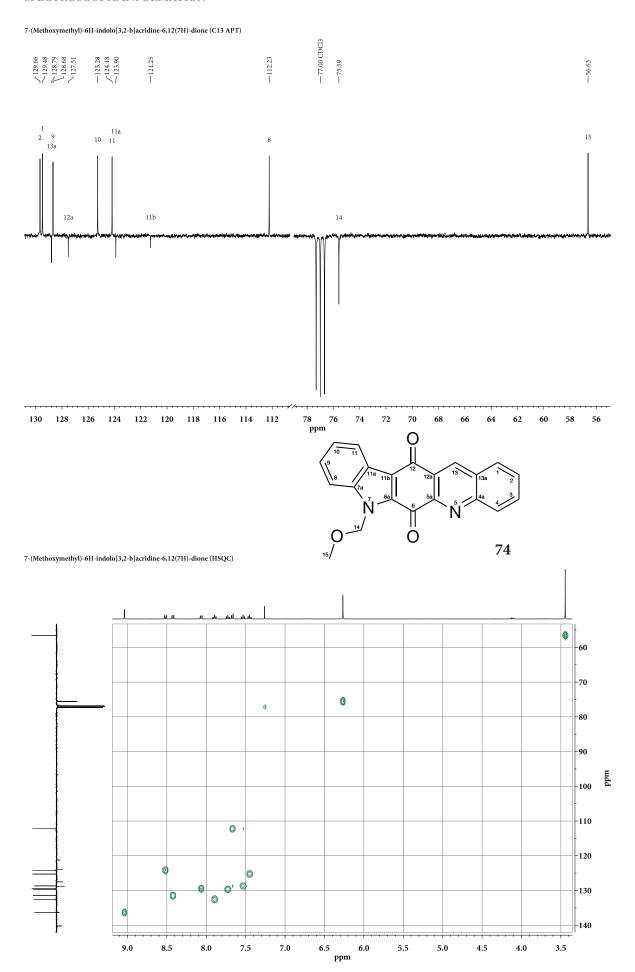


N,N-Diethyl-2-quinolinecarboxamide (COSY)

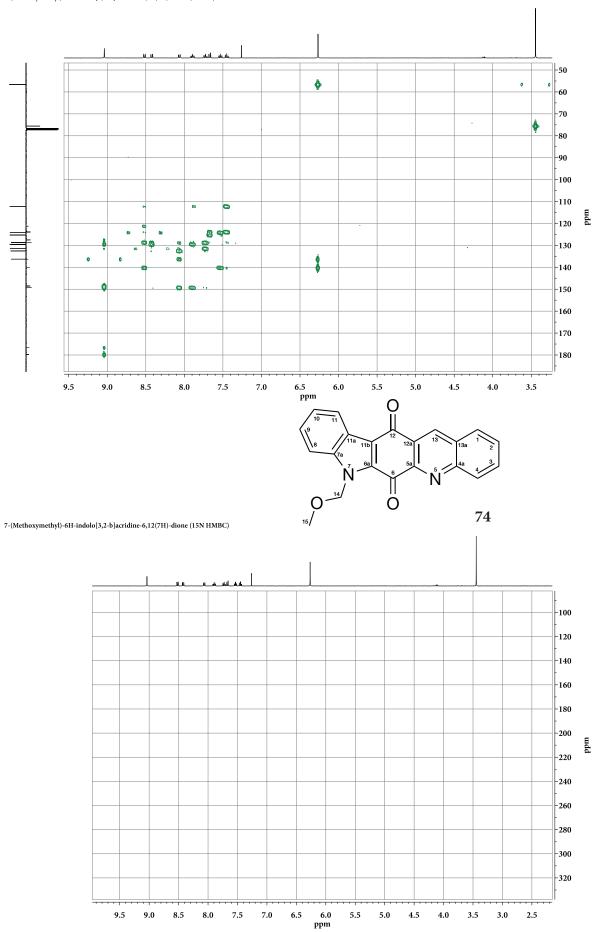




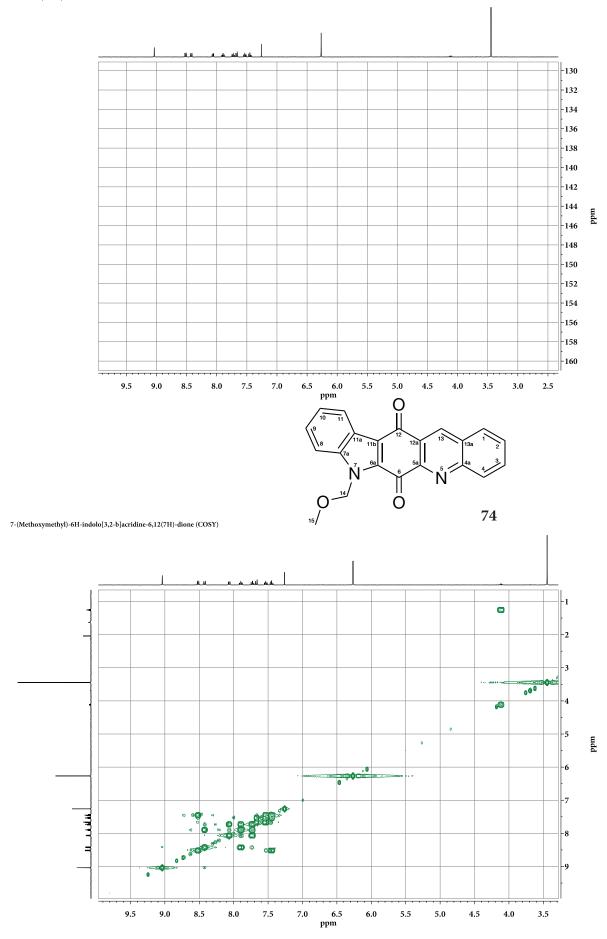


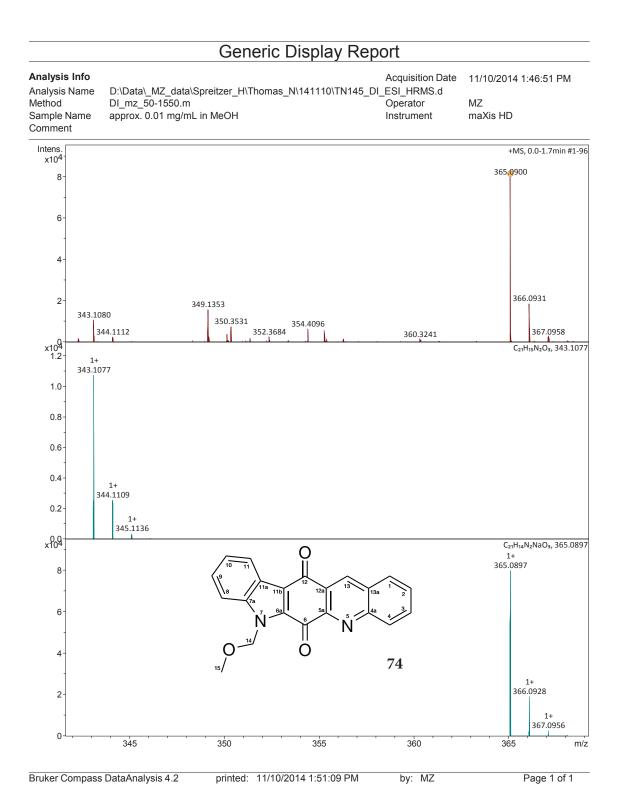


7-(Methoxymethyl)-6H-indolo[3,2-b]acridine-6,12(7H)-dione (HMBC)



7-(Methoxymethyl)-6H-indolo[3,2-b]acridine-6,12(7H)-dione (15N HMBC)





0.4 Bar

200 °C 4.0 l/min Waste

0 °C

# Mass Spectrum SmartFormula Report

**Analysis Info** Acquisition Date 11/10/2014 1:46:51 PM

Analysis Name D:\Data\\_MZ\_data\Spreitzer\_H\Thomas\_N\141110\TN145\_DI\_ESI\_HRMS.d

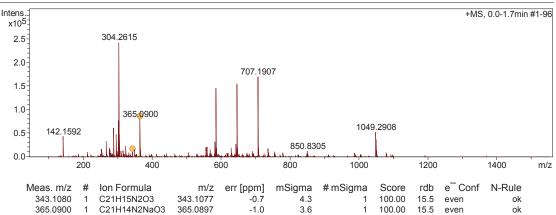
Method DI\_mz\_50-1550.m Operator MZ

Sample Name approx. 0.01 mg/mL in MeOH Instrument maXis HD 1820881.21300

Comment

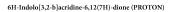
# Acquisition Parameter Source Type ESI Ion Polarity Positive Focus Active Set Capillary 2500 V Scan Begin 50 m/z Set End Plate Offset -500 V Scan End 1550 m/z Set Charging Voltage 2000 V

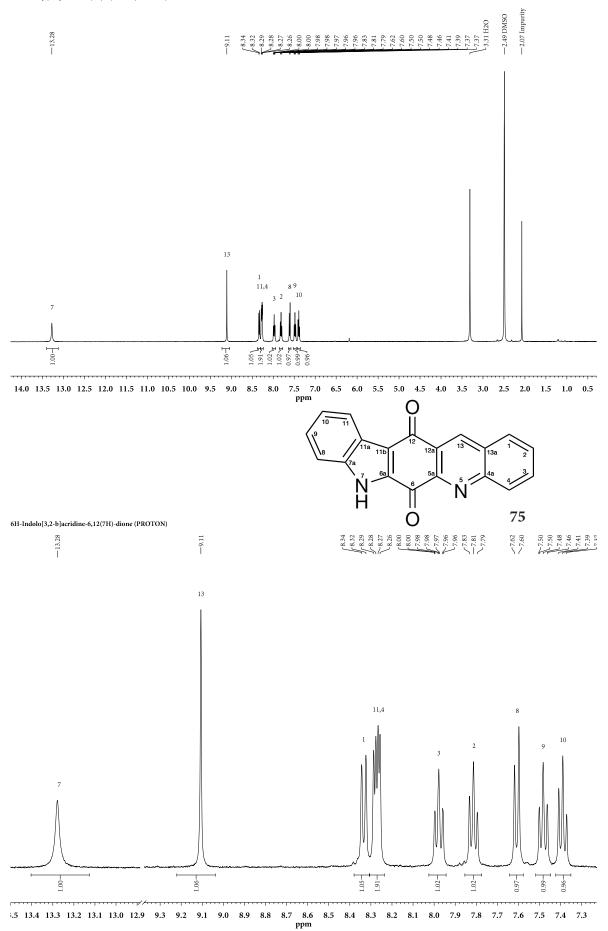
Set Nebulizer

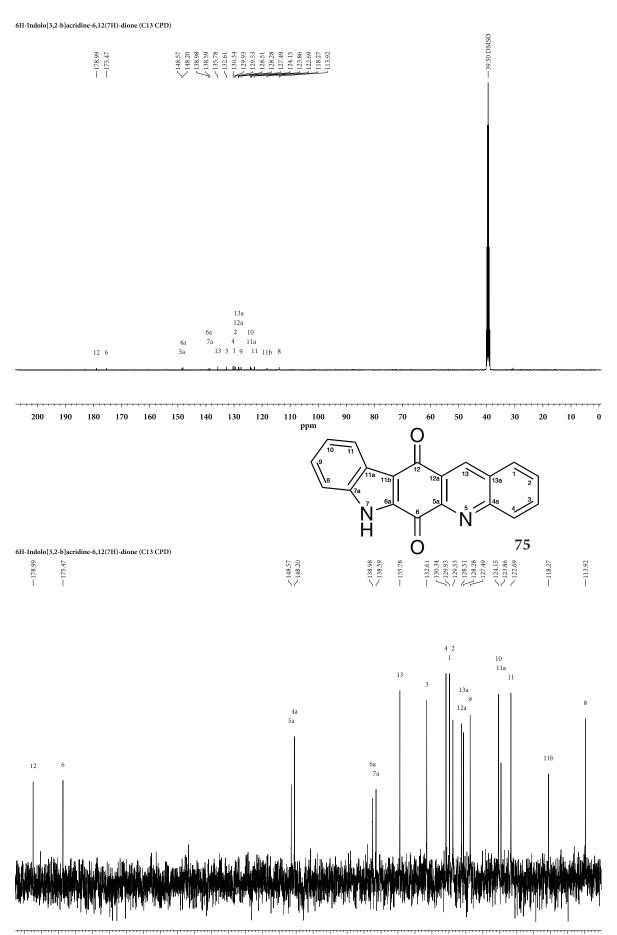


TN145 DI ESI HRMS.d

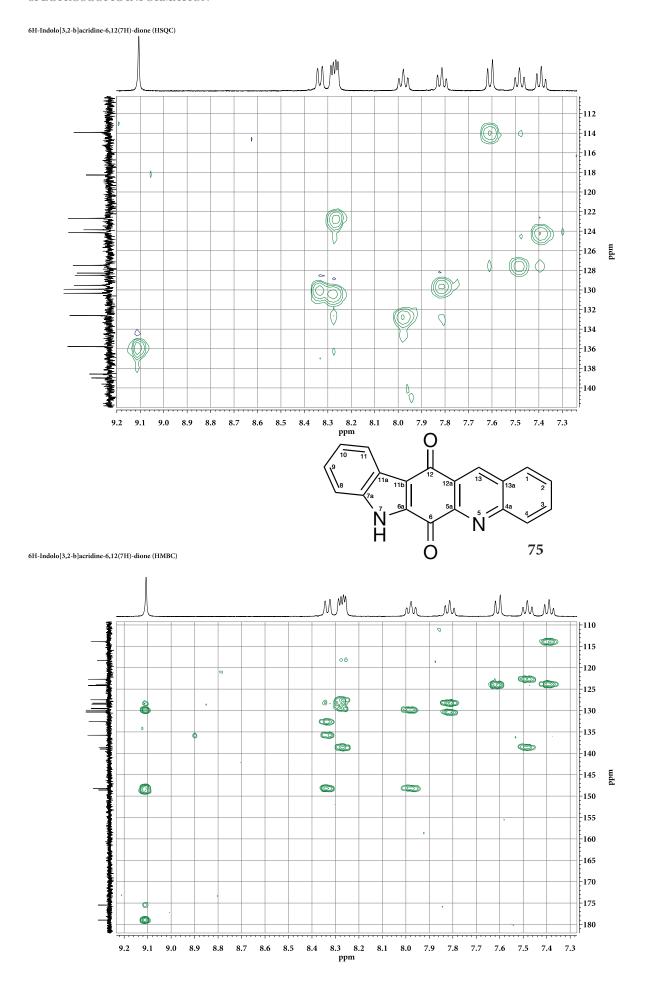
Bruker Compass DataAnalysis 4.2 printed: 11/10/2014 1:51:00 PM by: MZ Page 1 of 1

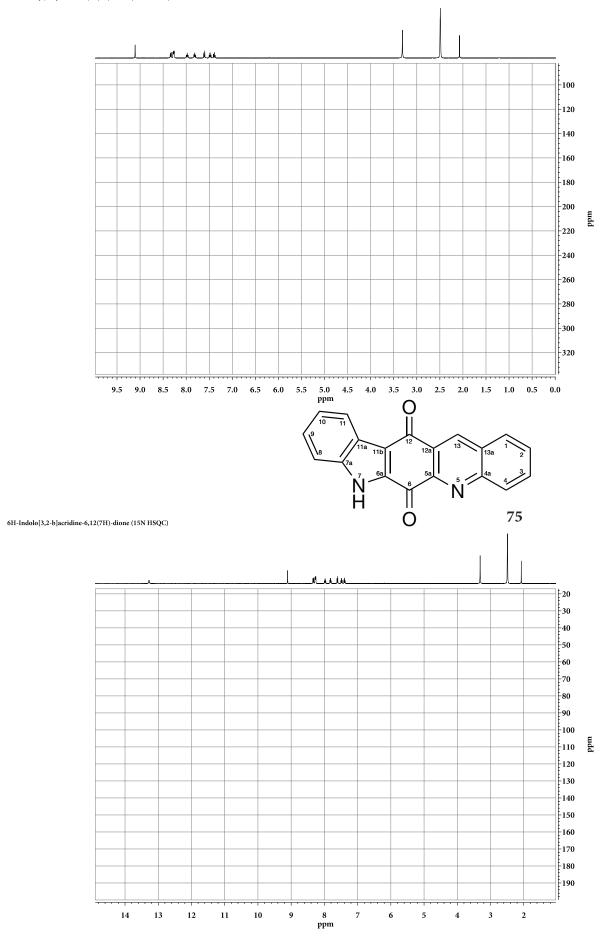




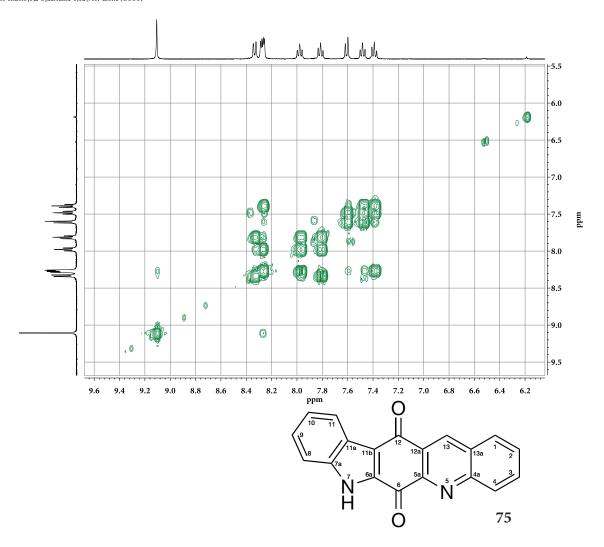


 $180\ 178\ 176\ 174\ 172\ 170\ 168\ 166\ 164\ 162\ 160\ 158\ 156\ 154\ 152\ 150\ 148\ 146\ 144\ 142\ 140\ 138\ 136\ 134\ 132\ 130\ 128\ 126\ 124\ 122\ 120\ 118\ 116\ 114$ 





## 6H-Indolo[3,2-b]acridine-6,12(7H)-dione (COSY)



## Generic Display Report Acquisition Date D:\Data\\_MZ\_data\Spreitzer\_H\Thomas\_N\141110\TN136\_DI\_ESI\_HRMS.d DI\_mz\_50-1550.m Operator Analysis Info 11/10/2014 1:11:29 PM Analysis Name Method ΜZ Sample Name approx. 0.01 mg/mL in MeOH Instrument maXis HD Comment Intens. x10<sup>5</sup> 1.2 +MS, 0.0-1.6min #1-92 321.0635 1.0 0.8 0.6 0.4 322.0666 0.2 320.2558 324.3372 323.0695 x10<sup>9</sup> C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>10</sub>N<sub>2</sub>NaO<sub>2</sub>, 321.0634 1+ 321.0634 1.2 1.0 0.8 0.6 75 0 0.4 1+ 322.0666 0.2 1+ 323.0694 0.0 323 320 321 324 325 m/z 322 Bruker Compass DataAnalysis 4.2 printed: 11/10/2014 1:15:25 PM by: MZ Page 1 of 1

# Mass Spectrum SmartFormula Report

**Analysis Info** Acquisition Date 11/10/2014 1:11:29 PM

Analysis Name D:\Data\\_MZ\_data\Spreitzer\_H\Thomas\_N\141110\TN136\_DI\_ESI\_HRMS.d

Method DI\_mz\_50-1550.m Operator MZ

Sample Name approx. 0.01 mg/mL in MeOH Instrument maXis HD 1820881.21300

Comment

## **Acquisition Parameter**

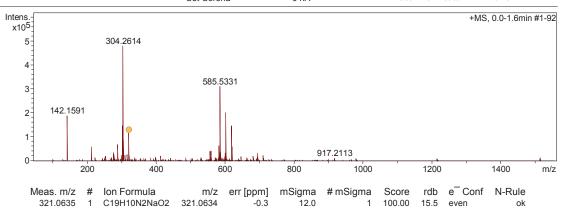
 Source Type
 ESI
 Ion Polarity
 Positive
 Set Nebulizer
 0.4 Bar

 Focus
 Active
 Set Capillary
 2500 V
 Set Dry Heater
 200 °C

 Scan Begin
 50 m/z
 Set End Plate Offset
 -500 V
 Set Dry Gas
 4.0 l/min

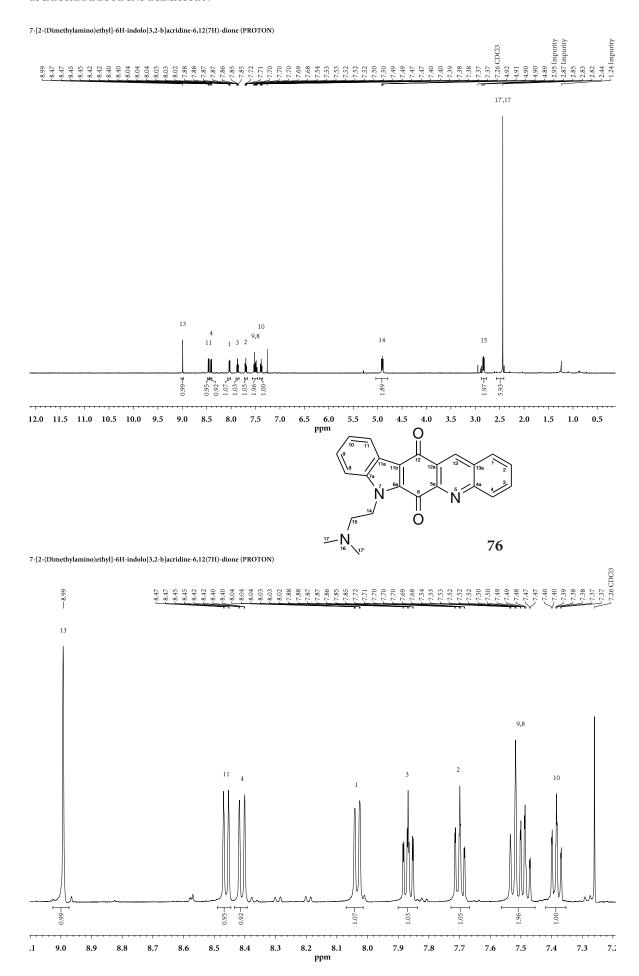
 Scan End
 1550 m/z
 Set Charging Voltage
 2000 V
 Set Divert Valve
 Waste

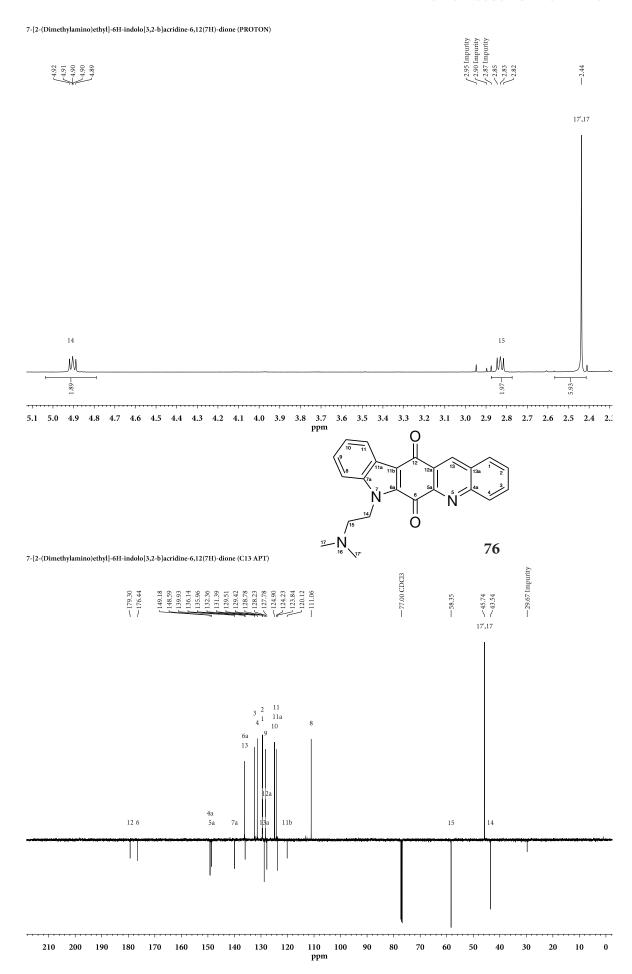
 Set Corona
 0 nA
 Set APCI Heater
 0 °C

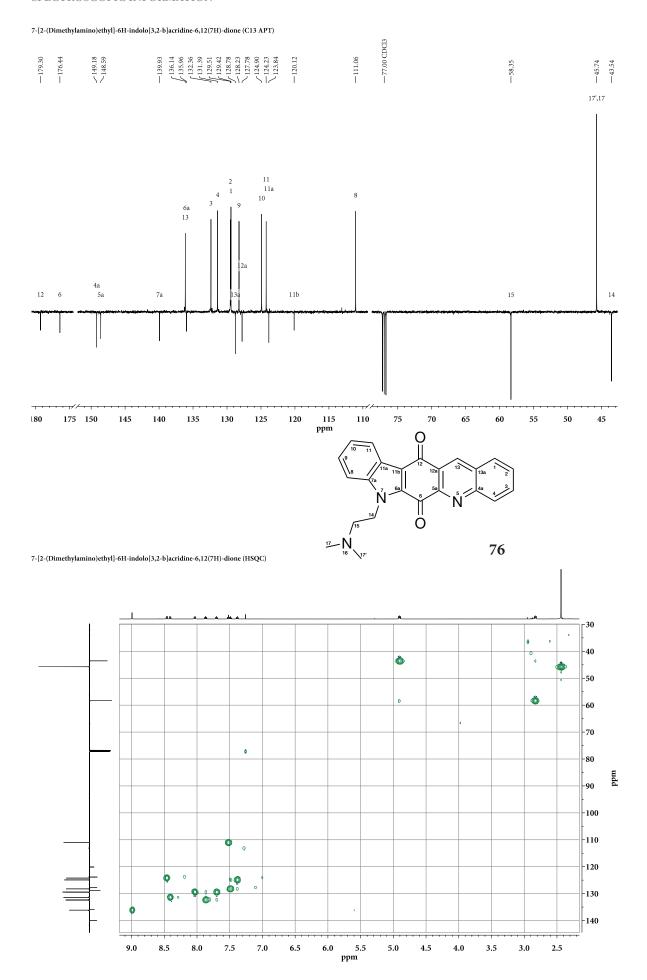


TN136 DI ESI HRMS.d

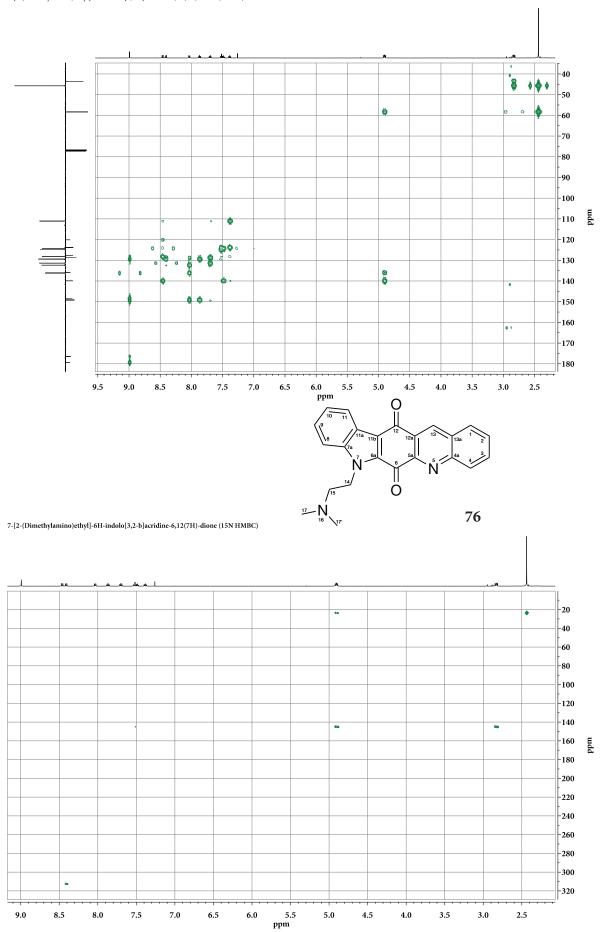
Bruker Compass DataAnalysis 4.2 printed: 11/10/2014 1:15:16 PM by: MZ Page 1 of 1



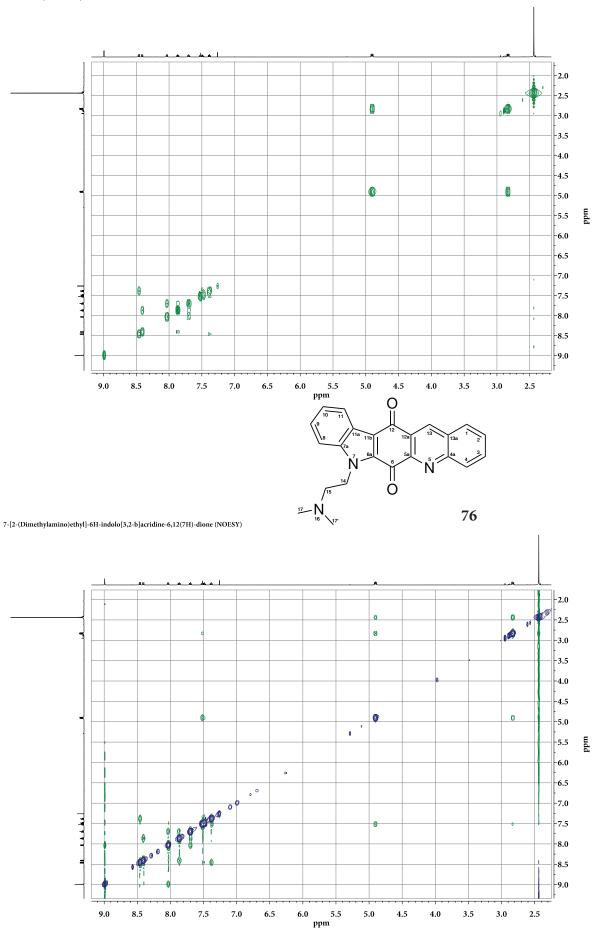


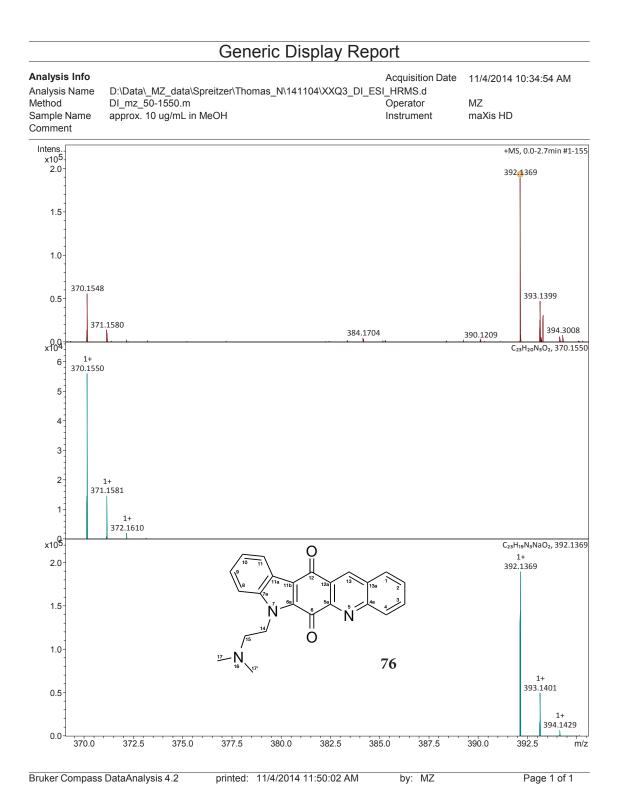


 $7\hbox{-}[2\hbox{-}(Dimethylamino)ethyl]\hbox{-}6H\hbox{-}indolo[3,2\hbox{-}b] acridine\hbox{-}6,12(7H)\hbox{-}dione\ (HMBC)$ 



 $7\hbox{-}[2\hbox{-}(Dimethylamino)ethyl]\hbox{-}6H\hbox{-}indolo[3,2\hbox{-}b] acridine\hbox{-}6,12(7H)\hbox{-}dione\ (COSY)$ 





ΜZ

# Mass Spectrum SmartFormula Report

Analysis Info Acquisition Date 11/4/2014 10:34:54 AM

D:\Data\\_MZ\_data\Spreitzer\Thomas\_N\141104\XXQ3\_DI\_ESI\_HRMS.d Analysis Name

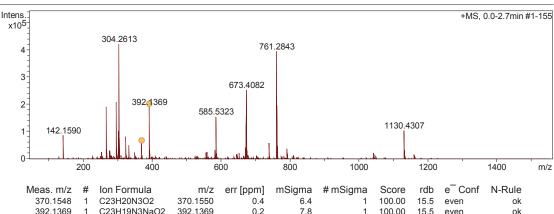
DI\_mz\_50-1550.m Operator Method

Sample Name approx. 10 ug/mL in MeOH Instrument maXis HD 1820881.21300

Comment

#### **Acquisition Parameter**

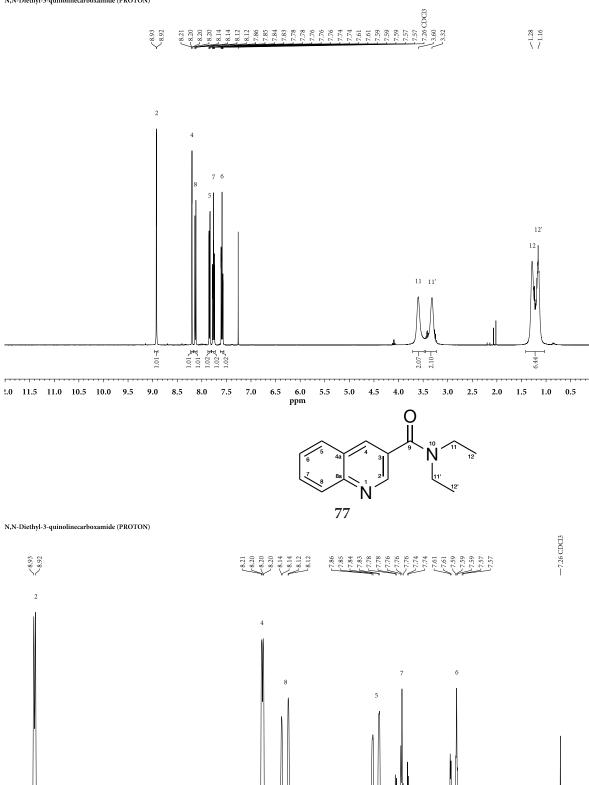
Source Type Ion Polarity Positive Set Nebulizer 0.4 Bar Set Nebulizer
Set Dry Heater
Set Dry Gas
Set Divert Valve
Set APCI Heater Active 50 m/z 1550 m/z Set Capillary Set End Plate Offset Set Charging Voltage 1800 V -500 V 2000 V 200 °C 4.0 l/min Waste Focus Scan Begin Scan End Set Corona 0 nA



XXQ3 DI ESI HRMS.d

Bruker Compass DataAnalysis 4.2 printed: 11/4/2014 11:50:11 AM by: MZ Page 1 of 1





8.1 ppm

8.0

7.9

7.7

7.6

7.5

7.4

7.3

7.2

9.0

8.9

8.8

8.7

8.6

8.5

8.4

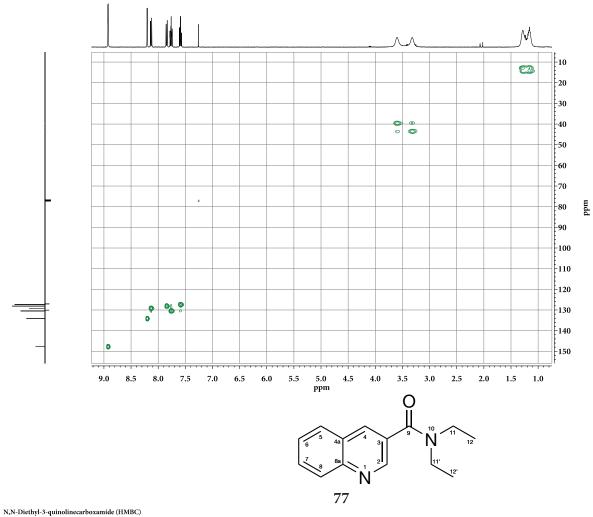
8.3

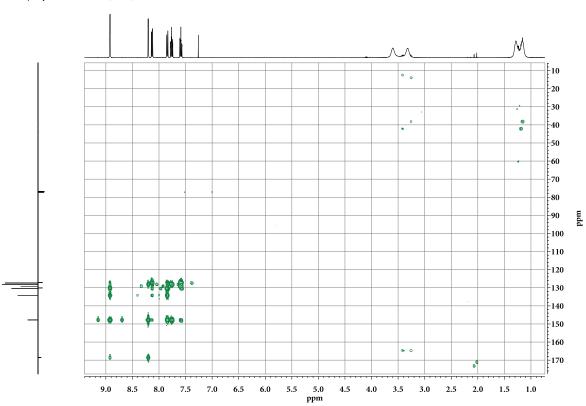
8.2



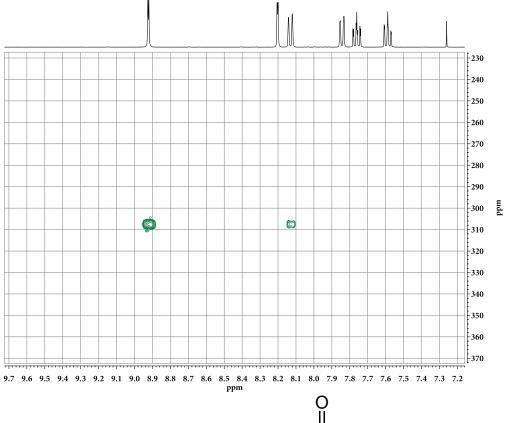


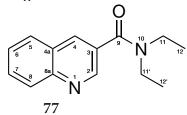
#### $N, N-Diethyl-3-quino line carboxamide \ (HSQC)$

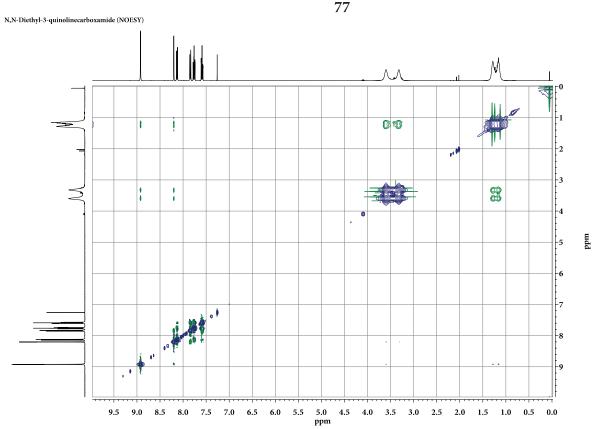


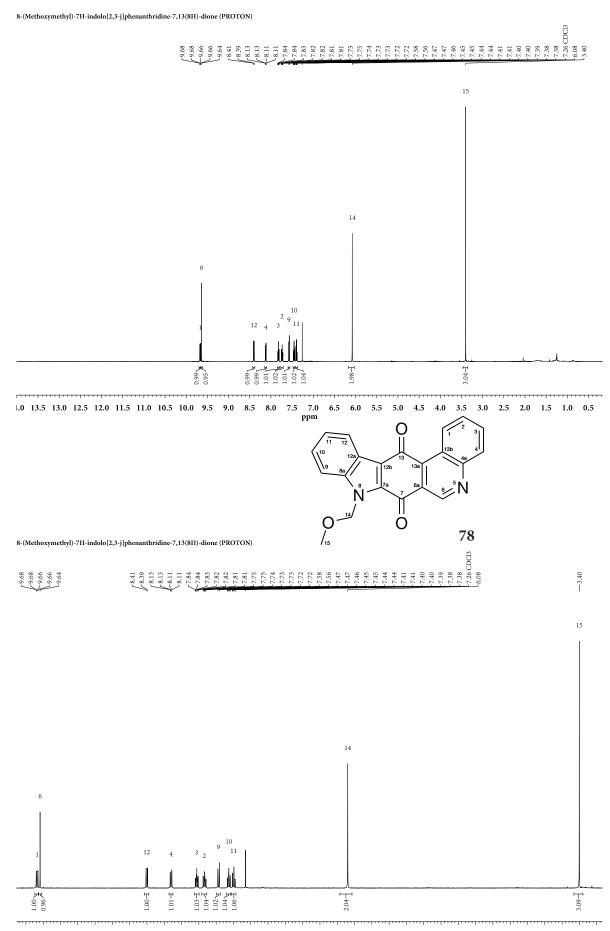


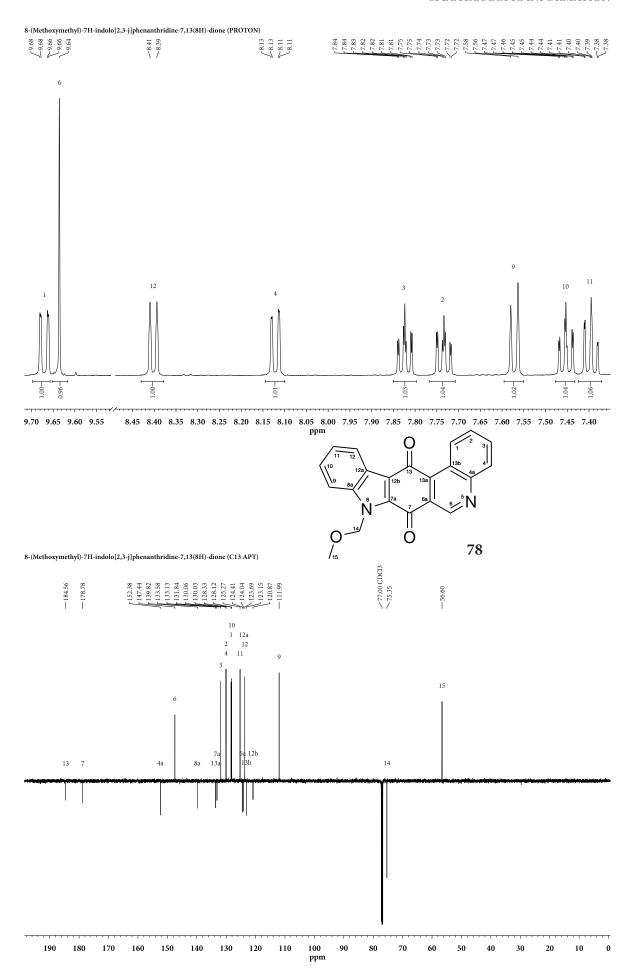
N,N-Diethyl-3-quinolinecarboxamide (15N HMBC)

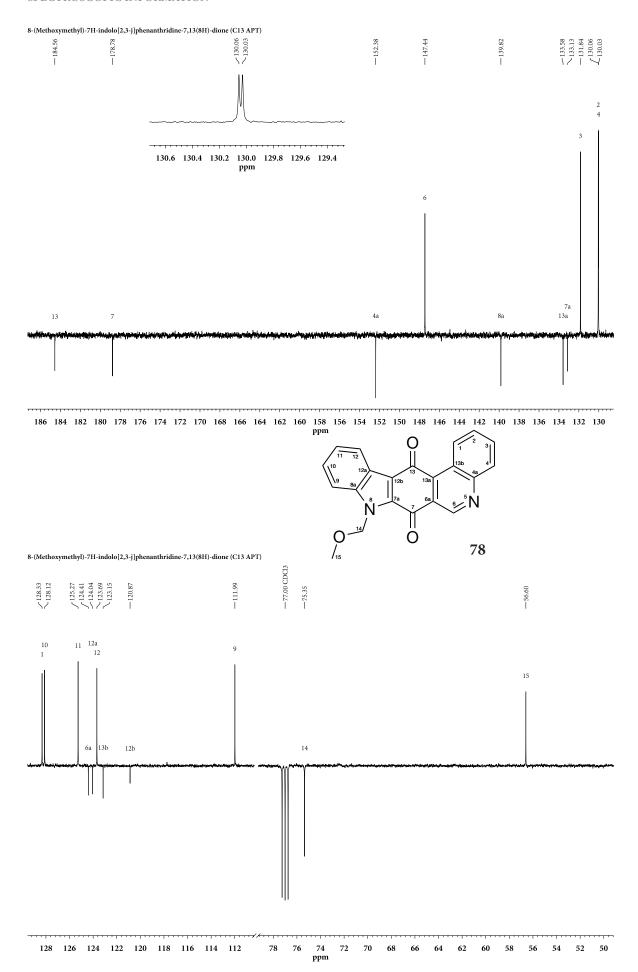




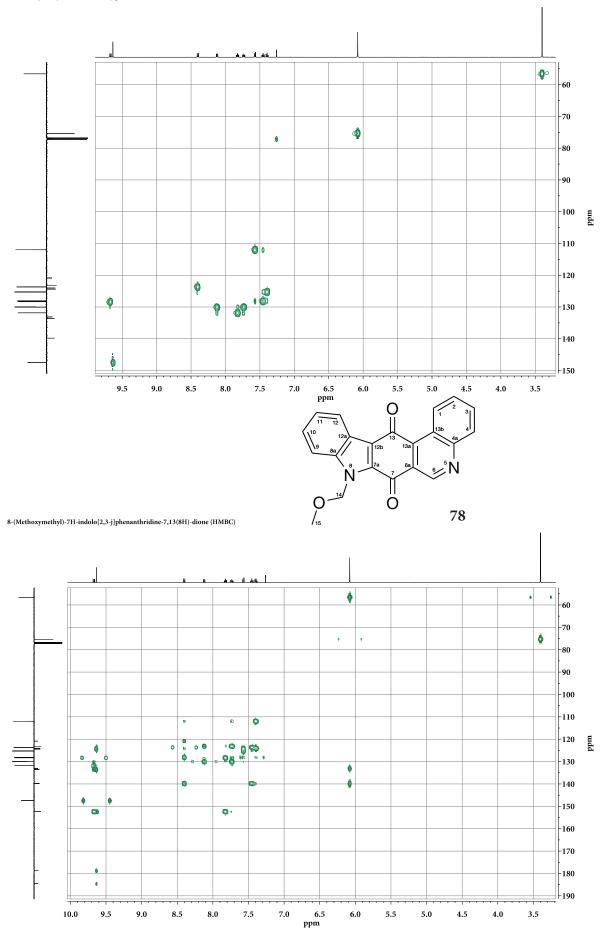




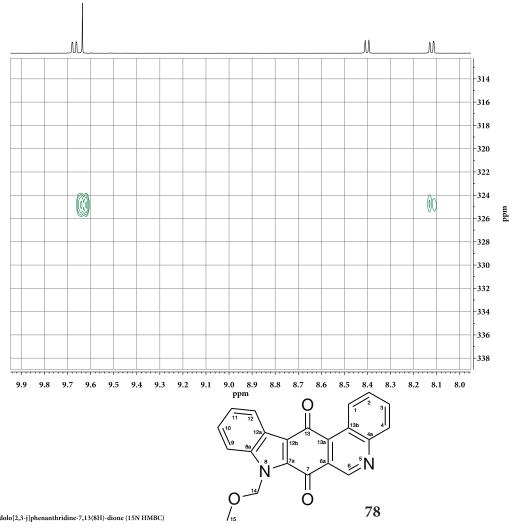




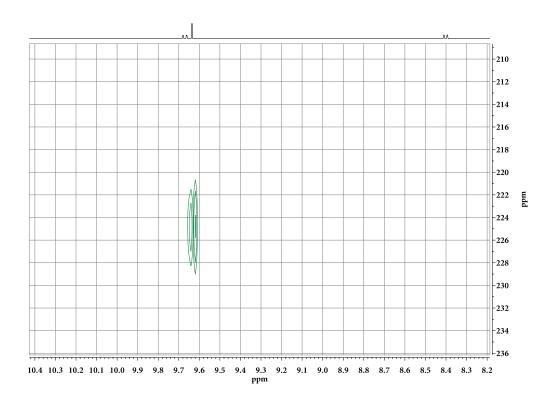
 $8-(Methoxymethyl)-7H-indolo[2,3-j]phenanthridine-7,13(8H)-dione\ (HSQC)$ 

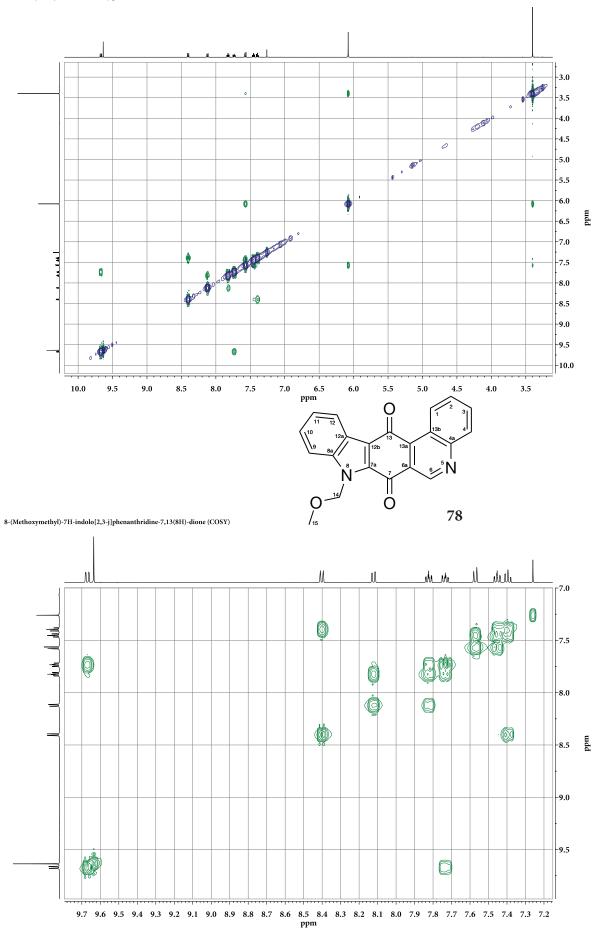


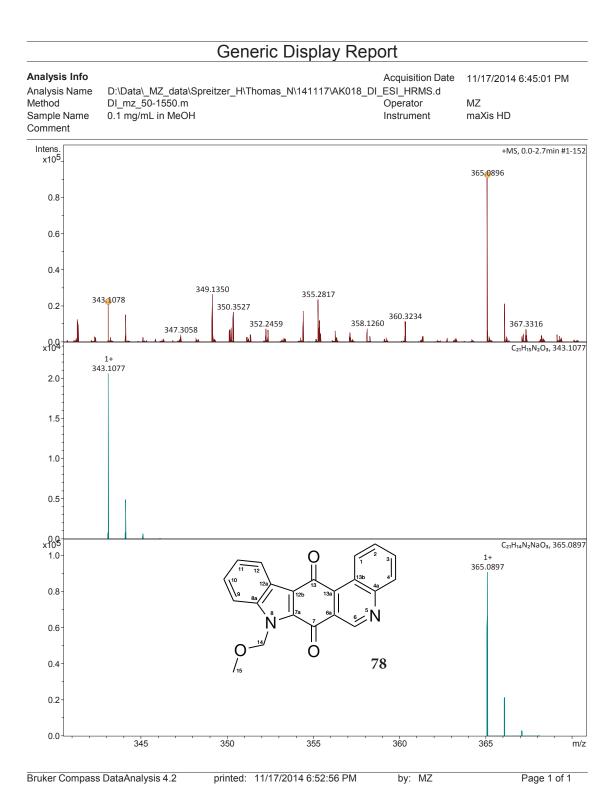
 $8\hbox{-}(Methoxymethyl)\hbox{-}7H\hbox{-}indolo[2,3\hbox{-}j] phen anthridine\hbox{-}7,13(8H)\hbox{-}dione\ (15N\ HMBC)$ 



8-(Methoxymethyl)-7H-indolo[2,3-j]phenanthridine-7,13(8H)-dione (15N HMBC)







1820881.21300

# Mass Spectrum SmartFormula Report

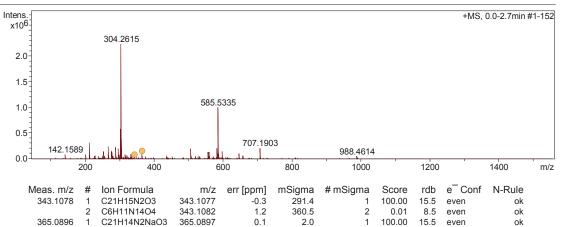
Analysis Info Acquisition Date 11/17/2014 6:45:01 PM

D:\Data\\_MZ\_data\Spreitzer\_H\Thomas\_N\141117\AK018\_DI\_ESI\_HRMS.d Analysis Name

DI\_mz\_50-1550.m Method Operator ΜZ Sample Name 0.1 mg/mL in MeOH Instrument maXis HD

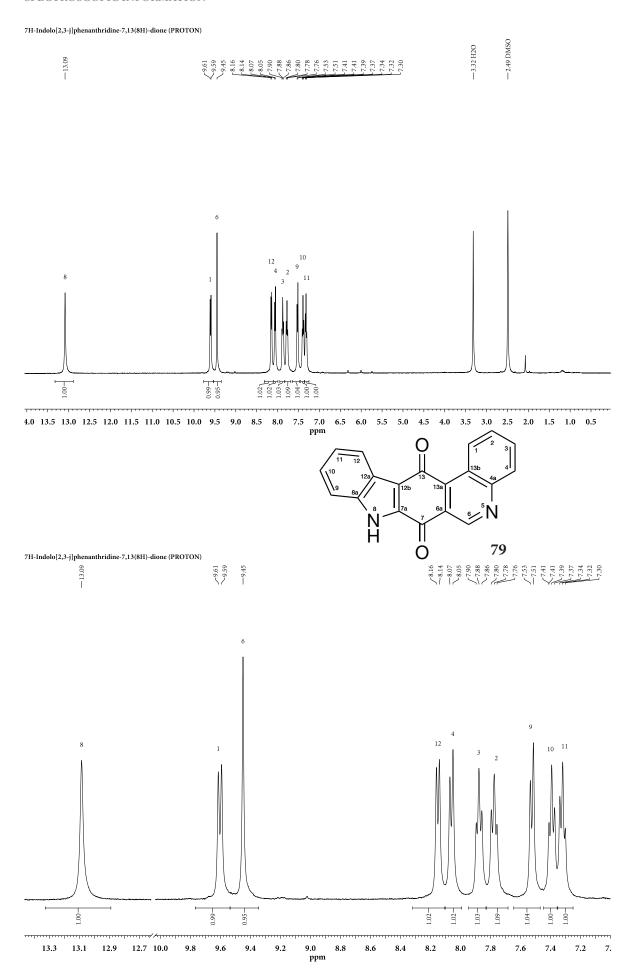
Comment

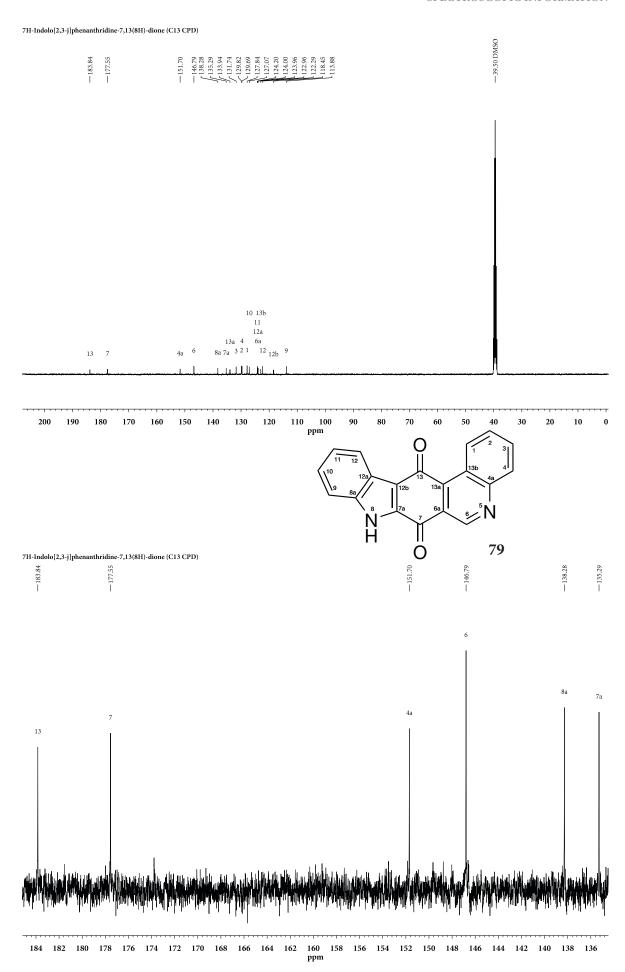
Acquisition Par	ameter				
Source Type	ESI	Ion Polarity	Positive	Set Nebulizer	0.4 Bar
Focus	Active	Set Capillary	3500 V	Set Dry Heater	200 °C
Scan Begin	50 m/z	Set End Plate Offset	-500 V	Set Dry Gas	4.0 l/min
Scan End	1550 m/z	Set Charging Voltage	2000 V	Set Divert Valve	Waste
		Set Corona	0 nA	Set APCI Heater	0 °C

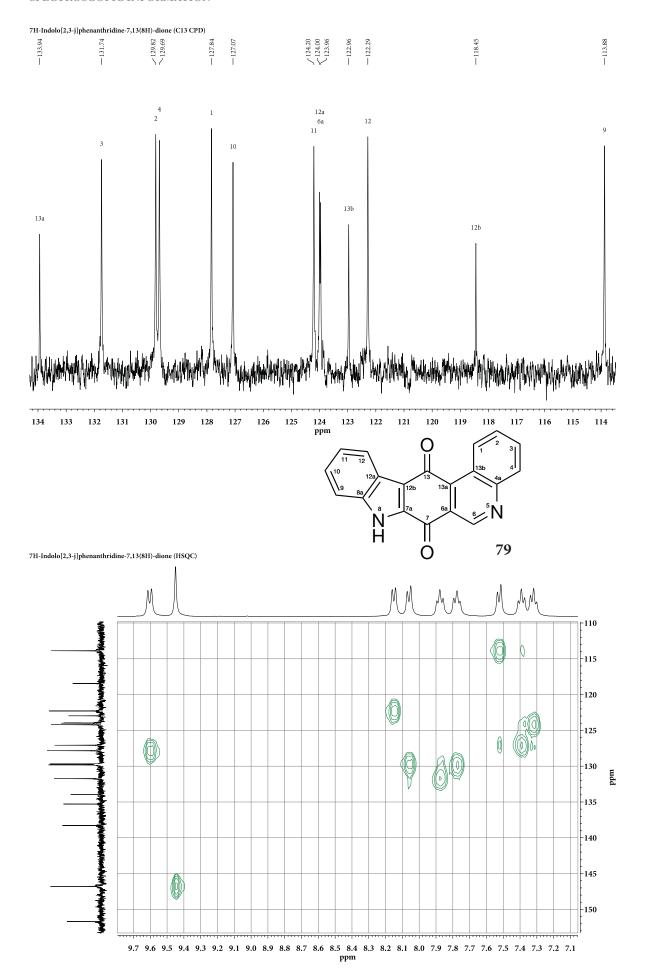


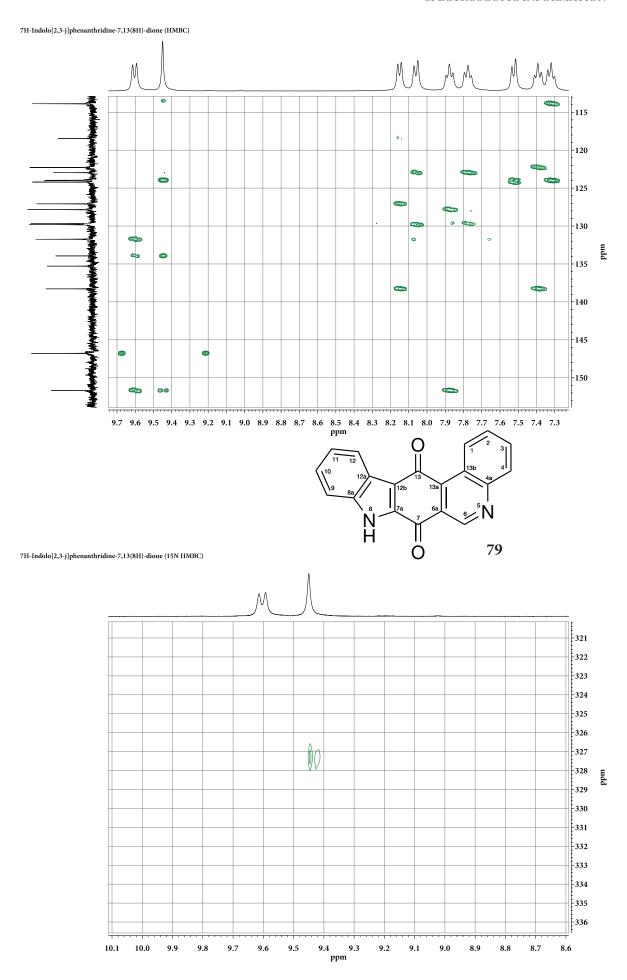
AK018 DI ESI HRMS.d

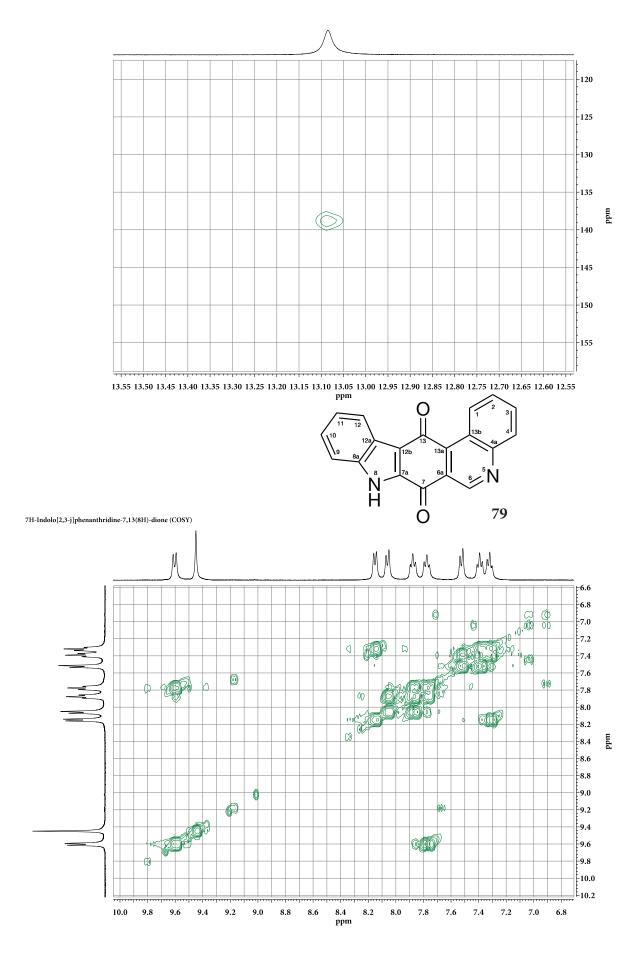
Bruker Compass DataAnalysis 4.2 printed: 11/17/2014 6:53:05 PM by: MZ Page 1 of 1

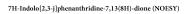


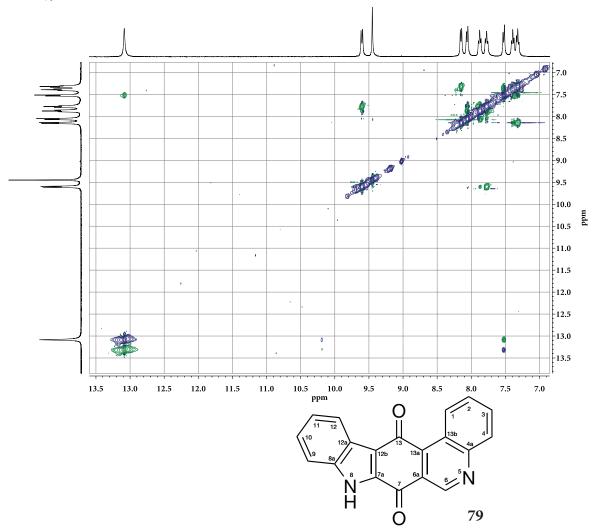












## Generic Display Report Acquisition Date D:\Data\\_MZ\_data\Spreitzer\_H\Thomas\_N\141117\TN149\_DI\_ESI\_HRMS.d DI\_mz\_50-1550.m Operator 0.1 mg/mL in MeOH Instrument Analysis Info 11/17/2014 5:05:05 PM Analysis Name Method ΜZ Sample Name maXis HD Comment Intens. x10<sup>5</sup> +MS, 0.0-3.8min #1-218 302.2455 1.25 299.0815 1.00 0.75 297.3093 0.50 303.2487 0.25 300.0847 298.3464 301.2527 303.7934 301.7545 297.8033 302.7856 0,00 x109 C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>11</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>, 299.0815 1+ 299.0815 1.0 0.8 0.6 79 0.4 1+ 300.0847 0.2 1+ 301.0874 0.0 301 303 298 302 299 300 m/z Bruker Compass DataAnalysis 4.2 printed: 11/17/2014 5:10:28 PM by: MZ Page 1 of 1

# Mass Spectrum SmartFormula Report

Analysis Info Acquisition Date 11/17/2014 5:05:05 PM

Analysis Name D:\Data\\_MZ\_data\Spreitzer\_H\Thomas\_N\141117\TN149\_DI\_ESI\_HRMS.d

Method DI\_mz\_50-1550.m Operator MZ

Sample Name 0.1 mg/mL in MeOH Instrument maXis HD 1820881.21300

Comment

## **Acquisition Parameter**

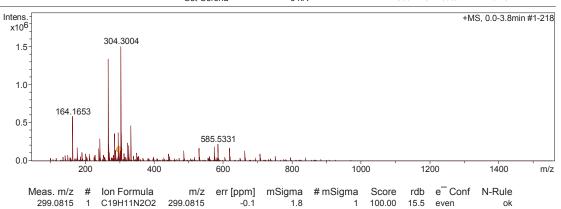
 Source Type
 ESI
 Ion Polarity
 Positive
 Set Nebulizer
 0.4 Bar

 Focus
 Active
 Set Capillary
 3000 V
 Set Dry Heater
 200 °C

 Scan Begin
 50 m/z
 Set End Plate Offset
 -500 V
 Set Dry Gas
 4.0 l/min

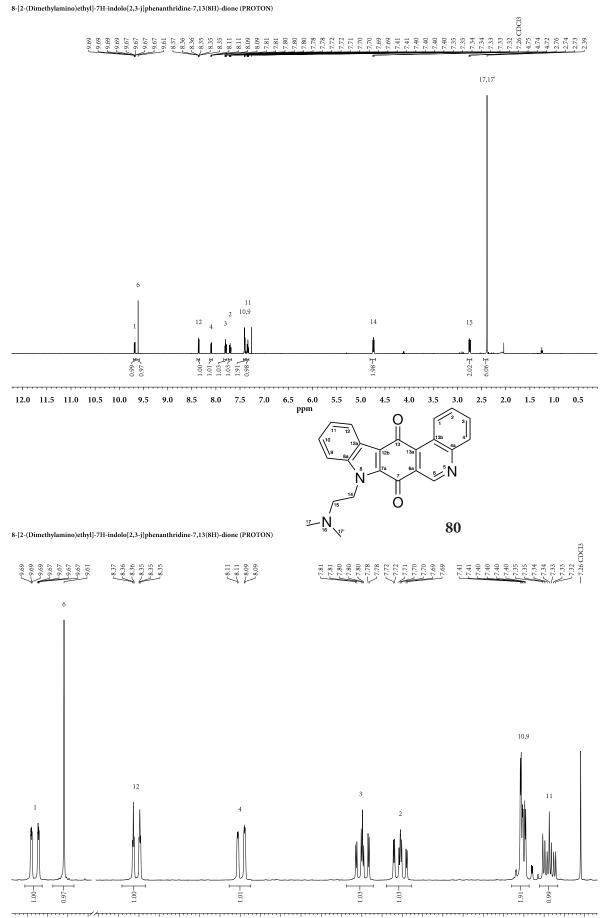
 Scan End
 1550 m/z
 Set Charging Voltage
 2000 V
 Set Divert Valve
 Waste

 Set Corona
 0 nA
 Set APCI Heater
 0 °C

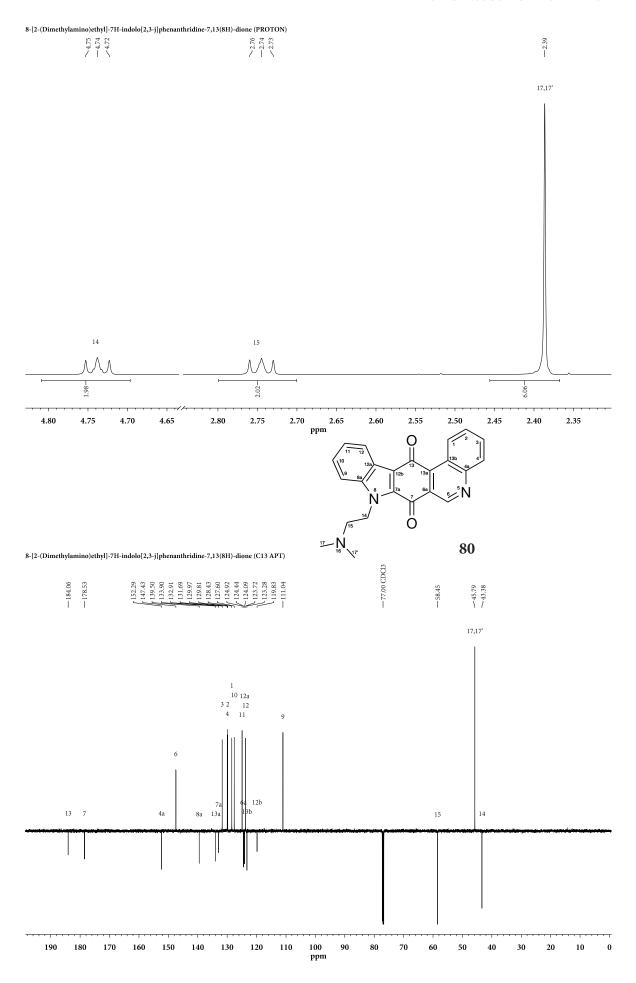


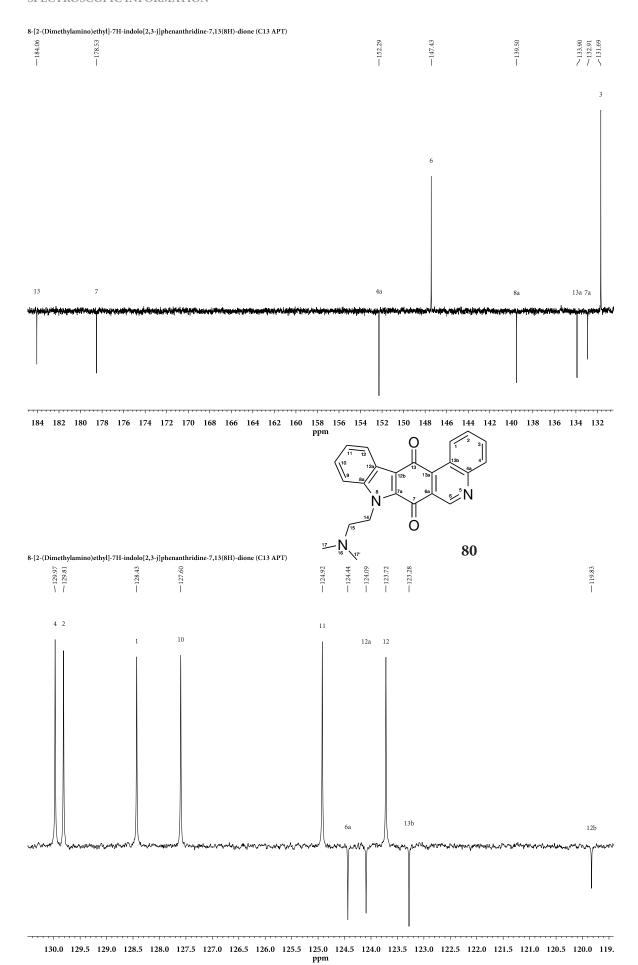
TN149 DI ESI HRMS.d

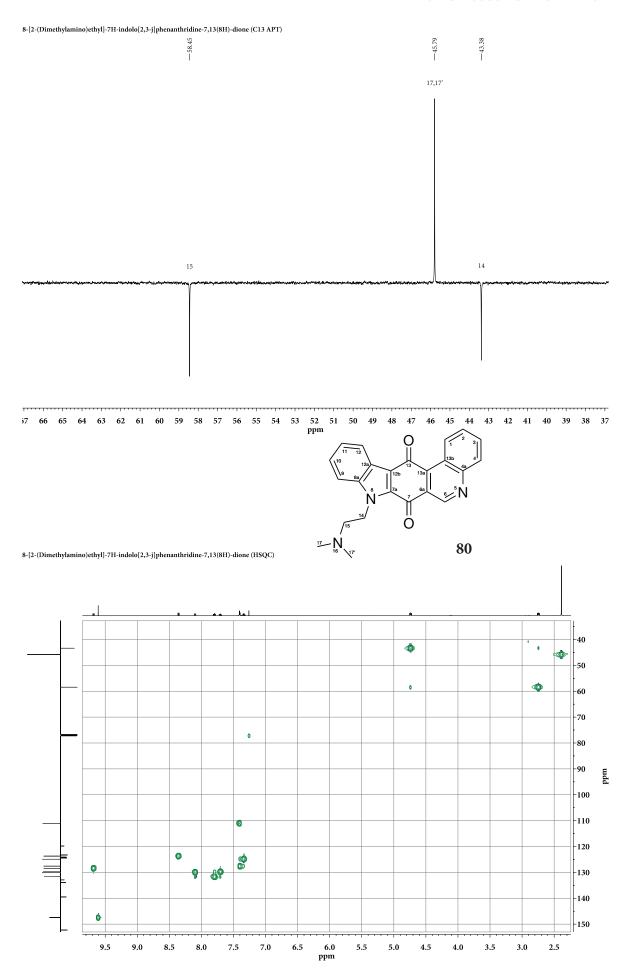
Bruker Compass DataAnalysis 4.2 printed: 11/17/2014 5:10:42 PM by: MZ Page 1 of 1



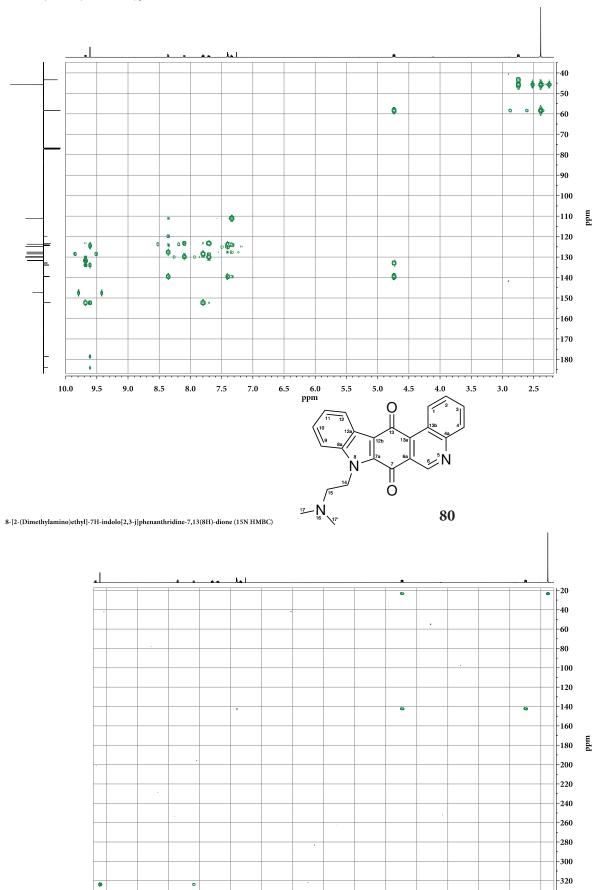
 $9.70 \quad 9.65 \quad 9.60 \quad 9.58.45 \quad 8.40 \quad 8.35 \quad 8.30 \quad 8.25 \quad 8.20 \quad 8.15 \quad 8.10 \quad 8.05 \quad 8.00 \quad 7.95 \quad 7.90 \quad 7.85 \quad 7.80 \quad 7.75 \quad 7.70 \quad 7.65 \quad 7.60 \quad 7.55 \quad 7.50 \quad 7.45 \quad 7.40 \quad 7.35 \quad 7.30 \quad 7.25 \\ ppm$ 







 $8\hbox{-}[2\hbox{-}(Dimethylamino)ethyl]\hbox{-}7H\hbox{-}indolo[2,3\hbox{-}j]phenanthridine\hbox{-}7,}13(8H)\hbox{-}dione\ (HMBC)$ 



6.0 ppm 5.5

5.0

4.5

4.0

3.5

3.0

2.5

9.5

9.0

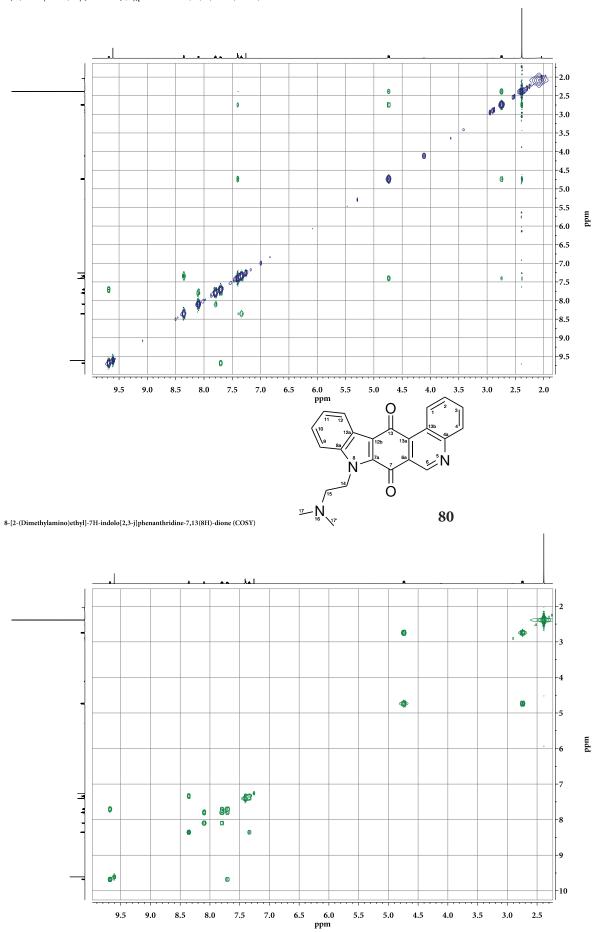
8.5

8.0

7.5

7.0

6.5



## Generic Display Report Analysis Info Acquisition Date 11/4/2014 9:58:40 AM Analysis Name Method ΜZ Sample Name approx. 10 ug/mL in MeOH maXis HD Instrument Comment Intens. x10<sup>5</sup> +MS, 0.0-1.7min #1-96 3704555 0.8 0.6 392.1374 0.4 368.2411 384.1710 366.2254 0.2 364.2099 382.2205 389.4103 x105 C<sub>23</sub>H<sub>20</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>2</sub>, 370.1550 1+ 370.1550 0.8 0.6 0.4 0.2 x104 5 C<sub>23</sub>H<sub>19</sub>N<sub>3</sub>NaO<sub>2</sub>, 392.1369 1+ 392.1369 3 0 2 80 365 370 390 375 385 380 m/z Bruker Compass DataAnalysis 4.2 printed: 11/4/2014 11:33:44 AM by: MZ Page 1 of 1

Analysis Info Acquisition Date 11/4/2014 9:58:40 AM

Analysis Name D:\Data\\_MZ\_data\Spreitzer\Thomas\_N\141104\AK024\_DI\_ESI\_HRMS.d

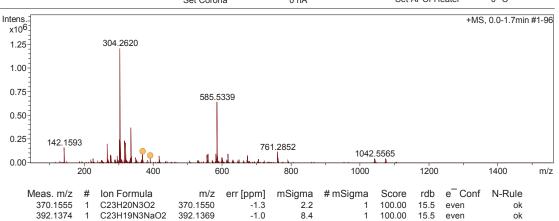
Method DI\_mz\_50-1550.m Operator MZ

Sample Name approx. 10 ug/mL in MeOH Instrument maXis HD 1820881.21300

Comment

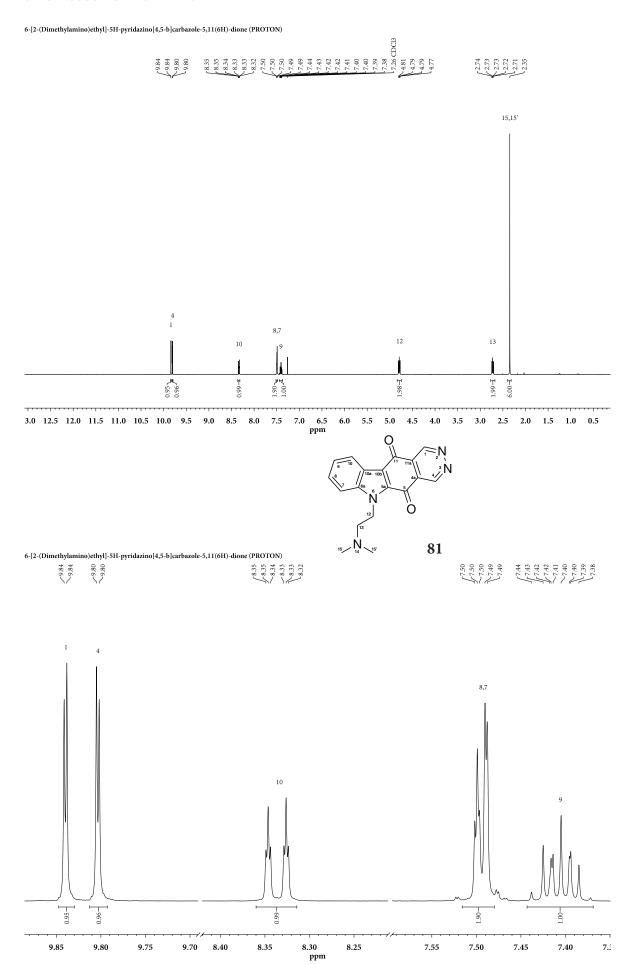
## **Acquisition Parameter**

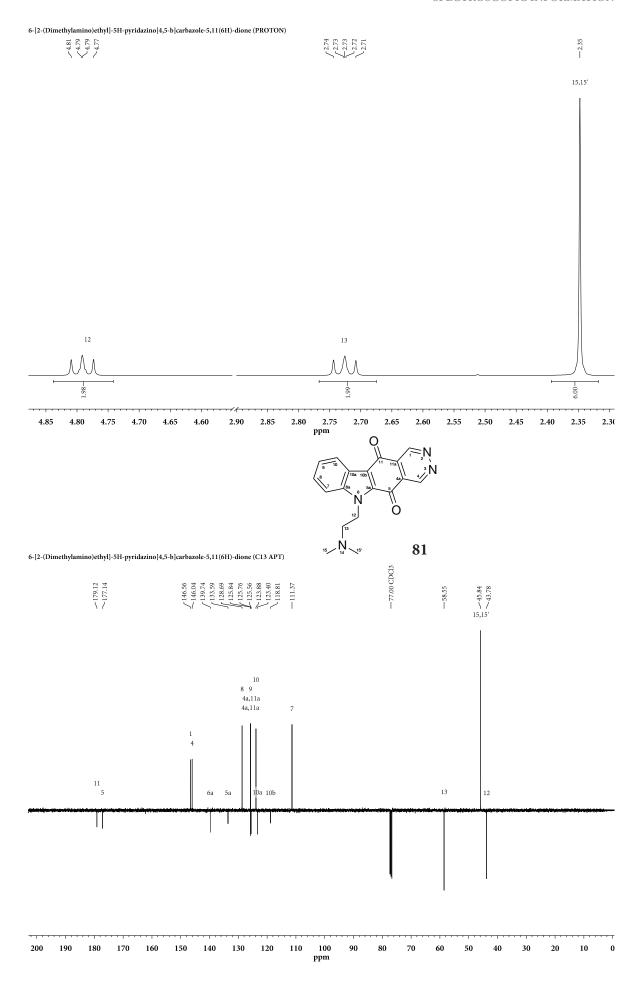
Source Type ESI Ion Polarity Positive Set Nebulizer 0.4 Bar Focus Active Set Capillary 2500 V Set Dry Heater 200 °C Scan Begin 50 m/z Set End Plate Offset -500 V Set Dry Gas 4.0 I/min Scan End 1550 m/z Set Charging Voltage 2000 V Set Divert Valve Waste Set Corona 0 nA Set APCI Heater 0 °C

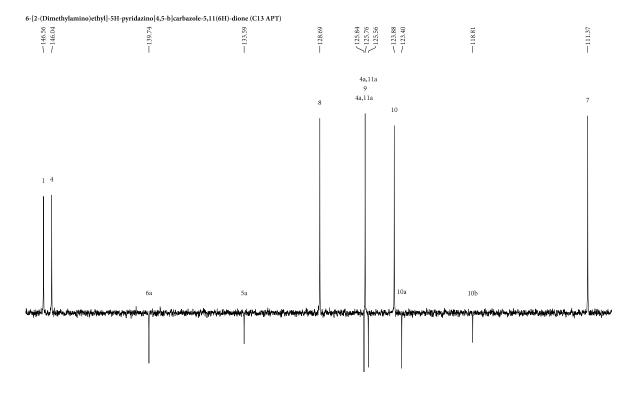


AK024 DI ESI HRMS.d

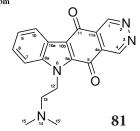
Bruker Compass DataAnalysis 4.2 printed: 11/4/2014 11:34:03 AM by: MZ Page 1 of 1



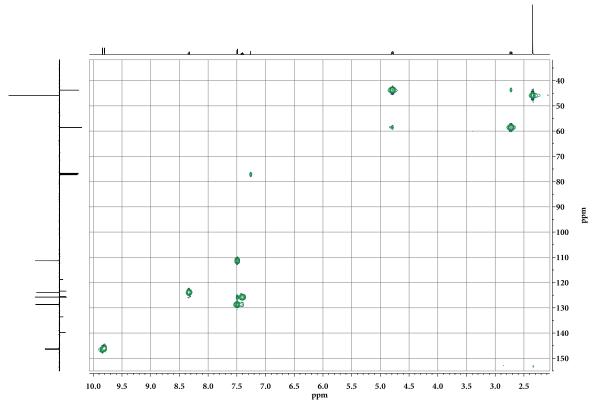




147 146 145 144 143 142 141 140 139 138 137 136 135 134 133 132 131 130 129 128 127 126 125 124 123 122 121 120 119 118 117 116 115 114 113 112 111 110 ppm



 $6\hbox{-}[2\hbox{-}(Dimethylamino)ethyl]\hbox{-}5H\hbox{-}pyridazino[4,5\hbox{-}b] carbazole\hbox{-}5,}11(6H)\hbox{-}dione\ (HSQC)$ 



88

9.5

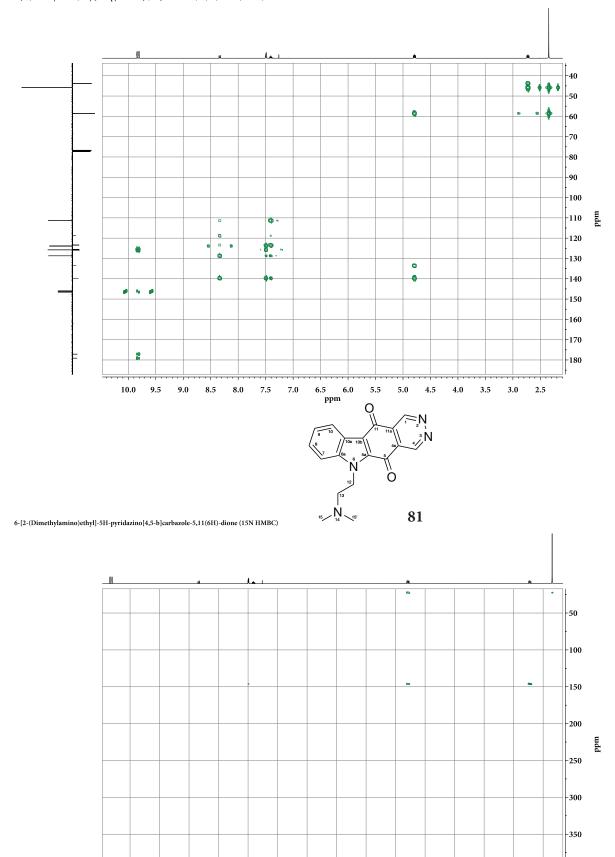
9.0

8.5

8.0

7.5

7.0



6.0 ppm 5.5

5.0

4.5

4.0

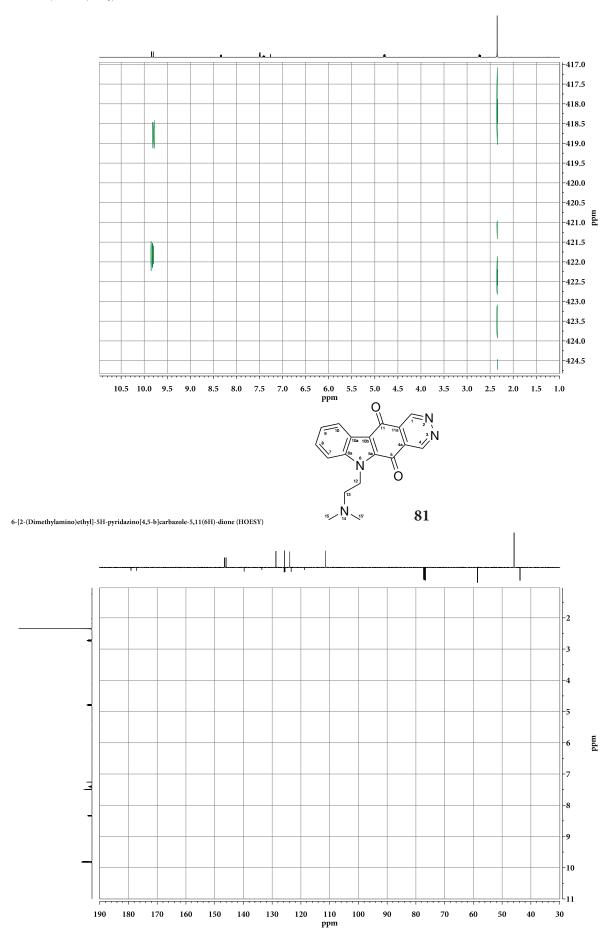
3.5

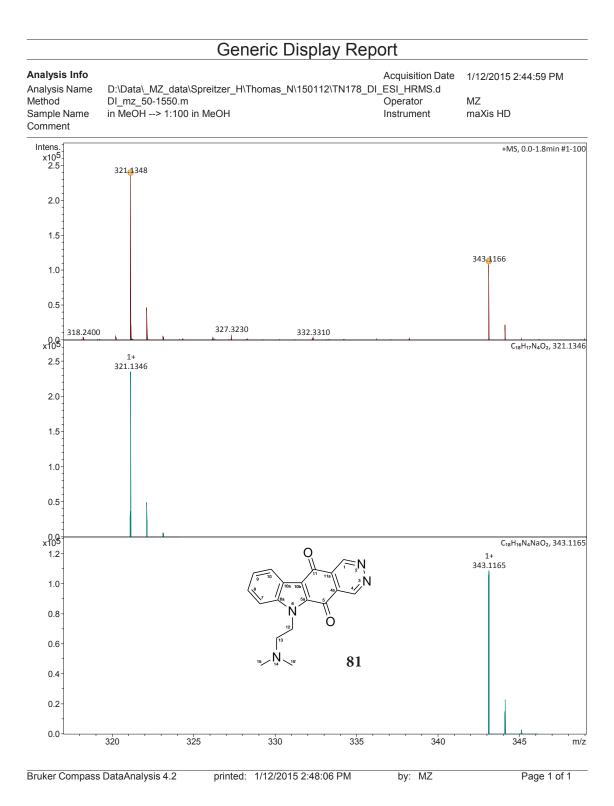
3.0

2.5

400

#### $6\hbox{-}[2\hbox{-}(Dimethylamino)ethyl]\hbox{-}5H\hbox{-}pyridazino [4,5\hbox{-}b] carbazole\hbox{-}5,}11(6H)\hbox{-}dione\ (15N\ HMBC)$





Analysis Info Acquisition Date 1/12/2015 2:44:59 PM

D:\Data\\_MZ\_data\Spreitzer\_H\Thomas\_N\150112\TN178\_DI\_ESI\_HRMS.d Analysis Name

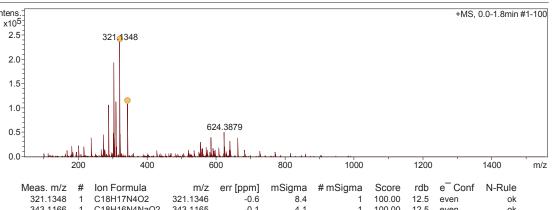
DI\_mz\_50-1550.m Method Operator ΜZ

in MeOH --> 1:100 in MeOH Sample Name Instrument maXis HD 1820881.21300

Comment

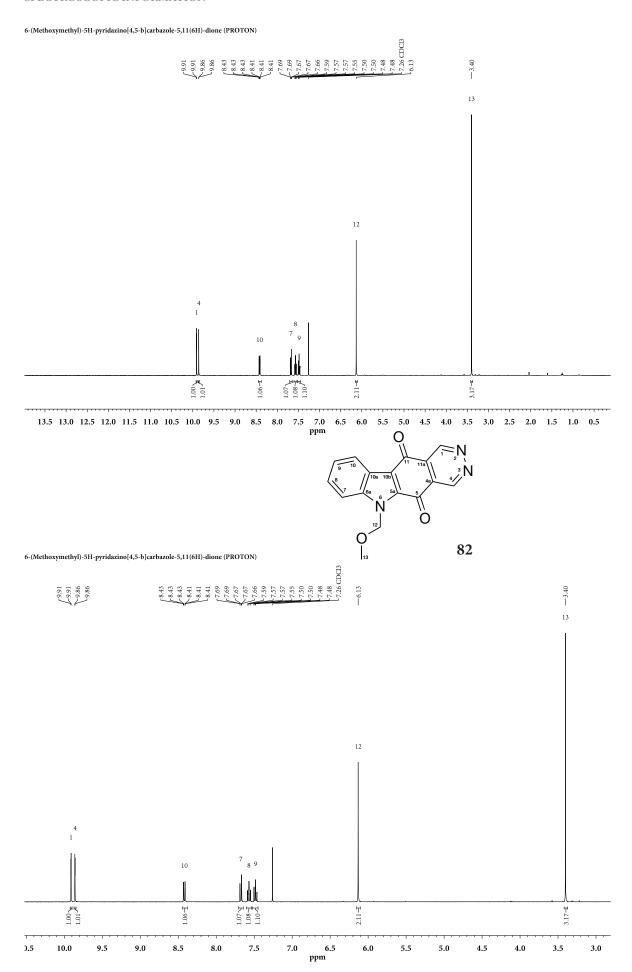
**Acquisition Parameter** 

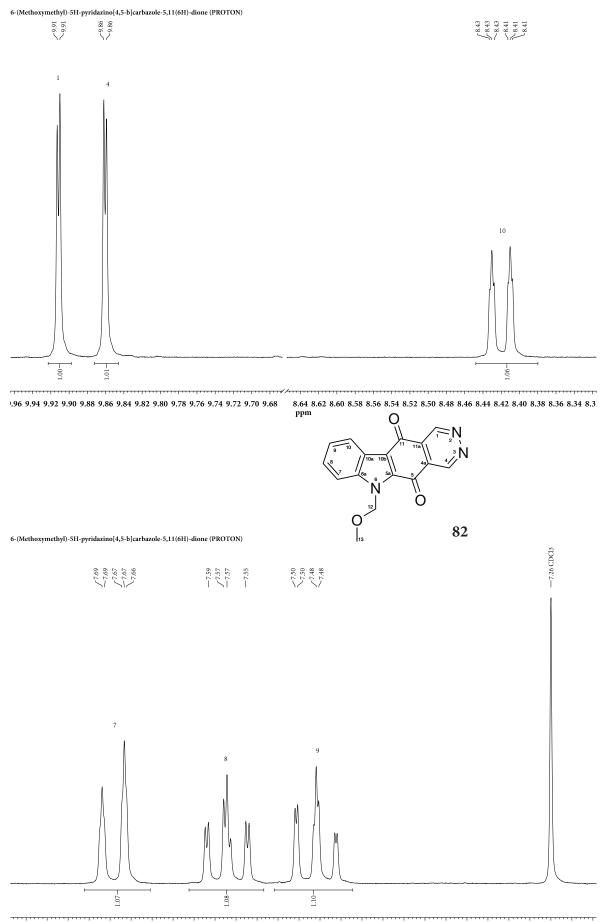
#### Source Type ESI Ion Polarity Positive Set Nebulizer 0.4 Bar Set Nebulizer Set Dry Heater Set Dry Gas Set Divert Valve Set APCI Heater Active 50 m/z 1550 m/z Set Capillary Set End Plate Offset Set Charging Voltage 2200 V -500 V 2000 V 200 °C 4.0 l/min Waste Focus Scan Begin Scan End Set Corona 0 nA 0 °C Intens. 2.5 3214348

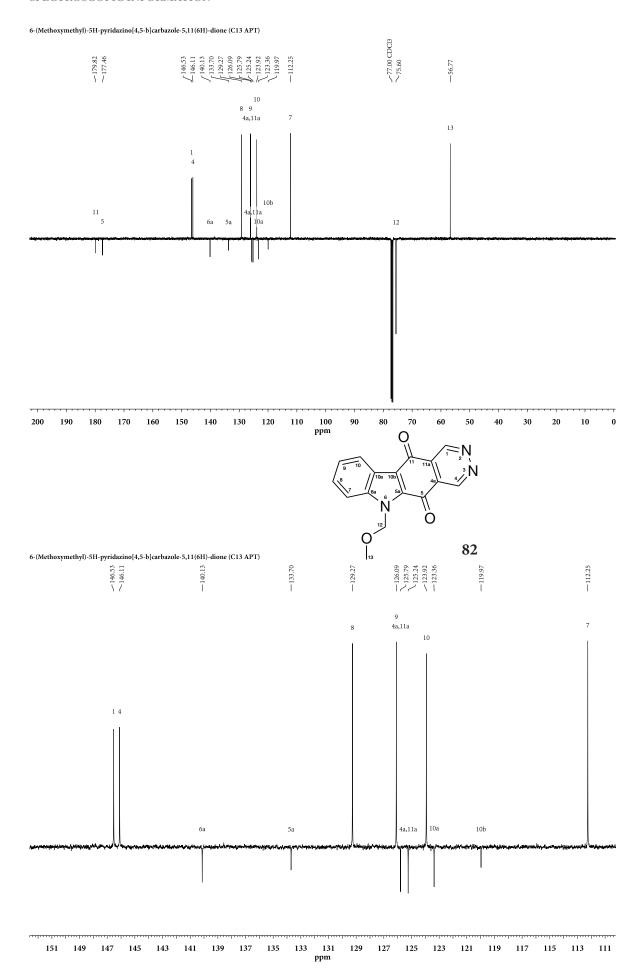


TN178 DI ESI HRMS.d

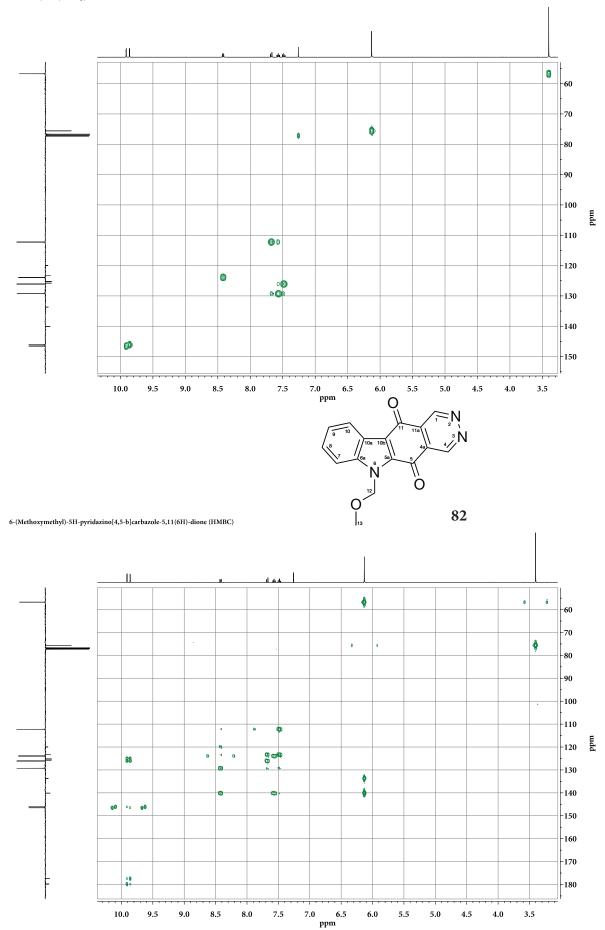
Bruker Compass DataAnalysis 4.2 printed: 1/12/2015 2:48:11 PM by: MZ Page 1 of 1



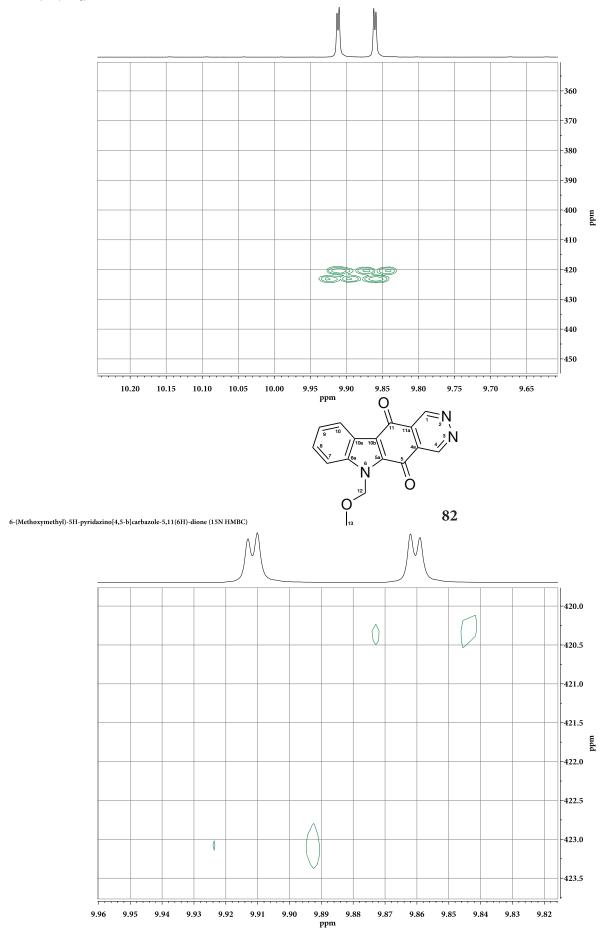




 $6\hbox{-}(Methoxymethyl)\hbox{-}5H\hbox{-}pyridazino [4,5\hbox{-}b] carbazole\hbox{-}5,11(6H)\hbox{-}dione\ (HSQC)$ 



 $6\hbox{-}(Methoxymethyl)\hbox{-}5H\hbox{-}pyridazino [4,5\hbox{-}b] carbazole\hbox{-}5,11(6H)\hbox{-}dione\ (15N\ HMBC)$ 



## Generic Display Report Analysis Info 1/12/2015 2:13:01 PM Analysis Name Method ΜZ Sample Name in MeOH --> 1:10 in MeOH maXis HD Instrument Comment Intens. x10<sup>5</sup> +MS, 0.0-1.5min #1-87 304.2616 4 310.1898 288.2076 3 2 316.0695 318.2405 302.2456 308.2196 294.0874 300.2298 x10<sup>9</sup> C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>12</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>3</sub>, 294.0873 1+ 294.0873 1.50 1.25 1.00 0.75 0.50 0.25 0,00 x105 C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>11</sub>N<sub>3</sub>NaO<sub>3</sub>, 316.0693 1+ 316.0693 1.5 1.0 82 0.5 0.0 290 295 315 300 310 320 305 m/z

printed: 1/12/2015 2:20:42 PM

by: MZ

Page 1 of 1

Bruker Compass DataAnalysis 4.2

Analysis Info Acquisition Date 1/12/2015 2:13:01 PM

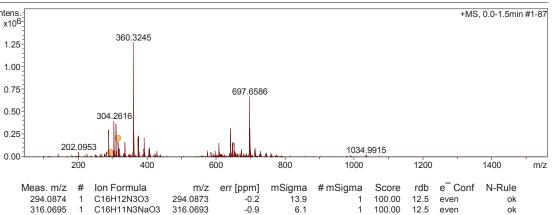
Analysis Name D:\Data\\_MZ\_data\Spreitzer\_H\Thomas\_N\150112\TN179\_DI\_ESI\_HRMS.d

Method DI\_mz\_50-1550.m Operator MZ

Sample Name in MeOH --> 1:10 in MeOH Instrument maXis HD 1820881.21300

Comment

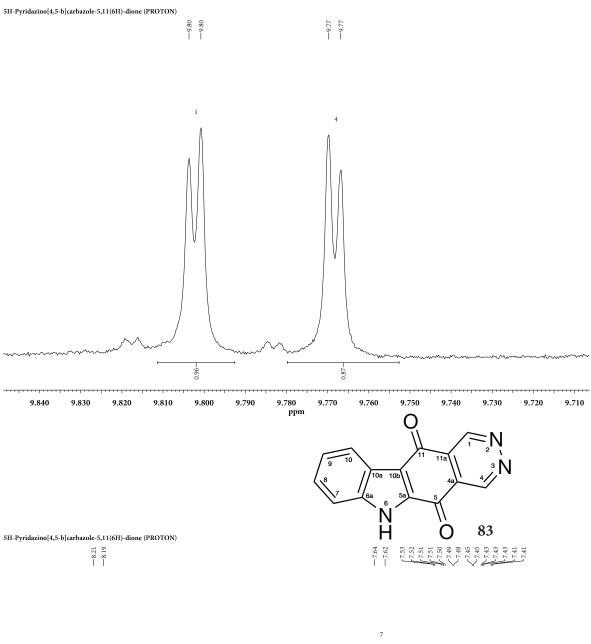
#### **Acquisition Parameter** Source Type ESI Ion Polarity Positive Set Nebulizer 0.4 Bar Set Nebulizer Set Dry Heater Set Dry Gas Set Divert Valve Set APCI Heater Active 50 m/z 1550 m/z Set Capillary Set End Plate Offset Set Charging Voltage 2500 V -500 V 2000 V 200 °C 4.0 l/min Waste Focus Scan Begin Scan End Set Corona Intens. x106

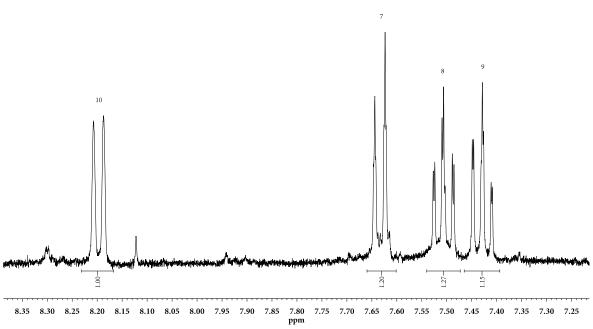


TN179 DI ESI HRMS.d

Bruker Compass DataAnalysis 4.2 printed: 1/12/2015 2:20:51 PM by: MZ Page 1 of 1

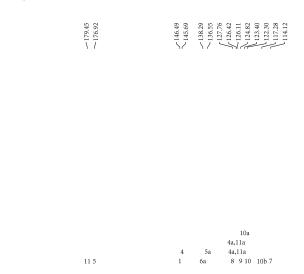


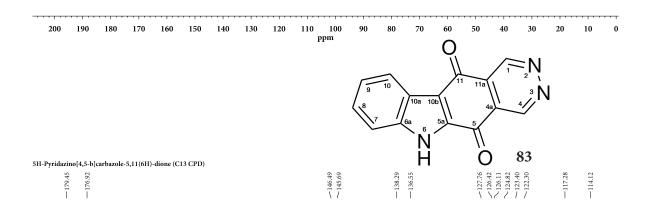




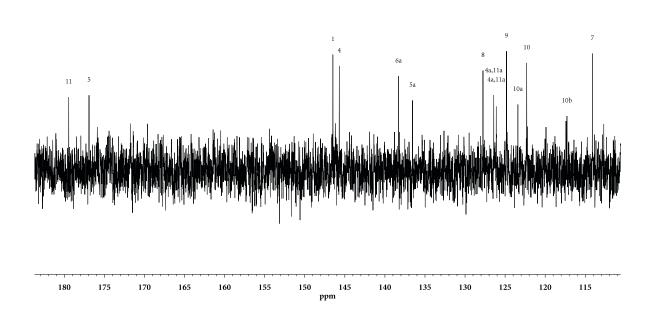
### SPECTROSCOPIC INFORMATION

5H-Pyridazino[4,5-b]carbazole-5,11(6H)-dione (C13 CPD)

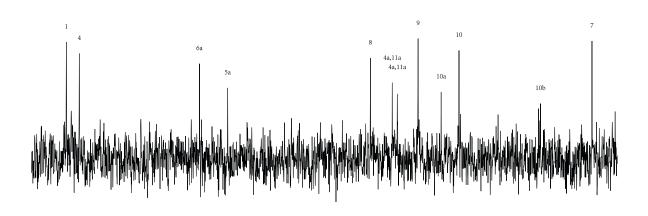


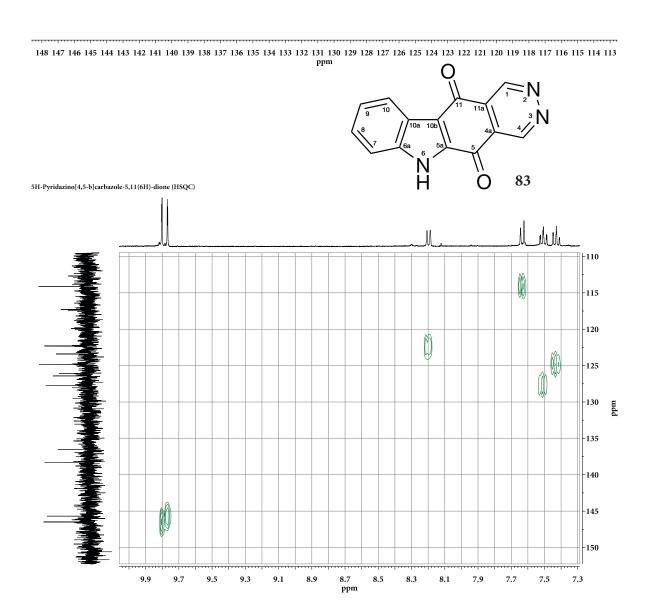


-39.50 DMSO



5H-Pyridazino[4,5-b]carbazole-5,11(6H)-d	ione (C13 CPD)								
— 146.49 — 145.69	-138.29	-136.55	-127.76	✓126.42 ✓126.11	-124.82	-123.40	-122.30	-117.28	-114.12





## Generic Display Report Analysis Info 1/12/2015 1:43:34 PM Analysis Name Method ΜZ Sample Name in MeOH Instrument maXis HD Comment Intens. x10<sup>5</sup> +MS, 0.0-2.1min #1-118 272.0434 2.5 2.0 276.2300 278.2456 1.5 1.0 267.1106 0.5 273.0462 271.1055 277.2331 279.2488 268.1137 x10<sup>9</sup> C<sub>14</sub>H<sub>7</sub>N<sub>3</sub>NaO<sub>2</sub>, 272.0430 1+ 272.0430 2.5 2.0 1.5 1.0 83 1+ 273.0460 0.5 274.0485 0.0 270 268 276 278 272 280 m/z Bruker Compass DataAnalysis 4.2 printed: 1/12/2015 1:57:24 PM by: MZ Page 1 of 1

Analysis Info Acquisition Date 1/12/2015 1:43:34 PM

D:\Data\\_MZ\_data\Spreitzer\_H\Thomas\_N\150112\TN180\_DI\_ESI\_HRMS.d Analysis Name

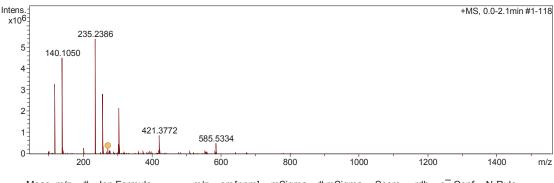
DI\_mz\_50-1550.m Operator Method ΜZ

Sample Name in MeOH Instrument maXis HD 1820881.21300

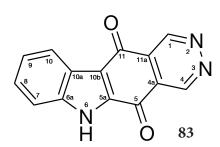
Comment

#### **Acquisition Parameter** Source Type ESI

Ion Polarity Positive Set Nebulizer 0.4 Bar Set Nebulizer
Set Dry Heater
Set Dry Gas
Set Divert Valve
Set APCI Heater Active 50 m/z 1550 m/z Set Capillary Set End Plate Offset Set Charging Voltage 2200 V -500 V 2000 V 200 °C 4.0 l/min Waste Focus Scan Begin Scan End Set Corona 0 nA 0 °C



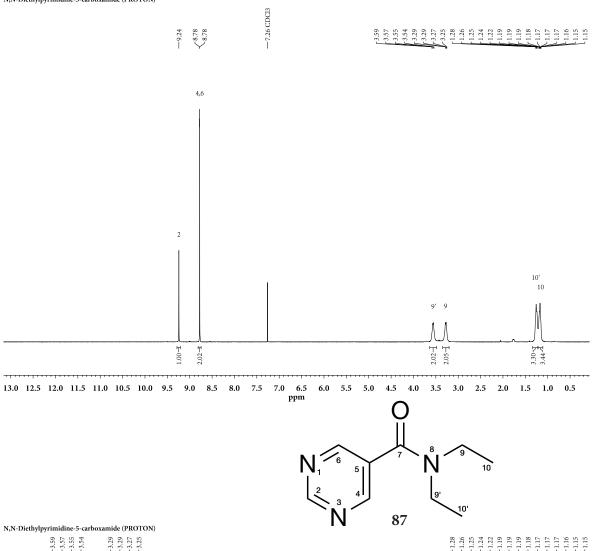
Meas. m/z # Ion Formula m/z err [ppm] mSigma # mSigma Score rdb e Conf N-Rule 272.0430 272.0434 1 C14H7N3NaO2 -1.2 10.7 100.00 12.5



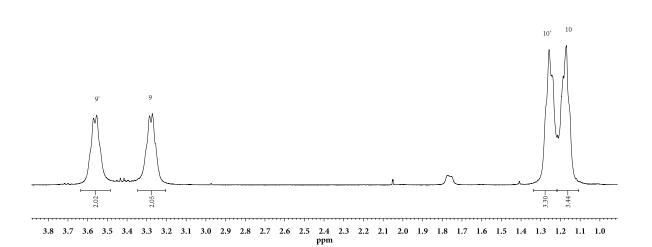
TN180 DI ESI HRMS.d

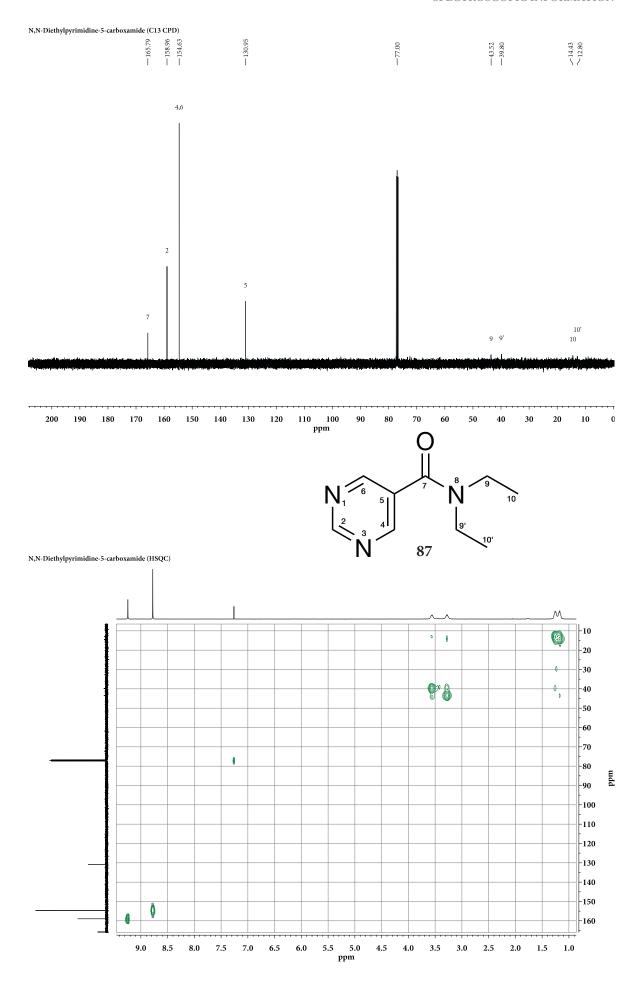
Bruker Compass DataAnalysis 4.2 printed: 1/12/2015 1:57:29 PM by: MZ Page 1 of 1

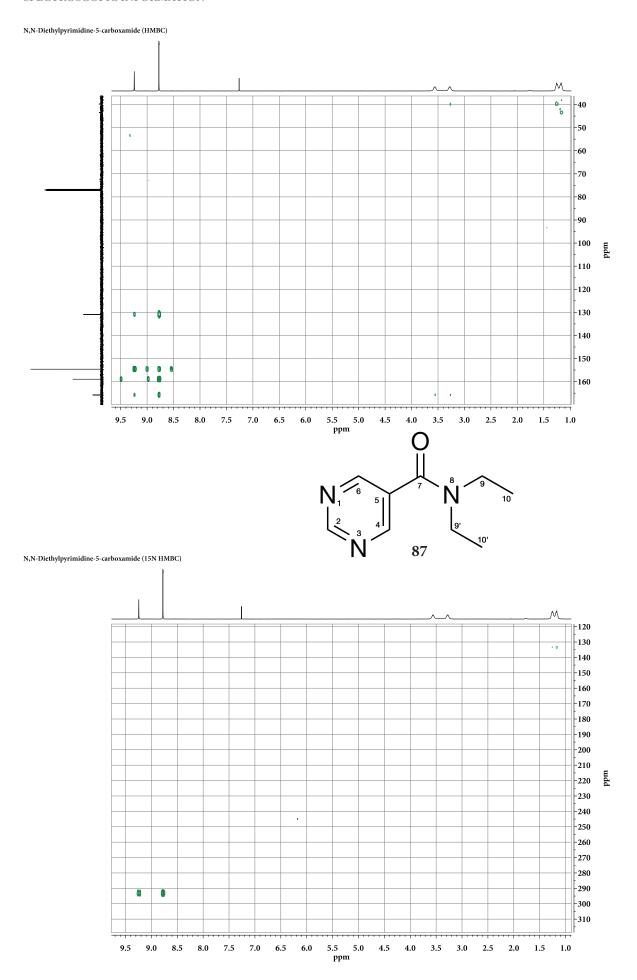


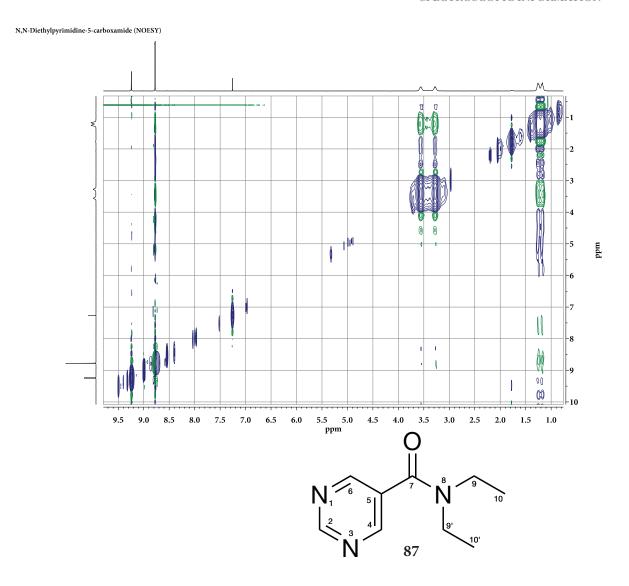




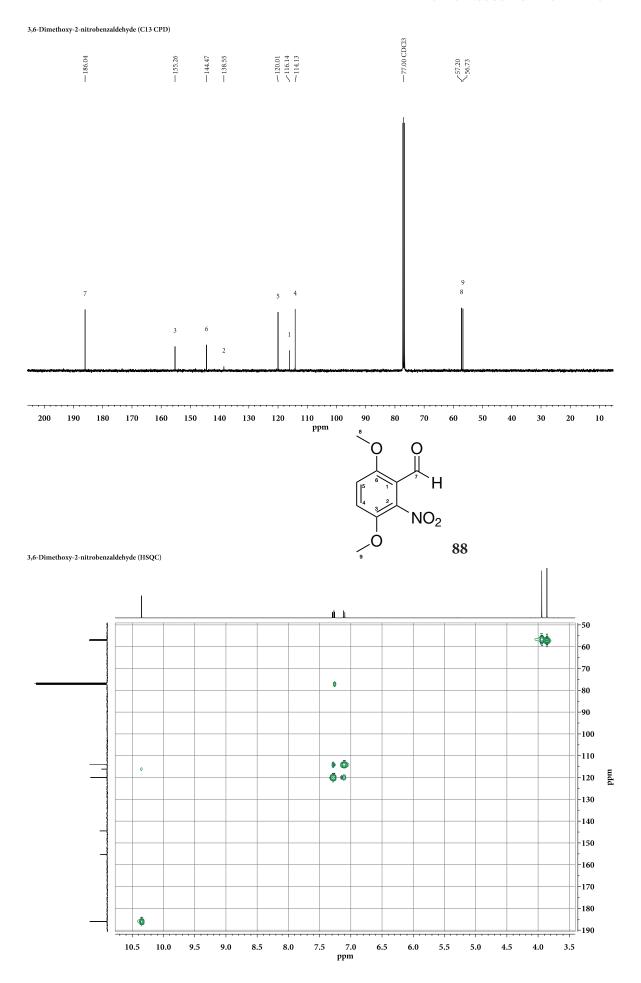


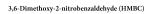


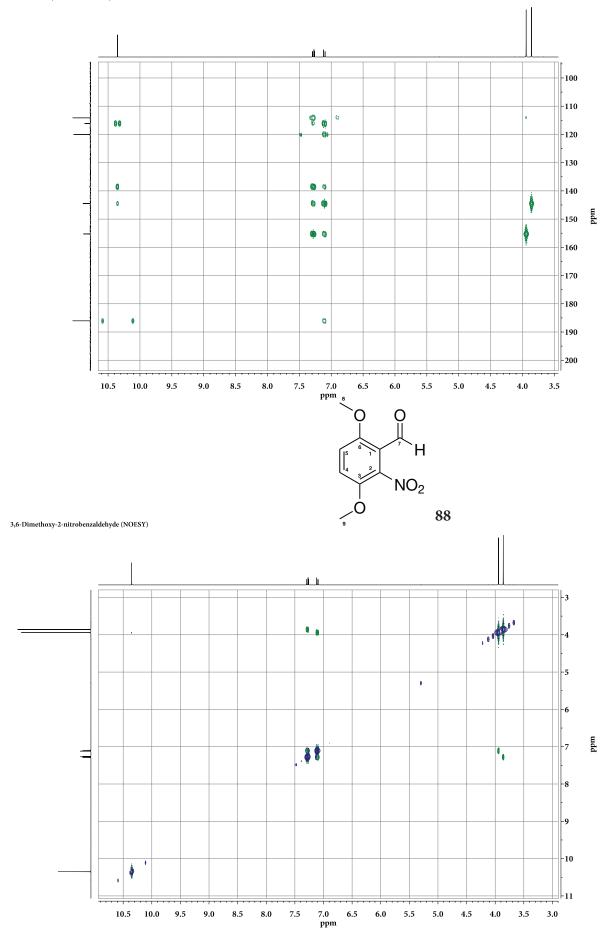


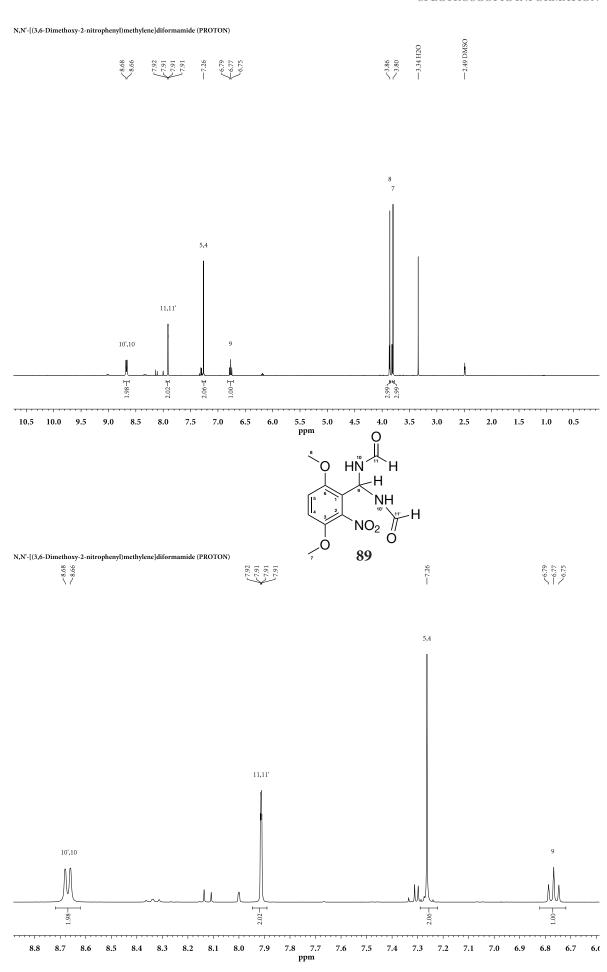


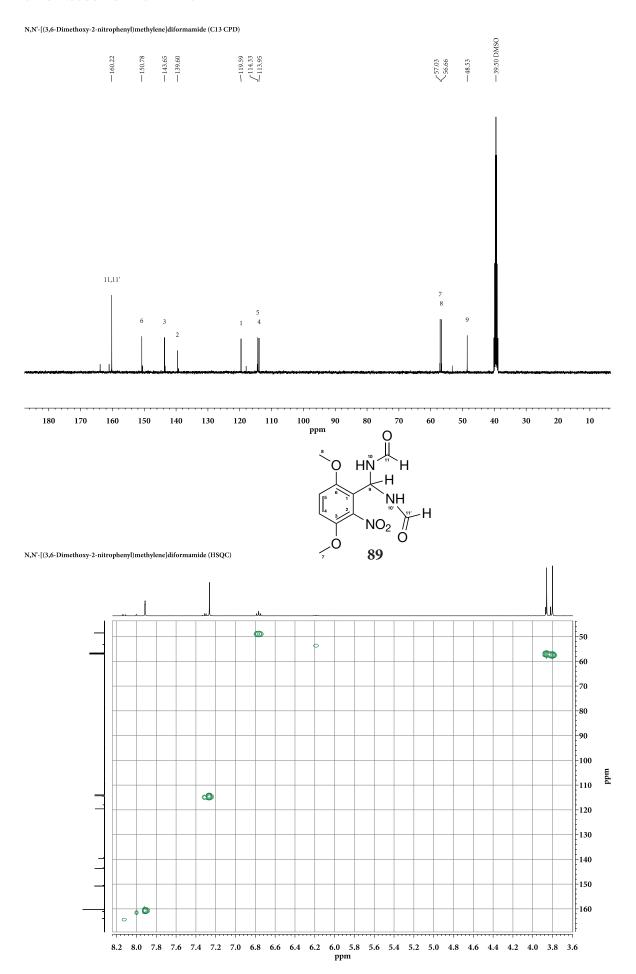




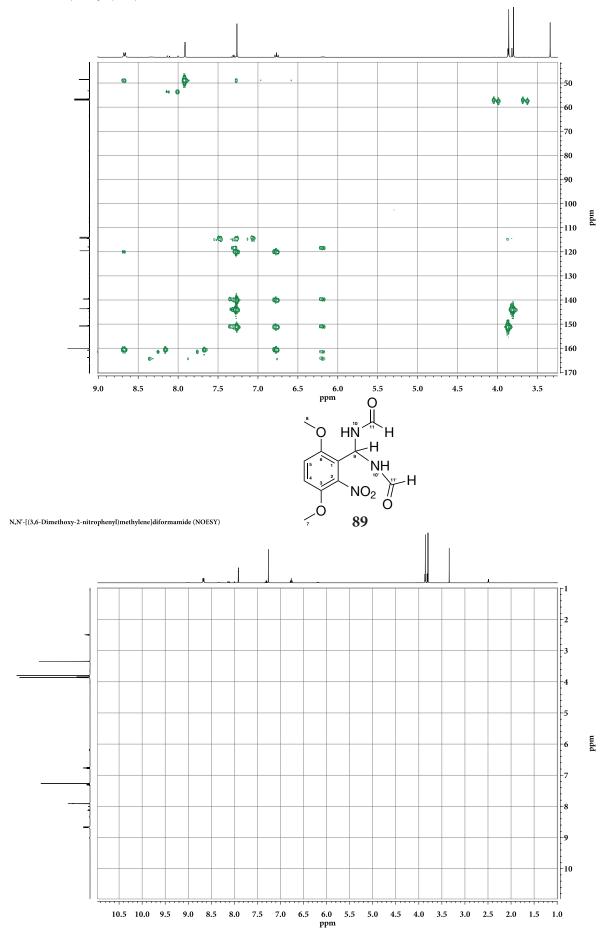


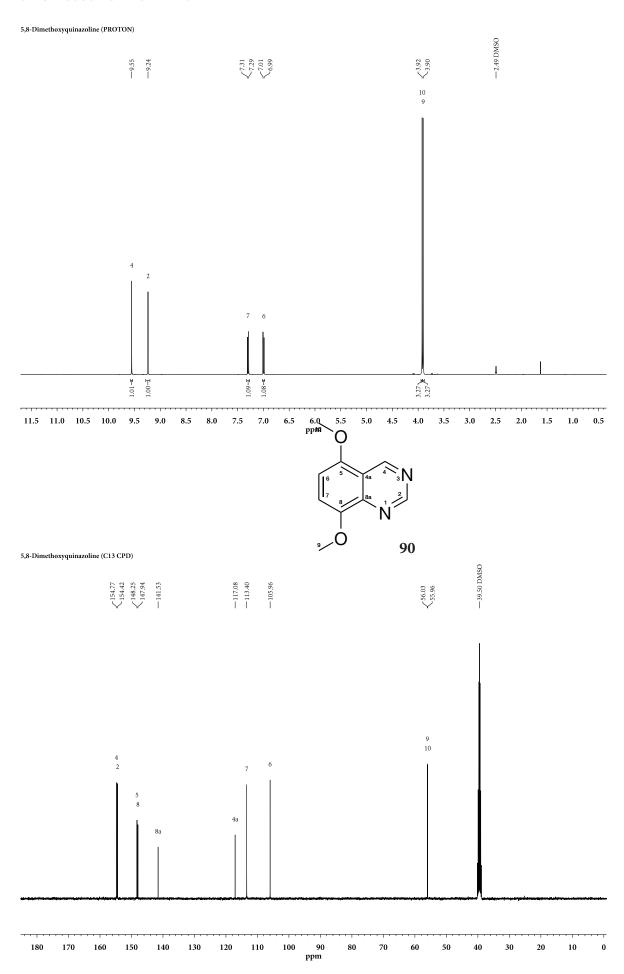


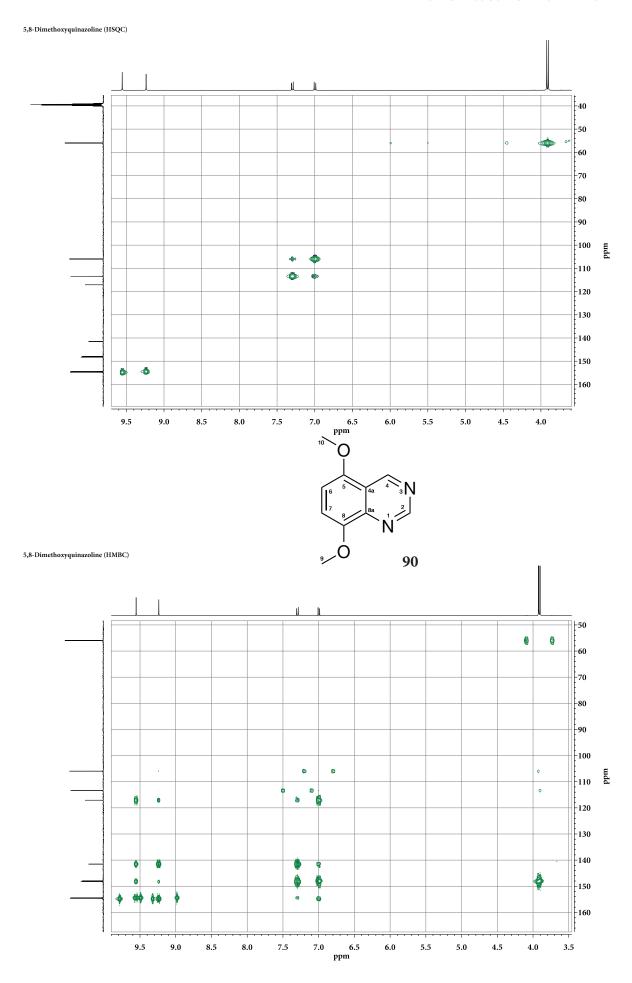


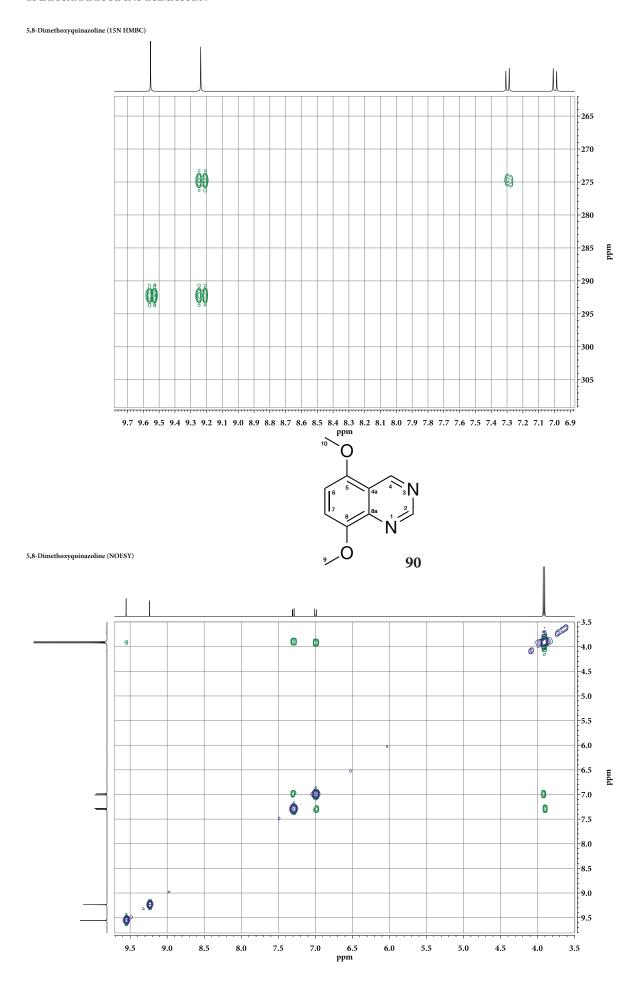


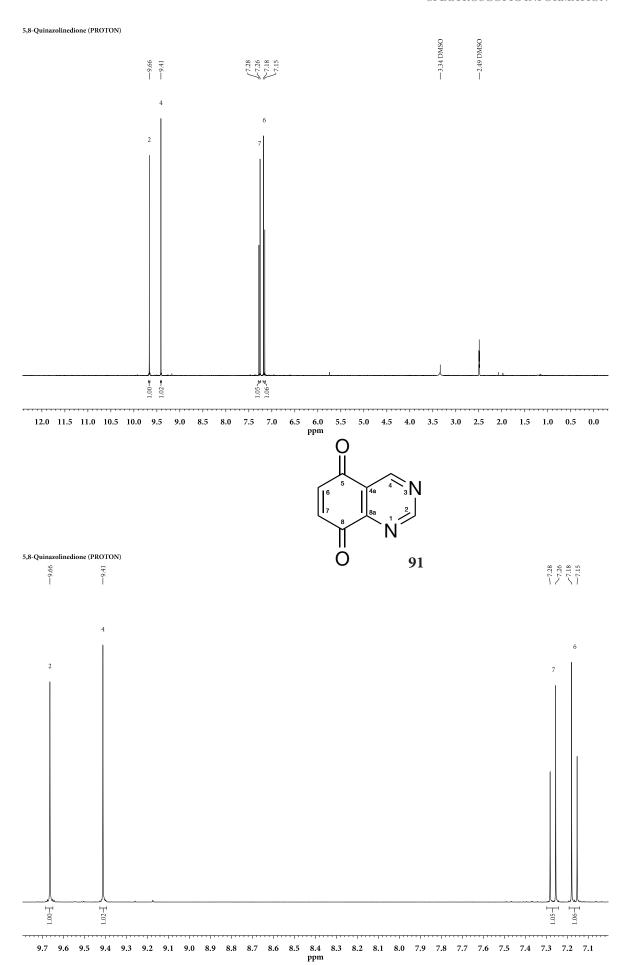


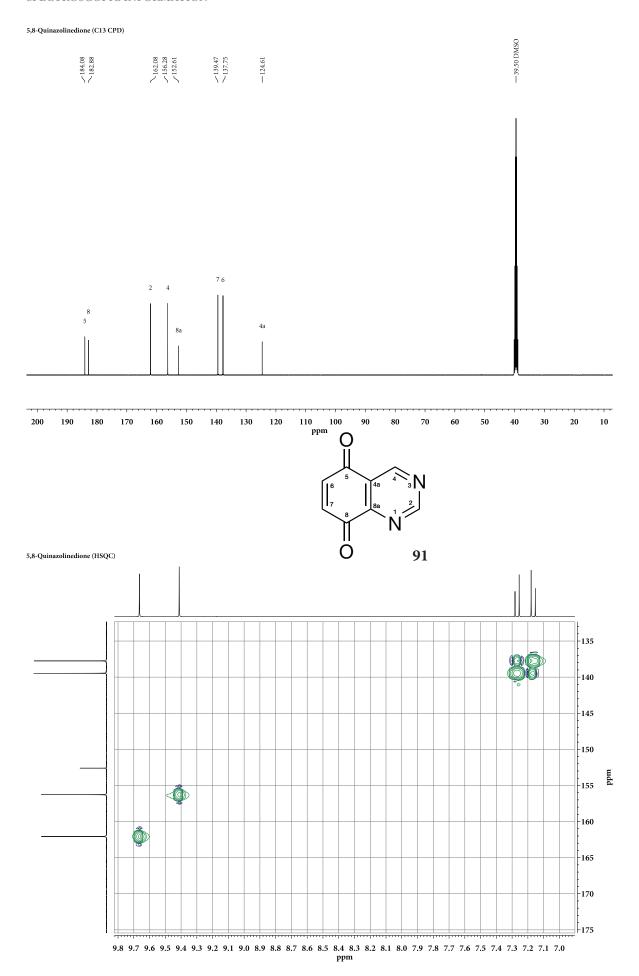


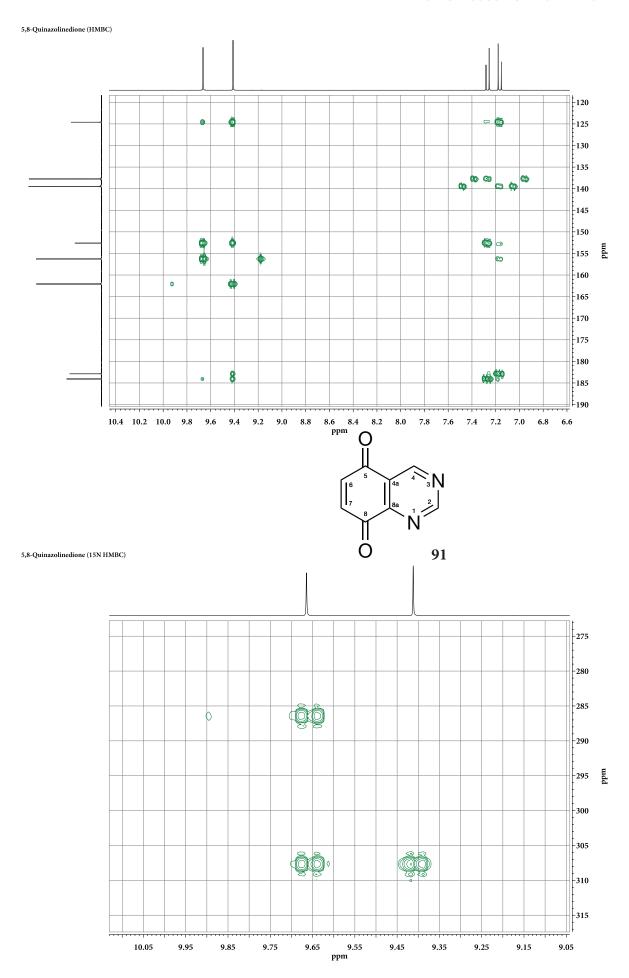


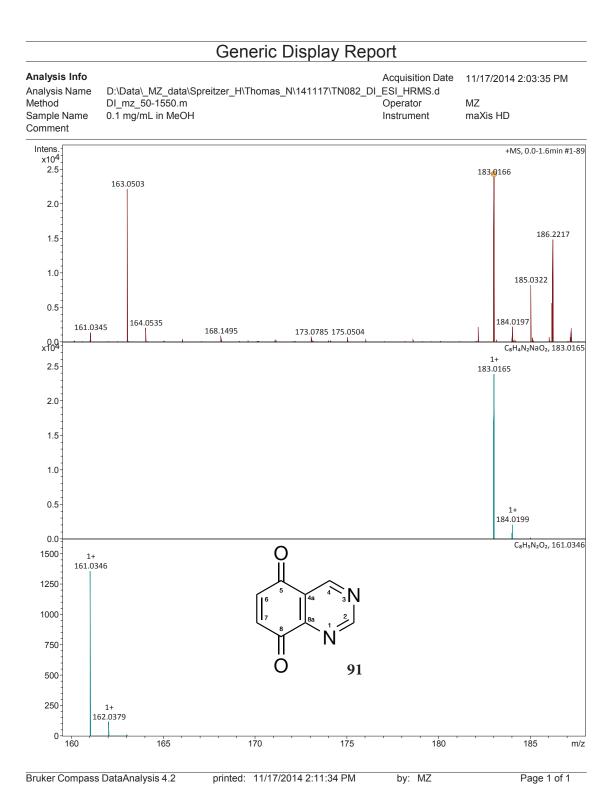












Analysis Info Acquisition Date 11/17/2014 2:03:35 PM

D:\Data\\_MZ\_data\Spreitzer\_H\Thomas\_N\141117\TN082\_DI\_ESI\_HRMS.d Analysis Name

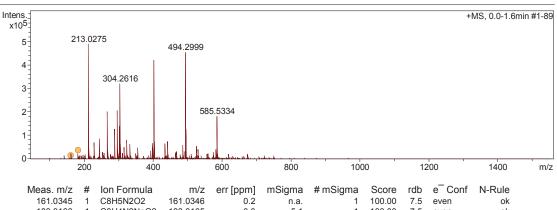
DI\_mz\_50-1550.m Method Operator ΜZ

Sample Name 0.1 mg/mL in MeOH Instrument maXis HD 1820881.21300

Comment

### **Acquisition Parameter**

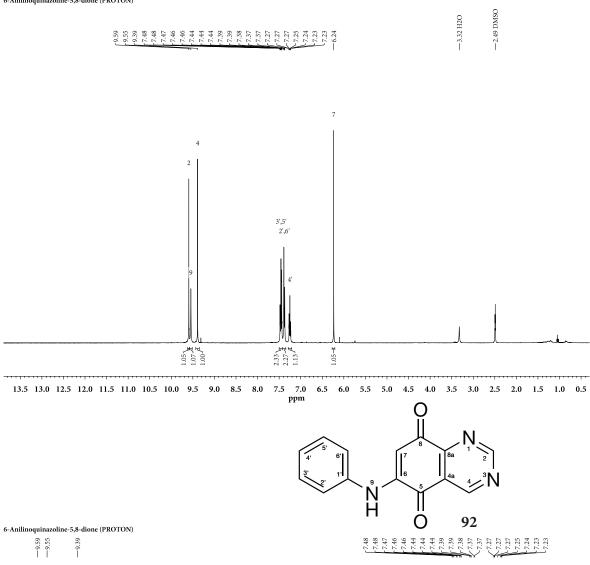
Source Type ESI Ion Polarity Positive Set Nebulizer 0.4 Bar Set Capillary
Set End Plate Offset
Set Charging Voltage Set Nebulizer
Set Dry Heater
Set Dry Gas
Set Divert Valve
Set APCI Heater Active 50 m/z 1550 m/z 2500 V -500 V 2000 V 200 °C 4.0 l/min Waste Focus Scan Begin Scan End Set Corona

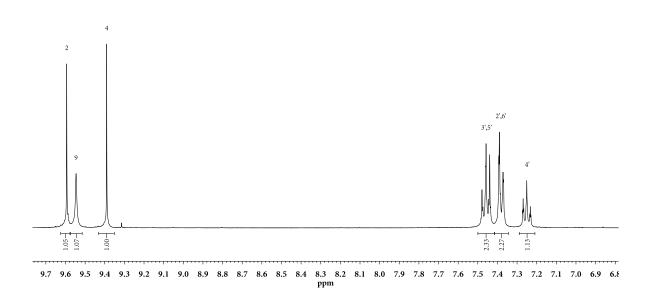


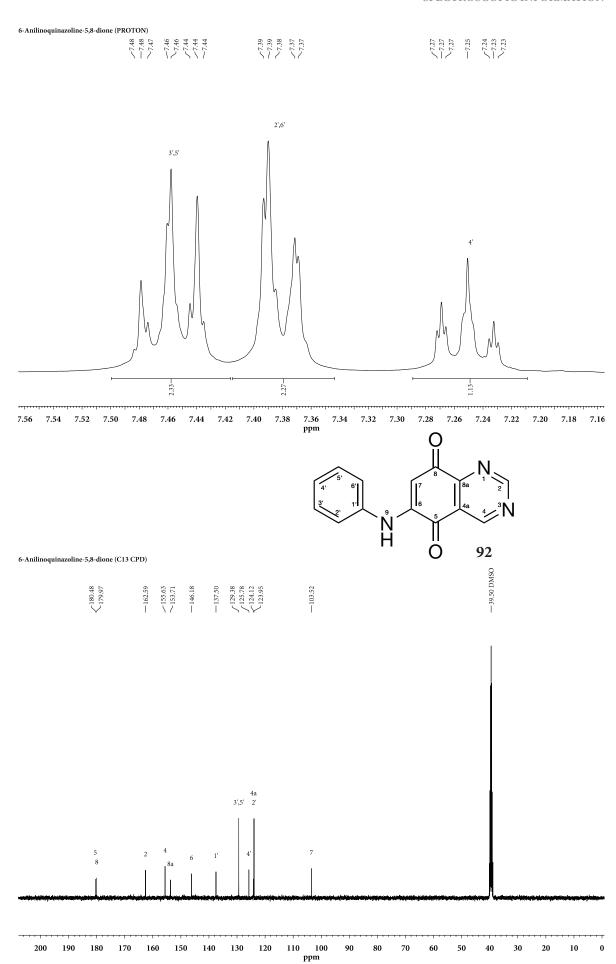
TN082 DI ESI HRMS.d

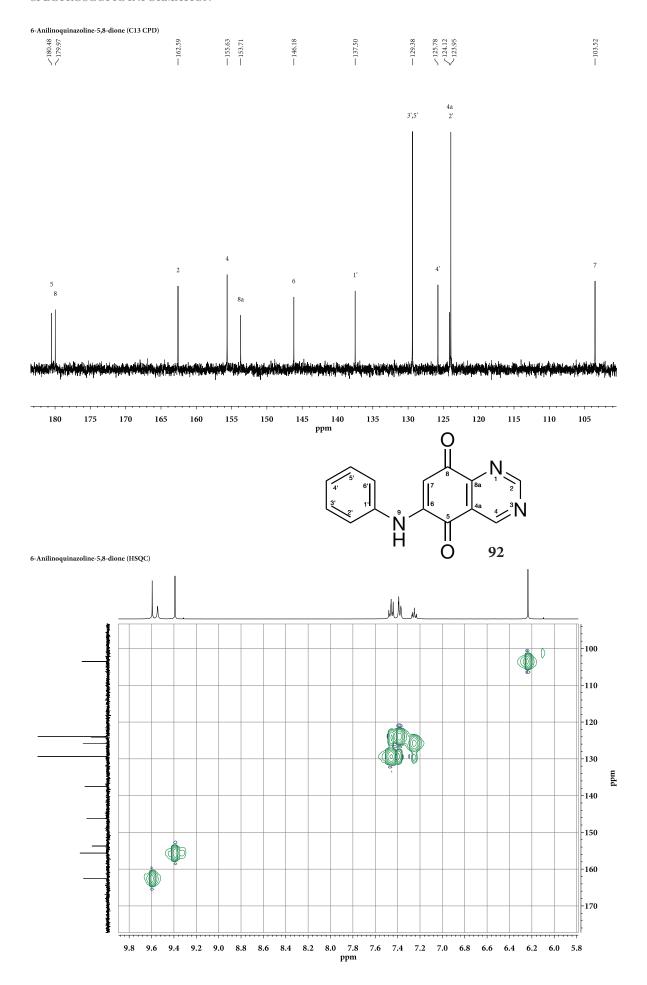
Bruker Compass DataAnalysis 4.2 printed: 11/17/2014 2:11:42 PM by: MZ Page 1 of 1

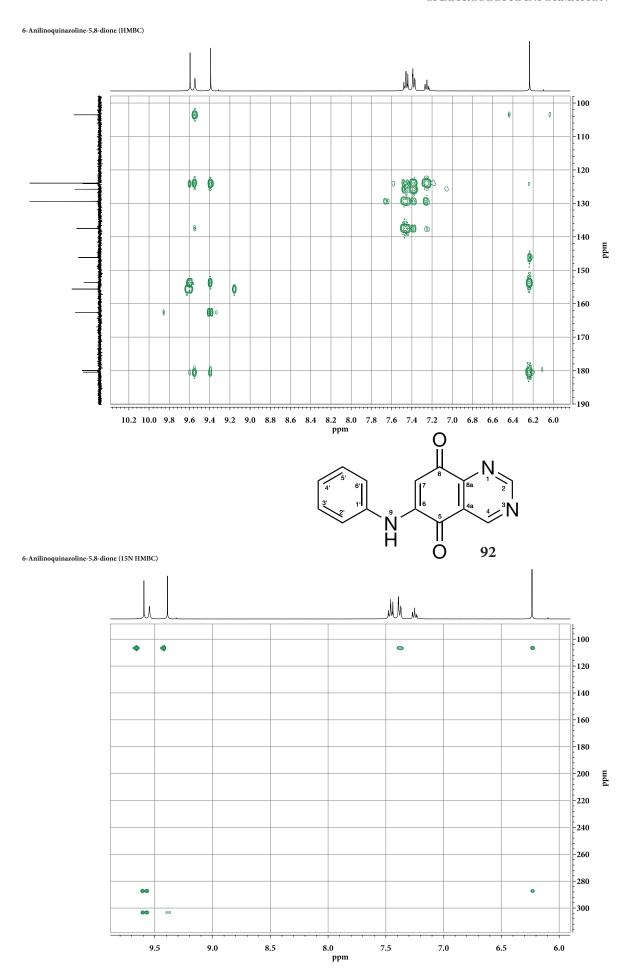












### Generic Display Report Analysis Info 1/12/2015 2:30:26 PM Analysis Name Method ΜZ Sample Name in MeOH --> 1:500 in MeOH Instrument maXis HD Comment Intens.. x10<sup>5</sup> +MS, 0.5-1.6min #29-88 274@587 3 2 252.**0**765 250.2139 268.2744 276.2295 257.1257 271.1876 261.1306 x10<sup>9</sup> C<sub>14</sub>H<sub>10</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>2</sub>, 252.0768 1+ 252.0768 2.5 2.0 1.5 1.0 0.5 x105 C<sub>14</sub>H<sub>9</sub>N<sub>3</sub>NaO<sub>2</sub>, 274.0587 1+ 274.0587 3 2 92 0 250 255 260 270 265 275 m/z Bruker Compass DataAnalysis 4.2

printed: 1/12/2015 2:34:35 PM

by: MZ

Page 1 of 1

1820881.21300

# Mass Spectrum SmartFormula Report

Analysis Info Acquisition Date 1/12/2015 2:30:26 PM

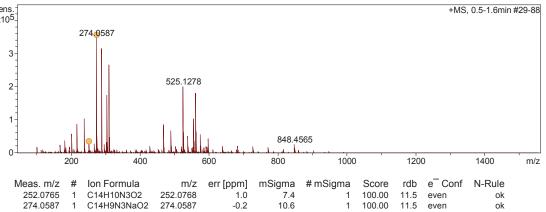
D:\Data\\_MZ\_data\Spreitzer\_H\Thomas\_N\150112\TN104\_DI\_ESI\_HRMS.d Analysis Name

DI\_mz\_50-1550.m Method Operator ΜZ

in MeOH --> 1:500 in MeOH Sample Name Instrument maXis HD

Comment

#### **Acquisition Parameter** Source Type ESI Ion Polarity Positive Set Nebulizer 0.4 Bar Set Nebulizer Set Dry Heater Set Dry Gas Set Divert Valve Set APCI Heater Active 50 m/z 1550 m/z Set Capillary Set End Plate Offset Set Charging Voltage 2200 V -500 V 2000 V 200 °C 4.0 l/min Waste Focus Scan Begin Scan End Set Corona 0 nA 0 °C Intens. 1 274.0587



10.6

100.00

11.5

even

ok

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
O \\
\downarrow \\
4' & 6' \\
3' & 1'
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
O \\
8 & N \\
1 & 2 \\
4a & 4 & 3N \\
O & 92
\end{array}$$

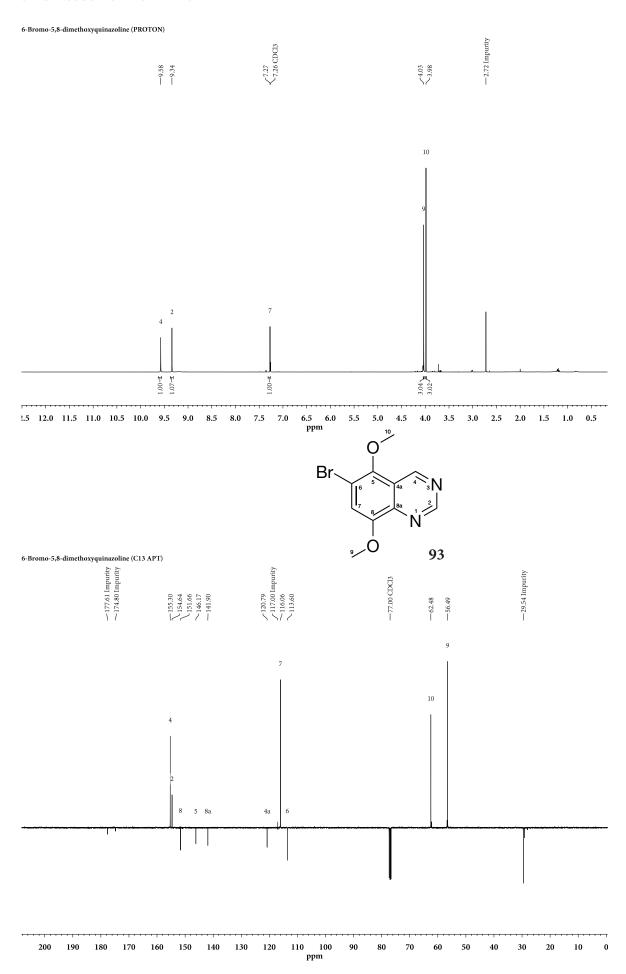
TN104 DI ESI HRMS.d

274.0587

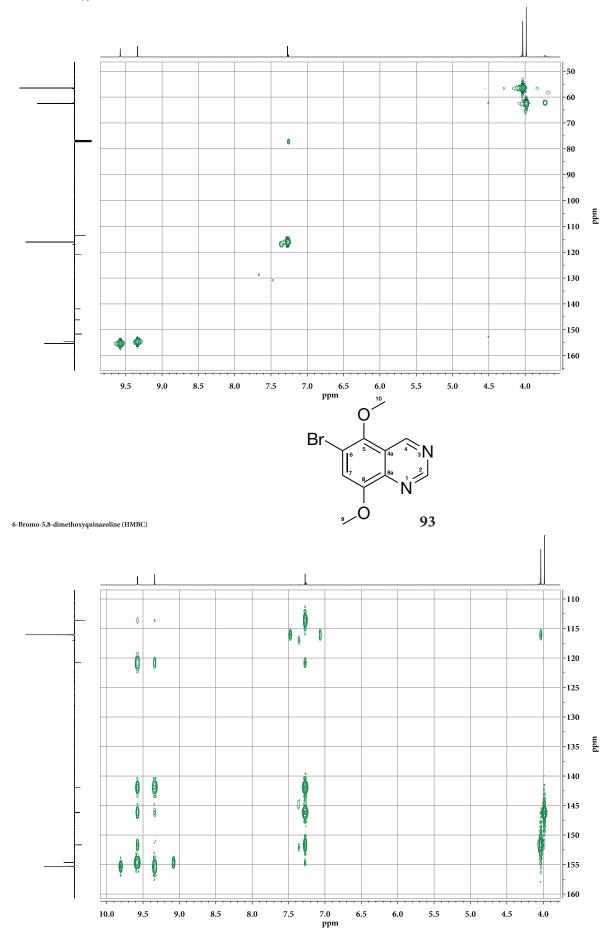
C14H9N3NaO2

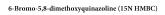
274.0587

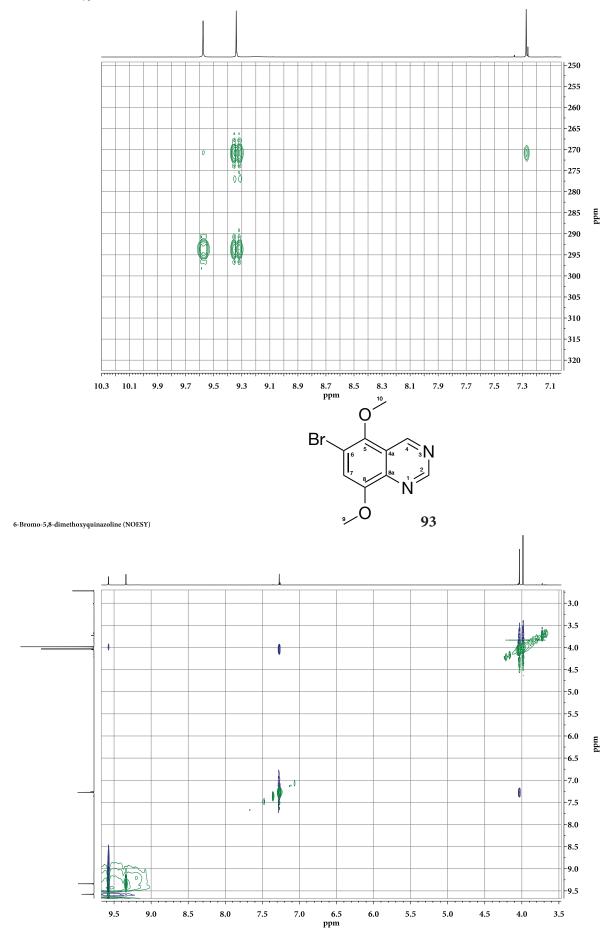
Bruker Compass DataAnalysis 4.2 printed: 1/12/2015 2:34:41 PM by: MZ Page 1 of 1











### Generic Display Report Acquisition Date D:\Data\\_MZ\_data\Spreitzer\_H\Thomas\_N\141117\TN117\_DI\_ESI\_HRMS.d DI\_mz\_50-1550.m Operator 0.1 mg/mL in MeOH Instrument Analysis Info 11/17/2014 2:23:02 PM Analysis Name Method ΜZ Sample Name maXis HD Comment Intens. +MS, 0.0-1.6min #1-92 290,9743 1.25 1.00 296.3063 0.75 0.50 0.25 276.2300 270.9902 288.2899 284.3063 278.2455 281.2953 0,00 x105 C<sub>10</sub>H<sub>9</sub>BrN<sub>2</sub>NaO<sub>2</sub>, 290.9740 1+ 1+ 290.9740<sub>292.9720</sub> 1.50 1.25 1.00 0.75 0.50 0.25 0,00 x10<sup>4</sup> C<sub>10</sub>H<sub>10</sub>BrN<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>, 268.9920 1+ 1+ 268.9920<sub>270.9900</sub> 1.25 1.00 0.75 93 0.50 0.25 0.00 275 280 285 270 290 295 m/z Bruker Compass DataAnalysis 4.2 printed: 11/17/2014 2:32:00 PM by: MZ Page 1 of 1

**Analysis Info** Acquisition Date 11/17/2014 2:23:02 PM

Analysis Name D:\Data\\_MZ\_data\Spreitzer\_H\Thomas\_N\141117\TN117\_DI\_ESI\_HRMS.d

Method DI\_mz\_50-1550.m Operator MZ

Sample Name 0.1 mg/mL in MeOH Instrument maXis HD 1820881.21300

Comment

### **Acquisition Parameter**

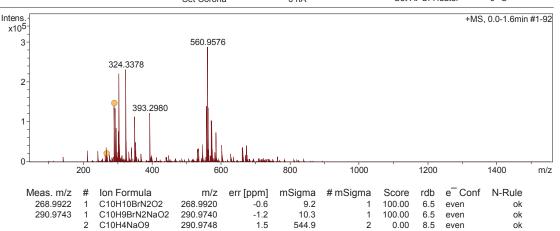
 Source Type
 ESI
 Ion Polarity
 Positive
 Set Nebulizer
 0.4 Bar

 Focus
 Active
 Set Capillary
 2000 V
 Set Dry Heater
 200 °C

 Scan Begin
 50 m/z
 Set End Plate Offset
 -500 V
 Set Dry Gas
 4.0 l/min

 Scan End
 1550 m/z
 Set Charging Voltage
 2000 V
 Set Divert Valve
 Waste

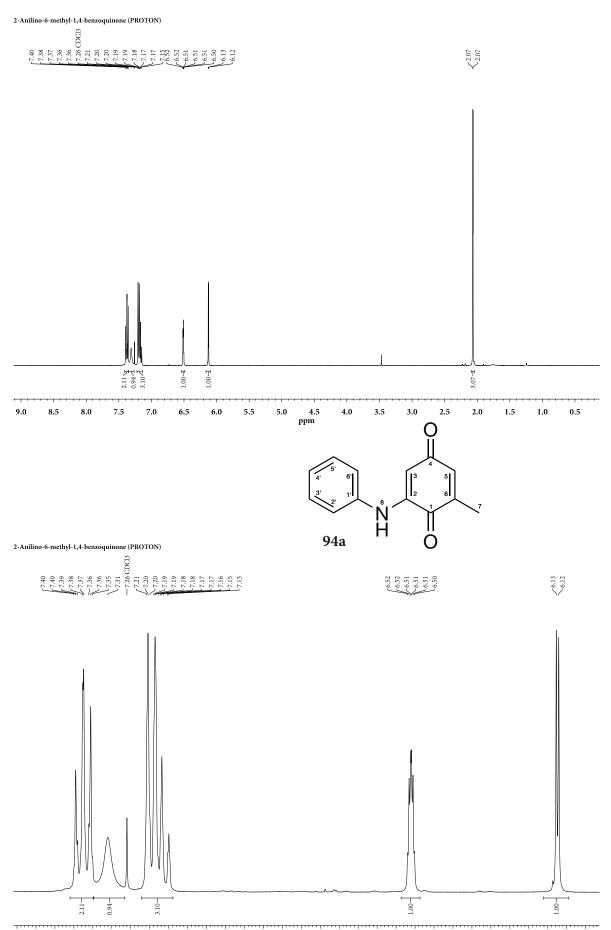
 Set Corona
 0 nA
 Set APCI Heater
 0 °C



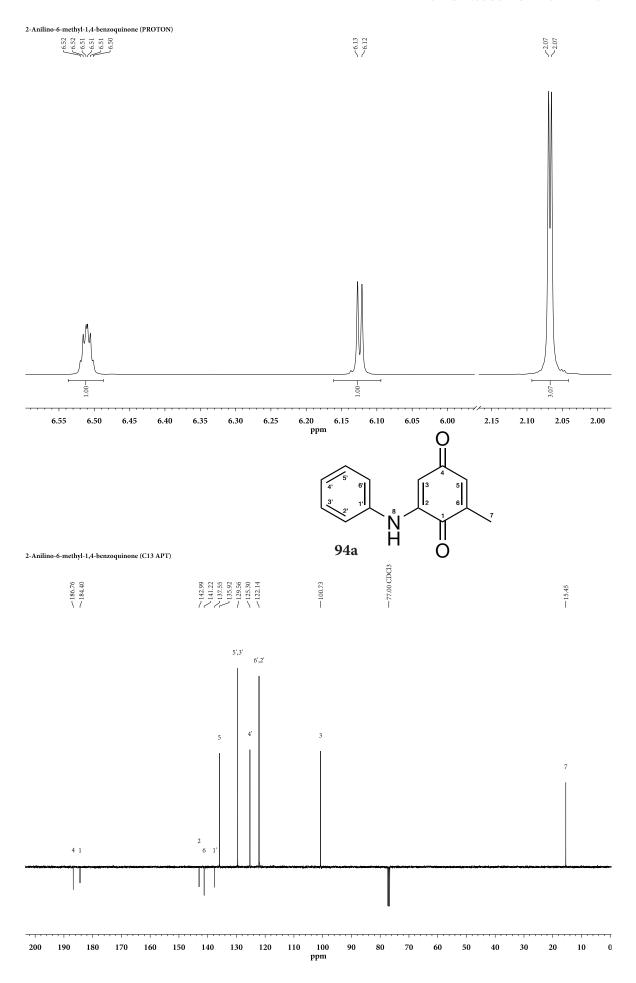
93

TN117 DI ESI HRMS.d

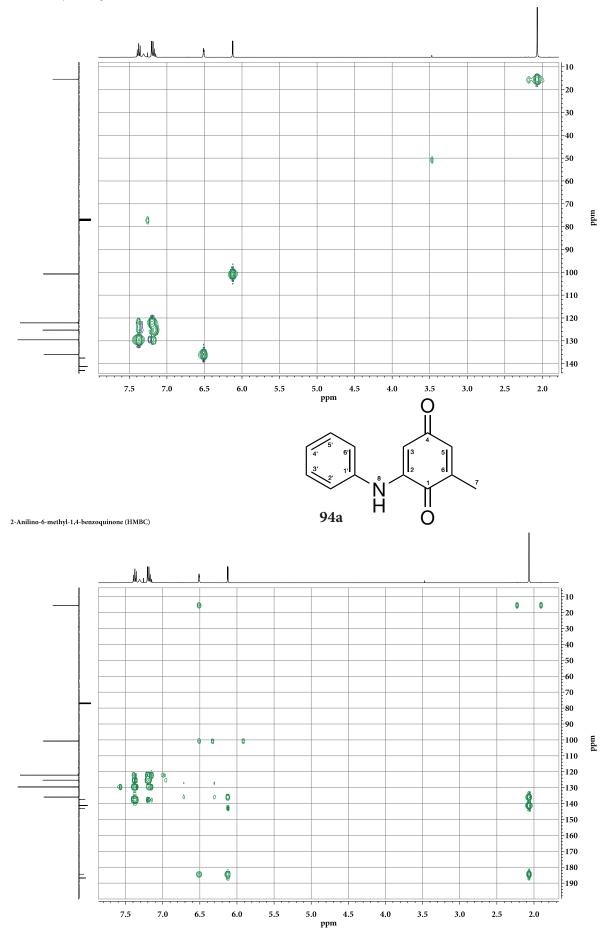
Bruker Compass DataAnalysis 4.2 printed: 11/17/2014 2:32:08 PM by: MZ Page 1 of 1



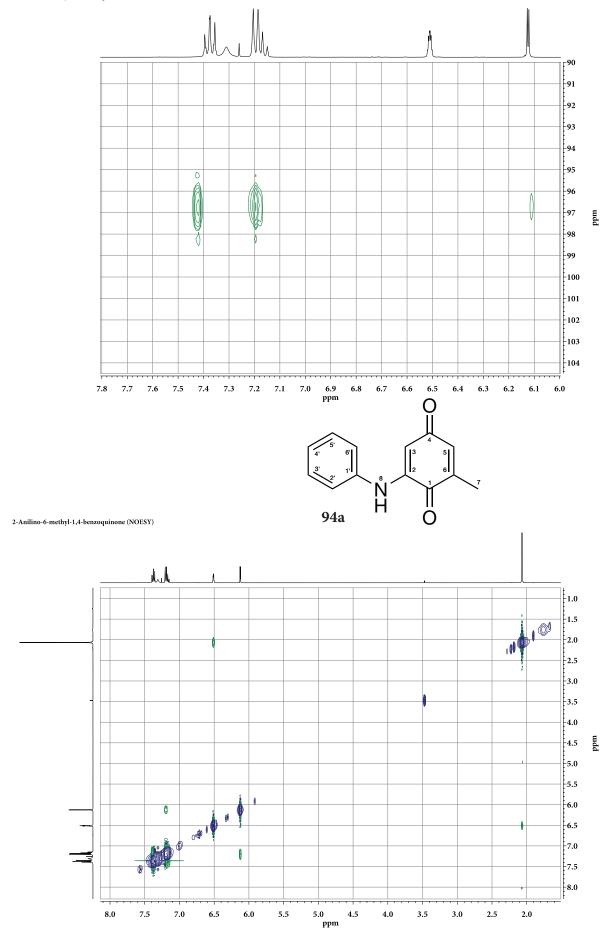
 $.55\ \ 7.50\ \ 7.45\ \ 7.40\ \ 7.35\ \ 7.30\ \ 7.25\ \ 7.20\ \ 7.15\ \ 7.10\ \ 7.05\ \ 7.00\ \ 6.95\ \ 6.90\ \ 6.85\ \ 6.80\ \ 6.75\ \ 6.70\ \ 6.65\ \ 6.50\ \ 6.45\ \ 6.40\ \ 6.35\ \ 6.30\ \ 6.25\ \ 6.20\ \ 6.15\ \ 6.10\ \ 6.05\ \ ppm$ 

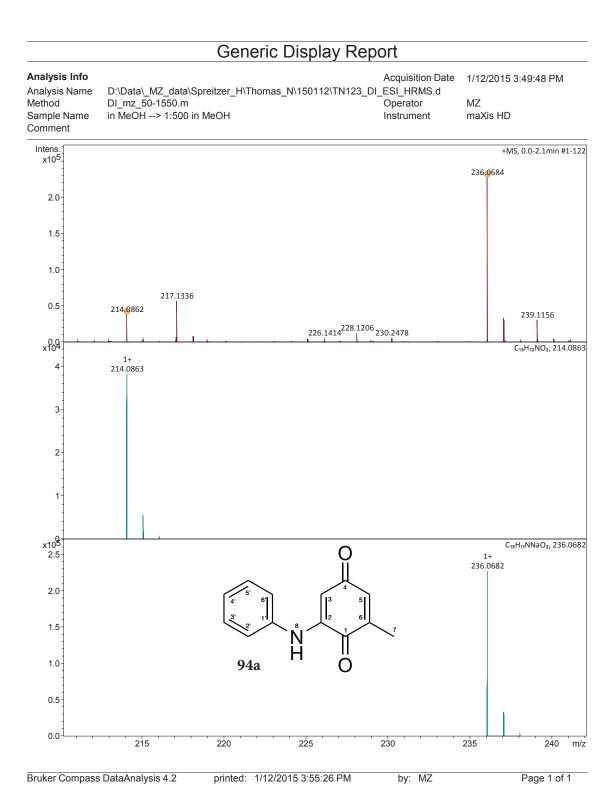


### 2-Anilino-6-methyl-1,4-benzoquinone (HSQC)









Analysis Info Acquisition Date 1/12/2015 3:49:48 PM

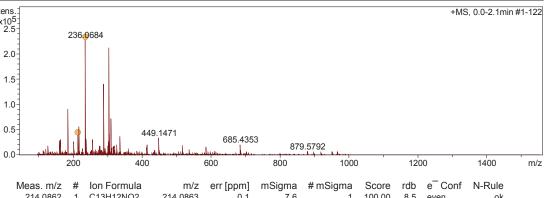
D:\Data\\_MZ\_data\Spreitzer\_H\Thomas\_N\150112\TN123\_DI\_ESI\_HRMS.d Analysis Name

DI\_mz\_50-1550.m Method Operator ΜZ

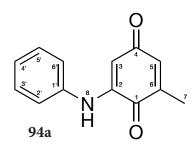
in MeOH --> 1:500 in MeOH Sample Name Comment

Instrument maXis HD 1820881.21300

#### **Acquisition Parameter** Source Type ESI Ion Polarity Positive Set Nebulizer 0.4 Bar Set Nebulizer Set Dry Heater Set Dry Gas Set Divert Valve Set APCI Heater Active 50 m/z 1550 m/z Set Capillary Set End Plate Offset Set Charging Voltage 3000 V -500 V 2000 V 200 °C 4.0 l/min Waste Focus Scan Begin Scan End Set Corona 0 °C Intens. x10<sup>5</sup> 236.0684

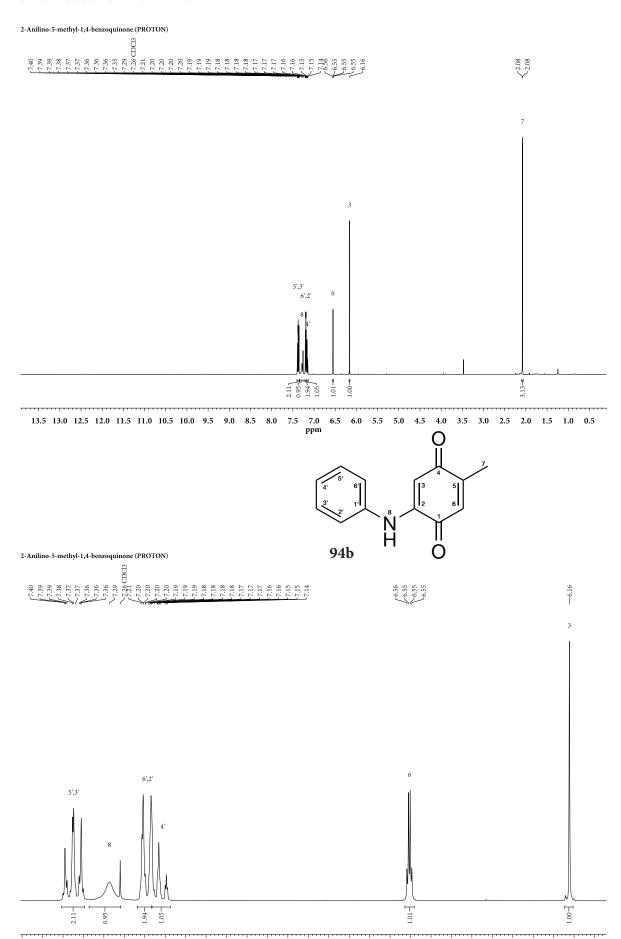


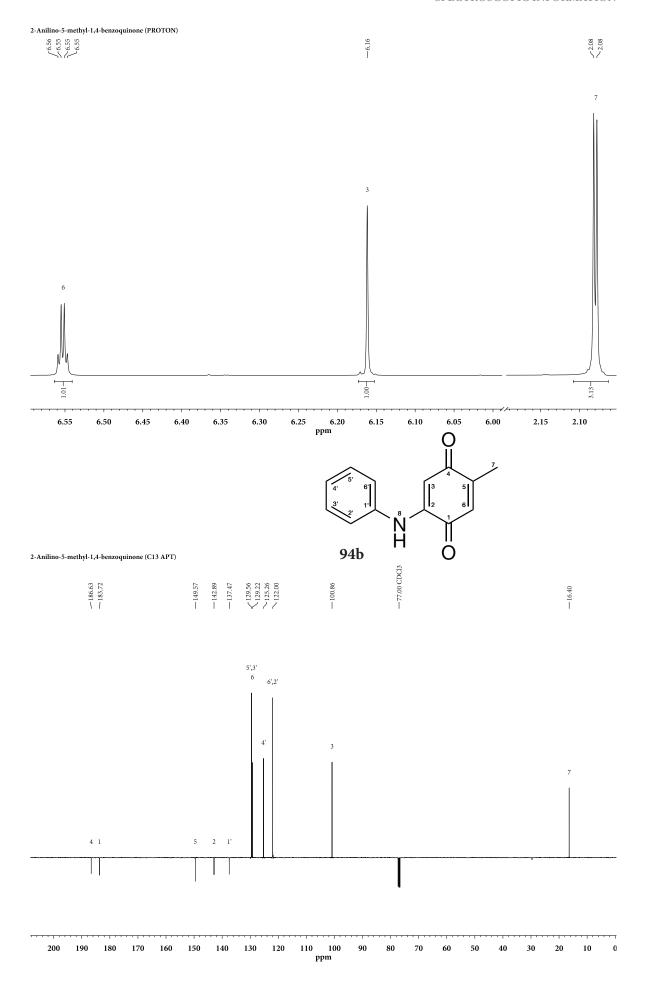
214.0862 C13H12NO2 214.0863 0.1 100.00 8.5 C13H11NNaO2 8.0 236.0684 236.0682 -0.9 100.00 8.5 even ok



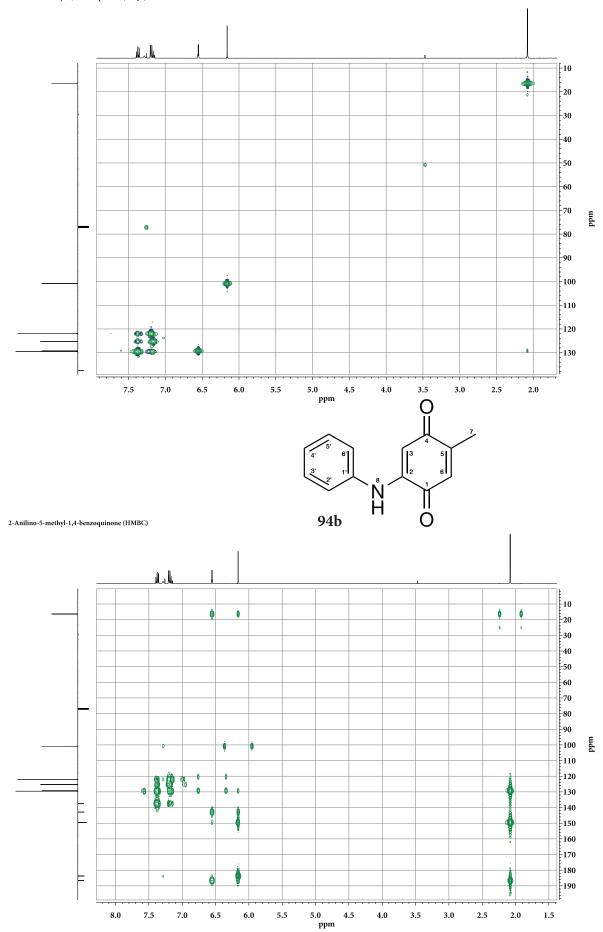
TN123 DI ESI HRMS.d

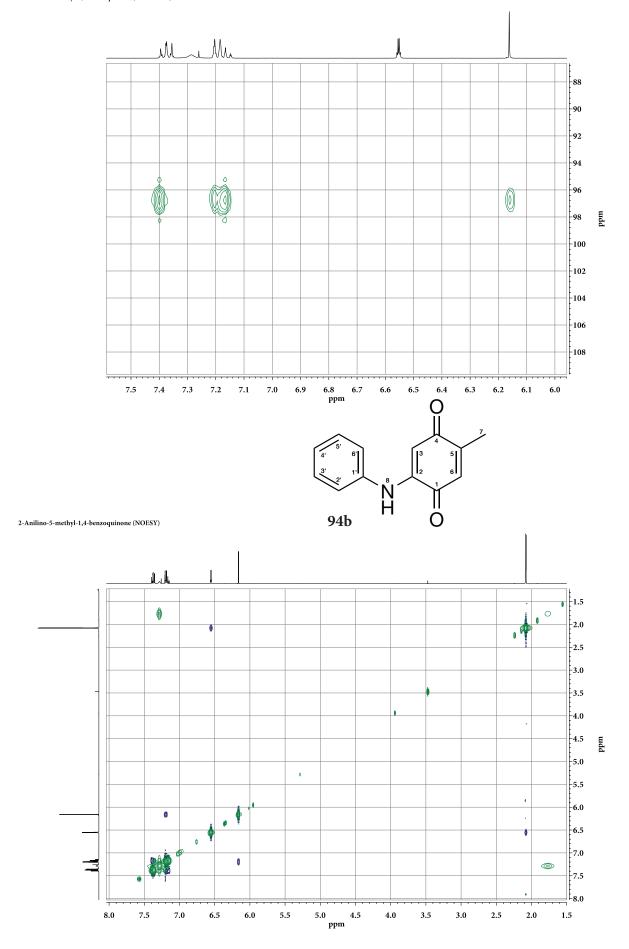
Bruker Compass DataAnalysis 4.2 printed: 1/12/2015 3:55:33 PM by: MZ Page 1 of 1

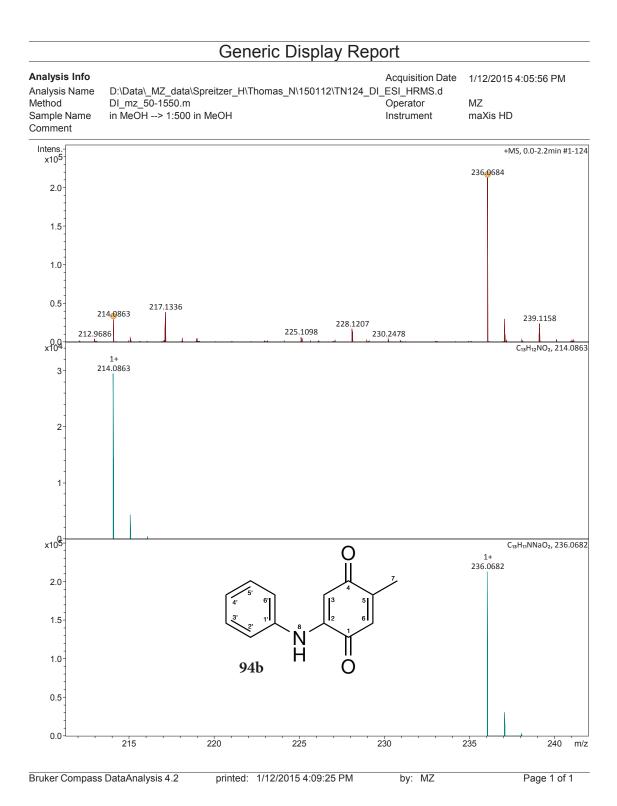




### 2-Anilino-5-methyl-1,4-benzoquinone (HSQC)







Analysis Info Acquisition Date 1/12/2015 4:05:56 PM

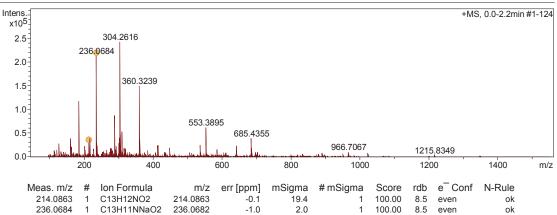
Analysis Name D:\Data\\_MZ\_data\Spreitzer\_H\Thomas\_N\150112\TN124\_DI\_ESI\_HRMS.d

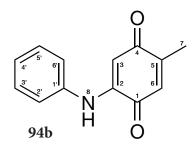
Method DI\_mz\_50-1550.m Operator MZ

Sample Name in MeOH --> 1:500 in MeOH Instrument maXis HD 1820881.21300

Comment

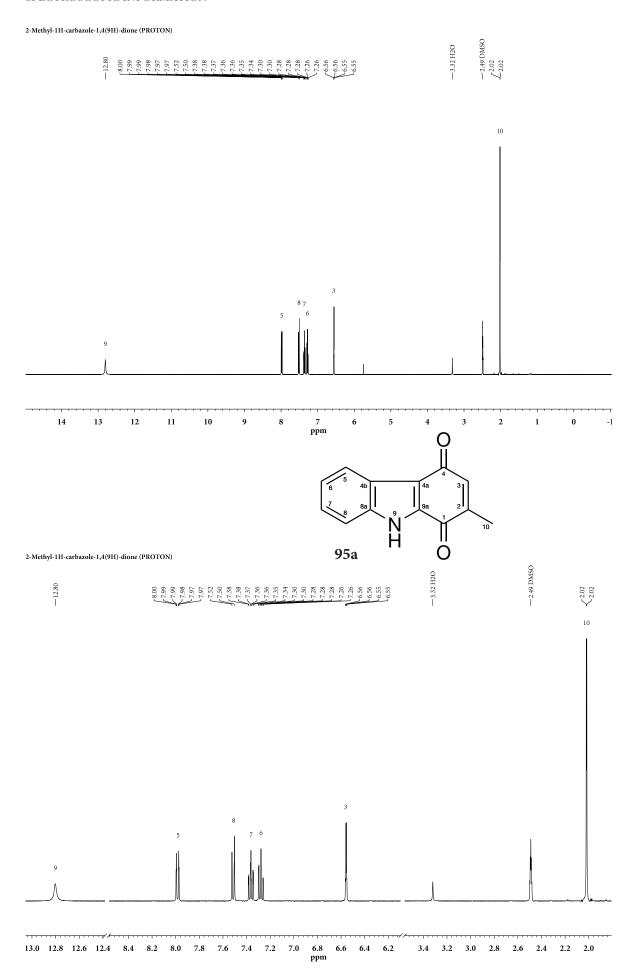
#### **Acquisition Parameter** Source Type ESI Ion Polarity Positive Set Nebulizer 0.4 Bar Set Capillary Set End Plate Offset Set Charging Voltage Set Nebulizer Set Dry Heater Set Dry Gas Set Divert Valve Set APCI Heater Active 50 m/z 1550 m/z 3500 V -500 V 2000 V 200 °C 4.0 l/min Waste Focus Scan Begin Scan End Set Corona 0 °C

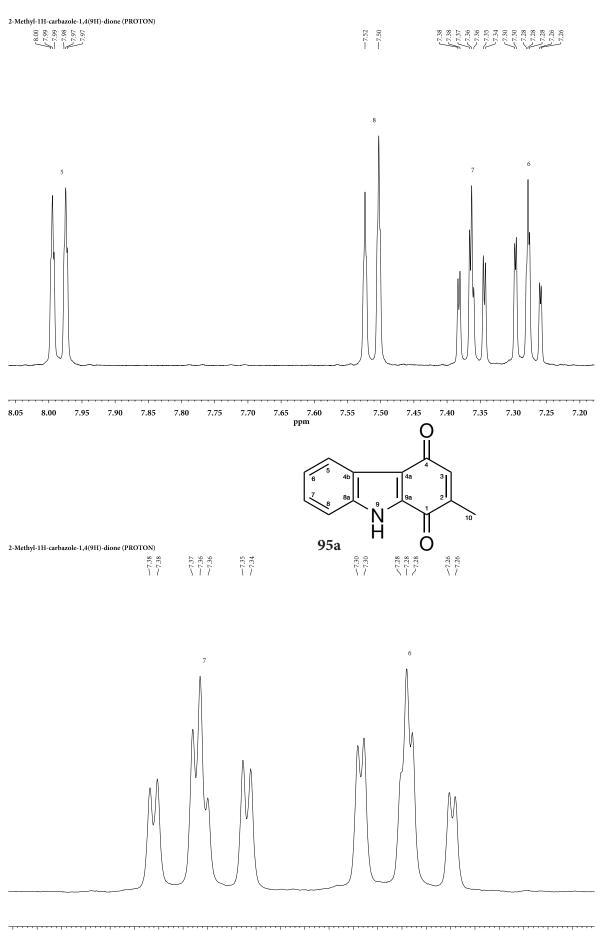


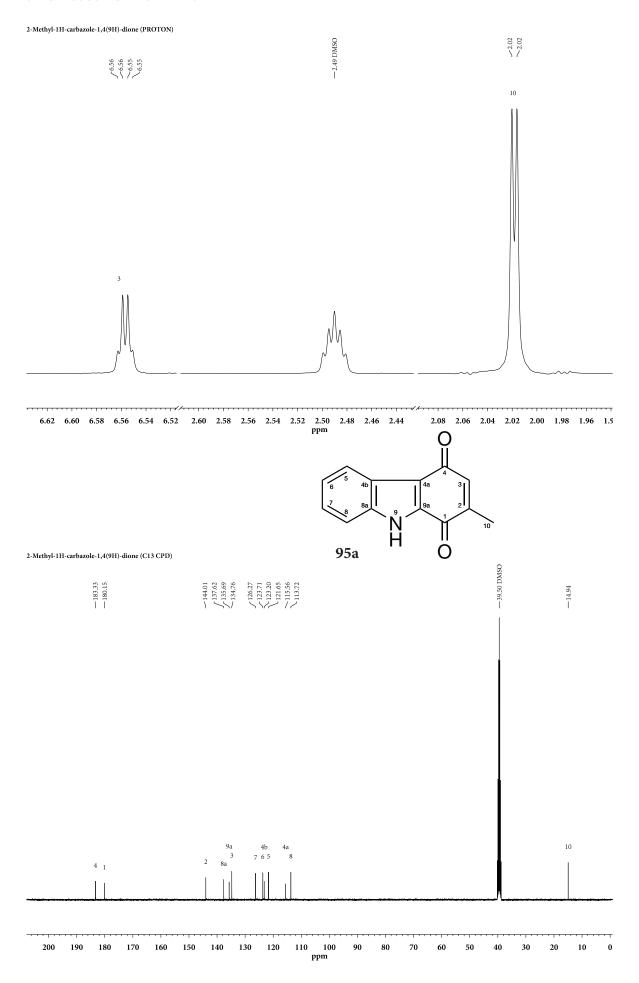


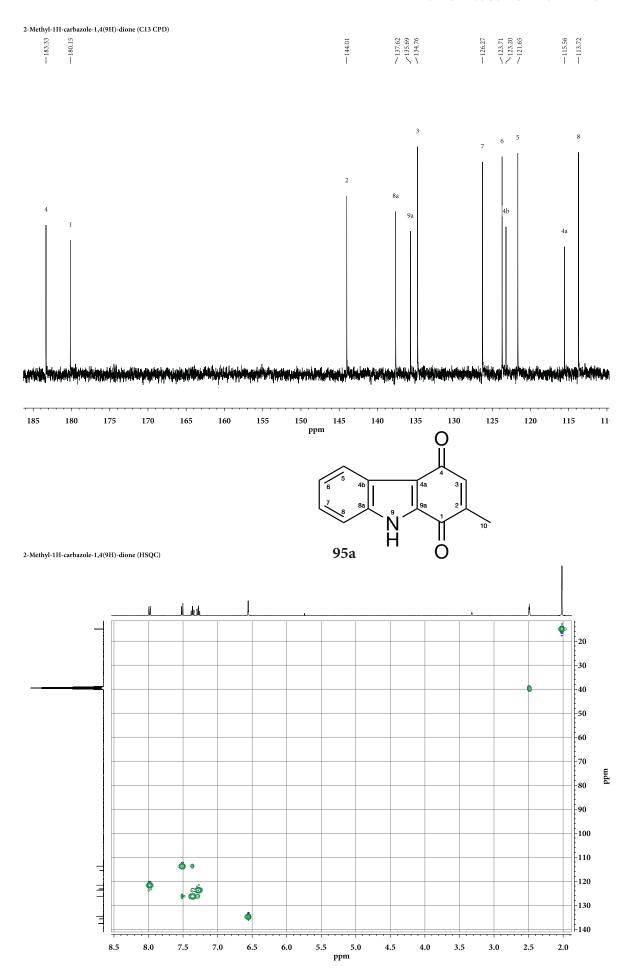
TN124 DI ESI HRMS.d

Bruker Compass DataAnalysis 4.2 printed: 1/12/2015 4:09:31 PM by: MZ Page 1 of 1

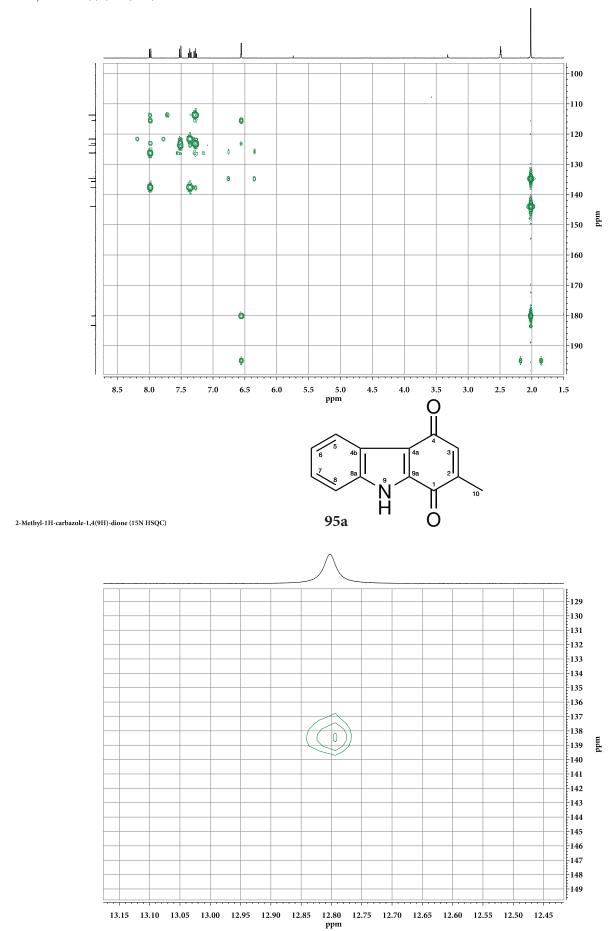








#### 2-Methyl-1H-carbazole-1,4(9H)-dione (HMBC)



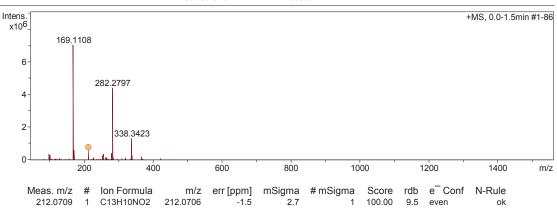
## Generic Display Report Acquisition Date D:\Data\\_MZ\_data\Spreitzer\_H\Thomas\_N\150114\TN126\_DI\_APCI\_HRMS.d DI\_mz\_50-1550.m Operator 100 ug/mL in MeOH Instrument Analysis Info 1/14/2015 10:42:38 AM Analysis Name Method ΜZ Sample Name maXis HD Comment Intens. x10<sup>5</sup> 6 +MS, 0.0-1.5min #1-86 212.0709 5 3 2 213.0740 211.0629 219.1743 214.0770 x10<sup>9</sup> C<sub>13</sub>H<sub>10</sub>NO<sub>2</sub>, 212.0706 1+ 212.0706 6 5 4 3 95a 2-1+ 213.0740 1+ 214.0765 214 208 210 218 216 212 m/z Bruker Compass DataAnalysis 4.2 printed: 1/14/2015 3:00:51 PM by: MZ Page 1 of 1

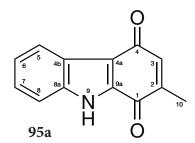
Analysis Info Acquisition Date 1/14/2015 10:42:38 AM

Sample Name 100 ug/mL in MeOH Instrument maXis HD 1820881.21300

Comment

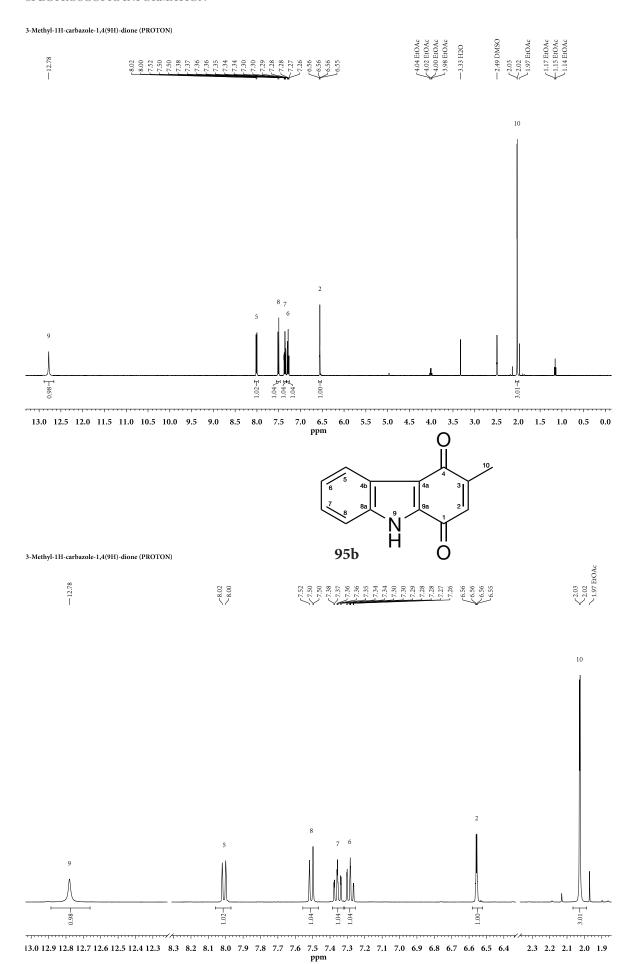
#### **Acquisition Parameter** Source Type Ion Polarity Positive Set Nebulizer 1.6 Bar Set Nebulizer Set Dry Heater Set Dry Gas Set Divert Valve Set APCI Heater Set Capillary Set End Plate Offset Set Charging Voltage 1600 V -500 V 2000 V 200 °C 3.0 l/min Waste Focus Active Scan Begin Scan End 50 m/z 1550 m/z Set Corona 3000 nA 470 °C

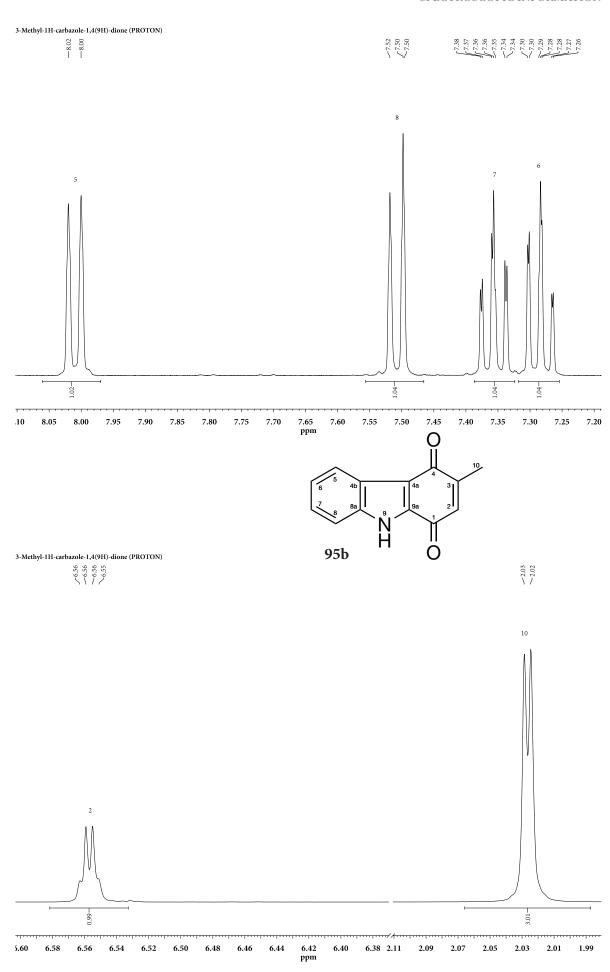




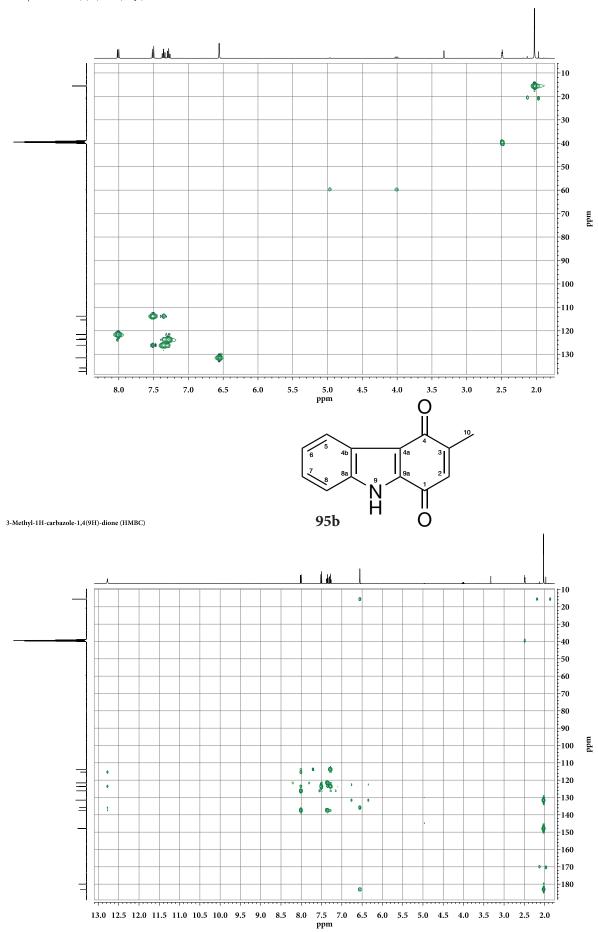
TN126 DI APCI HRMS.d

Bruker Compass DataAnalysis 4.2 printed: 1/14/2015 3:01:02 PM by: MZ Page 1 of 1

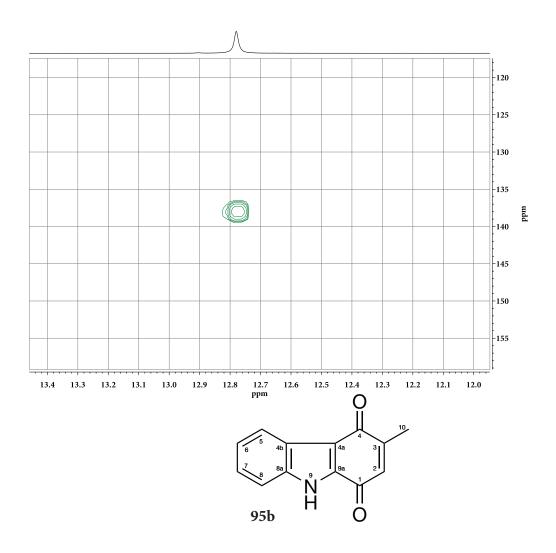








### 3-Methyl-1H-carbazole-1,4(9H)-dione (15N HSQC)



## Generic Display Report Analysis Info Analysis Name Method Sample Name in MeOH Instrument maXis HD Comment Intens. x10<sup>5</sup> +MS, 0.0-1.9min #1-110 228.2432 230.2477 3 2 234.0522 231.2507 229.2460 240.2413 235.0553 239.1151 x10<sup>9</sup> C<sub>13</sub>H<sub>9</sub>NNaO<sub>2</sub>, 234.0525 1+ 234.0525 1.5 1.0 95b 0.5 1+ 235.0558 1+ 236.0585 0.0 236 228 230 232 238 240 234 m/z Bruker Compass DataAnalysis 4.2 printed: 1/12/2015 4:32:32 PM by: MZ Page 1 of 1

1820881.21300

# Mass Spectrum SmartFormula Report

Analysis Info Acquisition Date 1/12/2015 4:28:32 PM

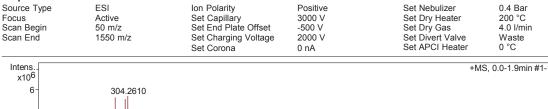
D:\Data\\_MZ\_data\Spreitzer\_H\Thomas\_N\150112\TN125\_DI\_ESI\_HRMS.d Analysis Name

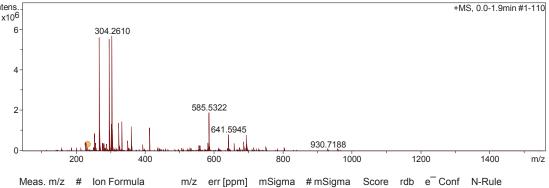
DI\_mz\_50-1550.m Operator Method ΜZ Sample Name

Comment

**Acquisition Parameter** 

in MeOH Instrument maXis HD



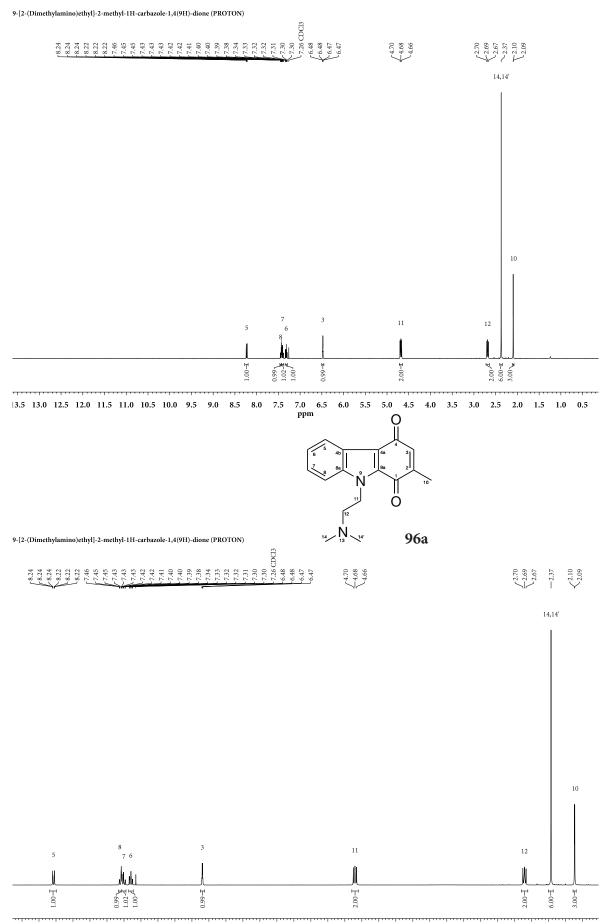


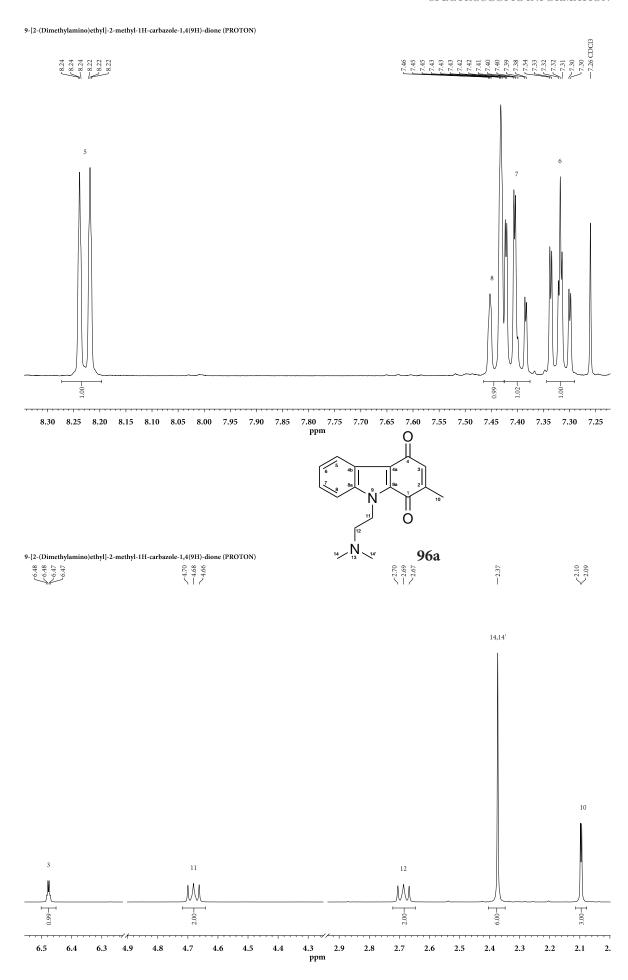
234.0525 234.0522 1 C13H9NNaO2 1.5 8.3 100.00 9.5

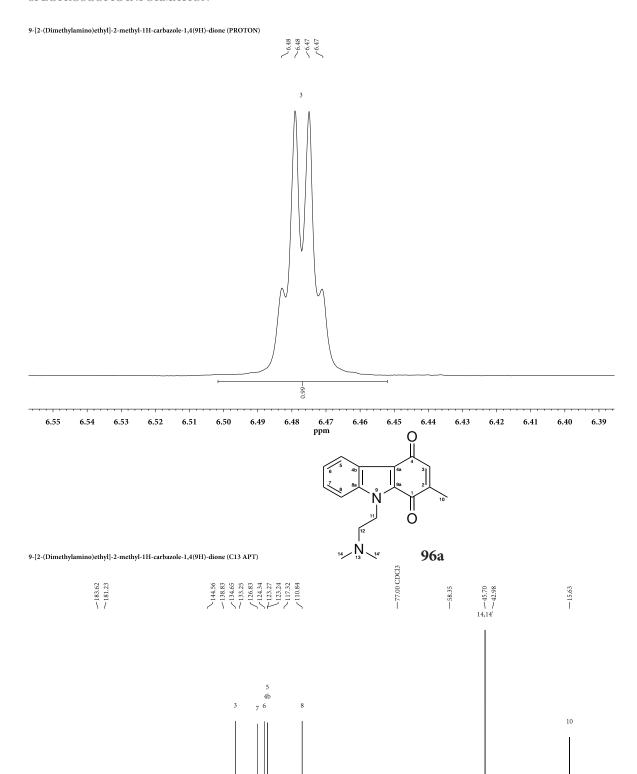
$$\begin{array}{c|c}
O \\
\downarrow \\
\hline
6 & 4b \\
7 & 8a \\
\hline
N & 1 \\
\hline
N & 1 \\
\hline
N & 1 \\
\hline
O & 10 \\
\hline
N & 1 \\
\hline
O & 10 \\$$

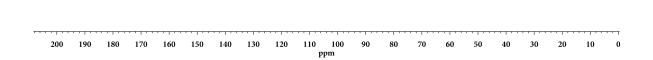
TN125 DI ESI HRMS.d

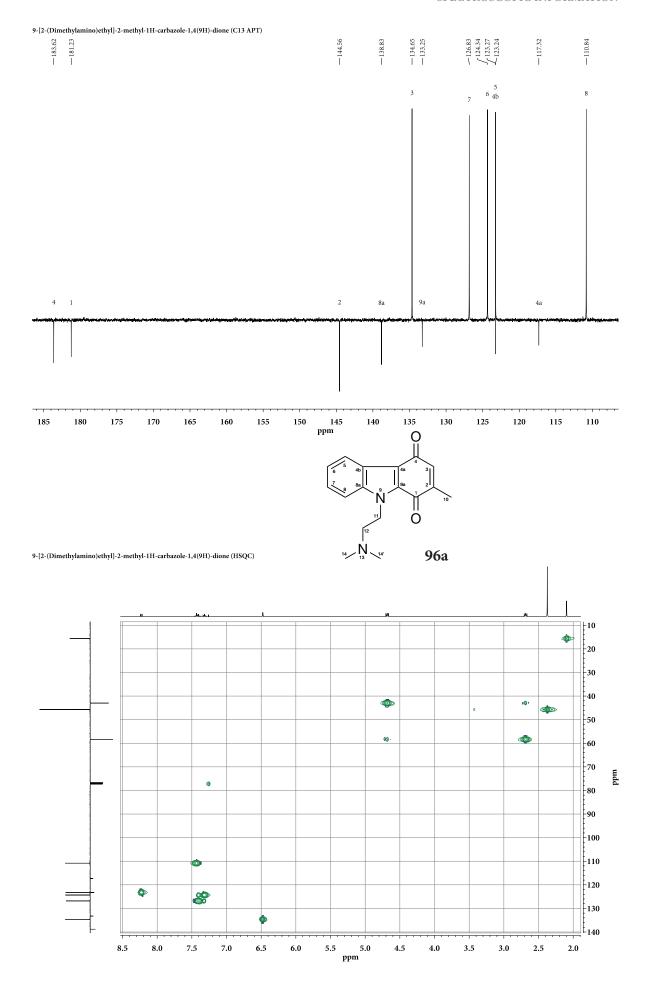
Bruker Compass DataAnalysis 4.2 printed: 1/12/2015 4:32:38 PM by: MZ Page 1 of 1



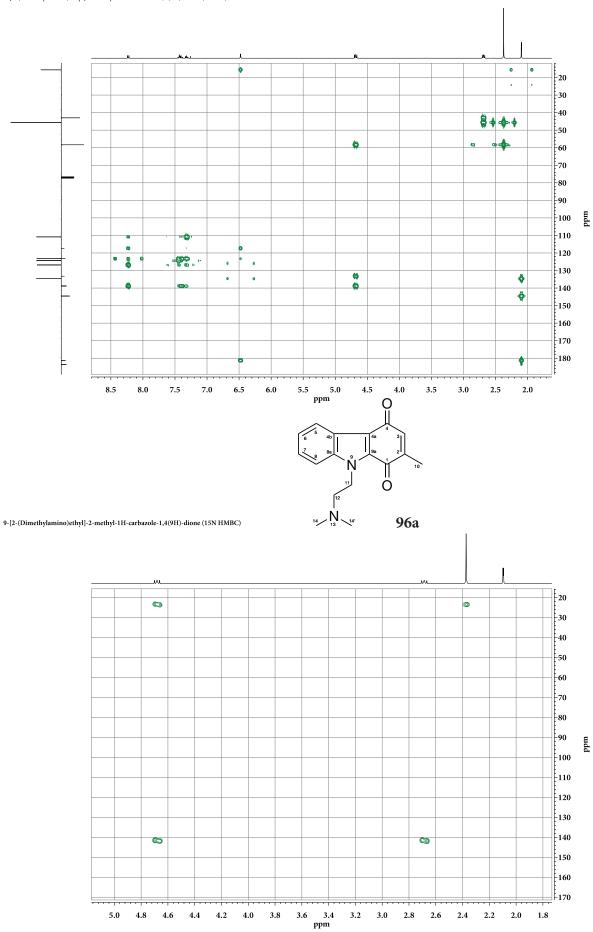








9-[2-(Dimethylamino)ethyl]-2-methyl-1H-carbazole-1,4(9H)-dione (HMBC)



#### Generic Display Report Acquisition Date D:\Data\\_MZ\_data\Spreitzer\_H\Thomas\_N\150112\TN129\_DI\_ESI\_HRMS.d DI\_mz\_50-1550.m Operator Analysis Info 1/12/2015 4:14:56 PM Analysis Name Method ΜZ Sample Name in MeOH --> 1:500 in MeOH Instrument maXis HD Comment Intens. x10<sup>5</sup> +MS, 0.0-2.0min #1-116 283.1446 1.0 0.8 0.6 0.4 304.2620 284.1478 0.2 288.2074 285.1506 289.2106 297.1601 299.1396 301.1414 x10<sup>5</sup> 1.2 C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>19</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>, 283.1441 1+ 283.1441 1.0 0.8 0.6 0.4 0.2 1+ 285.1499 x104 C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>18</sub>N₂NaO₂, 305.1260 1+ 305.1260 1.50 1.25 1.00 0 0.75 96a 0.50 1+ 306.1292 0.25 1+ 307.<u>1</u>319 0.00 285 290 300 295 305 m/z Bruker Compass DataAnalysis 4.2 printed: 1/12/2015 4:20:09 PM by: MZ Page 1 of 1

**Analysis Info** Acquisition Date 1/12/2015 4:14:56 PM

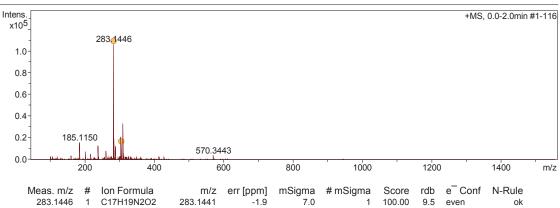
Analysis Name D:\Data\\_MZ\_data\Spreitzer\_H\Thomas\_N\150112\TN129\_DI\_ESI\_HRMS.d Method DI\_mz\_50-1550.m Operator

in MeOH --> 1:500 in MeOH Sample Name Instrument maXis HD 1820881.21300

Comment

#### **Acquisition Parameter**

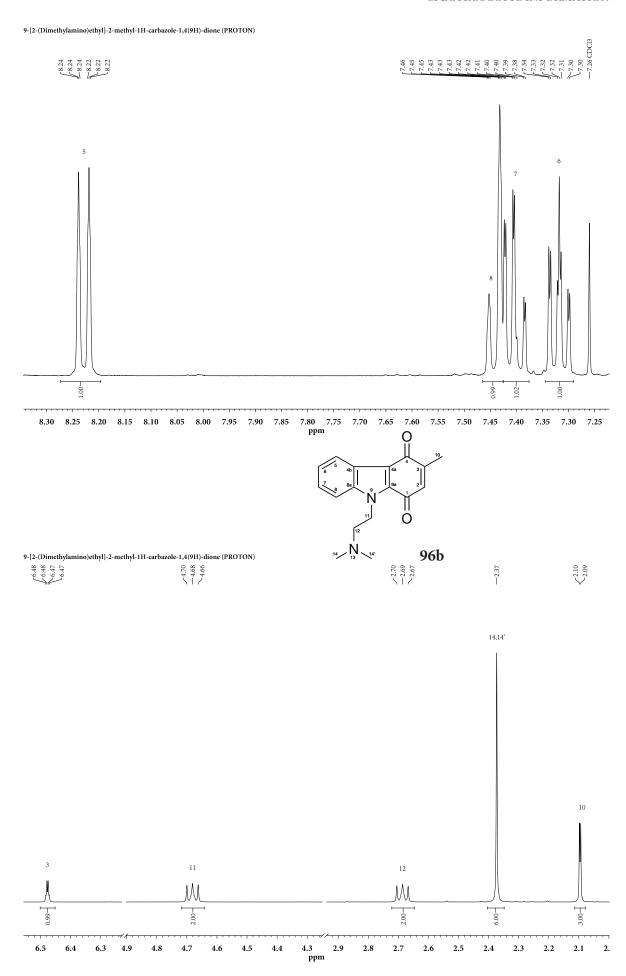
Source Type Positive ESI Ion Polarity Set Nebulizer 0.4 Bar Set Dry Heater Set Dry Gas Set Divert Valve Set APCI Heater Focus Scan Begin Active 50 m/z Set Capillary Set End Plate Offset 1300 V -500 V 200 °C 4.0 l/min Scan End 1550 m/z Set Charging Voltage 2000 V Waste 0°C Set Corona 0 nA

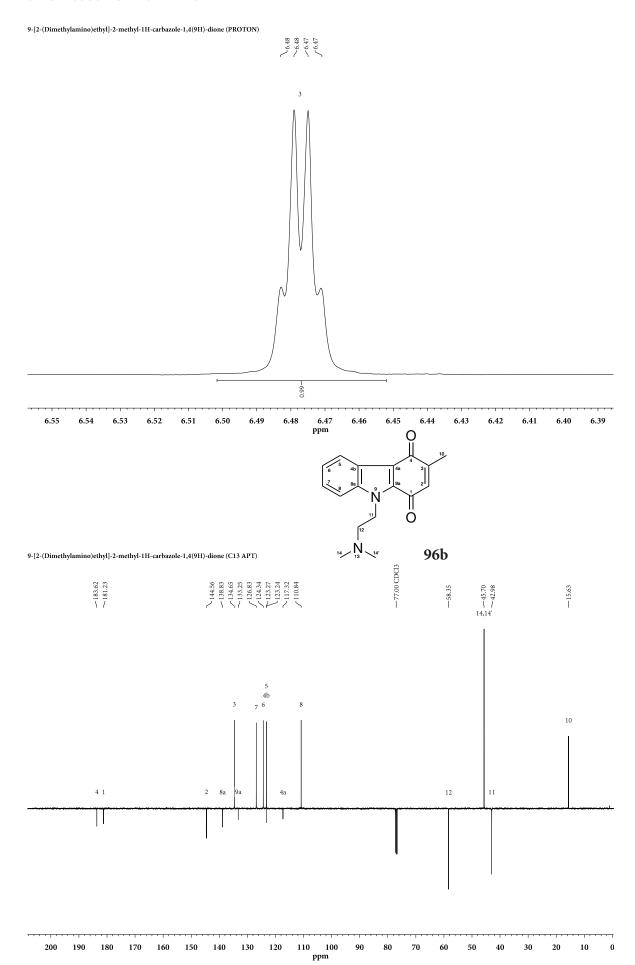


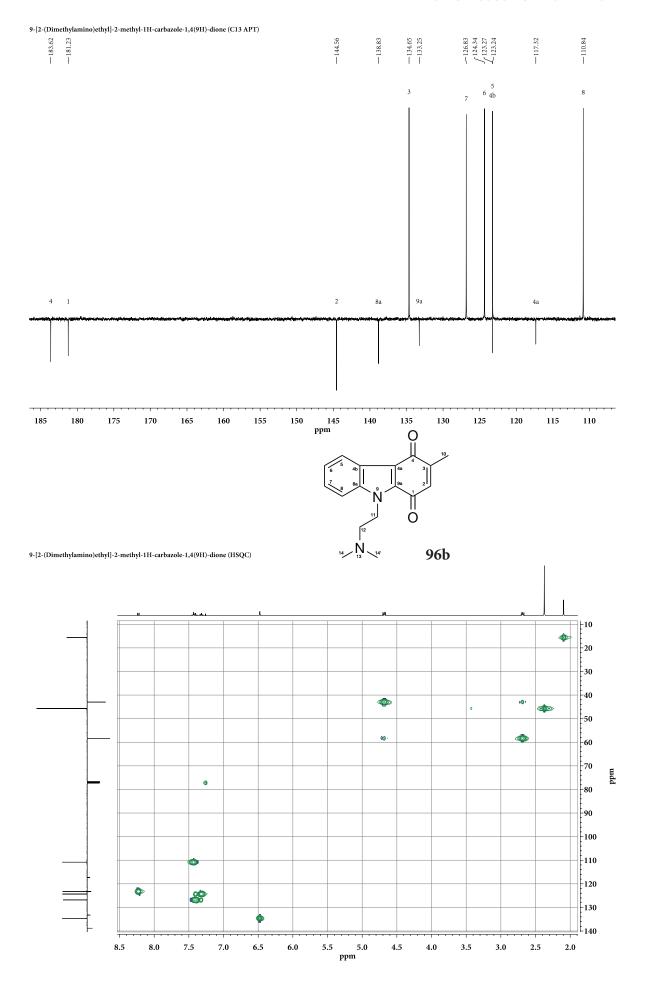
TN129\_DI\_ESI\_HRMS.d

Bruker Compass DataAnalysis 4.2 printed: 1/12/2015 4:20:17 PM by: MZ Page 1 of 1

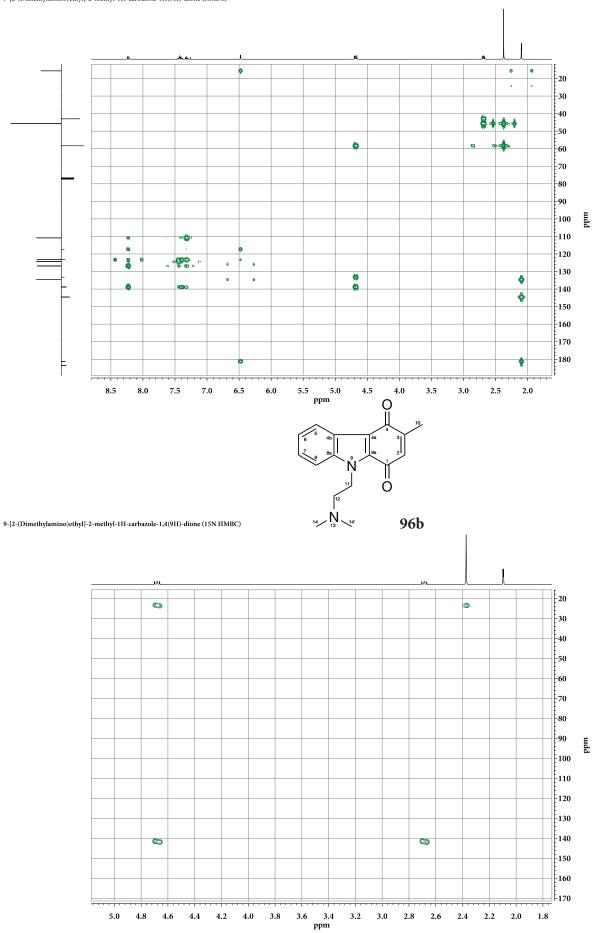








9-[2-(Dimethylamino)ethyl]-2-methyl-1H-carbazole-1,4(9H)-dione (HMBC)



## Generic Display Report Acquisition Date D:\Data\\_MZ\_data\Spreitzer\_H\Thomas\_N\150112\TN128\_DI\_ESI\_HRMS.d DI\_mz\_50-1550.m Operator in MeOH --> 1:500 in MeOH Instrument Analysis Info 1/12/2015 3:55:11 PM Analysis Name Method ΜZ Sample Name maXis HD Comment Intens. x10<sup>5</sup> +MS, 1.5-3.3min #87-186 2834444 304.2615 3 2 288.2073 310.1892 302.2455 293.2450 x10<sup>5</sup> C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>19</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>, 283.1441 1+ 283.1441 3 2 x10<sup>9</sup> C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>18</sub>N<sub>2</sub>NaO<sub>2</sub>, 305.1260 1+ 305.1260 2.5 2.0 0 1.5 96b 1.0 0.5 0.0 280 285 290 300 310 305 m/z Bruker Compass DataAnalysis 4.2 printed: 1/12/2015 4:02:56 PM by: MZ Page 1 of 1

Analysis Info Acquisition Date 1/12/2015 3:55:11 PM

Analysis Name D:\Data\\_MZ\_data\Spreitzer\_H\Thomas\_N\150112\TN128\_DI\_ESI\_HRMS.d

Method DI\_mz\_50-1550.m Operator MZ

Sample Name in MeOH --> 1:500 in MeOH Instrument maXis HD 1820881.21300

Comment

### **Acquisition Parameter**

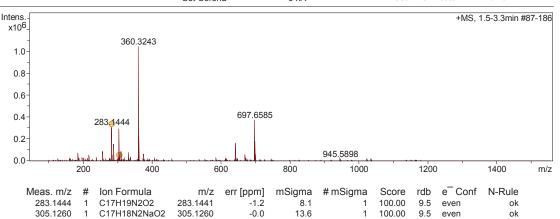
 Source Type
 ESI
 Ion Polarity
 Positive
 Set Nebulizer
 0.4 Bar

 Focus
 Active
 Set Capillary
 2800 V
 Set Dry Heater
 200 °C

 Scan Begin
 50 m/z
 Set End Plate Offset
 -500 V
 Set Dry Gas
 4.0 l/min

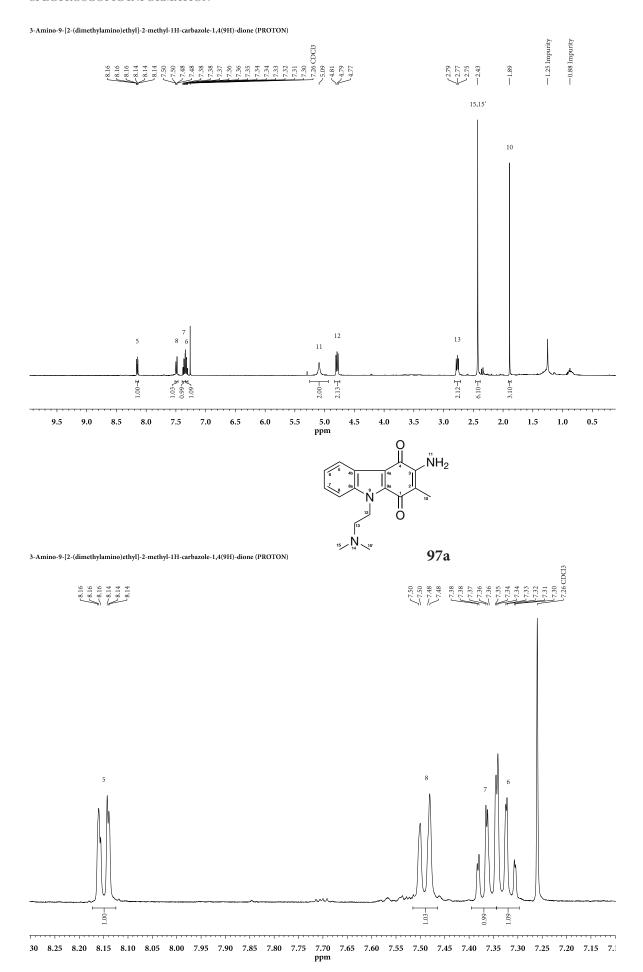
 Scan End
 1550 m/z
 Set Charging Voltage
 2000 V
 Set Divert Valve
 Waste

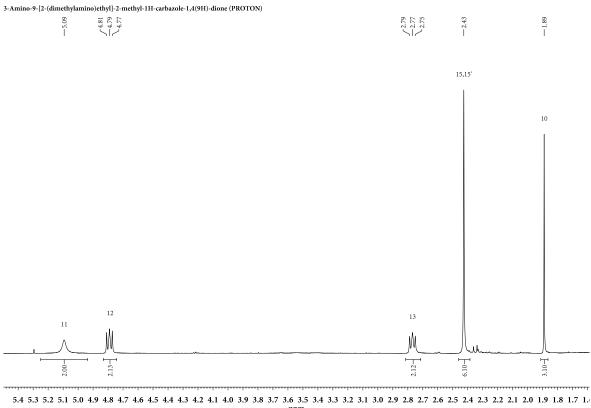
 Set Corona
 0 nA
 Set APCI Heater
 0 °C

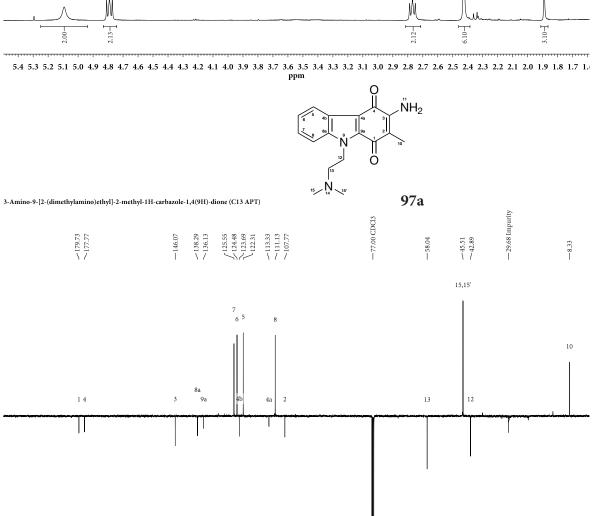


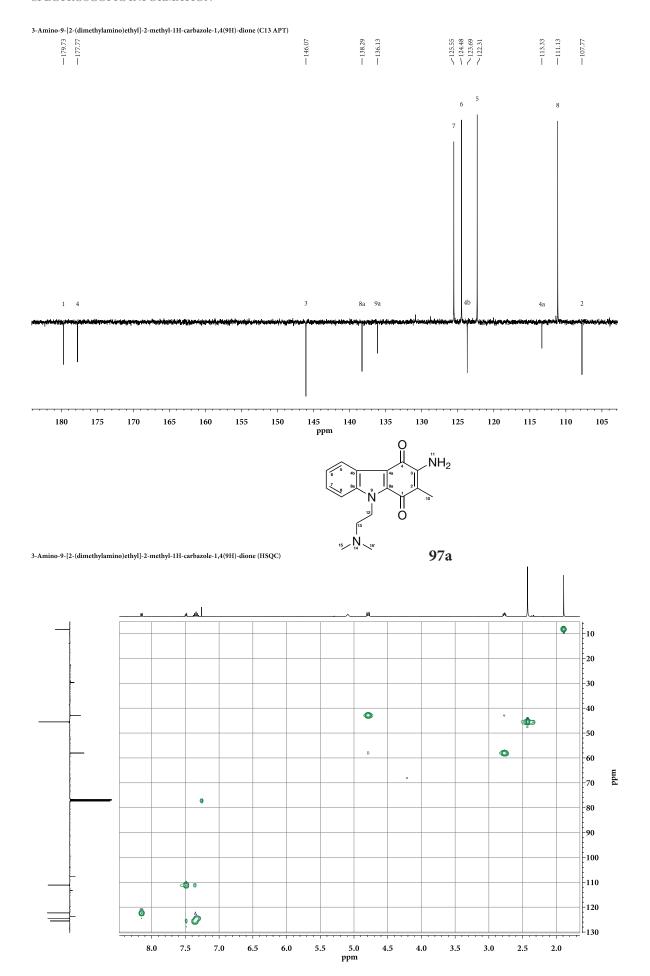
TN128 DI ESI HRMS.d

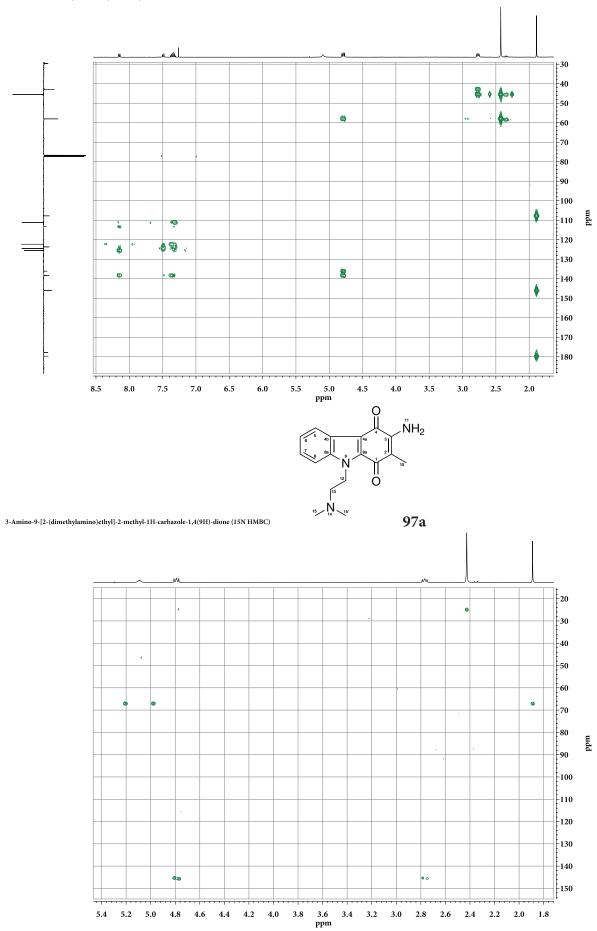
Bruker Compass DataAnalysis 4.2 printed: 1/12/2015 4:03:10 PM by: MZ Page 1 of 1











### Generic Display Report Acquisition Date D:\Data\\_MZ\_data\Spreitzer\_H\Thomas\_N\150112\TN131\_DI\_ESI\_HRMS.d DI\_mz\_50-1550.m Operator in MeOH --> 1:500 in MeOH Instrument Analysis Info 1/12/2015 4:43:36 PM Analysis Name Method ΜZ Sample Name maXis HD Comment Intens. x10<sup>5</sup> +MS, 0.0-2.0min #1-112 298.1555 1.25 1.00 0.75 0.50 299.1586 0.25 304.2617 296.3064 305.2650 302.2458 297.3095 300.1613 0,00 x109 C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>20</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>2</sub>, 298.1550 1+ 298.1550 1.25 1.00 0.75 97a 0.50 1+ 299.1580 0.25 1+ 300.1607 0.00 300 294 296 302 304 306 298 m/z Bruker Compass DataAnalysis 4.2 printed: 1/12/2015 4:46:38 PM by: MZ Page 1 of 1

Analysis Info Acquisition Date 1/12/2015 4:43:36 PM

Analysis Name D:\Data\\_MZ\_data\Spreitzer\_H\Thomas\_N\150112\TN131\_DI\_ESI\_HRMS.d

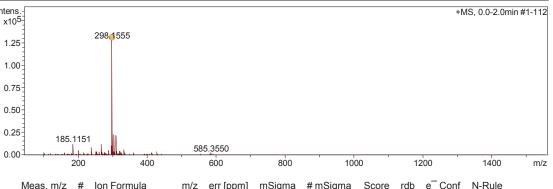
Method DI\_mz\_50-1550.m Operator MZ

Sample Name in MeOH --> 1:500 in MeOH Instrument maXis HD 1820881.21300

Comment

**Acquisition Parameter** 

#### Source Type ESI Ion Polarity Positive Set Nebulizer 0.4 Bar Set Nebulizer Set Dry Heater Set Dry Gas Set Divert Valve Set APCI Heater Active 50 m/z 1550 m/z Set Capillary Set End Plate Offset Set Charging Voltage 1200 V -500 V 2000 V 200 °C 4.0 l/min Waste Focus Scan Begin Scan End Set Corona 0 nA Intens. x10<sup>5</sup>

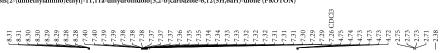


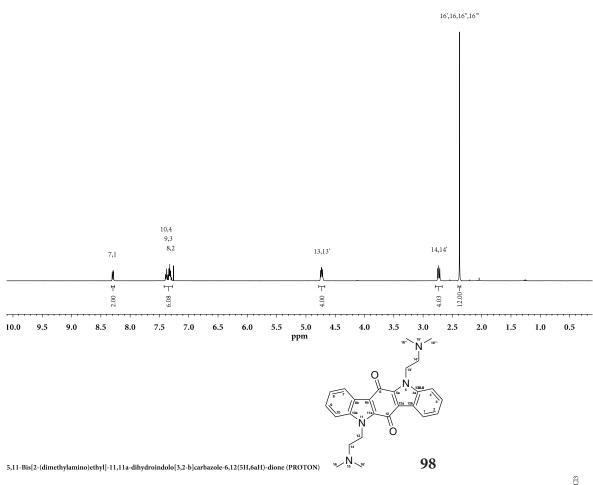
Meas. m/z # Ion Formula m/z err [ppm] mSigma # mSigma Score rdb e Conf N-Rule 298.1555 1 C17H20N3O2 298.1550 -1.8 7.4 100.00 9.5 even

TN131 DI ESI HRMS.d

Bruker Compass DataAnalysis 4.2 printed: 1/12/2015 4:46:47 PM by: MZ Page 1 of 1

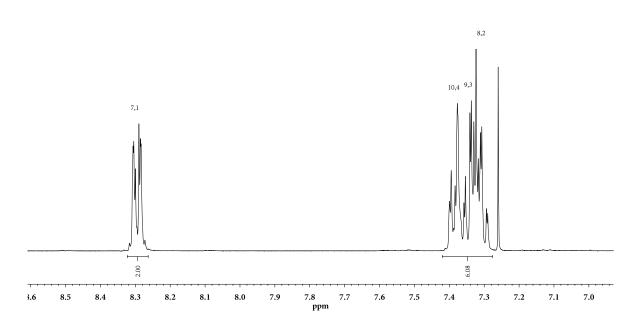


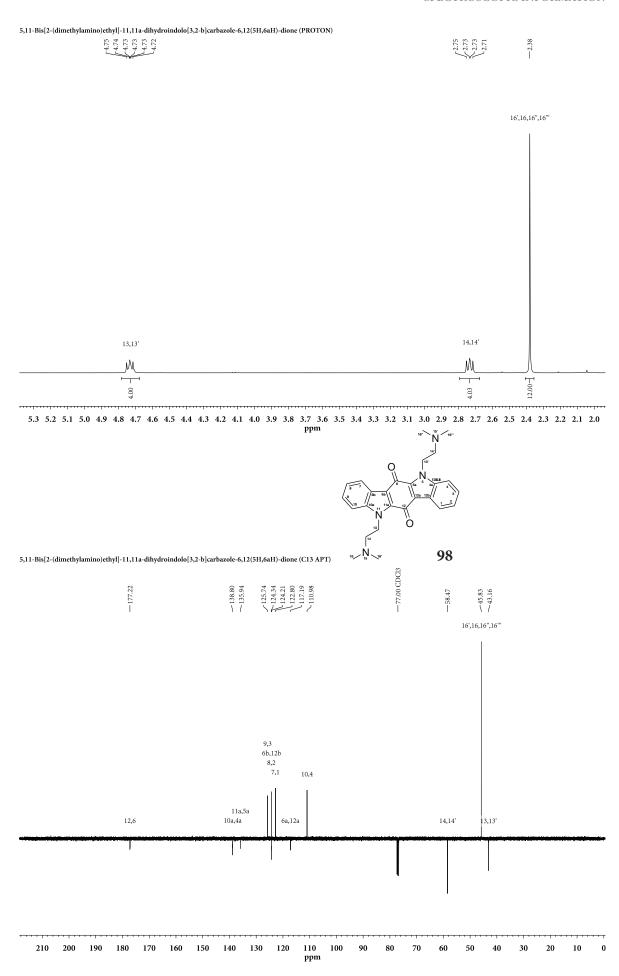


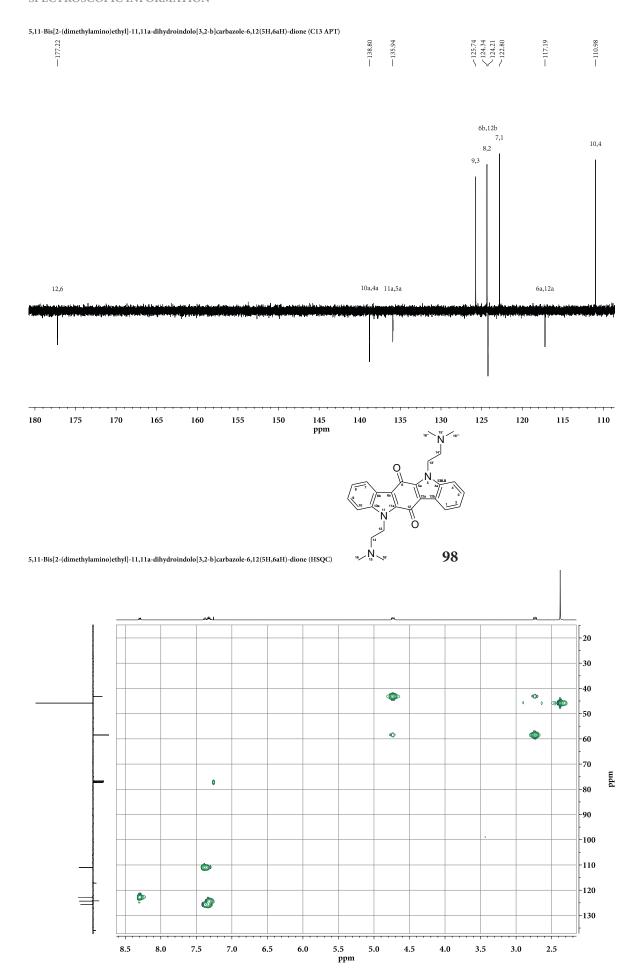


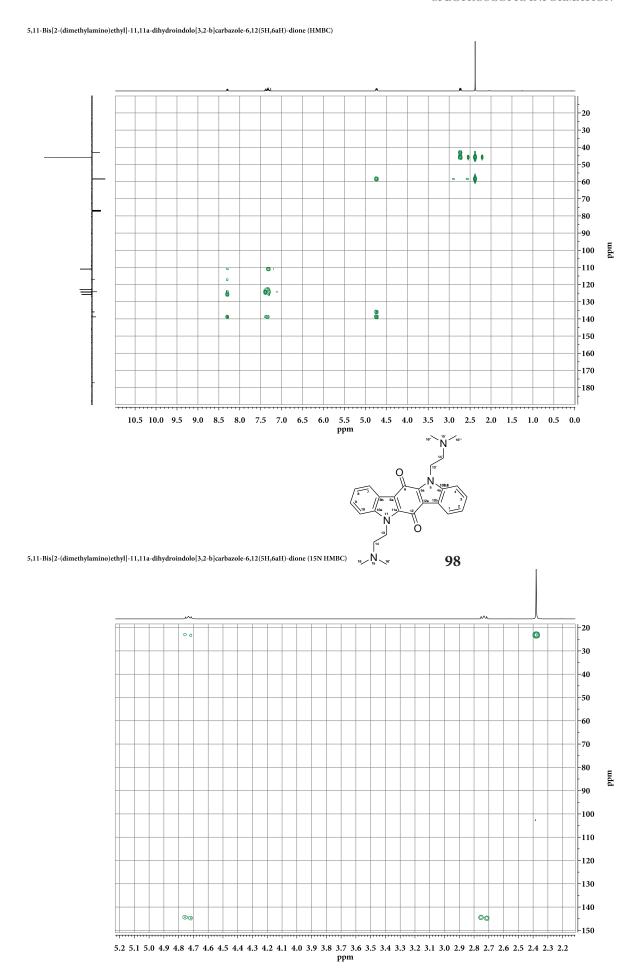
#### 8.31 8.30 8.30 8.29 8.29 8.28 8.28

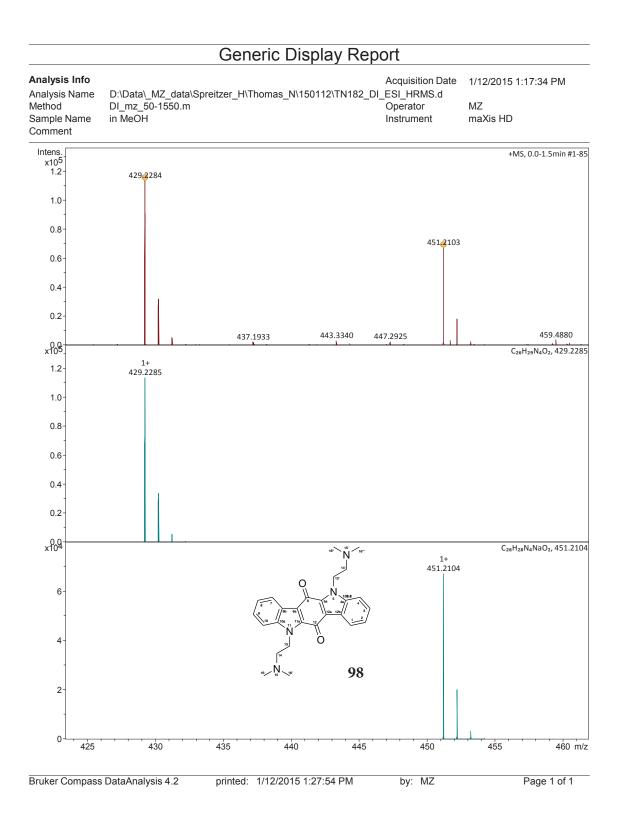












# Mass Spectrum SmartFormula Report

Analysis Info Acquisition Date 1/12/2015 1:17:34 PM

Analysis Name D:\Data\\_MZ\_data\Spreitzer\_H\Thomas\_N\150112\TN182\_DI\_ESI\_HRMS.d

Method DI\_mz\_50-1550.m Operator MZ

Sample Name in MeOH Instrument maXis HD 1820881.21300

Comment

## Acquisition Parameter

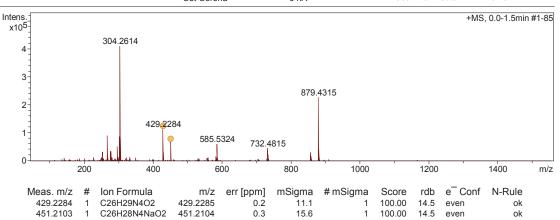
 Source Type
 ESI
 Ion Polarity
 Positive
 Set Nebulizer
 0.4 Bar

 Focus
 Active
 Set Capillary
 1500 V
 Set Dry Heater
 200 °C

 Scan Begin
 50 m/z
 Set End Plate Offset
 -500 V
 Set Dry Gas
 4.0 l/min

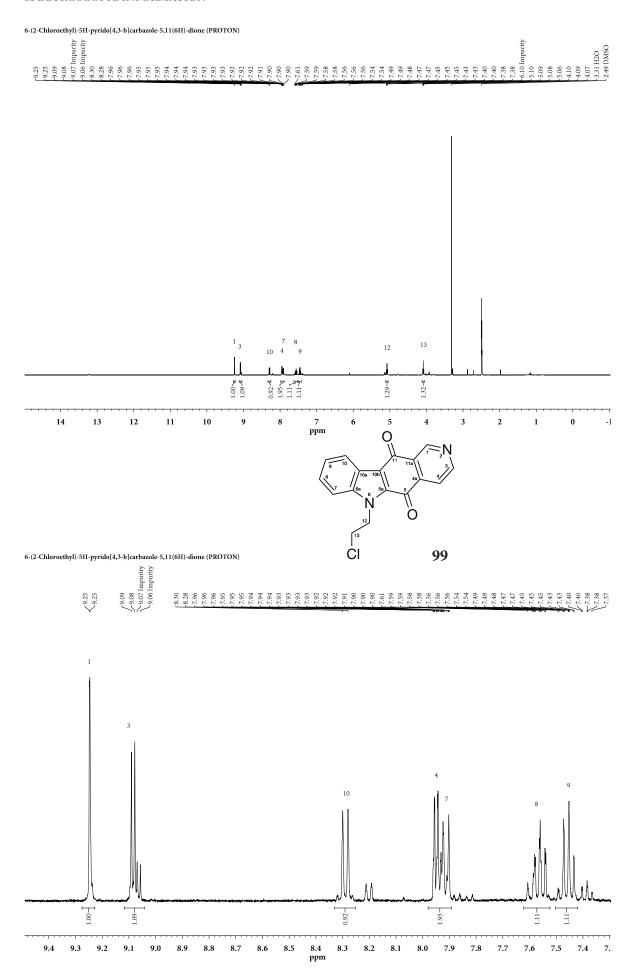
 Scan End
 1550 m/z
 Set Charging Voltage
 2000 V
 Set Divert Valve
 Waste

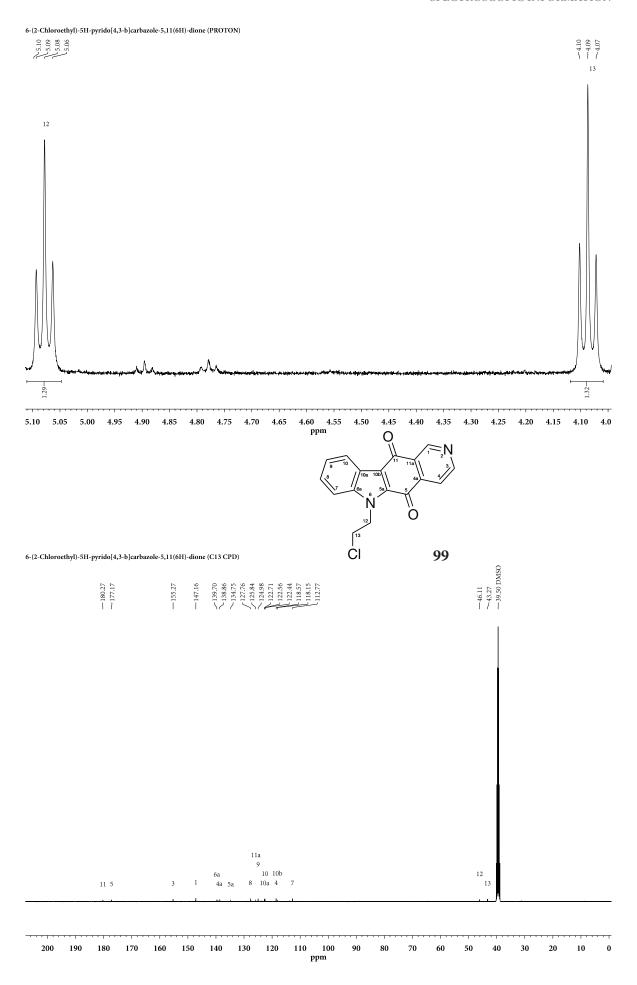
 Set Corona
 0 nA
 Set APCI Heater
 0 °C

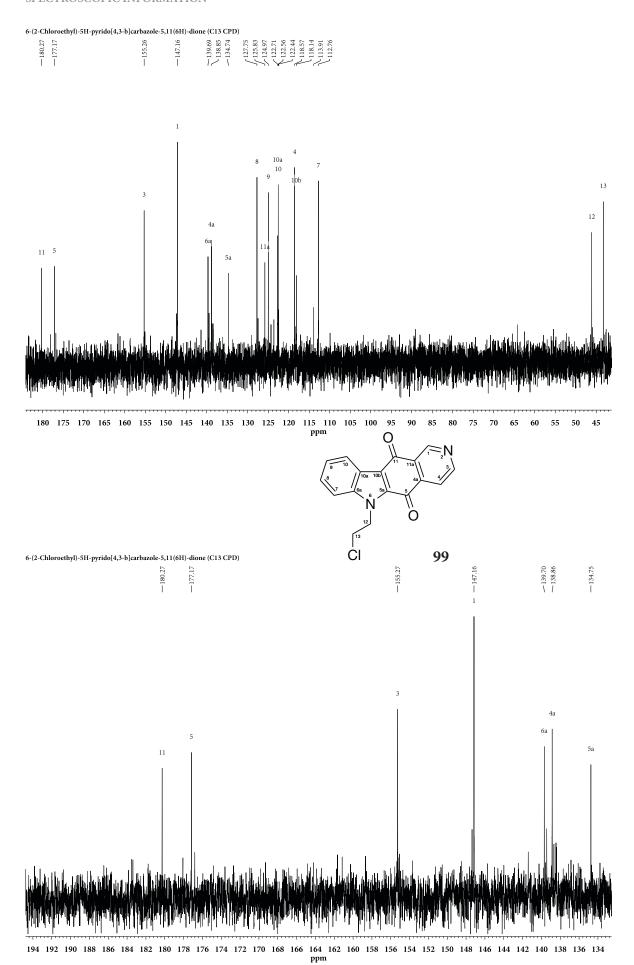


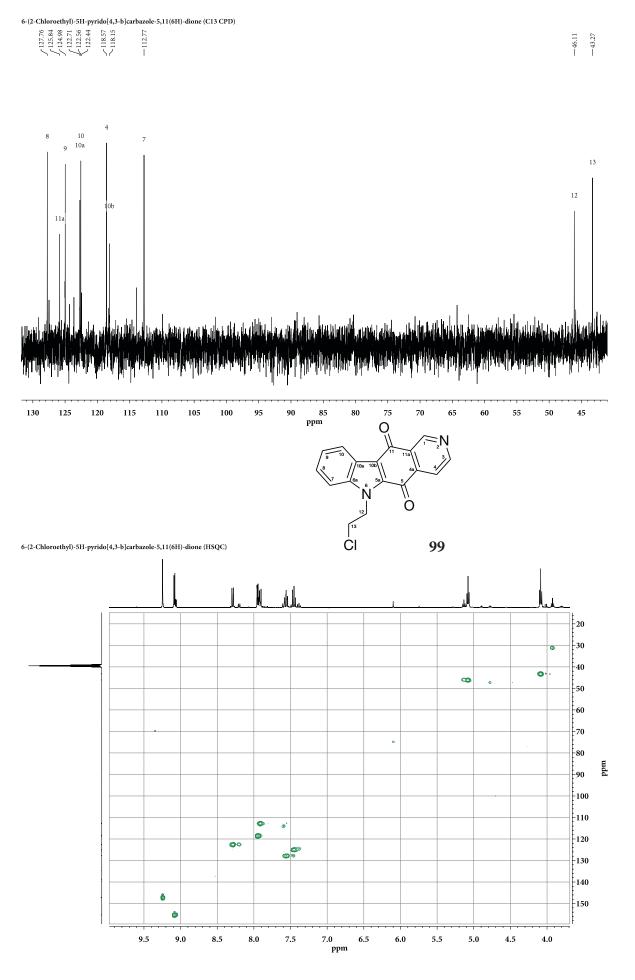
TN182 DI ESI HRMS.d

Bruker Compass DataAnalysis 4.2 printed: 1/12/2015 1:28:02 PM by: MZ Page 1 of 1

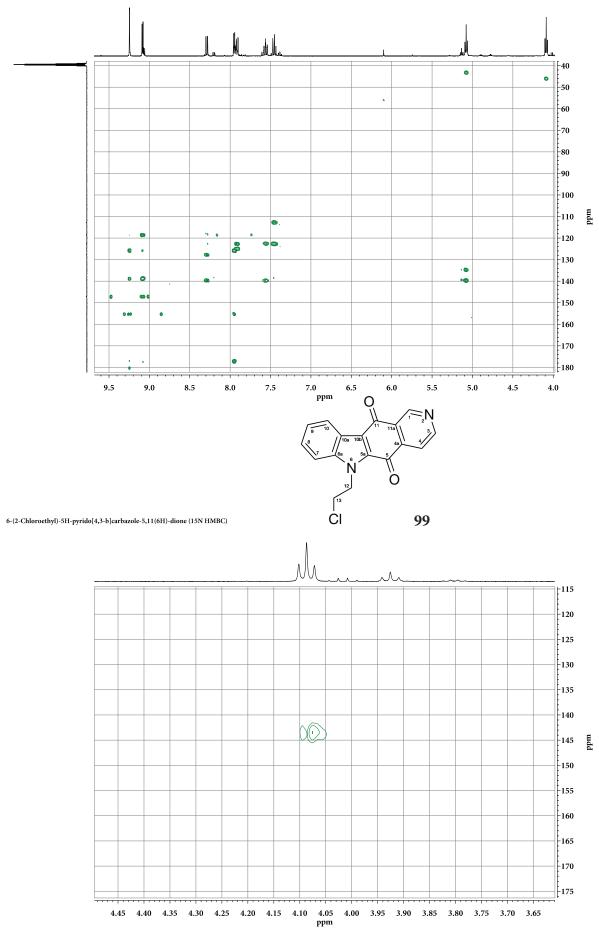


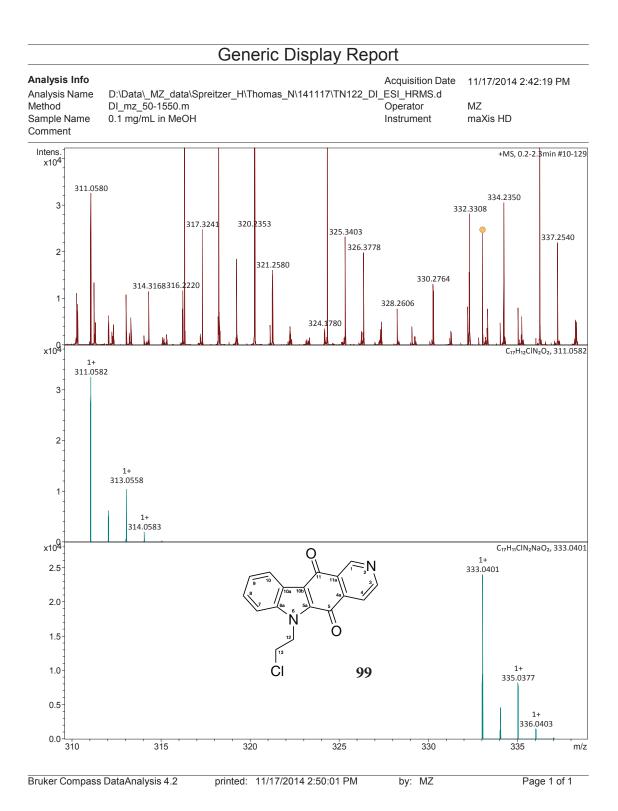












even

# Mass Spectrum SmartFormula Report

Analysis Info Acquisition Date 11/17/2014 2:42:19 PM

D:\Data\\_MZ\_data\Spreitzer\_H\Thomas\_N\141117\TN122\_DI\_ESI\_HRMS.d Analysis Name

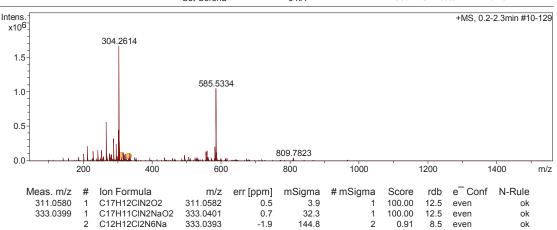
DI\_mz\_50-1550.m Operator Method ΜZ

Sample Name 0.1 mg/mL in MeOH Instrument maXis HD 1820881.21300

Comment

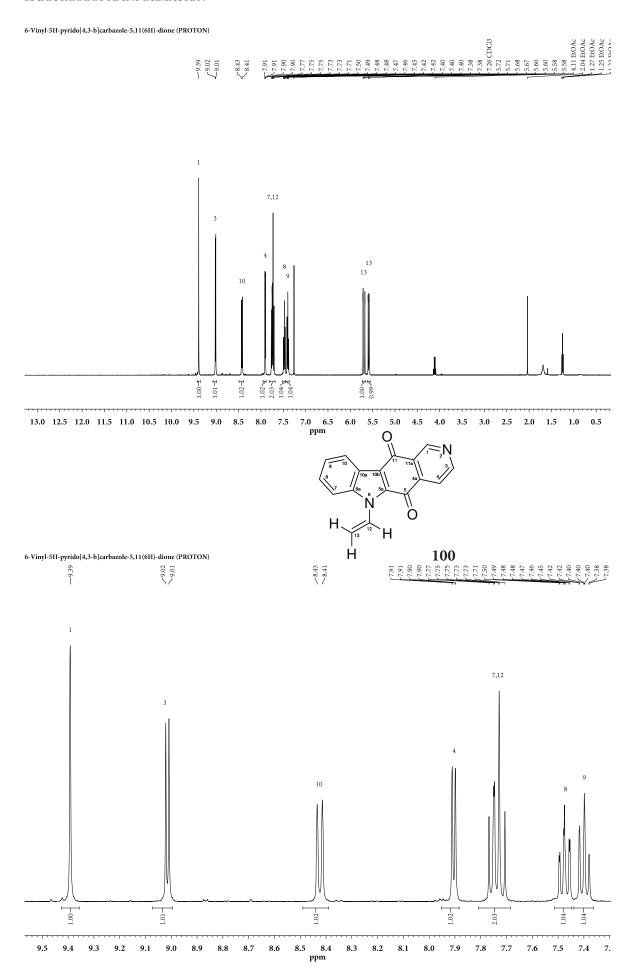
## **Acquisition Parameter**

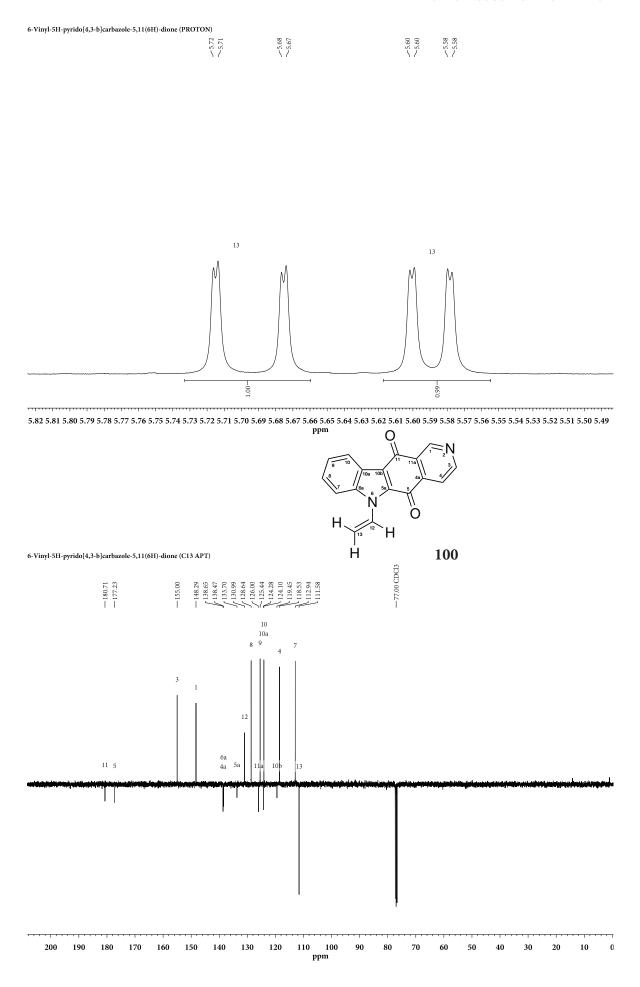
Source Type ESI Ion Polarity Positive Set Nebulizer 0.4 Bar Set Capillary
Set End Plate Offset
Set Charging Voltage Set Nebulizer
Set Dry Heater
Set Dry Gas
Set Divert Valve
Set APCI Heater Active 50 m/z 1550 m/z 4000 V -500 V 2000 V 200 °C 4.0 l/min Waste Focus Scan Begin Scan End Set Corona

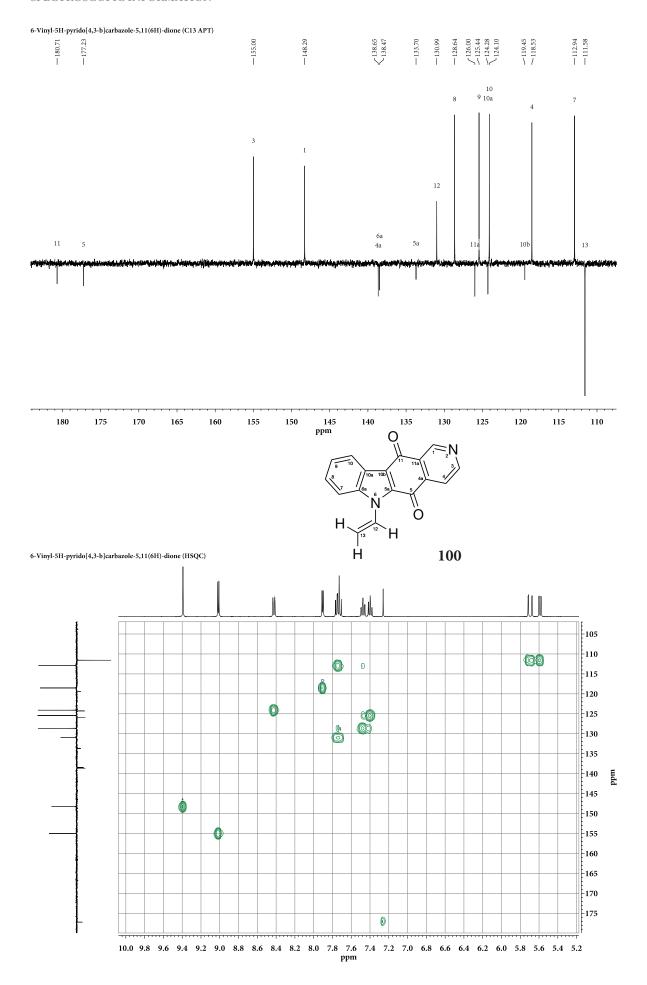


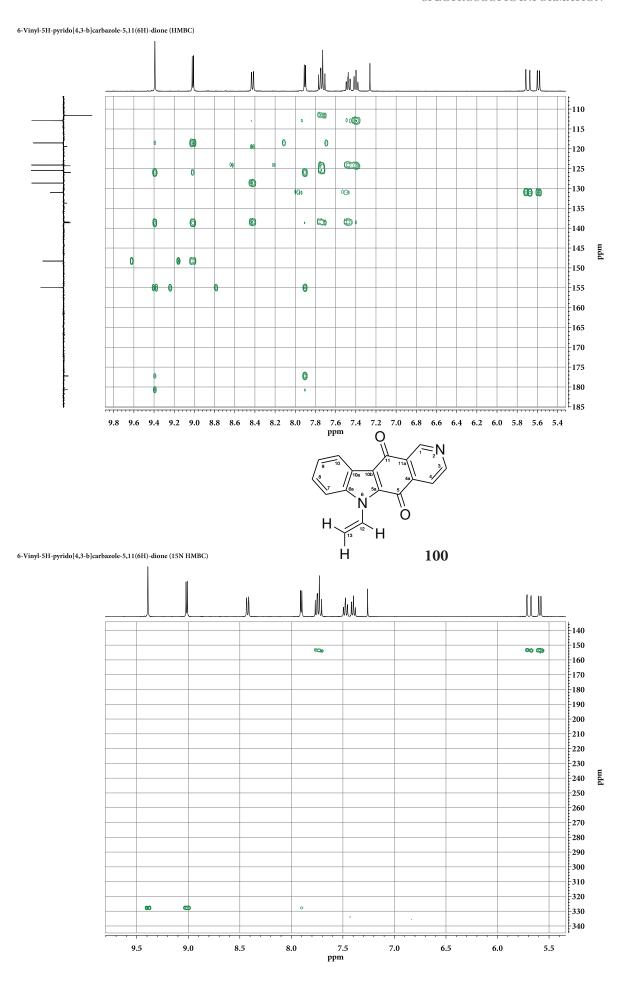
TN122 DI ESI HRMS.d

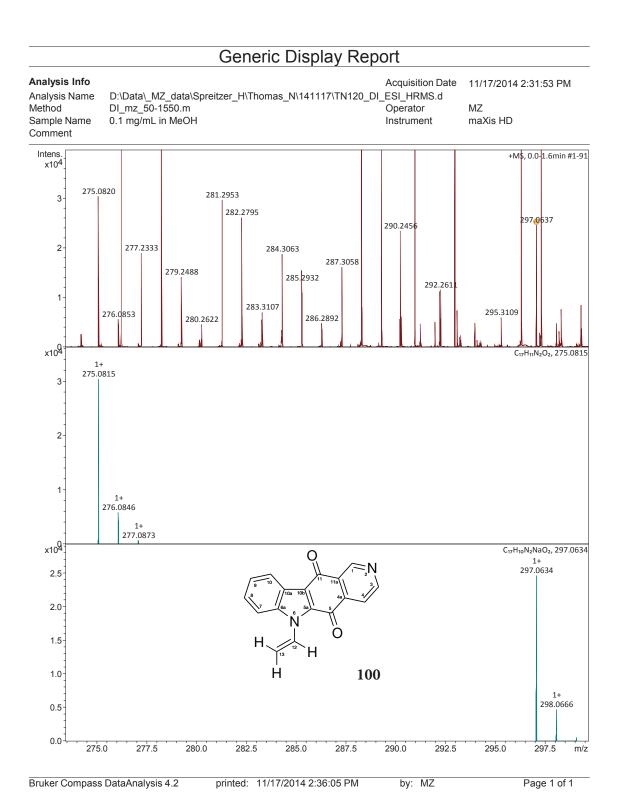
Bruker Compass DataAnalysis 4.2 printed: 11/17/2014 2:50:11 PM by: MZ Page 1 of 1











1820881.21300

# Mass Spectrum SmartFormula Report

Analysis Info Acquisition Date 11/17/2014 2:31:53 PM

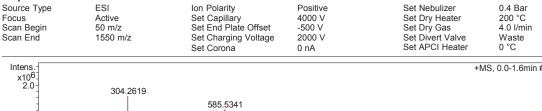
D:\Data\\_MZ\_data\Spreitzer\_H\Thomas\_N\141117\TN120\_DI\_ESI\_HRMS.d Analysis Name

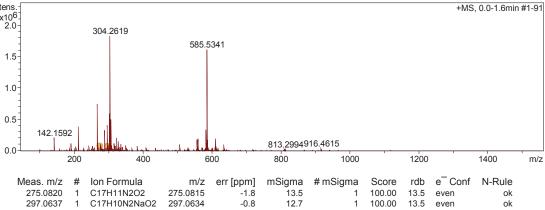
DI\_mz\_50-1550.m Method Operator ΜZ Sample Name

Comment

**Acquisition Parameter** 

0.1 mg/mL in MeOH Instrument maXis HD





100

TN120 DI ESI HRMS.d

Bruker Compass DataAnalysis 4.2 printed: 11/17/2014 2:36:15 PM by: MZ Page 1 of 1

### 10 ZUSAMMENFASSUNG

Mit über 14 Millionen neuen Krebsfällen weltweit (2012) und über 8.2 Millionen Krebs-assoziierten Todesfällenbesteht ein starkes Interesse an der Entwicklung von neuen Medikamenten. Trotz vieler Fortschritte in der Entwicklung von Krebstherapeutika lassen die bislang eingesetzten hinsichtlich Anwendungsbreite, Selektivität und Nebenwirkungen nach wie vor viele Wünsche offen.

In der vorliegenden Dissertation wurden neue zytotoxische Strukturen mit einem tetrazyklischen Carbazol-Grundgerüst vom Ellipticinchinon-Typ (1) synthetisiert. Es wurden die Synthesen einer Reihe tetrazyklischer Ringsysteme mit einer basischen N,N-dimethylethanamin-Seitenkette am Carbazol-Stickstoff unternommen. Um die Aktivität zu erhöhen, wurde anschließend eine Erweiterung des Ringsystems um eine Benzoanellierung vorgenommen (mit pentazyklischem Calothrixin-Grundgerüst und dessen Isomeren 2a, 2b, 2c) und derselben Seitenkette ausgestattet. In den anschließenden Antiproliferations-Assays stellten sich Derivate des tetrazyklischen Ellipticingrundkörpers als die vielversprechendsten antiproliferativen Substanzen heraus. Daraufhin wurden weitere Seitenketten-Modifikationen unternommen und erneut biologische Tests durchgeführt.

Als Ergebnis der vorliegenden Arbeit wurden drei zentrale Fragen beantwortet:

- 1. Welchen Einfluss auf die zytotoxische Aktivität hat die Variation des Pyridin-Systems durch andere  $\pi$ -Elektronenmangelstrukturen (Pyridin-, Pyrimidin-, Pyrazin- und Pyridazin-Isomere).
- 2. Kann durch Erweiterung dieses  $\pi$ -Elektronenmangels um eine weitere Benzoanellierung, die zu Calothrixin-Isomeren führt, die Wirkung zusätzlich erhöht werden? Hintergrund dieses Vorhabens war die bekannte hohe wachstumshemmende Aktivität der Calothrixine, die bekannte Naturstoffe aus *Calothrix cyanobacteria* darstellen.
- 3. Durch welche Arten von synergistisch wirksamen Seitenketten mit basischen funktionellen Gruppen kann eine weitere Optimierung erzielt werden?

Mit der vorliegenden Arbeit ist es berechtigt, zu erwarten, dass mit all den bisher hergestellten Verbindungen nun eine Substanzbibliothek in einer Größe und Diversität vorliegt, die in der Folge auch ein Rational Drug Design für die weitere Entwicklung sinnvoll erscheinen lassen.

### 11 ABSTRACT

With over 14 million new cases of cancers worldwide (2012) and over 8.2 million cancer related deaths, there is a strong interest in the development of new drugs fighting this disease. Despite recent advances in chemotherapy, the goal to develop agents with a broad range of application, high selectivity and low toxicity is still unachieved.

In this thesis new cytotoxic compounds were developed based on previous structures containing a tetracyclic carbazole skeleton of the ellipticine quinone type (1) with cytotoxic properties. Tetracyclic analogues of this compound endowed with a basic N,N-dimethylethanamine side chain were synthesised. Subsequently, the tetracyclic ring system was expanded by a benzene ring leading to the pentacyclic calothrixin skeleton, which is known to possess cytotoxic properties. Subsequently, calothrixin isomers (2a, 2b, 2c) with the same side chain were synthesised. In the following, the compounds were subjected to viability assays in which derivatives of the tetracyclic series demonstrated the highest cytotoxic potential. Subsequent side chain modifications and further biological tests were performed.

As a result, three main questions were answered:

- 1. Does the substitution of the pyridine system by other  $\pi$ -electron deficient heterocycles (pyrazine, pyrimidine, pyridazine) enhance the antiproliferative activity of the compounds?
- 2. Does the expansion of the  $\pi$ -electron deficient system by a further benzo-annulation, which leads to calothrixin isomers, enhance the cytotoxic properties? The rationale for this modification is the documented cytotoxic properties of the calothrixins, which are natural compounds of *Calothrix cyanobacteria*.
- 3. Can the antiproliferative activity be enhanced by linking different basic substituents to the skeleton?

With the compounds synthesised, our library was expanded sufficiently to attempt further developments via a rational drug design approach.

### 12 CURRICULUM VITAE

#### **Personal Information**

Name: Thomas Nagel
Date of Birth: 1977 - 03 -01
Nationality Austrian

E-Mail: pharmazeut@gmx.at

#### **Education**

1983-1987 Primary school

Volksschule Neulandschule, 1100 Vienna

1987-1995 Secondary school

Bundesgymnasium, 2320 Schwechat

2002-2003 Civilian Service

**BPD** Schwechat

2005-2010 Undergraduate Study of Pharmacy, University of Vienna

2008-2010 Tutor in practical courses for drug synthesis at the

Dept. of Drug and Natural Product Synthesis, University of Vienna

2009-2010 Diploma Thesis at the Dept. for Drug and Natural

Product Synthesis, University of Vienna.

2010-2015 Doctoral Thesis at the Dept. of Pharmaceutical Chemistry,

Division of Drug Synthesis

2012-2015 University course "Pharmaceutical Quality Management"

#### Conferences

2013 Oral Presentation at the 3<sup>rd</sup> Meeting of the Paul Ehrlich Medchem

Euro-PhD Network, Cagliari

2014 Poster Presentation at the 4<sup>th</sup> Meeting of the Paul Ehrlich

MedChem Euro-PhD Network, Hradec Králové